This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com



NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00697359 2

ReCap

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google





Digitized by Google

# THE
# King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle




## 1914.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CHRONICLE

# FOR 1914.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

# KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CHRONICLE.

## 1914.

COMMITTEE.

LT.-GEN. SIR EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G. (*Chairman*).

MAJOR-GENERAL T. L. N. MORLAND, C.B., D.S.O.

BRIGADIER-GEN. H. R. MENDS.

COLONEL F. A. FORTESCUE, C.B. (*Hon. Treasurer*).

COLONEL E. PEARCE SEROCOLD.

THE ADJUTANTS OF THE FOUR BATTALIONS AND THE DEPOT.

LT.-COLONEL R. BYRON, D.S.O. (*Editor*).

WINCHESTER:

WARREN AND SON, LIMITED, PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS, HIGH STREET.

1915.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# CONTENTS.


| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| PREFACE ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | *Front* |
| NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS ... ... ... ... ... | ,, |
| THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CALENDAR ... ... ... | 1 |
| THE NEW ARMIES ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 15 |
| A PITSO IN BASUTOLAND ... ... ... ... ... ... | 21 |
| SHIKAR IN INDIA ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 27 |
| THE ARMY RIFLE ASSOCIATION, 1913 ... ... ... ... | 70 |
| THE REGIMENTAL POINT-TO-POINT RACES ... ... ... ... | 75 |
| BOXING AT THE RIFLE DEPOT ... ... ... ... ... | 80 |
| THE REGIMENTAL DINNER ... ... ... ... ... | 88 |
| THE VETERANS' ASSOCIATION ... ... ... ... ... | 91 |
| GREEN JACKET WEEK ... ... ... ... ... ... | 101 |
| SPORT IN EAST AFRICA ... ... ... ... ... ... | 105 |
| A FOWLER IN IRELAND ... ... ... ... ... ... | 110 |
| THE FUTURE OF MOUNTED INFANTRY IN THE BRITISH ARMY ... | 113 |
| WAR DIARY— | |
| 1st Battalion ... ... ... ... ... .. ... | 116 |
| 2nd Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 140 |
| REGIMENTAL RECORDS ... ... ... ... ... .. | 164 |
| THE ROLL OF HONOUR ... ... ... ... ... ... | 177 |
| THE CASUALTY LIST ... ... ... ... ... ... | 181 |
| THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING GUILD ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 200 |
| WINCHESTER GARRISON NURSING FUND ... ... ... ... | 206 |
| OBITUARY ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 208 |
| OFFICERS ON THE ACTIVE LIST ON HALF PAY OR EXTRA REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 215 |
| ROLL OF MEMBERS "CELER ET AUDAX" CLUB ... ... ... | 217 |


Digitized by Google

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.


| | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| FIELD-MARSHAL SIR JOHN FRENCH, G.C.B. ... ... ... | *To face* | 15 |
| A SECTION OF MOUNTED BASUTOS ... ... ... ... | ,, | 24 |
| THE HIGH COMMISSIONER RIDING UP FROM MASERU ... | ,, | 24 |
| THE PESHAWAR VALE HOUNDS ... ... ... ... | ,, | 34 |
| FALCONERS ... .. ... ... ... ... ... | ,, | 40 |
| HEAVY-WEIGHT RACE ... ... ... ... ... | ,, | 77 |
| THE OPEN RACE ... ... ... ... ... ... | ,, | 78 |
| SPORT IN EAST AFRICA ... ... ... ... ... | ,, | 107 |
| SPORT IN EAST AFRICA ... ... ... ... ... | ,, | 108 |
| GUARD OF HONOUR OF THE 1ST BATTALION ON THE OCCASION OF HIS MAJESTY'S VISIT TO ALDERSHOT... ... ... | ,, | 116 |
| OFFICERS OF THE 1ST BATTALION ... ... ... ... | ,, | 139 |
| OFFICERS OF THE 2ND BATTALION ... ... ... ... | ,, | 140 |
| LIEUTENANT J. H. S. DIMMER, V.C. ... ... ... | ,, | 177 |


Digitized by Google

# PREFACE

It is with great satisfaction that the Committee of the *Regimental Chronicle* is in a position to submit to its subscribers the number for 1914.

The first year of the Great War—in which all eligible members of the Regiment, past and present, are taking part, and in which no less than fifteen battalions of the Regiment are directly concerned—is one which will always remain identified with the history of The King's Royal Rifle Corps in an especial degree!

The difficulties connected with obtaining contributions, compiling records, and editing the present number, have fallen upon the capable shoulders of the Honorary Secretary and Editor, Lieutenant-Colonel Richard Byron, D.S.O., who, in addition to the Command of a battalion of the Special Reserve of the Regiment numbering at times no less than 2,300 men, has voluntarily undertaken this arduous if congenial task.

The Committee wish to record, in submitting the present volume, their warmest thanks and appreciation to the Editor for his successful labours, which they feel sure will be shared by every member of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, past and present.

The volume contains several personal reminiscences and facts connected with the War and the part which the various battalions have played therein. It is quite possible that the facts given, correct as they may appear now, may, by the light of future events, assume a somewhat different perspective. The Committee have, however, determined to accept such personal reminiscences and statements as a valuable contribution to the compilation hereafter of the further Annals of the Regiment in this great and momentous crisis of our Empire.

E. T. H.,
*Chairman of Committee.*

*December 31st*, 1914.

Digitized by Google

## NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS.

THE Editor requests that Correspondents will send their contributions for the next number of the *Chronicle* not later than November 30th, 1915, but *the sooner they are sent in the better.* This applies with even greater force to *all* photographs, etc., intended for illustrations.

The Records of Battalions and the Depôt should be made up to and including the 30th November, and posted as soon after that date as possible.

Contributions are invited from all Officers, W. O.'s, N. C. O.'s and Private Riflemen, past or present.

All contributions, if not published, are treated as strictly confidential, and will be returned to the writers or destroyed, as they may desire.

Correspondents are requested to adhere to the following rules :—

1.—All communications to be written *on one side only* of the paper, leaving a wide margin.

2.—All names of persons and foreign places, and all words not likely to be familiar to the printers, to be written in block capitals, thus : LADAKH. This is unnecessary when the copy is type-written.

3.—When sending contributions or photographs the sender should state whether he wishes his MS. or photographs returned to him or not ; and in the case of contributions, whether he wishes his name or initials to be printed or not.

4.—It will greatly assist the Editor if correspondents will have their contributions typewritten.

All correspondence should be directed to Lieut.-Colonel R. Byron, Highfield Lodge, Winchester. Since the death of Major Riley the *Chronicle* has had no connection with the Depôt.

Those wishing to become annual subscribers to the *Chronicle* are requested to apply to The Editor, 5th K.R.R.C., Sheerness.

Copies of this book can be obtained from the publishers, Messrs. Warren & Son, Ltd., 85, High Street, Winchester. Price, cloth, 5*s.* ; paper, 1*s.* ; postage 4*d.*

Digitized by Google

# THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CALENDAR.

*Compiled by the late* MAJOR T. M. RILEY, *in* 1902,

*and amended by* LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON,

*assisted by* **Members of the History Committee,** *to December* 31*st*, 1913.

**Note.—The chief events, battles, and engagements, affecting the Regiment, are shown in black type.**



Digitized by Google

# JANUARY, 1915.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| F | 1 | 1857.—Enfield rifles issued to 1st Bn. |
| | | 1877.—Proclamation of Queen Victoria as Empress of India at Delhi (2nd Bn. present). |
| S | 2 | 1801.—Union of Ireland with Great Britain. |
| Sun | 3 | 1756.—Colonel Henri Bouquet—a Swiss—appointed the first Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment (1st Bn.). |
| M | 4 | |
| Tu | 5 | 1827.—Death of H.R.H. Duke of York, and Field-Marshal H.R.H. Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge, appointed Colonel-in-Chief in his place. |
| W | 6 | 1900.—Repulse of Boer attack on **Wagon Hill, Ladysmith** (1st and 2nd Bns.). Officers killed, 3. Riflemen, 23 killed, 42 wounded. |
| Th | 7 | 1879.—Capture of Kandahar (2nd Bn.). |
| | | 1901.—2nd Bn. arrived in India from Columbo. |
| F | 8 | 1879.—2nd Bn. entered Kandahar first time (Afghan War). |
| S | 9 | 1779.—American War of Independence. Capture of Fort Sunbury, Georgia; 45 guns taken, 212 prisoners, by General Augustin Prevost, 60th (parts of 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Bns.). |
| Sun | 10 | 1812.—Siege of Ciudad Rodrigo began (5th Bn.). |
| M | 11 | |
| Tu | 12 | 1798.—Orders issued for 5th Bn. to be raised, dressed in green, and armed with rifles |
| W | 13 | 1895.—2nd Bn. left Gibraltar for Malta |
| | | 1900.—9th Bn. (North Cork Militia) embarked for South African Campaign. |
| Th | 14 | 1897.—Wreck of the *Warren Hastings* on Island of Reunion, with Head Quarters and four Companies of 1st Bn., under Lt.-Col. Forestier Walker. Special Army Order issued commending the "splendid discipline." |
| | | 1903.—4th Bn. M.I. Company embarked for Somaliland. |
| F | 15 | 1873.—Martini-Henry rifles issued to 1st Bn. |
| S | 16 | 1809.—Battle of **Corunna.** Part of 2nd Bn. present. |
| Sun | 17 | 1809.—2nd Bn. moved from Spain to the Channel Islands. |
| | | 1885.—Battle of Abu Klea, Nile Expedition (Rifle Company, M.I., Camel Regiment). |
| M | 18 | 1871.—The German Empire proclaimed. |
| Tu | 19 | 1812.—Assault and Capture of **Ciudad Rodrigo** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1885.—Battle of El Gubat, Nile Expedition (Rifle Company, M.I., Camel Regiment). |
| W | 20 | 1860.—Eight Victoria Crosses given to 1st Bn. for Indian Mutiny. |
| Th | 21 | 1900.—Active operations on Tugela renewed (3rd Bn.). |
| F | 22 | 1849.—Storming of the city of **Mooltan,** Sikh War (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1901.—Queen Victoria died. |
| S | 23 | |
| Sun | 24 | 1900.—Assault and Capture of **Twin Peaks,** Battle of **Spion Kop** (3rd Bn.). Lieutenant-Colonel Buchanan-Riddell, commanding, killed; 7 officers, 82 Riflemen killed and wounded. "A most gallant exploit" (Official History). |
| M | 25 | 1881.—First Boer War. 2nd Bn. arrived Durban from India. |
| Tu | 26 | 1885.—General Gordon killed at Khartoum. |
| W | 27 | 1762.—First Capture of **Martinique** (3rd Bn. under Aug. Prevost). |
| | | 1852.—2nd Bn. engaged in Kaffir War. |
| Th | 28 | 1854.—Field-Marshal Viscount Gough appointed Col.-in-Chief. |
| | | 1881.—Action of Laings Nek (First Boer War, 3rd Bn.). |
| F | 29 | 1856.—V.C. instituted by Queen Victoria. |
| S | 30 | 1841.—Brunswick percussion rifles issued to 1st Bn. |
| Sun | 31 | |

Digitized by Google

# FEBRUARY.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| **M** | **1** | 1910.—2nd Bn. arrived at Shorncliffe from India, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief |
| **Tu** | **2** | 1901.—Action at Roodepoort, South Africa (1st Bn.). |
| **W** | **3** | |
| **Th** | **4** | |
| **F** | **5** | 1900.—Battle of **Vaal Krantz**; three days' fighting (3rd Bn.). |
| **S** | **6** | 1810.—Capture of Guadaloupe, West Indies (2nd and 4th Bns.). |
| **Sun** | **7** | 1900.—Battle of **Vaal Krantz,** last day (3rd Bn.). |
| **M** | **8** | 1809.—Capture of Fort Dessaix, Martinique (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1881.—Action of the **Ingogo,** First Boer War (3rd Bn., under Sir C. Ashburnham; 3 officers and 63 Riflemen killed and 2 officers and 52 Riflemen wounded, out of 310 all ranks). |
| **Tu** | **9** | 1818.—6th Bn. disbanded at Portsmouth. |
| **W** | **10** | 1763.—Treaty of Paris. North America surrendered by the French. |
| **Th** | **11** | 1850.—Expedition against Afridis (1st Bn.). |
| **F** | **12** | 1797.—4 Companies 3rd Bn. sent from Tobago against Trinidad. |
| | | 1909.—1st Bn. arrived at Gosport from Egypt, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief. |
| **S** | **13** | 1900.—Fighting on the Tugela leading to Relief of Ladysmith began (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1908.—3rd Bn. embarked for Crete and Malta. |
| **Sun** | **14** | |
| **M** | **15** | 1900.—Relief of Kimberley (Rifle Company, 1st M.I.). |
| **Tu** | **16** | 1900.—Action of Cingolo (3rd Bn.). |
| **W** | **17** | Ash Wednesday. 1809.—Assault of Bouillé Redoubt, Martinique; "gallant affair," Despatches (Flank Companies, 4th Bn.). |
| **Th** | **18** | 1797.—Trinidad, West Indies, captured by Sir R. Abercromby (part of 3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1900.—Action of Monte Christo (3rd Bn.). |
| **F** | **19** | 1879.—3rd Bn. sailed from Tilbury for **Zulu War.** |
| **S** | **20** | 1759.—Gold Medal issued to Officers 1st Bn. for Relief of Fort du Quesne, Ohio Valley, by General Forbes. |
| **Sun** | **21** | 1849.—Battle of **Goojerat,** Sikh War (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1912.—Captain Spencer Heathcote, V.C., died. He was elected by his brother officers to receive the V.C. for his gallantry at Delhi. |
| **M** | **22** | 1900.—Action of **Hart's Hill.** Repulse of Boer night attack by bayonet charge (3rd Bn.). |
| **Tu** | **23** | 1814.—Passage of the Adour (5th Bn.). |
| **W** | **24** | 1809.—Capture of **Martinique,** third time (3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| **Th** | **25** | |
| **F** | **26** | 1852.—Wreck of *Birkenhead*; 41 Riflemen, 20 women and children on board. |
| **S** | **27** | 1814.—Battle of **Orthes** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1900.—Battle of **Pieter's Hill** (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1900.—Battle of Paardeburg (Rifle Company under Dewar, 1st M.I.). |
| **Sun** | **28** | 1860.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calcutta for China. |
| | | 1900.—**Relief of Ladysmith** effected by General Sir R. Buller (3rd Bn. with relief force, 1st and 2nd Bns. with besieged). |

N.B.—On February 29th, 1884.—Battle of **El Teb,** Suakin Campaign (3rd Bn. under Ashburnham), Major-General Sir R. Buller Commanding Brigade.

Digitized by Google

# MARCH.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| M | 1 | 1884.—Relief of Tokar, Suakin Campaign (3rd Bn.). [Bns.). |
| Tu | 2 | 1794.—Capture of St. Lucia, West Indies (part of 3rd and 4th |
| | | 1896.—Rifle Company M.I. embarked for Matabele War. |
| W | 3 | 1779.—Brilliant action at **Briar's Creek,** Georgia, and annihilation of American Force by Lieut.-Col. Marc Prevost, 60th (Gren. Cos. 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Bns., and M.I.). |
| | | 1869.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. George, Duke of Cambridge, appointed Colonel-in-Chief. |
| | | 1900.—South African Campaign; 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Bns. met in the streets of Ladysmith upon the entry of Sir Redvers Buller. |
| Th | 4 | |
| F | 5 | 1913.—Regimental Point-to-Point Races. The King's Cup won by Major Ulric Thynne. |
| S | 6 | 1860.—V.C. granted to Lieut. A. Spencer Heathcote and 6 Riflemen for valor at Delhi and Indian Mutiny (elected by 1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 7 | 1900.—Royal Rifle Reserve Battalion formed at Portsmouth. |
| M | 8 | |
| Tu | 9 | |
| W | 10 | 1852.—Attack of Iron Mountain, Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). |
| | | 1910.—Grand Military Point-to-Point won by Col. T. L. N. |
| Th | 11 | Morland. |
| F | 12 | |
| S | 13 | 1884.—Battle of **Tamai** (3rd Bn.), Major-General Sir R. Buller Commanding Brigade. |
| | | 1780.—Mobile, West Florida, surrenders to overwhelming force of Spaniards (part of 4th Bn.). [(5th Bn.). |
| Sun | 14 | 1811.—Skirmish at Pombal, pursuit of Massena, Peninsular War |
| M | 15 | 1811.—Action of Casa Nova, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| Tu | 16 | 1904.—3rd Bn. moved from Cork to Bermuda. [4th Bns.). |
| | | 1794.—Guadaloupe, West Indies, captured (parts of 3rd and |
| W | 17 | 1860.—1st Bn. embarked at Calcutta for England. |
| | | 1904.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. George, Duke of Cambridge, died; Colonel-in-Chief for 35 years. |
| Th | 18 | 1812.—Siege of **Badajos** began (5th Bn.). |
| F | 19 | |
| S | 20 | 1879.—Zulu War, 3rd Bn. arrived at Durban, Natal. |
| Sun | 21 | 1794.—Assault of **Martinique** (Grenadier and Light Companies, 1st and 2nd Bns., also 3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| | | 1909.—The Kadir Cup won by Lieut. H. A. Vernon on "Fire-plant," 114 starters. |
| M | 22 | 1903.—3rd Bn. arrived at Cork from South Africa. |
| Tu | 23 | 1794.—Surrender of Martinique. |
| | | 1866.—Battalions at home reduced from 12 to 10 Companies. |
| W | 24 | 1846.—1st Bn. started for Scinde under Col. Hon. H. Dundas, afterwards General Viscount Melville. |
| Th | 25 | 1870.—7th (Rifle) Depôt Bn. broken up. |
| F | 26 | 1879.—Zulu War, 3rd Bn. crossed the Tugela. |
| S | 27 | 1879.—Sir Donald Stewart's column started to march from Kandahar to Cabul (2nd Bn.). |
| | | 1891.—1st Bn. started on Hazara Expedition. |
| Sun | 28 | |
| M | 29 | 1895.—1st Bn. started on **Chitral** Relief Expedition. |
| | | 1904.—Depôt moved from Gosport to Winchester. |
| Tu | 30 | 1828.—1st Bn. with Army of occupation in Portugal embarked |
| W | 31 | 1855.—3rd Bn. raised in Dublin (4th time). [for Ireland. |
| | | 1900.—Sannah's Post, South Africa (Rifle Co. 1st M.I.). |

Digitized by Google

# APRIL.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Th | 1 | 1803.—General Viscount Melville appointed Colonel Commandant. |
| F | 2 | Good Friday. 1879.—Battle of **Gingihlovo,** Zulu War (3rd Bn.). |
| S | 3 | 1879.—Relief of Etschowe (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1895.—Assault and Capture of the Malakand Pass, **Chitral** (1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 4 | Easter Sunday. 1794.—Capture of St. Lucia (3rd Bn.). |
| M | 5 | Easter Monday. 1901.—2nd Bn. arrived in India from South Africa. |
| Tu | 6 | 1812.—Storming of **Badajoz** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1910.—South African Memorial Window, Winchester Cathedral, unveiled by H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief. |
| W | 7 | 1891.—1st Bn. started on the Miranzai Expedition. |
| Th | 8 | |
| F | 9 | 1800.—Clothing Warrant continuing green uniform for 5th Bn. |
| S | 10 | 1814.—Battle of **Toulouse** (5th Bn.). The last of the 12 Great Battles of the Peninsular War, in which the Regiment had taken part. |
| Sun | 11 | |
| M | 12 | 1809.—Capture of the Islands of Les Saintes, Guadaloupe (3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| Tu | 13 | |
| W | 14 | 1814.—Repulse of sortie from Bayonne (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 15 | 1793.—Assault and Capture of **Tobago,** West Indies (4th Bn.). |
| | | 1811.—Capture of Olivenza (5th Bn.). |
| F | 16 | |
| S | 17 | 1858.—Action of Bagawalla, Rohilkund, Indian Mutiny (1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 18 | 1858.—Relief of Moradabad (1st Bn.). |
| M | 19 | 1880.—Battle of **Ahmad Khel,** Afghan War (2nd Bn.). |
| Tu | 20 | 1908.—Army Football Cup won by 4th Bn. (Corpl. Hetherington, capt.). T.R.H. the Prince and Princess of Wales present. |
| W | 21 | 1858.—Battle of Nugeenah, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| Th | 22 | 1794.—Capture of Guadaloupe (4th Bn.). |
| F | 23 | 1880.—Action at Urzoo, Afghan War (2nd Bn.). |
| S | 24 | |
| Sun | 25 | 1860.—2nd Bn. arrived at Hong Kong from Calcutta for the China War. |
| M | 26 | |
| Tu | 27 | 1760.—Battle of Sainte Foy, Quebec, under General Hon. James Murray, 60th (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| W | 28 | 1819.—2nd Bn. ordered to become the 1st or Rifle Bn. upon the disbandment of 1st Bn., and the 3rd Bn. to become the 2nd or Light Infantry Bn. |
| Th | 29 | 1780.—Capture of Fort St. Juan, Nicaragua (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1841.—Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, Senior Colonel Commandant, born. |
| F | 30 | |

Digitized by Google

# MAY.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| S | 1 | 1904.—**His Majesty King George V** (then Prince of Wales) appointed **Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.** |
| Sun | 2 | 1797.—Attack on Porto Rico (2nd Bn.). |
| | | 1896.—Rifle Company Mounted Infantry embarked for Matabele War, South Africa. |
| | | 1907.—Major-General Sir Cromer Ashburnham appointed Colonel-Commandant. |
| M | 3 | 1811.—Combat of **Fuentes d'Onor,** Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1858.—Action of Bareilly, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 4 | |
| W | 5 | 1811.—Battle of **Fuentes d'Onor** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1858.—Action on the Dojura, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| Th | 6 | 1758.—16 rifled fusils issued to 1st Bn. |
| | | 1858.—Assault and Capture of city of **Bareilly** (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1910.—**Accession of King George V.** King Edward VII died. |
| F | 7 | 1864.—2nd Bn. received Whitworth hexagonal-bore rifles in place of 5-groove rifles. |
| S | 8 | |
| Sun | 9 | 1763.—Siege of Detroit by Red Indians began (1st Bn. part of). |
| M | 10 | 1811.—Repulse of sortie at Badajoz (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1857.—Outbreak of Indian Mutiny at Meerut (1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 11 | 1858.—Relief of Shahjehanpore, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| W | 12 | 1779.—War of American Independence. Charleston, North Carolina, summoned to surrender by General Augustin Prevost, 60th (4th Bn.). |
| | | 1809.—Passage of the Douro and Capture of Oporto (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 13 | |
| F | 14 | |
| S | 15 | 1858.—Head Quarters of 2nd Bn. landed at Calcutta from South Africa. |
| Sun | 16 | 1811.—Battle of **Albuhera,** Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| M | 17 | 1760.—French Army raise Siege of Quebec, and are pursued by Murray, 60th (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1852.—Action clearing the Water Kloof, Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). |
| Tu | 18 | 1763.—4th Bn. disbanded. |
| | | 1860.—London Gazette, Governor-General eulogises 1st Bn. for its valor, discipline, and excellent conduct while serving in India, and during the Mutiny. |
| W | 19 | 1812.—Action of Almaraz (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 20 | 1870.—**Red River Expedition** started from Canada West, under Colonel (afterwards Field-Marshal Viscount) Wolseley. (1st Bn.). |
| F | 21 | |
| S | 22 | |
| Sun | 23 | Whit Sunday. |
| M | 24 | Whit Monday. **Empire Day.** 1819.—Queen Victoria born. |
| | | 1858.—Capture of Fort Bunnai, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 25 | 1858.—Capture of Fort Mahomdee, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| W | 26 | 1867.—Birthday of H.M. the Queen. |
| Th | 27 | 1763.—Siege of Fort Pitt, Ohio Valley, by Red Indians began (1st Bn., part of). |
| F | 28 | 1864.—Whitworth rifles issued to 1st and 2nd Bns. |
| S | 29 | |
| Sun | 30 | 1857.—First action on the Hindun, Indian Mutiny (1st Bn.). |
| M | 31 | 1857.—Second action on the Hindun (1st Bn.). |

Digitized by Google

# JUNE.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| **Tu** | **1** | 1858.—Capture of Shahabad, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| **W** | **2** | 1758.—2nd and 3rd Bns. arrived before Louisberg. |
| | | 1908.—General The Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., G.C.B., etc., Senior Colonel Commandant, died. |
| **Th** | **3** | 1865.—**Birthday of His Majesty The King, Colonel-in-Chief.** |
| | | 1908.—Lieutenant-General Sir Edward Hutton appointed Colonel Commandant |
| **F** | **4** | 1824.—The 60th Royal Americans become 60th Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps. Order in Council signed. |
| **S** | **5** | 1900.—Pretoria Captured (Rifle Company 1st M.I.). |
| **Sun** | **6** | 1759.—Army under Wolfe sails from Louisberg for Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| **M** | **7** | 1857.—1st Bn. joins Army under Sir Henry Burnard at Aligarh. |
| **Tu** | **8** | 1758.—Troops under Wolfe force a **Landing** near **Louisberg** (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1857.—Battle of **Badlee-Ka-Serai** and Capture of Heights before Delhi, 1st Bn., under Lieut.-Col. (afterwards Major-General Sir) John Jones. Siege began. |
| | | 1900.—Attack on Botha's Pass, under Sir R. Buller (1st and 3rd Bns.). |
| **W** | **9** | 1796.—Capture of St. Vincent by Major-General Sir Ralph Abercromby (3rd and 4th Bn.). |
| **Th** | **10** | |
| **F** | **11** | 1900.—Action of Alleman's Nek, Transvaal, under Sir R. Buller (1st and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1900.—Battle of Diamond Hill (Rifle Company 1st M.I.). |
| **S** | **12** | 1779.—St. Vincent, West Indies, Captured by the French (part of 4th Bn.). |
| **Sun** | **13** | |
| **M** | **14** | 1760.—Grenadier Companies, 2nd and 3rd Bns., marched from Quebec for Montreal, in pursuit of French. |
| **Tu** | **15** | 1808.—5th Bn. sailed from Cork for Portugal, Peninsular War. |
| **W** | **16** | |
| **Th** | **17** | |
| **F** | **18** | 1812.—5th Bn. at Siege of Forts St. Cayetano, St. Vincent, La Murcede, and Salamanca, Peninsular War. |
| **S** | **19** | [Carolina. |
| **Sun** | **20** | 1757.—Expedition under Colonel Bouquet to borders of South |
| | | 1798.—Irish Rebellion, engagement at Goff's Bridge, Wicklow. The first action of 5th Bn. |
| **M** | **21** | 1813.—Battle of **Vittoria**, 5th Bn., under Colonel (afterwards Field-Marshal Sir) John Fitzgerald. |
| **Tu** | **22** | 1911.—**Coronation of His Majesty King George V** (1st and 2nd Bns. took part). |
| **W** | **23** | 1813.—Pursuit of French after Vittoria (5th Bn.). |
| **Th** | **24** | MIDSUMMER DAY. |
| | | 1817.—7th (Light Infantry) Bn. disbanded. |
| **F** | **25** | 1824.—Change of Title of Regiment from "60th Royal Americans" to "60th Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps and Light Infantry" notified. |
| **S** | **26** | 1759.—Army under Wolfe arrived off Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1904.—4th Bn. arrived at Gosport from South Africa, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief. |
| **Sun** | **27** | 1763.—4th Bn. disbanded for the first time. |
| **M** | **28** | |
| **Tu** | **29** | 1860.—2nd Bn. landed in China for the Campaign. |
| **W** | **30** | |

Digitized by Google

# JULY.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Th | 1 | 1881.—Number 60 omitted from title of Regiment. |
| F | 2 | |
| S | 3 | |
| Sun | 4 | 1776.—American Colonies declared their independence. |
| M | 5 | 1759.—Repulse of the French at Oswego (4th Bn.). |
| | | 1906.—Major-General Sir Wykeham Leigh-Pemberton appointed Colonel Commandant. |
| Tu | 6 | 1893.—Marriage of H.M. The King and H.M. The Queen. |
| W | 7 | |
| Th | 8 | 1755.—Annihilation of General Braddock's Army in the Ohio forests by the French and Red Indians, which caused the 60th Royal Americans to be raised. |
| | | 1758.—Disastrous Assault of the French Lines at **Ticonderoga,** Lake Champlain (4th and part of 1st Bns.). Killed and wounded: officers, 24; men, 258. |
| | | 1850.—H.R.H. Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge, Col.-in-Chief, died. |
| F | 9 | 1887.—1st and 2nd Bns. present at Jubilee Review of H.M. Queen Victoria at Aldershot. |
| S | 10 | 1858.—2nd Bn. arrived at Dinapore for service in the Indian |
| Sun | 11 | [Mutiny. |
| M | 12 | 1709.—Act of Parliament passed, authorising 6th and 7th Bns. |
| Tu | 13 | |
| W | 14 | 1836.—1st Bn. moved from Malta to Ionian Islands. |
| Th | 15 | 1824.—2nd Bn. dropped title "Light Infantry," and became "Rifles." |
| | | 1851.—2nd Bn. moved from Ireland to Kaffraria, for Kaffir War, 1851–52. |
| F | 16 | 1870.—**Red River Expedition.** First detachment 1st Bn. embarked in boats for Fort Garry. |
| S | 17 | 1882.—M.I. of 3rd Bn. landed at Alexandria. |
| Sun | 18 | 1812.—Skirmish at Castragon (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1882.—3rd Bn. disembarked at Alexandria from Malta for Egyptian Campaign. |
| M | 19 | |
| Tu | 20 | 1896.—Matabele Campaign. Rifle Company Mounted Infantry in action near Salisbury. |
| W | 21 | 1759.—Successful landing and attack on French 12 miles above Quebec (3rd Bn. and Grenadier Co. 4th Bn.). |
| Th | 22 | 1762.—Spanish Sortie from Fort Moro, Havannah, gallantly repulsed by 3rd Bn. under Prevost. |
| | | 1812.—Battle of **Salamanca** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1882.—Mounted Infantry of 3rd Bn. in action near Alexandria. First engagement of the Egyptian Campaign. |
| F | 23 | 1812.—Wellington's pursuit of French under Marmont began, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| S | 24 | 1759.—Capture of Fort Niagara (4th Bn. under Col. Haldimand). |
| | | 1813.—First battle of the **Pyrenees,** called Sauroren (5th Bn.). |
| Sun | 25 | 1818.—5th Rifle Bn. disbanded, and men transferred to 2nd Bn., which shortly afterwards became the 1st Bn. |
| M | 26 | 1758.—Assault and Capture of **Louisberg** under Amherst (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| Tu | 27 | 1857.—4th Bn. raised at Winchester (4th and last time). |
| W | 28 | 1809.—Battle of **Talavera** (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 29 | 1813.—Further battle of **Pyrenees** (5th Bn.). |
| F | 30 | 1762.—Fort Moro, **Havannah,** stormed (3rd Bn.). |
| S | 31 | 1759.—Attack of **Montmorenci Heights,** near Quebec (2nd Bn. and Grenadier Cos. 2nd and 3rd Bns.). Motto of *Celer et Audax* bestowed by General Wolfe. |

Digitized by Google

# AUGUST.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| **Sun** | **1** | 1763.—Siege of Fort Pitt, Ohio, by Indians raised (part of |
| **M** | **2** | 1860.—Capture of Peh-Tang, China War (2nd Bn.). [1st Bn.). |
| | | 1813.—Last day of Battles of **Pyrenees** (5th Bn.). |
| **Tu** | **3** | 1896.—Matabele Campaign. Assault and Capture of Makoni's Kraal (Rifles Co. M.I.). |
| **W** | **4** | 1896.—2nd Bn. arrived at Cape Town from Malta. |
| **Th** | **5** | 1763.—Battle of Bushey Run, Ohio (1st day). |
| | | 1882.—Reconnaissance in force near Alexandria, Egypt (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1898.—Lieut.-General R. B. Hawley died: born April 18th, 1821. |
| **F** | **6** | 1763.—Brilliant victory of **Bushy Run,** Ohio, under Colonel Bouquet, 60th (1st Bn.). |
| **S** | **7** | 1898.—Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell appointed Colonel Comman- |
| **Sun** | **8** | 1900.—1st Bn. in action, Amersfoot, South Africa. [dant. |
| **M** | **9** | 1880.—2nd Bn. started on march from Cabul to Kandahar under Lord Roberts. |
| | | 1900.—2nd Bn. arrived at Columbo from South Africa in charge of Boer prisoners. |
| | | 1759.—Grenadier Cos. of 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged under Wolfe himself below Quebec. [Bouquet. |
| **Tu** | **10** | 1763.—Defence and Relief of Fort Pitt (Fort du Quesne) by |
| | | 1762.—Surrender of **Havannah,** Cuba, by Spaniards (3rd Bn.). |
| **W** | **11** | 1879.—3rd Bn. reached Ulundi. Zulu War. |
| **Th** | **12** | 1812.—Wellington entered Madrid. Peninsular War. |
| **F** | **13** | 1860.—Capture of Fort Tang-ku, China War (2nd Bn.). |
| **S** | **14** | 1808.—Action of Obidos, first engagement of Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| **Sun** | **15** | 1850.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert appointed Colonel- |
| **M** | **16** | 1808.—Action of Lorinda (5th Bn.). [in-Chief. |
| **Tu** | **17** | 1808.—Battle of **Roliça** (5th Bn.). |
| **W** | **18** | 1882.—3rd Bn. embarked for Ismailia, Suez Canal, under Lord |
| **Th** | **19** | 1856.—Enfield-Pritchett rifles issued to 2nd Bn. [Wolseley. |
| **F** | **20** | 1799.—Attack and surrender of Surinam, Dutch Guiana (5th Bn.). |
| **S** | **21** | 1808.—Battle of **Vimiera** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1860.—Assault and Capture of **Taku Forts,** China War (2nd Bn.). |
| **Sun** | **22** | |
| **M** | **23** | 1797.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. Frederick, Duke of York, appointed Colonel-in-Chief *vice* Lord Amherst, *dec.* |
| **Tu** | **24** | 1814.—2 Companies 7th Bn. started for Penobscot River, Maine. |
| | | 1870.—Capture of **Fort Garry, Red River** (now City of Winnipeg), by a *coup de main*, under Colonel (afterwards F.M. Viscount) Wolseley (1st Bn.) |
| | | 1900.—1st Bn. in action, Geluk, South Africa. |
| **W** | **25** | 1760.—Capture of Fort Isle Royale (4th Bn.). |
| | | 1775.—3rd and 4th Bns. raised (second time). |
| | | 1882.—Action of Tel-el-Mahuta (3rd Bn.). |
| **Th** | **26** | 1760.—Fort St. Levis, on St. Lawrence, captured by General Murray (4th Bn.). |
| **F** | **27** | 1758.—Capture of **Fort Frontenac,** Canada, by Colonel Bradstreet, 60th (parts of 1st and 4th Bns.). |
| | | 1900.—Battle of **Belfast** and Bergendal, Transvaal (1st Bn.). |
| **S** | **28** | 1879.—Capture of King Cetywayo, Zulu War (2 Companies 3rd Bn. and Squadron Cavalry). |
| | | 1882.—Action of Kassassin, first (3rd Bn.). |
| **Sun** | **29** | 1870.—Red River Expedition. 1st Bn. re-embarked in their boats at Fort Garry, Manitoba, for return. |
| **M** | **30** | |
| **Tu** | **31** | 1880.—Lord Roberts' Army reached Kandahar from Cabul, 326 miles in 23 days, including two halts, at the hottest time of the year (2nd Bn.). |

Digitized by Google

# SEPTEMBER.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| W | 1 | 1813.—7th (Lt. Inf.) Bn. raised in Guernsey and dressed in green. |
| | | 1880.—Battle of **Kandahar** (2nd Bn.). |
| Th | 2 | 1765.—Brigadier-General Henri Bouquet died at Pensacola, Florida, aged 46. |
| F | 3 | 1783.—Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and U.S.A. |
| S | 4 | |
| Sun | 5 | 1805.—Malta capitulated to British. |
| M | 6 | 1760.—Investment of French Army at Montreal by Amherst (4th Bn. and part 1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 7 | |
| W | 8 | 1760.—**Capture of Montreal** by General Amherst and **Surrender of French Army** under Vaudreuil (4th and part of 1st Bns. and Grenadier Companies of 2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1880.—2nd Bn. left Kandahar for the Mari Expedition. |
| Th | 9 | 1882.—Second action at **Kassassin,** Egyptian Campaign (3rd Bn. captured one of the enemy's guns). |
| | | 1900.—Action of the Mauchberg [Trans.] under Buller (1st Bn.). |
| F | 10 | 1810.—Retreat on Torres Vedras (5th Bn.). |
| S | 11 | 1855.—2nd Bn. supplied with Pritchett rifles. |
| Sun | 12 | 1799.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 6th Bn. |
| M | 13 | 1759.—Battle of **Quebec.** Wolfe killed at head of Grenadier Companies, 2nd and 3rd Bns., attached to Louisberg |
| | | 1860.—Capture of **Pekin** (2nd Bn.). [Grenadiers. |
| | | 1882.—Battle of **Tel-el-Kebir** (3rd Bn.), Sir C. Ashburnham Commanding Brigade. |
| Tu | 14 | 1857.—Assault of **Delhi**; six days of fighting began (1st Bn.). |
| W | 15 | 1779.—Siege of Savannah, Carolina, by French and Americans began (4th Bn., Grenadier Companies 2nd and 3rd Bns., and M.I. present). |
| Th | 16 | |
| F | 17 | 1759.—Capture of City of Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1901.—Action at Blood River Poort, South Africa (Mounted Infantry Company 4th Bn.). |
| S | 18 | 1899.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calcutta for South Africa. |
| Sun | 19 | 1812.—Capture of Fort St. Michael near Burgos (5th Bn.). |
| M | 20 | 1857.—**Final Assault and Capture of Delhi** after six days desperate street fighting (1st Bn. under Col. Sir John |
| Tu | 21 | Jones). |
| W | 22 | 1787.—3rd and 4th Bns. raised at Chatham (third time). |
| | | 1902.—1st Bn. left South Africa for Malta. |
| Th | 23 | 1852.—General Viscount Beresford appointed Colonel-in-Chief. |
| F | 24 | 1779.—Baton Rouge, West Florida, captured by Spaniards (part of 3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1795.—Repulse by French at Vigie, St. Vincent (parts of 3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| S | 25 | 1811.—Combat at El Bodon (5th Bn.). |
| Sun | 26 | 1892.—1st Bn. started on Isazai Expedition. [in-Chief. |
| M | 27 | 1768.—Major-General Hon. Thomas Gage appointed Colonel- |
| | | 1810.—Battle of **Busaco** (5th Bn., under Colonel, afterwards General Sir William Williams). |
| | | 1812.—Skirmish at Aldea de Ponte (5th Bn.). |
| Tu | 28 | 1882.—3rd Bn. arrived at Cairo Station. Great explosion of |
| W | 29 | **Michaelmas Day.** [ammunition. |
| | | 1911.—2nd Bn. won the **Queen Victoria Cup** for Shooting, being the third time in succession (Lieut. Hon. E. Upton capt. of team). |
| Th | 30 | 1758.—General Sir Jeffery (afterwards Lord) Amherst appointed Colonel-in-Chief (first time). |

Digitized by Google

# OCTOBER.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| F | 1 | 1851.—2nd Bn. landed at East London, British Kaffraria, for the Kaffir War. |
| S | 2 | 1764.—Bouquet marches his Army against the Indians on the Muskingum, Ohio Valley (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1799.—Battle of Egmont-op-Zee, Holland, under the Duke of York (Rifle Co. 6th Bn.). |
| Sun | 3 | 1906.—4th Bn. moved from Gosport to Colchester. |
| M | 4 | |
| Tu | 5 | 1860.—New pattern Shako without chin strap issued. |
| W | 6 | 1803.—5th Bn. (Rifles) moved from South America to Nova Scotia. |
| Th | 7 | 1813.—Passage of the Bidassoa (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1899.—President Kruger declared War. |
| F | 8 | 1858.—Action of Bunkagaon, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| S | 9 | 1779.—War of American Independence. Repulse of the French and American assault on **Savannah,** and Siege raised (4th Bn., Grenadier Companies 2nd and 3rd Bns., and M.I.). Flag of 2nd Carolina Regiment captured by Regiment. |
| Sun | 10 | 1783.—3rd and 4th Bns. disbanded at Halifax, N.S. |
| M | 11 | |
| Tu | 12 | 1870.—1st Bn. returned to Canada from Red River Expedition. |
| W | 13 | 1824.—Steel-mounted black leather scabbards in place of gilt mountings sanctioned |
| Th | 14 | 1794.—Siege of Fort Matilda, Guadaloupe (2 Companies 4th Bn.). |
| F | 15 | 1824.—Motto, "*Celer et Audax*" ("Swift and Bold"), bestowed in 1759 by Wolfe, resumed by Horse Guards' Authority. |
| S | 16 | 1852.—Convoy attacked. Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). |
| Sun | 17 | 1764.—Bouquet arrives on the Muskingum, and holds conference with Indian Chiefs (1st Bn.). |
| M | 18 | 1858.—1st Bn. started from Delhi upon Oudh Campaign. |
| Tu | 19 | 1858.—Action of Pusgaon, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| W | 20 | 1874.—Martini-Henry rifles issued to 3rd and 4th Bns. |
| | | 1899.—Battle of **Talana Hill** (1st Bn.). Colonel Gunning killed at head of Bn., also 4 officers and 27 Riflemen; wounded —officers, 7; Riflemen, 74. |
| Th | 21 | 1812.—Siege of Burgos raised (5th Bn.). |
| F | 22 | |
| S | 23 | 1837.—2nd Bn. moves from Gibraltar to Ionian Islands. |
| Sun | 24 | 1899.—Action of Rietfontein, Ladysmith (2nd Bn.) |
| M | 25 | 1858.—Action of Rissoolpur, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1905.—3rd Bn. arrived at Aldershot from Bermuda. |
| Tu | 26 | |
| W | 27 | 1759.—Brigadier-General The Hon. J. Murray, Colonel Commandant, appointed Governor of Quebec. |
| Th | 28 | 1811.—Action of Arroyo del Molinos, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1911.—The Redvers Buller Memorial in Winchester Cathedral unveiled by Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell. |
| F | 29 | 1852.—Head Quarters 2nd Bn. engaged in Kreli's Territory, and 3 Companies on Kei River. Kaffir War. |
| S | 30 | 1899.—Action of Lombard's Kop (1st and 2nd Bns.). |
| | | 1901.—Action of **Bakenlaagte,** Transvaal (25th Bn. King's Royal Rifles M.I.). |
| Sun | 31 | 1763.—Siege of Detroit by Indians raised (part of 1st Bn.). |

Digitized by Google

# NOVEMBER.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| M | 1 | 1899.—Siege of **Ladysmith** began (1st and 2nd Bns.). |
| Tu | 2 | 1842.—General Sir William G. Davy appointed Colonel Commandant. He commanded 5th Bn. in 1808—1809 in Peninsular War. |
| W | 3 | 1761.—Act of Parliament passed naturalizing foreign subjects to serve in the Regiment. |
| | | 1808.—2nd Bn. arrived Corunna as Garrison, Peninsular War. |
| Th | 4 | |
| F | 5 | 1899.—3rd Bn. embarked for South Africa. |
| S | 6 | 1768.—General Sir Jeffery (afterwards Earl) Amherst appointed Colonel-in-Chief (second time). |
| Sun | 7 | 1858.—Capture of Fort Mittowlis, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| M | 8 | |
| Tu | 9 | 1857.—Lord Canning (Governor-General of India) despatch published commending services 1st Bn. at Delhi. |
| | | 1860.—Pekin evacuated by British Troops (2nd Bn.). |
| W | 10 | 1812.—Skirmish at Alba de Tormes, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1813.—Battle of **Nivelle,** Pyrenees, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 11 | 1764.—Surrender of Red Indian Tribes of the Ohio to Colonel Bouquet at Muskingum (1st Bn.). |
| F | 12 | |
| | | 1910.—3rd Bn. embarked at Malta for India. |
| S | 13 | 1755.—Act of Parliament, 29th Geo. II, Cap. 5, authorizing the raising of Regiment. |
| Sun | 14 | 1813.—8th (Lt. Inf.) Bn. raised at Lisbon from a local Bn., and dressed in green. |
| M | 15 | 1764.—Peace signed by Bouquet with Red Indians on the Muskingum. |
| Tu | 16 | 1805.—5th Bn. moved from Nova Scotia to England (Portsmouth, and 1807 to Cork). |
| W | 17 | |
| Th | 18 | |
| F | 19 | |
| S | 20 | 1809.—2nd Bn. embarked Channel Islands for West Indies. |
| Sun | 21 | |
| M | 22 | |
| Tu | 23 | 1858.—Action of Baragoan, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| W | 24 | |
| Th | 25 | 1758.—Capture of **Fort du Quesne** from the French by General Forbes, afterwards known as Fort Pitt, and now Pittsburg (1st Bn.). |
| F | 26 | 1858.—Action of Dumoriagunge, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| S | 27 | 1778.—4th Bn. started on Expedition under General Prevost to Georgia against the Americans. |
| Sun | 28 | 1801.—6th Bn. moved from England to West Indies. |
| | | 1899.—3rd Bn. arrived in South Africa for the S.A. Campaign. |
| M | 29 | 1760.—Fort Detroit, between Lakes Huron and Erie, surrenders to Rogers and 200 men of 60th. |
| Tu | 30 | 1899.—3rd Bn. landed at Durban, Natal. |

Digitized by Google

# DECEMBER.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| W | 1 | 1844.—**Birthday of H.M. Queen Alexandra.** |
| | | 1909.—4th Bn. embarked for India. |
| Th | 2 | |
| F | 3 | 1849.—1st Bn. started on Yusufzai Expedition, Frontier of India |
| S | 4 | 1851.—Passage of the Great Kei. Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). |
| Sun | 5 | 1892.—4th Bn. arrived in England from Burmah. |
| M | 6 | 1813.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 8th, 9th, and 10th Bns. (9th and 10th never raised). |
| Tu | 7 | 1839.—General the Right Hon. Sir Redvers H. Buller born, 1839. |
| W | 8 | 1891.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Gibraltar from Dublin. |
| Th | 9 | 1813.—Battle of the **Nive,** five days of fighting, France (5th Bn.). |
| F | 10 | 1896.—1st Bn. to Cape and Mauritius from India. |
| S | 11 | 1849.—Capture of Luggoo, Yusufzai Country (1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 12 | 1911.—H.M. the King proclaimed Emperor of India at Delhi (4th Bn. present). |
| M | 13 | 1813.—Battle of the **Nive,** last day (5th Bn.). |
| Tu | 14 | 1849.—Capture of Pullee Zoormundi, Afridi Campaign. Rifleman Michael Burke captured a standard of enemy with great gallantry; promoted Corporal on the field; later became Sergeant-Major (1st Bn.). |
| W | 15 | 1815.—Red Bns. clothed in green, and together with 7th and 8th Bns. called Light Infantry. |
| | | 1809.—Battle of **Colenso,** Tugela River (3rd Bn.). |
| Th | 16 | 1806.—5th Bn. augmented, 44 Officers, 32 Sergeants, 800 Riflemen for Expedition to Spain. |
| F | 17 | |
| S | 18 | 1871.—1st Bn. embarked Quebec for Halifax, N.S. The last Regiment of the British Army to serve in Canada. |
| Sun | 19 | 1894.—Winchester Barracks and Quarters of Rifle Depôt destroyed by fire. |
| M | 20 | |
| Tu | 21 | 1807.—Capture of the Danish Isles (3rd [2nd] Bn.). |
| W | 22 | 1894.—Rifle Depôt moved from Winchester to Portsdown Forts. |
| Th | 23 | 1858.—Action of Toolsepore, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| F | 24 | 1761.—Army under Monckton (60th) arrives Barbados from Canada to attack West Indian Islands (3rd Bn.). |
| S | 25 | Christmas Day. |
| | | 1755.—**Birthday of the Regiment.** General John, Earl of Loudoun, Commander-in-Chief, North America, appointed first Colonel-in-Chief. |
| Sun | 26 | |
| M | 27 | 1757.—Major-General James Abercrombie, Commander-in-Chief, North America, appointed Colonel-in-Chief. |
| | | 1849.—Siege of **Mooltan** began, Punjaub Campaign (1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 28 | 1841.—Part of 2nd Bn. employed in quelling riots, Jamaica. |
| W | 29 | |
| Th | 30 | 1797.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 5th Bn. (Rifles); and Lieut.-Col. Francis Baron de Rottenburg gazetted to Regiment as its commander and organiser. |
| F | 31 | 1797.—5th Bn. raised at Cowes, Isle of Wight, clothed in green, and armed with rifles |

Digitized by Google

# THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

"*Celer et Audax.*"

"Louisberg," "Quebec, 1759," "Martinique, 1762, 1809," "Havannah," "Roleia," "Vimiera," "Talavera," "Busaco," "Fuentes d'Onor, "Albuhera," "Ciudad Rodrigo," "Badajoz," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle," "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse," "Peninsula," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Delhi," "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "South Africa, 1851-2-3, 1879," "Ahmad Khel," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Egypt, 1882, 1884," "Tel-el-Kebir," "Chitral," "South Africa, 1899-1902," "Defence of Ladysmith," "Relief of Ladysmith."

**Regular and Special Reserve Battalions.**

*Uniform*—Green. *Facings*—Scarlet.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1st Battalion (60th Foot) | - - - - | *Expeditionary Force.* |
| 2nd ,, ( ,, ,, ) | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 3rd ,, ( ,, ,, ) | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 4th ,, ( ,, ,, ) | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 5th ,, | - - - - - | *Fort Grain.* |
| 6th ,, | - - - - - - | *Sheerness.* |
| 7th Service Battalion | - - - - - | *Hindhead.* |
| 8th ,, ,, | - - - - - | ,, |
| 9th ,, ,, | - - - - - | *Petworth.* |
| 10th ,, ,, | - - - - - | *Blackdown.* |
| 11th ,, ,, | - - - - - | *Cowshot.* |
| 12th ,, ,, | - - - - - | ,, |
| 13th ,, ,, | - - - - - | *Tring.* |
| 14th ,, ,, | - - - - - | *Westcliff.* |
| 15th ,, ,, | - - - - - | ,, |

**Allied Regiment of Canadian Militia.**

63rd (Halifax) Rifles - - - - *Halifax, Nova Scotia.*

1st Cadet Battalion - *42 and 44, Sun Street, Finsbury Square, E.C.*

**Colonel-in-Chief.**

THE KING.

**Colonels Commandant.**

1st Battalion - Field-Marshal Rt. Hon. F. W. Lord Grenfell, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.
2nd ,, - Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edward T. H. Hutton, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.
3rd ,, - Major-Gen. Sir Cromer Ashburnham, K.C.B.
4th ,, - Major-Gen. Sir Wykeham Leigh Pemberton, K.C.B.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



FIELD-MARSHAL SIR JOHN FRENCH, G.C.B., O.M., G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G.
Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces in the Field.

Digitized by Google

# THE NEW ARMIES.

BY

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON.

---

IT will not be out of place to give a general summary of the causes which brought into being the New Armies organised by Lord Kitchener, to which the Regiment has contributed no less than nine battalions. It is, moreover, conceivable that this number may be still further increased.

The assumption of the duties and responsibilities of Secretary of State for War by Field-Marshal Earl Kitchener, at the commencement of the War in August last, was a solution of the difficulties in connection with the control and administration of the Army combined with its Command, which was greeted by general and heartfelt satisfaction in all parts of the Empire, although it has been said that it was rather forced by public opinion upon a hesitating Government, than accepted.

It is absolutely certain that the appointment of Lord Kitchener was received by the whole Army, officers and men, Home, Colonial, and Indian, with universal gratification and with absolute confidence. The hour had come, and the man for the hour was forthcoming at the right moment. By general consensus of opinion on the part of the British public, as well as on the part of the British Army, a man had been selected for the control of the Imperial Forces in whose administrative capabilities, strength of will, and power of command all had implicit confidence.

The first problem that awaited solution, upon the assumption by Lord Kitchener of his new office, was the

Digitized by Google

creation of a Military Force which, in numbers and in quality, should be equal to the sudden emergency that had arisen, by which the Empire was confronted with the greatest and most critical War which has hitherto occurred in its history.

The Regular Army, with its Reserves, was barely sufficient to place in the field, and to maintain effective, the Expeditionary Force of which Parliament had approved. The Territorial Army, of nominally 300,000 men, was rapidly filling with eligible men, and bade fair to become highly efficient in the course of a few months. The lack of encouragement, however, which the Territorial Force had received, both at the hands of the Government which had created it and of the public at large, was responsible for its lack of numbers, and for the fact that its original personnel largely consisted of immature lads and inexperienced officers.

The problem of a further increase in available Troops demanded immediate attention, and those who had enthusiastically created the Territorial Army pressed upon the new Secretary of State the importance of creating the further force required through the then existing Territorial system.

The Territorial Army had been created on the assumption of the Liberal Party to power in 1906 upon the model of the Militia Army in Canada, re-constructed in 1898–1899, but more particularly upon that of the Militia system adopted by the Commonwealth of Australia in 1902–04. Both systems were avowedly based upon power of expansion in a national emergency. It therefore would have been easy to create a large additional force through the decentralised methods of the County Associations, and thus fulfil the intentions of the originator of the Canadian and Australian schemes.

To Lord Kitchener, and to Lord Kitchener alone, is due the credit for declining to accept this solution of the

Digitized by Google

problem. It is probable that he argued to himself that the want of success which had hitherto attended the Territorial Army was due to the fact of its not having been reasonably backed, generously financed, or wholeheartedly supported by the Government in power who created it. Never taken up by the British public, and reduced to a position almost of ridicule by the representations of the National Service League and those in favour of the European system of a general conscription, the Territorial Army stood low in popular favour, and could hardly be expected to win the confidence of the public, and get the support from the best of the population who would be required to fill its ranks.

By a stroke of genius, which showed the new Secretary of State to have possessed moral courage of the highest order, Lord Kitchener determined upon creating entirely New Armies. He decided upon, and he alone forced upon the military hierarchy in the War Office, the system which has produced three Armies, each of six Divisions, and numbering approximately 400,000 men.

In spite of the muttered forebodings of disaster which were universally heard throughout the Service Clubs in London and elsewhere, the result has been to show that Lord Kitchener had more clearly understood the feeling of the Mother Country than any of his contemporaries, and his solution of the problem met with a success which may well be considered as phenomenal.

Never before in the history of this country has the soul of the people been so stirred as in the causes which brought about the present momentous War. The people of Great Britain, high and low, rich and poor, have been moved by one impulse; and a universal determination has shown itself to voluntarily come forward and assume the privileges of citizenship by accepting in one shape or another the responsibilities of its defence.



Digitized by Google

As the War progressed, the feelings and impulses of the population have increased in proportion to the magnitude of the issues at stake. Hard headed miners and clear thinkers of the North Country and Midlands, slow to be moved by political events, and especially by military demands, began to realize that the existence of the Empire, the freedom of their race and the civilisation of the world—as they understood it—was hanging in the balance, and depended upon the success of the British and Allied Armies!

The result has been that the three Armies successively created by Lord Kitchener have improved in personnel as the War progressed. And those, who have had opportunities of judging, concur in the fact that the personnel of the third Army is even an improvement upon that of the second, as the second is over the first. It is clear to those who have had experience in judging of the value of the material which has composed our Regular, our Territorial, and our New Armies, that the personnel of the latter is incomparably superior. The men have come imbued with a magnificent patriotism and a determined self-sacrifice, the like of which for a parallel we have to look back to the days of Cromwell's New Army. Men have left wives and families, high rates of wages, assured positions, as successful miners, artisans, and small tradesmen, etc., and have come forward to fight, and if need be to lay down their lives, for the Empire at a critical moment.

Four hundred thousand such men are likely—if effectively led, as they undoubtedly will be—to form the best and most formidable Army Britain has ever put into the field.

The credit for tapping this fountain of supply to fill the ranks of the British Army is due to the genius, and to the genius alone, of Field-Marshal Lord Kitchener.

Digitized by Google

In dwelling upon the value of the new Armies, and therefore of the nine battalions of The King's Royal Rifle Corps formed concurrently with the three New Armies, it should be clearly stated that a system of Command and a form of training peculiar to the quality of the men now enlisting are required. There are fortunately in the British Army many officers who, by temperament and experience, are suited to command, train, and lead in battle the class of men thus organised into units. The King's Royal Rifle Corps of the present,—the 60th Rifles and the 60th Royal Americans of the past,—have always been prolific in the supply of such leaders of men. It is for this reason if for none other, that the Regiment may look with confidence upon the nine new battalions, numbered from seven to fifteen inclusive, and may hope from them services, during the phases of the War still to come, which will contrast favourably with the highest traditions of the Regiment in its great historical past.

It seems probable that the Regiment, during the year now before us, will have engaged in the active theatre of war not only the four Regular battalions, of which the first and second have already won imperishable renown, but also in a few short months, the nine sister Service battalions of the New Armies.

No man can tell when the end may come, or how indeed the termination of this stupendous War may be expected. We know, however, the view of the Government, which has behind it the solid, unanimous feeling of the Empire. It may be well to record here the grim words of the Prime Minister upon the 9th of November last; words which will live in history and in generations yet to come, and which will be always read with a thrill of national pride: "*We shall never*," said the Prime Minister (the Right Honorable H. H. Asquith), "*sheath the sword which we have not lightly drawn until Belgium*

Digitized by Google

*recovers in full measure all, and more than all, that she has sacrificed, until France is adequately secured against the menace of aggression, until the rights of the smaller nationalities of Europe are placed upon an unassailable foundation, and until the military domination of Prussia is wholly and finally destroyed. That is a great task worthy of a great nation. It needs for its accomplishment that every man among us, old or young, rich or poor, busy or leisurely, learned or simple, should give what he has and do what he can.*"

That the thirteen Service battalions of the Regiment, engaged in this momentous struggle, fraught with such consequences to the British Empire and to the civilisation of the world, may, under Providence, successfully play their part, will be the earnest hope and prayer of everyone connected with The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

Headquarters, 21st Division, IIIrd Army.
Aston Clinton, Tring.
*December* 16*th*, 1914.

Digitized by Google

# A PITSO IN BASUTOLAND.

THE word Pitso is only heard in South Africa, so perhaps I had better start with a definition of the word for those who may read this and who have not been to Basutoland.

A Pitso is a gathering of all the Chiefs of Basutoland with as many of their followers as they can muster, and their importance as Chiefs is judged by the numbers of their followers who accompany them. The reason of this gathering, which takes place about once every five years, is to pay their respects to the High Commissioner, the King's representative, whose greatness they are even to this day inclined to judge by the amount of gold on his uniform.

Perhaps a few words on the history of Basutoland and its people may not be altogether out of place.

Basutoland is a very mountainous district lying north-east of Cape Colony, with the Orange River Colony on the west and north, and Natal on the south and east. It covers an area of 10,000 square miles, *i.e.*, a little smaller than Belgium. The eastern part of the country, where it is less mountainous, is the finest grain-producing land in South Africa, while on the lower slopes of the rugged Drakensberg mountains, which run all along the eastern side down into Cape Colony, there is abundant grass, which enables the natives to rear large herds of cattle. The Basuto people are not a race of themselves, such as are the Zulus, but between 1820 and 1840 the Kaffir tribes from the north-east fled to the mountains of Basutoland, hitherto inhabited by Bushmen, for refuge from Tschaka, the Zulu despot, and there built up a kingdom under

Digitized by Google

Moshesh, their first great Chief. The native population to-day is about 300,000, while there are rather less than 1,000 whites in the country.

In 1852 Moshesh fell out with the British Government, and was defeated by Sir George Cathcart, then Governor of Cape Colony, at the battle of Berea Mountain, after which peace lasted until 1856, when he fought the Orange Free State over boundary questions. After two years a treaty was drawn up, but collisions still often occurred, and in 1865 Moshesh claimed the protection of the Governor of Cape Colony (Sir Philip Wodehouse), but the latter, though he sent a Commissioner, would not really interfere, and in 1866 Moshesh acknowledged himself subject to the Orange Free State. Even this did not secure peace for long, and in 1868 Moshesh appealed to be taken under the protection of Queen Victoria, as his people were on the brink of destruction. This was carried into effect by Proclamation the same year. Basutoland was annexed to the Cape in 1871, but there were continual troubles and disturbances, until, finally, in 1884, a disannexing Act was passed, and the Imperial Government undertook the administration of the country, since when it has been going ahead, and is now one of the few Protectorates which does not draw on the British taxpayer. The Basutos are a very quiet and gentle race, with a great deal of natural politeness in them, and no one at Maseru ever dreams of locking up their house at night or of having a "chokidah," as it is quite unnecessary. They now number 400,000, of which some 25,000 are permanently on the mines at Johannesburg, but still the country is crammed to starvation point, and a bad harvest means thousands are without bread; and in spite of this we find polygamy practised by 10,000 men. There are altogether 197 Chiefs, and out of the 200,000 men, 130,000 are capable of carrying arms, but they

Digitized by Google

have only 50,000 rifles, and the rest are armed with assegais. There are now over 70,000 Christians, the French having sent out missionaries long before Basutoland came under our protection, and they have done excellent work in teaching the natives useful trades. For some years it has been thought that in the middle of Basutoland another Rand exists, but the idea is now exploded.

The ponies are famous throughout South Africa for their stamina and sure-footedness. They are the product of over 100 years of breeding with repeated infusions of good blood, including more than one out-cross of Arabian blood. The ponies were originally acquired for the same reason as rifles, hence the reluctance of the Basutos to part with them. Since 1904 they have increased from 63,000 to 90,000, but they are still difficult to buy.

Polo is played occasionlly, generally at Christmas time, or when there are a number of Commissioners and police, etc., in from out stations. The ponies have no training, and it is really wonderful how clever they are in turning and dodging in and out, but a few games are enough for them, and after that nothing will get a Basuto pony near the ball! If polo could only be played regularly there is no reason why the game should not be quite as good as in Burma, where the ponies are much the same size.

I accompanied Lord Gladstone on his first visit to Basutoland in his official capacity as High Commissioner, and thus had the opportunity of witnessing the following interesting and almost unique sight.

On each side of the railway long lines of mounted Basutos were drawn up for about two miles awaiting the High Commissioner's train, and as it passed along they all shouted and sang, and waved their various kinds of headgear. Nearly every native wore a brilliantly

Digitized by Google

coloured blanket slung round his shoulders, and on their heads anything from an old fireman's helmet to a pointed cap of tiger skin (so called in South Africa, but really leopard).

The High Commissioner was met at the station by the head officials and a few of the chiefs, including Letsie, the paramount Chief, and they then rode two miles to the Residency, and the lines of mounted natives falling in behind formed a long and picturesque procession of about 20,000 men. I was astonished at the amount of drill they knew; most of the Chiefs had about 1,000 men under them. They moved mostly in sections of fours, and several times I noticed them forming line, with no word of command from their Chief that could be heard, only a wave of the hand. The country was full of dongas, and the way the men kept in their proper places would compare well with many regiments. The ponies were mostly under 14 hands high, many even smaller, but they were as sure-footed as cats, and they went up and down the stony hills, never putting a foot wrong. Trotting is unknown, and they seemed generally to move at a fast canter with loose reins.

On the first afternoon the High Commissioner closed the Parliamentary Session with a short speech. The Members are all Chiefs, and they elect and add to their number, making in all, roughly, 150, and are quite representative of the people.

It was estimated that there were 20,000 mounted men and about 10,000 others gathered for this Pitso.

The Government provided 200 bullocks for the natives during the three days they were encamped; each Chief had his proportion, and divided the meat up among his own men.

It was a very interesting sight after sundown to walk about among the native camp. On the side of the kopjes quantities of twinkling fires could be discerned,

Digitized by Google



A SECTION OF MOUNTED BASUTOS.



THE HIGH COMMISSIONER RIDING UP FROM MASERU.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

and a continuous murmur, like the droning of thousands of bees, arose on all sides as the natives talked, laughed, and sang. Here one would come across a group cooking meat, there a few round a fire telling stories, and over all hung the faint grey smoke from innumerable fires. Before midnight, however, perfect silence reigned, and all was wrapped in the deepest slumber.

The Pitso itself was held on the following morning on the racecourse, a large flat hollow surrounded by kopjes, and the High Commissioner drove round the inside of the huge circle of natives while they sang—quite nice to listen to, and very different to Indian native music.

Lord Gladstone finally ascended one of the platforms erected in the middle of the ring, the other platform facing him was occupied by the native Chiefs, conspicuous amongst whom was the Paramount Chief Letsie, in an elaborate black and gold uniform, the effect of which, however, was somewhat spoilt by the old and discoloured helmet he wore. At a given signal, the mounted men forming the big circle, dismounted, left their ponies to graze, and, with the thousands of other unmounted Basutos, came running in at top speed towards the platforms, jumping, shouting, and waving their arms. It was a most impressive sight to watch the huge circle of one and a half miles circumference closing in, until it resolved itself into a solid mass through which it would have been most difficult to have forced one's way.

At a given signal all noise ceased as if by magic, and the vast crowd maintained a breathless silence to hear their Chiefs talk to the representative of their great King.

The pow-wow then began in true native fashion, every speech being interpreted sentence by sentence, the speakers indulging freely in poetical and flowery

Digitized by Google

expressions. They have a marvellous faculty for talking all round a subject, and take quite a considerable time to state the actual points which they desire to make.

Matters of serious moment had already been dealt with in Parliament the previous afternoon, so that the speeches at the Pitso were largely complimentary.

One Chief said that they had no grievances to make, but that they did not want prospectors or European settlers in their country, nor to be taken under the Union—their wish was to live in prosperity without wars under the rule of England.

Speeches of this description occupied the major portion of the time, but all the Chiefs apparently were unanimous on one point, namely, that they desired to have the continued protection of the King, as they had had of his great father, King Edward, and his grandmother, Victoria, the great White Queen, so that they need fear no enemies, nor that their land should be taken away.

This historic gathering was then brought to a fitting conclusion by the High Commissioner replying to the Chiefs, and the Pitso, the largest ever held, was at an end.

Digitized by Google

# SHIKAR IN INDIA.

THAT the Army is going to the dogs our elders and betters have frequently informed us, but as to whether the statement is true or not is another affair altogether.

Shikaries, too, who are no longer young men are apt to look back upon the days of their youth and affirm that shikar in India is not what it used to be.

This may be true to a certain extent. It may be true that huge bags of duck and snipe are no longer obtained. It may also be true that such and such a jungle is no longer teeming with bison, or that such and such a range of hills no longer holds markhor, or that the Pagalabad Jhil is dried up. All the same records continue to be broken even in these days. Though the work may be harder, and the quarry slightly further afield, there is still plenty to be had for the sportsman who is sufficiently keen to try.

From the ensuing articles it is hoped that the hearts of those who take a gloomy view of the prospect of shikar may be cheered. They are all from the pens of various officers of the 4th Battalion, and are all accounts of shikar undertaken by some one or other of them since the Battalion came to India in December, 1909.

## "Tiger."

The opportunities which offer themselves to an officer stationed in the Northern Punjab of taking part in a properly organised tiger shoot are so rare, that it was with the greatest joy I accepted an invitation to make up a Christmas party in Eastern Bengal.

Digitized by Google

I will leave out all details of the three days' journey from Rawal Pindi and of a river steamer's cabin, shared with one of the great "Unwashed," these being the lesser joys of a fortnight's leave.

Two other members of the party had joined me in Calcutta, and the following day we were picked up by two police launches near Barisal.

Our host had news of two or three tigers in the Bakarganj district, so we steamed off south and then south-east for about fifty miles, and anchored at Golachipa. A kill had been reported at Guli, near the mouth of the Tetulia River, and next morning, Christmas Day, the smaller launch took us across to the mouth of the Guli Creek. An old native said that he himself had seen a tiger come down to drink, a short time before we arrived, and go back into a small patch of jungle.

We got the four machans put up, and started to work with about half an hour of daylight remaining. The beaters consisted of twenty Gurkha police, headed by their Jemadar, and about the same number of the local inhabitants. The patch of jungle which was supposed to harbour the tiger was tremendously thick, and the majority of the natives refused to go into it. The Ghurkas, however, seemed absolutely fearless, and went straight through the thickest parts without any hesitation: in fact, they proved themselves invaluable in this way during the whole week's shooting. Fortune did not favour us this day, and, after much shouting and throwing of bombs, the jungle was drawn blank. It afterwards transpired that the ancient native's son had only seen a leopard come down to the creek. So much for the veracity of one anxious to please the sahibs.

After this first disappointment we were naturally pleased to find the launch high and dry on a sand spit, and unable to move until some hours after the flow had

Digitized by Google

set in: to make things worse, a whole colony of ants were just finishing the remnants of lunch, and the prospects of a Christmas dinner were fading in the distance. At last the boat floated clear about nine o'clock, and we got back to headquarters just after midnight, to find our hostess gazing disconsolately at the highest arts of her cuisine: but you may well suppose that they were not left much longer for anyone to contemplate.

Next day we left the Golachipa River at 6 a.m., and passed through the most beautiful Sunderbands, along channels 200 to 600 yards wide, bordered by dense jungles. About four in the afternoon we reached Lota Chapli, thirty miles to the south-west of our former anchorage, and almost on the shores of the Bay of Bengal. Two of us started out immediately to try and shoot something for the pot. I had an hour's hunt after cheetal, and got a shot in the half dark, but unfortunately missed. It was quite a new sensation walking back to the boat and feeling that all the old childish imaginations of a forest infested by tigers were being realised, with the exception that we were out to hunt them and not be hunted by them.

This district of the Sunderbands is largely inhabited by so-called Mugs, who are supposed to have come from Aracan as pirates. From what I have heard, they greatly resemble the Burmese, and wear the same bright coloured clothes. We went into one of their villages, with their wooden huts all built on piles, and watched the women weaving their clothes of many colours. It was certainly most interesting, but I had far off recollections of having paid vast sums to see the same art in the City of Fogs.

No reports of a kill came in the morning after our arrival, so our host decided to change ground again, and move along westwards to a place which two or three tigers were known to frequent. Before passing on, how-

Digitized by Google

ever, I must mention one amusing incident which took place at Lota Chapli. The tiny landing stage had been decked with paper flowers and flags to welcome the "Bara Sahib." Imagine the feelings of the expectant crowd when a police inspector hustled his way to the front and announced with the greatest glee, "Tiger eat man quite close here two days ago." Judging by his looks, he would have been only too ready to find a malefactor among the inoffensive onlookers to act as another lure for the prowling man-eater.

I am afraid the readers of this narrative will think that I am diverging too much from my objective, so I will pass hurriedly over our doings during the next two days. Leaving Lota Chapli about 10 a.m., we turned west almost as far as the mouth of the Haringata River, and then north up the Bishkali River to a place called Kala Megha, which the launches reached at 4 p.m., the larger of the two going aground on a spit in an attempt to run up the creek at half-tide.

None of the twenty-seven bails, which were tied up in all directions, being touched either that day or the next, we spent the time looking for cheetal and muggers. With the aid of a local shikari, I followed up deer tracks through a sunderi jungle, and got quite close to some cheetal without being able to get a shot. The roots of the sunderi trees stick up out of the ground just like little stakes set close together, and it is quite impossible to go far without tripping over them or hitting them. That day our bag amounted to three muggers and one snipe, rather a varied collection.

Next day the news of a kill came in rather late, and we did not start until 10.30 a.m. After two miles in a motor boat and a walk of two and a half more along a creek, the machans were put up in a clearing on the edge of the jungle into which the "kill" had been dragged. The Gurkhas and the natives beat the jungle

Digitized by Google

through with the usual shouting, firing, and throwing of bombs, but without any success. The only exciting moment came when cries of "bagh, bagh," were heard. The beaters said they saw the tiger, but he must have broken back. However, our hopes were raised by the sight of fresh pug-marks on the edge of a creek between two patches of jungle, and we prayed that there might be a second "kill" that night.

Our last day but one had arrived, and together with it the report of two fresh "kills." Perhaps fortune would favour us at last. We made the same start as on the previous day, but only walked about one and a half miles along the little creek. The tiger had been marked down in a small but very thick jungle. I drew No. 4 machan, which was put up on the other side of the creek from the jungle, but it was within ten yards of where we had seen the pug-marks, and commanded all the crossings and a clearing of a hundred yards between machans 3 and 2.

Towards the end of the beat, when we had nearly given up hope, I saw a tiger break cover, and trot slowly towards machan No. 2: a second later there was a shot from that machan, followed by a tremendous crashing of bushes, and I saw the tiger dash, tail in air, into the further jungle, immediately below the tree in which machan No. 3 was situated. After that there was complete silence, and we could not tell what the animal was doing. On their arrival the Gurkhas were sent round to beat the small patch of jungle, 100 yards square, back to the guns. It was a nasty place in which to walk up to a wounded tiger, but they went straight through and found the tiger dead, shot through the lungs.

It appears that gun No. 2 only got a snap shot at his back in the tall grass, and gun No. 3 could not turn quickly enough among the branches of his tree in order to put in a shot as the tiger rushed underneath. Anyhow, the first shot was sufficient.

Digitized by Google

Time was now getting on, so the machans were hastily pulled down, and we marched off a mile and a half to the scene of the second "kill."

On this occasion I drew machan No. 2. In front of it and on either side ran a small nullah, full of water, and with high grass covering the part directly facing me. For this reason I could only see to right and left, and into a small open patch among the trees beyond the high grass.

After the beat had been in progress for about seven minutes I saw a tiger's face through the trees across the nullah, and he seemed to be coming fairly fast. I then lost sight of him, but heard him stop behind the grass as though hesitating where to cross. By this time I had my rifle up, and it was a moment of breathless excitement, whilst I wondered whether he had seen me and would turn back. All of a sudden he came across with a rush, and I got him in the right shoulder as he appeared on my side. I could see that he could not go far, and I think he would have dropped in any case. However, I fired a second barrel as he swung to the left behind some grass. This made him spin round again, and he fell in the spot where he first appeared from the nullah.

Thus ended a most successful day, and I can safely say that a greater part of the success was owing to Doja Ram, the Gurkha Jemadar, who handled the beaters in the most masterly manner. The last jungle was large and very thick in patches, and it was a wonder that the tiger was brought to the guns at all. The beaters said they saw another tiger break back: this was quite possible, as our host had seen the pug-marks of two tigers and also the tracks of a buffalo.

Next day, however, there were no further reports, so we spent the time which remained in shooting muggers out of small boats on the river. It was quite amusing

Digitized by Google

seeing these enormous old brutes hurl themselves into the water with the mud flying in all directions. Three of us went out, and we managed to bag one each—two of them measuring over 10 feet and the third as much as 17ft. 8ins. This last one was only secured after a three hours' hunt, and it needed the united efforts of about fifteen men, on the end of a rope, to haul him on board the launch. This was our last day, and very sorry we were to leave some of the loveliest country we had ever been through. Although the climate of the Sunderbands has a bad name, at that time of the year nothing could have been more perfect. It will, doubtless, seem that we did our shooting under the most luxurious conditions. This may be true, but I strongly advise no one to attempt an expedition through the Sunderbands in anything but a self-propelled boat. The tide rushes up or down these creeks and rivers like a mill-race, and all the sailing boats must simply tie up until the tide is ready to take them in the required direction.

Appended is the total bag to four guns:—One tiger, 8ft. 7ins.; one tigress (the second), 8ft. 2ins.; six muggers (three over 10ft. and one of 17ft. 8ins.); eighteen couple of snipe (bagged in one and a half hours on the return journey).

## A Day with the Peshawar Vale Hounds.

Soon after arriving at Rawal Pindi, from the Delhi Durbar, I found that two of my brother officers had arranged to go to Peshawar that night, and hunt and shoot next day, which was a Sunday. One of them had a brother stationed there, who had promised to mount and put them up, and provide a snipe shoot as well. The last often takes place after hunting, which only



Digitized by Google

lasts from daylight to about 10.30, when scent generally completely fails.

I agreed at once to join them, and as I had not sent a pony on in advance, and knowing that my host's stable would be exhausted in mounting the others, I meant to see as much of the hunt as I could on foot, and join in the shoot afterwards. We left Pindi at six in the evening, and on arrival at eleven turned in at once, as we had to get up at five next day. On receiving a wire that I was coming, my host had gone to the club and had borrowed a pony for me from an Army doctor, an Irishman and a real sportsman, who was chafing under the restraint which a strained knee imposed on him. It was pleasant to hear before going to bed that I was to ride instead of running next day, especially as much rain had lately fallen.

We start at 5.30 next day in two dog-carts; an officer in a native cavalry regiment kindly giving me a lift. It is a bitter cold January morning, and we drive for an hour through a thick white mist rising from the highly irrigated fields, which are partly flooded by recent heavy rain. It is still dark when we arrive at the meet, where the horses have already arrived, and after a little shouting for our syces, we discover our ponies all right. In the meantime a steady stream of carts and motors disgorge sportsmen wrapped up to their eyes in poshteen coats, and as it is beginning to get light we walk over to inspect the pack. It is composed of drafts from English packs, recently imported, because an epidemic of rabies had practically wiped out the old pack two years ago. They are a fairly level looking lot, and any criticism of their looks is easily outweighed before long by our admiration of their capital patience in working out the line on water logged fields, coupled with plenty of dash on reaching better scenting ground.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

We move off in semi-darkness, and hounds are thrown off into a large patch of rushes, perhaps twenty acres in extent, which is half flooded. Hounds give tongue at once, though it is unlikely that a jackal has done more than pass through them.

It is now quite light, and we have time to look at the field, which presents as mixed an appearance in horses as their riders. Every sort of kit is to be seen, from orthodox pink (with a white topi) to that of a Russian Count, whose huge poshteen coat envelops not only himself but most of his mount as well. The horses graduate downwards through every stage, from the bang-tailed thoroughbred of an ex-master, to the tonga pony with a rug for a saddle, which the Russian Count has commandeered out of his tonga, when his horse, promised by a friend, failed to turn up. Hounds, which have been running in circles in the rushes for several minutes, now break cover and stream slowly towards a smaller patch of reeds half a mile away. Trouble begins at once.

> "There in the bottom, see sluggish and idle,
> Steals the dark stream, where the willow tree grows.
> Harden your heart and catch hold of your bridle,
> Steady him. Rouse him, and over he goes."

That is all very well with a firm take off, but when it is badly defined in reeds, with the landing as bad on the other side, it is not surprising to see ten people either picking themselves out of the mud or pulling their horses out of the stream.

As hounds enter the second patch there is a crash of music proclaiming a find, supported by a view-holloa from the whipper-in on the far side. A moment later we catch a glimpse of a particularly light coloured jack lobbing along, and, as usual, appearing to be going so much more slowly than he is in reality.

We are in a place no better than a marsh, and the

Digitized by Google

jack has the best of it as scent is very catchy, while grief is awful, as streams, overgrown with weeds, run in every direction. To get out of the marsh we have to cross one of the famous Peshawar "gridirons," which is composed of two or three straight irrigation streams with a bank between each. To-day they are particularly difficult, as the banks are as slippery as glass, and I wonder how my borrowed mount will behave. Like his master, he must have some Irish blood in him—someway back, judging by his unmistakable country-bred looks—for he has always a leg to spare, and banks perfectly, and I am not surprised that, in spite of the steadier of fourteen stone, he carried his master third past the post in the Point-to-Point the year before. We are more fortunate than several others, and get over the "grid" with a scramble.

After slowly crossing some heavily irrigated fields, hounds run fast down the side of a canal, and cross it half a mile lower down at a ford. The field get over at the first attempt except two, who, missing the ford, swim back to the bank.

The next half an hour rapidly diminishes the field, not so much from grief, for by judiciously cutting a corner the fallen ones have caught up, as from beaten horses, which have been galloping through going over their fetlocks. Few of the field have a dry coat, and I am just congratulating myself on having such a capital mount, when we fall heavily into a "grid." On getting up I hear a shout from a native, and see our jack, now black with mud, galloping back pursued by a pie-dog. Hounds check a moment, and on being lifted refuse to own the line, and we curse the pie-dog, though inwardly grateful for a moment to let our horses get their wind. The master, with several years' experience of jack hunting, whose place will be so hard to fill when his regiment leaves, unless a soft berth in the Station Staff Office

Digitized by Google

keeps him, makes a wide and successful cast. Our jack takes us nearly straight back to where we found him. On the way a deep brook, 10 feet wide, with a 2½ foot bank on each side, proves too much for a brother officer's horse, and they swim down it together for some way. Five minutes later we catch sight of a black object as it tops a bank in front, and, if the rapidly-failing scent will only hold, we ought to kill in a few minutes. But it is not to be. The sun is getting quite warm, and scent, never good, now fails altogether, and the hunt looks over. Suddenly a yell from a native on a roof-top raises our hopes. Hounds are lifted, but no good comes of it, and a gallant and exceptionally straight-necked jack is alive to give us a hunt another day. It is the best day of the year, one hour and forty minutes, and if the pace was on the whole slow, yet there was barely a check.

We trot off to where our thoughtful host has arranged breakfast, and an hour later, at 12 o'clock, we start shooting snipe in the same jheel where we found the jack. In three hours we get 23½ couple of snipe, and on the way to the station we agree that if we have seen hounds run faster, or shot more in a day, yet we have never before combined the two sports in one day, nor enjoyed ourselves better.

A miserably slow train lands us at Pindi at six next day, and we go on parade at 7.30 with the fixed intention of accepting our host's pressing invitation to return at the first opportunity.

I have several times since boxed a pony to Peshawar and gone up for the week-end, but, mounted on a borrowed pony, I have never enjoyed a hunt with the P.V.H. so much as my first one, which I have struggled to narrate above.

Digitized by Google

## Falconry and Hawking.

For the benefit of those who are not acquainted with this form of sport, let it be known that falconry is the sport as practised with falcons, or the long-winged hawks, as opposed to hawking which entails the use of hawks, or the short-winged variety of hawks. The commonest hawks in use in India are falcons:—Peregrines (Bahri), Sacer Falcons (Chargh), Shahin, a variety of Peregrine, Merlin (Régi), and Red-headed Merlin (Tirumti). Hawks:—Goshawk (Baz), Sparrow-hawk (Basha), and a smaller hawk called "Shikra" (the Piqu Sparrow-hawk), which has no equivalent in England. Of all these, both the male and female are used for their various work, except that the males of Charghs and Shikras are little used.

It was just before Christmas that I found myself the guest of a native gentleman, a very distinguished falconer, an excellent sportsman, and incidentally a "hereditary saint," or "Pir." Two other British officers keen on the sport, one with many years experience, and a host of native friends and retainers, were also there.

To look at the ground not knowing much about the habits of our quarry was rather disheartening, for we were out in the middle of the Scinde desert with nothing in sight but sand, with here and there some scrub, and near the canals a few crops.

About half an hour before daylight we moved off, and as daylight came we were on the ground moving slowly forward in line. Every soul was mounted, Miyan Mahmud Sahib on a beautiful riding camel, we three Englishmen and all the head shikaris on ponies, other friends and servants on camels.

A low whistle from the right of the line tells us that someone has seen the quarry, and the nearest falconer

Digitized by Google

with peregrine on hand moves forward, and almost immediately about 200 yards in front of him a large white looking bird rises, and with slow beating wings flies apparently leisurely away. This is the Hubara, or Macqueen's Bustard. There is not a second to be lost, for the start is a good one. With deft fingers the peregrine is quickly but gently unhooded, and held at arm's length. In a flash she sees her quarry, and at the same moment she leaves the falconer's fist and takes up the pursuit.

It is a strange sight at first. The large Hubara flying steadily away, usually quite low down; the comparatively small peregrine with rapidly beating wings steadily overhauling her quarry; and at an ever increasing distance behind at the head of a little line of dust the falconer is driving spurs into his pony, whilst never once taking his eyes off the chase, for to lose sight of it once is probably to lose it altogether. This particular Hubara is not a very straight necked one, and, seeing the peregrine gaining on him, starts to wheel back towards the place he came from.

This suits the peregrine well, but, as one might expect, she does not cut off the corner, on the contrary, she takes the outside curve, and apparently adopts the plan of perpetually turning the quarry. Now the peregrine has arrived about twelve yards behind her quarry, and is apparently making no further headway. By this time the chase has come almost back to the line, and the Hubara once more turns and flies straight down the front of the line, only about fifty yards away. Now the peregrine, who is still twelve yards behind, for some reason best known to herself, realises that her opportunity has come, and suddenly putting on the pace closes with her quarry. A small cloud of feather, a whirl of wings, legs, and neck, and the two fall to the ground together, the peregrine having "bound" to her

Digitized by Google

quarry. Then ensues a rough and tumble, the Hubara, twice the size of the peregrine, struggles frantically for freedom, but the hawk is keen and not to be denied, Watching her opportunity, she rapidly transfers one claw to the Hubara's head, and, stooping down, seizes the neck in her sharp beak, and with one or two wrenches cuts it clean through, bone and all.

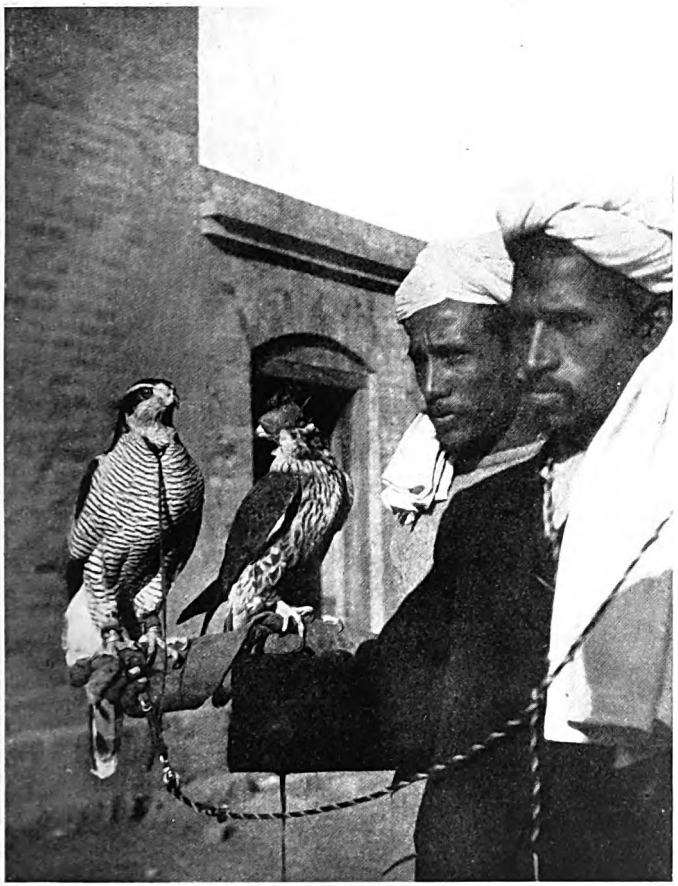
Shortly afterwards the falconer returns from his gallop just in time to perform the ceremony of " Halal " to the satisfaction of his religious scruples.

This being the first flight of the day, the hawk is given a few tit-bits by way of encouragement, and taken to her master to be congratulated and made much of, after the custom of the country. The long black and white neck feathers of the Hubara are pulled out and given to Miyan Mahmud Sahib, and after much chattering the line, which has become disorganised, reforms.

But other birds have now been marked down, and they are not likely to rise if they can help it, having seen a hawk above them just before. This time the order is given for a famous " Chargh " to be flown, and the Pir Sahib decides to make her " wait on," that is to say, she is put up and made to circle round about 300 or 400 feet above her master's head until the quarry is flushed. Watching for the correct moment, three or four horsemen ride forward towards the hiding Hubara, and when the right moment arrives gallop on shouting. Somewhere the Hubara is flushed, and " Muski Chargh," coming like a bolt from the blue, sends it hurtling to the ground with a blow from its huge talons. After such a blow there is no fight left in it, and nothing remains but to reward the hawk and prepare for the next flight.

Suddenly, from near the end of the line, we hear a cry, " Baz ko dekho," and looking round we are just in time to see a Hubara about a hundred yards in front of the line, flying for its life from the Goshawk. Already

Digitized by Google



FALCONERS.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

the Goshawk is halfway there; with wings beating at an incredible speed she travels like an arrow from a bow. Almost before one has time to realise it she has arrived just below and a little behind her quarry, and with a strange upward swoop, turning over as she does it, she seizes her quarry from underneath, and once more turning over falls uppermost to the ground with those deadly talons embedded in the luckless victim, and not to be released until all signs of life have gone. Thus we proceed throughout the morning. Every flight has its own little peculiarity, no two are ever the same. Some short, some long, some high, some low, some quarry taken in the air, some on the ground, where, blowing out their feathers and spreading their wings and tails like a turkey-cock, the Hubara faces the foe, and fights on until she is sent staggering by a blow from the hawk, or once more flushed by the falconer, who will always do this if he can to lessen the risk of breaking his hawk's feathers in the struggle for a grip on the ground. Some are complete failures, others spoilt by the appearance of a robber eagle, but all full of interest and excitement from beginning to end, unless whilst riding along with head in air disaster ensues, which is not infrequent.

The middle of the day we spent in rest, and in the cool of the evening sport was once more resumed. At the end of this day the bag totaled thirty Hubara, and we returned home in the evening well satisfied and hopeful for the morrow. In ten days 210 Hubara and two black ibis were killed, a bag which I think goes near to constituting a record.

Such is Hubara hawking, which is most prized by falconers in this country chiefly, I think, owing to the size of the quarry. But there are, of course, many other forms of this sport. Perhaps there are few finer sights

Digitized by Google

than a peregrine falcon "waiting on" some three or four hundred feet above a small pond with some duck on it. When the duck are flushed clear of the water, down she comes like a thunderbolt hissing from the heavens, and with one blow will send a full grown Mallard stone dead to the ground. Then there is heron and ibis hawking, both very much the same kind of thing as Hubara hawking, but so far as the heron is concerned, there is a good deal of danger to the hawk from the heron's long, sharp beak.

For the tiercel, peregrines (male), titiri (did-you-do-it), blue jay, partridges, etc. Quail and mainas for the red-headed merlin. Larks for the merlin (Regi), though I have never kept these little hawks. Quail, mainas, and even crows for the shikaras, which you throw from your hand at their quarry just like a stone, while the goshawk will kill almost anything that flies, given a fair opportunity. Any afternoon in cantonments one can walk round with a shikara and a goshawk and kill crows, ravens, rooks, mainas, and other small birds. In fact, one may say that wherever birds exist there, provided one has the right hawk, one can go in for falconry or hawking in one or other of its many forms.

I think it is safe to say that anyone who is a shikari at heart, and has taken up falconry, will not easily forsake it if there is the smallest chance of obtaining sport. The greatest satisfaction of all is, of course, in catching one's own hawk, and watching it through all its various stages of training until it eventually becomes a first-class bird. Of course one has failures and disappointments, some die, others escape in the early stages, etc. But with care, and determination, and trustworthy servants, success is not beyond the reach of any true shikari. Such is hawking in India at the present day.

Digitized by Google

## Pig-Sticking.

A good many accounts of pig-sticking have appeared in the *Chronicle* from time to time, so when I was asked to contribute to this series I was rather hard put to it to find anything new, especially as it is now three years since I have ridden a pig, and the incidents are not as clear in my memory as they might be.

But perhaps this account of a few days with Delhi Tent Club, if not, alas, altogether typical of pig-sticking, may have an interest to some, whether to those who remember Delhi some twenty years ago or more (when, as everybody knows, the boars were bigger and fiercer, and the country, and the pace, and the men, and the horses harder than anything to be found in these degenerate days), or to those who remember and took part in the huge bags of 1911 and 1912; or, again, to those who, in the future, will wonder how ever there could have been any pig-sticking at all within fifty miles of Delhi, and will console themselves with the thought that it couldn't have been much good anyway. So may it not be!

Our first camp was at Chansa, some eight miles from Balabgarh station, and our first day, from 4.30 a.m. to nearly dark, with a short rest in the middle, blank. But is there really such a thing as a blank day's pig-sticking? Even if no pig are killed, one gallops after a sow or a squeaker, or to a false alarm, or to have a look at a boarless sounder, and the excitement is just the same until the mistake is found out: and it must be an unlucky day indeed if one does not have a fruitless run or two after a boar, always of course, in that case, the biggest that ever was seen.

The next day, working the same hours, we got two pig and rode many more, and left at 9.30 that night, and rode twelve miles to a new camp at Chandhet,

Digitized by Google

where we arrived at 12.30, and, as the baggage had gone on ahead, I don't think we got much dinner. Our numbers were now reduced to three. One, the most enthusiastic pig-sticker I have ever seen, and the best man through thick jhow I have ever ridden behind. The other could not, under the circumstances, be accused of lack of zeal, but I never could understand what enjoyment he got out of it. He never went more than eight annas, and so of course was never in a run, and would rarely help in killing the boar when he did come up. It must have been a miserable business for him, and yet he came out whenever he could, and never complained. So it is safe to say that if I mention anyone else besides myself in this article, it will not be this man, but the other.

We started our third day by driving a patch of jhow which held a goodly number of pig; but they had to be ridden in low scrub thickly interspersed with kika and babul trees, and with only three spears stationed at long intervals from each other they were very hard to catch, and we only accounted for one. This one, however, gave us a good run, and I was interested to see him in the act of squatting behind a bush, while allowing, or forcing, another boar to take up the running. I had often heard that a hunted boar did this, but never believed it until I saw it. I was slightly behind him, and well to one side, when I saw him suddenly stop and sit down behind a bush, and, of course, I over shot him, and lost him to sight almost at once. I yelled to my companion, who was on the other side of the pig to me, and slightly in front of him, and who had shot still further on before he heard me. As he turned he saw, and immediately began to ride, another boar, which from its position when first seen could not possibly have been our original one, besides which it was a much bigger one.

Digitized by Google

We killed no more that day, but not from lack of pig or of trying on our part, and were out next morning at 4.30, and got three pig pretty soon, walking thin jhow by the river bank. They foolishly made for the open country, and were easy prey, although, being only just up to standard height, and breaking some distance in front of the line, they gave us good runs. One in particular, which must have been out on some business of his own quite unconnected with us, gave me a good mile before I even made him aware of my presence. Such easy riding is not common in the Delhi country, and we were not averse to it for a change. The last part of that morning was, I think, the hottest time I have ever spent. Waiting in a clump of jhow by the river bank, one wanted first to sit down from sheer exhaustion, and then to stand up again to try and get a breath of air, and one gradually sank into that state of semi-coma out of which only one thing can shake a man, and that instantaneously, the sight or sound of a pig. After tiffin we had a well-known, good bit of country to work, and every promise of sport. But the trouble with us, or at least with me, was that my horses were coming to an end. I had but two to ride, none too young and none too sound, and they had had a hard season, it being now the middle of June; and besides these a borrowed broken down caster mare for a hack, not up to my weight, and known to have the habit of falling.

However, we got our first pig easily enough, and then another broke in the same place. He was speared once (I forget by whom, and it didn't matter to either of us), and then nothing would induce him to allow it to happen again. Up and down he jinked, and first one side and then the other of an awkward belt of trees, and along the top of a treacherous precipice which here formed the river bank, judging the distance and the

Digitized by Google

pace to a nicety, and neither trying to regain covert nor charging. Finally, he disappeared over the precipice, and was seen swimming the river, dead beat. It was some 200 yards up stream to the ford, and 200 yards back through deep sand to where our boar had now landed, and was walking laboriously along, but perilously near thick covert. By this time our horses were almost walking too, but the end was swift, and I really think that all five animals were glad when it came.

We had now got five pig, and the record for one day with the Delhi Tent Club was, in those days, six; so we determined to go on and try to equal or beat it. Unfortunately that beat was over, though several boars had been marked back into the country we were to beat next, a country of nullahs and rocks, of tree, jhow, and kika. I did not want to be accused of cruelty to animals, so I got on to the old mare and prepared to ride for a fall. However, nothing more happened, except a few fruitless runs, so we set our faces for our new camp, Hassanpur, ten miles off, and arrived at the welcome bungalow there at 11.30 p.m. We may perhaps be excused for not starting till seven the next morning.

There were again pig in plenty, but owing to lack of spears, we only killed two. It was here that our dilatory friend got his only first spear by a sorely harassed and hunted boar charging him unexpectedly out of a bush. And here, too, that the villagers produced the tusks of a boar which I had speared heavily early in the season, leaving my spear in him in the vain attempt to prevent him gaining impenetrable covert. The spear dropped out, and we never found him, but the natives did a few days afterwards, and there is no doubt that it was the same one, and he was added to the bag.

There remained for the next day Hassanpur bagh, but as my horses were really "through" by this time, and as the bagh looked absolutely bare, and we had

Digitized by Google

driven it blank earlier in the season, I am sorry to say that I shirked, and left for Hodal station at five the next morning, in spite of my friend's assurances that we should see sport. So he was left alone, and the result of the hank is worth relating. The bagh held two boars, which both broke together. Leaving his orderly to nurse the smaller one, my friend rode the biggest himself, killed it with one spear, and then caught up the orderly and killed the other. A fine performance, even though it was in open country.

So ended the six days' sport. If we had had more spears we should have more than doubled the bag, and there is no denying that a few more would have been better, for it was at times a little disheartening to lose so many pig for lack of them.

But, for all that, to my mind that is ideal pig-sticking, and I would rather have too few than too many spears. With only three, one gets all the riding there is, and as soon as a pig stirs one is off to join in the hunt without a thought, except to help to kill him, however far behind one may start: and one never has to stand and watch other people riding, without, perhaps, getting a ride oneself all day: and, above all, there is none of that jealous riding for first spear, which is the bane of some tent clubs.

I had several other days with the same pair near Delhi, until the monsoon compelled us to stop. On one occasion, it is interesting to remember, the line started at the end of the Delhi railway bridge, on the left bank of the Jumna, and beat down stream, and there were pig there too.

## Markhor.

It is not my intention to describe the difficulties of the march to the shooting ground in the early part of

Digitized by Google

the year, many people in the Regiment have already done so, and it is to be hoped that many more will do so again. Suffice it to say that, having crossed the Tragbal Pass in the end of March and the Burzil in the beginning of April, I arrived in Shelter Nullah, in Astor, a day before the shooting opened. For three days I merely moved about the nullah on the opposite side to which the markhor lived, trying to locate the good heads. The nullah is a very difficult one to travel, and during rain, which was falling during the greater part of my stay there, rocks and landslips were coming down with a roar like thunder almost perpetually.

On the fourth day, having decided on the best head, a solitary white markhor who lived all by himself, I started off in pursuit. It was a long stalk, necessitating our losing sight of him for about an hour, and when we arrived at the place from which we once more expected to pick him up, he had vanished into space, and we never saw him again that day.

Three days later, at daybreak, I once more saw him about 3,000 feet higher than before, and some 4,000 or 5,000 feet above the bottom of the nullah. So taking food for two days and a blanket, I started off after him.

By about 11 o'clock we got to a spur where we hoped to pick him up, and on peeping cautiously over we located him lying under a large rock, watchful and alert as a markhor always is. He was only about 300 yards off, which I considered too far to shoot. In fact, to my mind, it would only be a bad shikari who would fire his first shot at such a distance, one, in fact, who had admitted himself defeated in the matter of further stalking. There was only one way of getting nearer to him, and that was to climb about 1,000 feet higher and then come down again, but this we decided was too risky owing to the time it would have taken us over that bad ground. We decided, therefore, to sit and

Digitized by Google

watch him, for we were certain that before very long he would get up to graze. If he should come our way, well and good, if not he must cross a small ridge almost immediately, and we could follow him up, and perhaps get a shot almost at once. But, alas, this was not to be. It came on to rain, and he remained under his shelter. Fifty times he got up and shook himself, fifty times he lay down again, but never for a moment did he relax his vigilance. He was a glorious sight when he stood up with his long white beard waving in the breeze, whilst now and then he would toss his great head as if throwing out a challenge to the valley below.

Thus in the rain we sat and watched him until about 7 p.m. in the evening, and never once did he leave his position. Just before dusk he got on the move, but unfortunately he crossed the ridge he was lying on, and moved down the other side. The wind had now changed, and it was raining harder than ever, and at this hour we decided that it would be useless to follow him.

There was fortunately a cave close by and well screened from view, and here, having collected a little firewood, we retired for the night.

At daybreak it was still raining, and, creeping out of our cave, we went to our previous point of observation, and there took it in turns to do sentry, watching the nullah for any signs of movement.

About 2.30 p.m. the rain stopped, and first a few female markhor appeared and moved out of sight, then a couple of shapu miles away down at the bottom of the nullah. Then for a long time nothing more appeared to be on the move, and as the falling stones were not so numerous, we were just on the point of starting off to reconnoitre, when something caught my eye and that of the shikari simultaneously. A moment later, with the aid of the telescope, we made out our friend of



Digitized by Google

yesterday, some 3,000 or 4,000 feet down below us. It was now after 5.30 p.m., so leaving instructions with the tiffin and blanket coolies that if we fired a shot they were to go straight back to camp, we went down the steep nullah towards our markhor as fast as ever we could scuttle, one eye forward in case we should blunder into some animal and alarm it, the other back to watch for the falling rocks. When about 1,000 feet above him we saw that he had been joined by a small male and two females, and decided to endeavour to get to a certain rock from which he ought to be only about 40 yards, as he was now lying down.

After some difficult climbing we arrived at the spot, but on looking over the rock there was no sign of the markhor. Leaving the village shikari to watch, we moved slowly down, looking out on all sides: a small pebble just missing my head made me look round at Mukhtar Khan, the village shikari, and looking in the direction in which he pointed I could see the small male and the two females, but not the big markhor. We began to think that he had vanished once more into thin air. Suddenly the male because uneasy, running hither and thither, then suddenly he rushed up the spur straight towards where I was lying with my shikari, who, not seeing him coming, was in the act of moving his hand. The small markhor was only forty yards off, and, coming to an abrupt standstill, he stared us full in the face for a whole valuable minute: but luck was with us, and he failed to recognise us as human beings. He was, however, uneasy now, and, popping over the ridge, he disappeared. There was no time to lose, as it was obvious that they now suspected something, so I signed to Mukhtar Khan to look over the ridge where the small one had gone, and myself got ready to fire in any direction. Directly he looked over he signed to me to come quickly, and, scrambling

Digitized by Google

as best I could, I arrived very much out of breath beside him. There was the big markhor, about 160 yards off, moving slowly up a steep rocky nullah, looking back at intervals. As he was in no hurry I got the sights on, and waited for him to stop, which he did almost immediately, giving me a broadside shot. When I fired I was very disappointed at not hearing the welcome thud of the bullet, and the markhor, taking apparently no notice, turned and slowly resumed his way up the nullah. Once more he appeared to be in no hurry, so I got the sights on again and waited. Both shikaris said I went low, and both swore that they saw fire strike out of the rock just under him. I therefore decided to aim a little higher, and was just waiting for a favourable opportunity when, having gone about a dozen yards, the markhor staggered a couple of times and fell over dead. He was shot through the heart. If the tales of fire striking out of the rock be true, then indeed the markhor must have been in league with the "infernal one."

It is unnecessary to describe one's feelings at this moment, for every shikari will well understand what they were when I went and gazed upon this my first markhor, fifty and a quarter inches, with thick, massive, and practically unbroken horns.

To describe a stalk after ibex or shapu, though each full of excitements, and each one probably marked by some special feature of its own, would be superfluous here. The main features of stalking all the wild goats and sheep are much the same in all cases, but leaving the Ovis Poli out of the question as being beyond one's reach in three months' leave, the monarch of them all is undoubtedly the markhor.

Digitized by Google

## Big Game Shooting in Burma.

From Rangoon we went by train to Prome, where we had our headquarters for a month. Our first trip was for the inside of a week to a place called Padé. A morning's journey by ferry boat up the Irrawaddy brought us to Pialo. Thence we struck inland for the twelve-mile walk which was to bring us to our destination. The temperature was about 103 in the shade, and as we started our march soon after midday; we had the worst of the heat to contend with. Our journey took us along a mere cart-track through tropical jungle, whilst Padé proved to be a clearing of a few acres in the jungle. In the centre of this stood a rest house, whilst in the corner was the "village," consisting of some twenty or so native houses. We spent four nights at Padé, shooting in the early mornings and in the evenings. Our bag consisted of five thamin and one kakur, among the former of which was a record head shot by my companion. We returned to Prome, intending to start as soon as possible for the next part of our trip. The following day, however, we discovered all the European shops closed for the Easter holidays, it being Good Friday. This delayed us somewhat, but two days later saw us in a Burmese boat rowing some six miles down stream to land at Padaung on the opposite bank. Here I made the awful discovery that I had left all my cartridges behind. There was nothing for it but to return. I got a boat to row me to Shedaung on the opposite side, whence I intended to walk to Prome. It was nearly 8 o'clock in the evening when I started my walk. I knew there was a road close to the river leading to Prome, but somehow or other, chiefly the result of a complete ignorance of the language, I found myself on the wrong road. I gaily started off on quite a tolerable

Digitized by Google

road, but this gradually diminished in size, until I eventually found myself in the middle of the jungle on a mere winding track which occasionally forked in two directions. I began to get distinctly alarmed, and to wonder if I should ever see human habitation again. There was nothing save the stars to guide me, and about the only thing I could recognise in the whole heavens was the Great Bear. You will realise that the guidance I obtained from this constellation was hardly as accurate as it should have been, when I tell you that it was after 1 o'clock before I found myself once more at the dak bungalow at Prome.

Our journey hereafter was passed without any further excitements, till on the third day we reached Naungjo. Here, amid the forest clad hills of the Arracan Ayomas, we spent three weeks. Situated some 3,000 feet above sea level, the climate was ideal. Dense forests on all sides, and far away, some thirty miles to the south, a silver streak indicated where the Irrawaddy threaded its way through the plains. It was not the best time of the year for shooting in the hills, the rains had not broken, and, except after a thunderstorm, tracking was exceedingly difficult. Furthermore, the leaf had not begun to fall, and the jungle was very blind. Of game there was plenty. Bison, elephant, rhinoceros, leopard, sambhur, and kakur were some of the beasts we came across. The two latter we never fired at for fear of disturbing bigger game. We neither of us saw a good enough tusker among the few herds we met, and though I did get a shot at a rhinoceros, I did not succeed in killing him. Our efforts were therefore chiefly confined to bison. One morning, getting up as usual about 3.30, and starting about an hour later, after breakfast, I was lucky enough to get on to fresh bison tracks quite early. My companions were a shikari and a coolie, and together we followed up the tracks up a very steep spur, and for

Digitized by Google

some way down the far side of the hill. The tracks took us to a chaung (stream) where they had evidently but very recently watered. The tracks now led along the chaung for a short distance, when I suddenly saw a bison standing not forty yards from me, and offering an easy shot. Unfortunately it was a cow. We were lying down on a small knoll, concealed among some rocks, when she evidently winded us, and dashed off a little way into the jungle. Suddenly I caught sight of another, a fair sized bull. The jungle was very thick, and I could not see him very well, but delay would mean not getting a shot at all, and so I fired at once. There was a crash, followed by another and another, as both dashed off through the jungle and up a steep hill. I examined the spot where the bull had stood when I fired, but could find no trace of blood. We hurried off to try to get round the hill in the hope of meeting them on the reverse slope. A hard climb, and then a wait. All was silent, and I came to the conclusion that I had missed. We returned to the spot where the bull had stood, and I was overjoyed to discover a leaf with a drop of blood on it: twenty yards on, another: then fifty or hundred yards without a sign. My shikari at this point got very chary about going in front to track. Suddenly we saw the bull lying down, and my two shikaris flew and hid behind a tree. However, he turned out to be quite dead. The horn measurements were each 28 inches, with 19 inch spread and 61¾ inch sweep.

Space forbids my dealing in detail with all our trip. After a very enjoyable three weeks in the Arracan Ayomas, we found ourselves once again in Prome making further plans. Having decided on Mandalay as our next headquarters, we embarked on an Irrawaddy Flotilla Co. boat and moved up stream to Thayetmyo, where we broke our journey. We spent another couple of days after thamin at a place called Yabok.

Digitized by Google

The latter is reached by crossing the river to Ywatung, just below Allanmyo, and then going some twelve miles S.E. The place held any quantity of thamin, but they were chiefly small heads. From Thayetmyo we went on to Mandalay, replenished our stores, and then set out for the ruby mine district. Landing at Mingun, we walked a few miles to Kyanhnyat, where we heard many tales of the depredations of a tiger, but only bagged a kakur each. We journeyed on next day to Pinkan, and thence through Kyaukmaw to Webaung. Here we spent three or four weeks on the edge of a chaung, where we usually had an evening dip: it is an ideal place for a few weeks' shikar. The neighbourhood is stiff with game; large herds of elephant, tsaine, and bison, also tiger, bear, sambhur, and kakur. I will only describe one day's shikar, though few passed without excitement, none without pleasure. 'Twas Derby Day, and instead of having our noses turned towards Epsom, we started off some seven miles through the jungle to the little village of Yé-é. We had heard much "khabbar" concerning a large herd of elephants near here, and determined to investigate. We separated, as was our daily custom, and I was fortunate enough to get on to elephant tracks almost immediately. It came on to rain fairly fast soon after, and was so heavy that we stopped three times when we thought we were very close up to the elephant. The rain made such a noise, we could not have heard him. I was tracking him for over six hours. Just before the end we heard him, but he was moving on, and we still had to track him for some distance. Having just climbed the bank out of a chaung, my shikari got about fifteen or twenty yards ahead of me and out of sight, when all of a sudden there was a crash, and my shikari came tearing past me running for his life. He had come right on top of the elephant, who had charged him. His shirt was torn,

Digitized by Google

and his body grazed by the beast's tusks. A pretty narrow squeak. He managed to slip round a corner and back past me, and the elephant overshot his line. A few seconds after the appearance of the shikari there was another crash, and the beast came charging after the wretched man. I had slipped behind a tree, and as he came by I loosed off at him at about four yards in front of me. He gave a scream, swerved, and went on, and I gave him the other barrel with another loud scream, he swerved round to his right, and staggered off. I could not be certain of my aim, except that I shot him both times in the head, and I thought the second behind the ear. I thought he was done, as he several times went crashing on for a few yards and then stopping. We followed him for some way, and saw a good bit of blood, but he seemed to have got clean away. The shikari was scared out of his wits, and small wonder. We were a long way from home, and it had been a tiring day, so we gave the elephant up for the day, and determined to follow him up the next morning. The next day I had the greatest difficulty in getting any shikari to accompany me. It had not been the first adventure of a similar kind which had befallen me in pursuit of elephants. At last I got a tracker and a coolie, and we set out to see if we could find trace of the wounded elephant.

While on our way we came across tracks which were evidently very fresh indeed. It was my last day before starting back for Mandalay. I had not yet got an elephant. My shikari was not the same man as the previous day, and might not be able to discover the place where our pursuit had ceased. I am afraid I yielded to the temptation, and did not try for that poor wounded beast any more. Wickedness is often rewarded, and was so in this case, for after four hours' tracking I shot a good sized elephant. Our total bag in Burma was

Digitized by Google

made up as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 9 thamin. | 2 bison. |
| 6 tsaine. | 1 bear. |
| 5 kakur. | 2 elephants. |

And of the glories of Burma the half has not yet been told you.

## Blackbuck.

The blackbuck is most frequently met with by the person who only gets an occasional day's shooting; though despised by most shikaris who have done big shoots in Kashmir and other places, yet it affords excellent sport if stalked in the right way; by this I mean that no such devices as wearing native clothes, or being driven along in a bail cart, are permitted, for by these methods it is possible to get within very close range, the buck being so used to natives working in the fields that they will often allow them to approach to within thirty yards or so, and will then only move quietly away. On occasions native children have to throw stones at them to drive them off the crops.

However, when the sahib appears it is quite a different matter, and to get within 200 yards of them generally requires a considerable amount of creeping and crawling. When stationed at Meerut we frequently went out after blackbuck when there was nothing going on either on a Thursday or Sunday. Nowhere in that district could one get a record head or anything like it; but we made it a rule to shoot nothing under twenty inches.

This particular shoot involved a twenty-three or twenty-four miles drive, so we had to start early, about 2 a.m., having previously picked a couple of really good tongas, and sent one on overnight to the twelfth or thirteenth milestone on the "Baghpat road."

Digitized by Google

Having arrived at our destination before daylight, we used to sit down by the roadside and brew a cup of tea and cook our breakfast. By the time the first streaks of dawn appeared we were ready to go off, one to the north-east and the other to the south-west of the road, and it was seldom very long before either one or the other came across a shootable buck. As a rule both of us managed to bring in a buck with horns from 20½ to 22 inches; the latter, if I remember rightly, was the biggest we got in that district.

I remember well one occasion, after doing what I considered a good stalk, and being well coated in mud, and wet up to my neck through crawling down an irrigation channel, getting within sixty or seventy yards of my buck, when a beast with a single horn spotted me, and, getting between me and my quarry, walked up to within thirty yards of me before giving the alarm, and going off at full speed.

This same "unicorn," as we named him afterwards, balked every stalk I had that morning, and I thought I was never going to get a shot at a respectable head. I ought, of course, to have shot the unicorn, as he was afterwards shot by one of our sportsmen who went out for that purpose, being sceptical as to the existence of such a buck, and now no doubt the single horn, which measured 21¾ inches, adorns his ancestral home.

Another day I came across another buck, apparently a very old one, who had both his horns broken off about ten or twelve inches from his brow. I got within fifty yards of him by going through sugar cane, but did not consider him worth a shot, and it is as well that I did not fire, for I had only gone about half a mile further on when I spied a herd of about forty, all females (mardin), except for one quite fair sized buck. After a long stalk, in which I constantly had to change my direction owing to the herd being on the move, they

Digitized by Google

reached a very open piece of ground, and the buck lay down. I was then about 300 yards off, and was in the wrong quarter for the wind, so had to move round a little, and then had to make up my mind how to approach. In no way could I get within 120 yards, and the only way to get within shot was by crawling in a wet ditch with a bank only just high enough to cover me. After a stalk of what seemed like hours, possibly more like twenty minutes, I reached the desired spot and carefully looked up. Imagine my disappointment when I found half the females were on my side of the buck, and it was impossible to get a shot at him. The only thing to do was to watch and wait: my chance soon came, and I fired at him as he lay. The result of the shot it was impossible to see, as the herd galloped off at once and raised a cloud of dust. I tried to spot the buck in the crowd, but the dust was too thick, and in a few seconds I was very pleased to see a hind leg waved in the air as the buck gave his last gasp; he had rolled over on to his side just where he was lying. This buck had horns 21¾ or 22 inches long.

The next question was how to get him to the road where the tonga was. I was a good 2½ miles away, and no natives in sight. However, after a short walk I collected a couple of men and took them back to where the buck lay. They then refused to have anything to do with the beast, saying they were Rajputs and not coolies. After much talk, during which other natives turned up, I had eventually to hoist the buck on to my shoulders and carry it for over a mile to a village, and there I managed to get a couple of Mahommedans to carry it to the tonga.

After a long wait my brother shikari turned up looking very warm and dirty; he had got a fairly good buck also, but had had to carry his for three miles before he struck the main road, where he found a bail

Digitized by Google

cart going in the right direction, the driver of which refused to have anything to say to him. However, he wisely put his buck and himself on the back of the cart, and was not sorry to get back to the tonga for tiffin.

The average weight of a blackbuck, according to Rowland Ward's *Records of Big Game*, is 85lbs., but the one that was carried for three miles weighed over 90lbs. clean about nine hours after it was shot.

## Urial and Chinkara.

The Punjab, or Cis-Indus urial is still fairly numerous in the Kala Chitta, a range of hills lying about ten miles to the south of Campbellpore, and it was from that station I first sallied forth to make the acquaintance of this species of wild sheep.

I arrived in the hills one afternoon, and immediately went out accompanied by a shikari, who had at one time been a ranger in the game reserve, and who knew every inch of the ground. We took with us a couple of coolies, one of whom was an excellent shikari, and both of them proved to have eyes like hawks. After a stiff climb on to a ridge I very soon spied five urial, but they were a long way off, and as they kept moving in thick bush, which covers the northern slopes of the ridges, I was unable to make out the size of their heads. However, by noting the direction in which they were moving, I eventually got within 150 yards of what proved to be the biggest ram, who came out into the open and gave me the chance of a broadside shot. The shikari, however, told me not to shoot as we would see better heads later on, and it was not long before I saw others, and then realised what a poor head this one carried.

So as not to disturb this herd we slipped back over the ridge, and, moving quickly along in the direction the coolies had gone, soon had a signal from one of them

Digitized by Google

that he had located a shootable ram. It was no easy matter crossing to the ridge the coolie was on; it entailed sliding down a very rocky hill-side covered with bushes, crossing a stream, and then climbing a steep and bare slope covered with large boulders.

I arrived at the top quite breathless, and going cautiously to the far side saw a herd of thirty-seven urial feeding quietly about 300 yards below. The shikari at once said there were two good rams, and it did not take long to spot them. I was not in luck, however, for as I crept cautiously down towards the herd, several natives came down the nullah below the urial driving a lot of cattle. This of course disturbed my quarry, and away went the whole herd down the hill, crossing in front of the cattle, and up the opposite slope at full gallop. They did not stop until they had gone nearly a mile, when they settled down and began feeding again.

By this time the light was getting bad, and I had a good five-mile walk back to my camp, so I decided to leave them until the following morning. We had not got far on our return journey when we met the second coolie, who said he had located a large and very old ram. This animal, he stated, had horns quite 33 inches in length. Light or no light, I decided to have a shot at this beast, so almost running we re-crossed the nullah we had come over shortly before, and on reaching the far side of the next ridge we saw the old grey urial standing about 150 yards off down the hill. He looked a very fine specimen as he stood broadside on against a rock. However, in crawling forward to get a clear shot I must have made a slight noise, for he turned and looked in my direction. On putting up my rifle I found I could not see my sights clearly, but it was a case of now or never, so taking the best sight possible I fired: he gave one jump and disappeared down the

Digitized by Google

khud; that was the last we saw of him, and I cannot say I enjoyed my walk back to camp in the dark. A bad miss, but perhaps excusable.

Next morning, after a very early breakfast, we were up in the hills before daylight, and sent the coolies off in different directions to spy. We sat for a time waiting for sufficient light to use glasses, when we heard some beasts moving up the hill in our direction. The shikari and I at once crouched behind a rock, and a few seconds before anything appeared I smelt what I thought must be goats: it was, however, a herd of eleven urial, which passed within twenty yards of us and went on slowly up the hill. There was not one worth shooting, the biggest ram having horns of only about 20 inches.

By this time it was almost daylight, so we went on, and soon met coolie number one, who had located the big herd quite close to where we were. The herd was on the move, and we had to follow as quickly as possible, keeping out of sight. I tried several times to get a shot, but could not spot either of the two big rams, which I had seen the previous evening. After nearly two hours wandering about the herd settled down, and I got within 120 yards of them. By spying through the bushes I saw the biggest one was lying down, but to get a clear shot I had to move a dozen yards or so to my left in order to get clear of the bushes. I got in a good shot, and the beast's head dropped. For a couple of seconds there was not a move from the remainder of the herd, but then they went off up the hill, and, having gone about twenty yards, stopped and stared in our direction.

One particularly fine ram stood out clear from the rest and offered a tempting shot; but, although the shikari was excitedly saying " Shoot, shoot ! " I thought of the big one I had missed the evening before, and hoped to get him, the licence only allowing two urial to be

Digitized by Google

shot by each person during the season. I was naturally pleased at getting what I thought was a good head so easily, but on going over to where he lay I found it was only a small head of 25½ inches. Naturally I was disgusted; but when the shikari came across he explained that the big one that had been lying down when I spied them through the bushes had got up as I crawled along to get a clear shot, and that the small one had at once lain down in his place. It was my fault for not having a second look before shooting, but, all the same, it was very disappointing.

Not many minutes elapsed before coolie number two arrived with the news of four old rams which were lying down less than a mile away, but as the sun was well up I did not think there was much chance of them moving, so did not hurry off at once. The coolie's mile turned out to be nearer two, and as we had a good detour to make, it was over an hour before we saw the urial. They were still lying down, and from where I spied them it looked as if there would be no trouble in stalking them. The last bit of my stalk was up an almost sheer precipice, which necessitated taking off my shoes so as to get a foothold, and on arriving at the top I found it was impossible to get a clear shot from that place, although the urial were lying down within 100 yards of me. So down I had to go, and up again in a small dry watercourse, from the top of which I felt certain I could get a shot. This manœuvre took a long time, and when I eventually arrived at my chosen place I saw the four rams moving slowly across my front. A hasty glance at them to make certain which was the best head, an equally hasty shot, and the thud of the bullet striking an animal, then a crash of horn against rocks. I had got a fair specimen, an old beast with very worn tips to his horns, but still measured 29¼ inches. It was now almost midday, and as I intended to walk

Digitized by Google

back to Campbellpore to try for a chinkara in the small hills outside the " reserve," I left the two coolies to get help for carrying in the two urial to my camp, which was close to the railway station. We had not gone more than half a mile when the shikari suddenly seized my arm and pulled me down behind a bush, at the same time pointing to something which for some seconds I could not see. Then I saw coming straight towards us a grand old ram, followed by one with horns nearly as good. They came within seventy yards of us, and then began to graze. The leading one was certainly a fine specimen; his horns must have been at least 32 inches, and were very thick at the base. The shikari implored me to shoot. However, I dared not break the game laws even for such a head as that, but now I regret not having done so. As it was, I lay and watched them for quite ten minutes, when they quietly moved on past us.

After an hour's steady walking over exceedingly rough country I got into the low hills where the chinkara were supposed to be. These hills were covered with small stones, with a few bushes growing here and there. It was bad walking, and worse for seeing anything, so I sent the shikari off to my right with instructions to whistle loudly if he came across a shootable chink.

Very soon I heard a whistle, and, hurrying in the direction of the sound, I saw a chink crossing from right to left. A hurried look through my glasses, and I saw it was a buck with a moderate head. Being determined to get a shot at him, I took off my shoes and ran forward to the next rise, hoping to get a closer shot, but I was not favoured with luck in this respect, for when I reached the knoll the chink was further off than when I had first seen him. There was no time to be lost, and I fired at once and brought him down with a bullet behind the shoulder at about 200 yards. He was dead before I got up to him, and I found his horns measured 11½ inches,

Digitized by Google

small, but quite an average length for the district. The next thing was to recover my shoes, and it was some time before the shikari found them. I was not sorry to get my feet into them as my stockings were almost worn out after climbing about the rocks after the urial.

We saw several more chink as we made our way to the railway line, but one was enough to carry over the six miles back to Campbellpore. I reached my bungalow at about 5 o'clock, having been on the move over twelve hours. Soon after I returned my servants arrived with the coolies, who had luckily just caught the train. I was well satisfied with my day's work, although none of the heads were anything to " buck " about.

## Chakor.

Five of us had decided to go down the nullah S.E. of barracks on Saturday afternoon, and, sleeping near the bottom, to rise early on Sunday and see if we couldn't get a decent bag of chakor in a place where they are rather scarce. On our way down it was our intention to have one or two honks for chakor, and also to see what we could do with a porcupine which was reported in an earth with a bolt hole.

It was about 5.30 p.m. when C, B, and I started off, the remaining two being prevented from coming, one by a court-martial, and the other by a sprained ankle.

On arriving near the porcupine's earth, we were told that the villagers had attempted to smoke him out, and had stopped the earth. However, after a couple of honks for chakor, neither of which were successful, C and B went up to the earth and put " James Pigg " in. He very soon came out of the bolt hole and reported the porcupine absent. So after another unsuccessful chakor honk, we went off to our quarters for the night, had dinner, and turned in.

At 5 a.m. we were called, and soon after daybreak



Digitized by Google

were on our way to a small nullah about half a mile away. Hassan Khan, the local shikari, had hoped that we should be woken up by thousands of chakor calling all round our camp, and that we should just have to sit on our beds and have them driven over. But this part of the programme did not come off. By the time we reached the nullah, the coolies were at the tops of the ridges ready to begin. Their operations were directed, apparently, by a running conversation between Hassan Khan, the two gun-bearers, all the coolies, and any villager who happened to be within a couple of miles or so. The first drive began, and for some time nothing happened: then four chakor were put up, and settled further up the nullah. We went after them, and just as I had got to my position at the top, three of them got up. I had a long shot and missed, while B and C got one each as the chakor went over them. The other bird then rose and came over me high up, and I managed to get him with my second barrel.

We then moved back again above our camp, but saw no more chakor till we had turned again and were on our way to breakfast, when C, who was in front, put up a covey and got one with a long shot. We at once lined out, and the coolies worked round above where the covey had settled. By this time, however, so many villagers had collected along the firing line that the chakor, on seeing them moving about in their white clothing, went as wide as they could, and though some long shots were fired, there was no result; and so to breakfast with two brace in the bag.

After breakfast we went off again to the same nullah we had started in, as some birds had been heard calling there, and in due course they were put up, C getting one. We then had two more turns at the same covey, having to cross the nullah on each occasion, but without result. Finally we crossed the nullah for the fifth and last time, and started working down the main nullah.

Digitized by Google

Here the sides were very steep and rough, and the chakor developed great speed by flying nearly vertically downwards. Things went on with varying success till lunch time, and we were not sorry to get into the shade, the bag up to then being 3½ brace, including those shot before breakfast. It was very hot down in the nullah, and hard work climbing up the khudside to our places.

Soon after lunch B shot a bird which towered and fell on to a large rock at the very bottom of the nullah, taking most of the feathers out of its back in the process. After working some way further down stream, we turned up a side nullah leading approximately towards home. Here we found a large covey and got one each, the birds coming well over and giving very sporting shots. B's bird fell the far side of the stream, and was unfortunately not picked up. We worked on up the nullah, but with no result, so started on our 3,700 foot climb back to barracks. This was the worst part of the day, but once it was over one came to the conclusion that five brace of driven chakor and one snake (exceedingly poisonous, according to Hassan Khan) were well worth the trouble taken to get them.

## "Small Game."

It is almost three years since two of us arranged to go into the Kadir country, about twenty-two miles north of Meerut, for a couple of days' shooting. By starting after lunch, and driving twelve miles to where we had sent our ponies in the morning, we hoped to have an evening's duck-shooting, but the ekkas, in which we had sent our servants with our guns, had not turned up when we arrived; the cart with our tents and provisions, which had started the previous day, had only just arrived before us.

Two of the "Tent Club" shikaris met us with a large following of coolies and information as to where

Digitized by Google

we were to find thousands of duck! To feed this party in addition to our servants and syces, it was imperative for one of us to shoot a blackbuck, so I was up before daylight next morning, and after a moderately long walk I managed to shoot an old buck, which, however, only had a poor head.

By the time I got back to camp it was too late for the morning flight, so we rode off to some small jheels about three miles distant, where we hoped to get a number of duck. Not a duck was to be seen when we arrived there, but there were numbers of teal, and we had a cheerful half-hour. However, the pick-up was poor, as these jheels were surrounded by high grass, which made retrieving a difficult matter, only seventeen birds being collected.

We then made a move to a much larger jheel with some paddy-fields on one side of it, and on the way there we shot another couple of teal, some black partridges, a few blue-rock pigeons, a hare or two, and a wild cat. On reaching the jheel we had a very merry time with the snipe, picking up between forty and fifty before the duck began to come in as it got dusk. There was no moon, so we did not have a very long time there, and I cannot say I was sorry to get out of the bunch of reeds in which I had been standing, up to my knees in water; the large leeches were very unpleasant.

An early start was made the next morning for the Burrha Gunga to wait for the duck, which came very badly for us, most of them passing high and very wide of their usual flight, and we only picked up about a dozen or less, but we had a good variety—gadwall, pintail, spotted-bill, red-crested and white-eyed pochards. The flight was soon over, and we moved on up stream shooting snipe and partridges as opportunity offered. At one place a para dashed past within five yards of me, but the grass was so high and thick that I was

Digitized by Google

unable to see it clearly enough to get a shot. It was not a case of the animal "going too fast for the shot to catch it," as a renowned shikari (who has left his mark in Kashmir and elsewhere) once said of a blackbuck which went past him about three yards off.

We eventually arrived at Ferozepore Jheel, an enormous stretch of water, and far too deep to wade into. It is covered in places with very high reeds, and if one had a boat for each gun, no doubt a large bag of duck could be made.

All we could do there was to chance getting a shot at duck as they left to go and feed; the result of our attempts there was poor in the extreme, and only two duck were picked up, one mallard and one white-eyed pochard, but several others fell out in the high reeds and could not be retrieved.

It was getting dusk as we left the edge of the jheel, and we had a fairly long walk to reach the place where we were to find our ponies, but we had not finished our day's operations yet, for we had not gone many hundred yards when we came suddenly upon a group of natives, each of whom dropped something and fled. On reaching the place where we had first seen them we found the whole outfit for netting pig, even down to the spear-shaft, the only thing missing was the spear head. It did not take long to make a fire and burn everything. We eventually reached our camp, which had been moved several miles nearer to where we finished our day's work, and early the following morning we returned to Meerut.

The total bag for the two days was 161 head, made up as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 blackbuck. | 7 hares. |
| 17 duck. | 6 pigeons. |
| 19 teal. | 9 quail. |
| 18 partridges. | 3 wild cats. |
| 81 snipe. | |

Digitized by Google

# THE ARMY RIFLE ASSOCIATION, 1913.

*Performances of the Regiment—Prize Winners Only.*

## THE ARMY CHAMPIONSHIP.

At Home. Class 1. (20 Prizes). 102 Entries.

Lieut. W. A. C. Saunders-Knox-Gore, 1st Battalion, was the winner with a score of 139 out of 200. He received the A.R.A. Silver Medal and £10. This score made him second in the Army Championship, and he won the Silver Jewel.

Class 2. (20 Prizes.) 94 Entries.

Corporal J. Sharman, Depôt, was sixth. Score, 126. Prize, £2.

## THE KING GEORGE CUP.

At Home. (14 Prizes.)

| | Order of Merit | Score | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| | H. P. S. | 320 | |
| Winners' Score | | 297 | — |
| 1st Battalion | 10th | 223 | £4 |

Abroad. (11 Prizes.)

| | Order of Merit | Score | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| | H. P. S. | 320 | |
| Winners' Score | | 257 | — |
| 4th Battalion | 6th | 232 | £4 |

Lieut. H. C. Ponsonby, 4th Battalion, made the second highest score in the competition, 72 out of 80.

This is a new competition for Regimental teams of officers.

Digitized by Google

## THE QUEEN VICTORIA CUP.

### At Home. (35 Prizes.)

| | Order of Merit H. P. S. | Score 480 | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| Winners' Score | | 376 | — |
| 1st Battalion (No. 1) | 3rd | 360 | £10 |
| 2nd Battalion (No. 2) | 4th | 357 | £8 |
| *2nd Battalion (No. 1) | 12th | 345 | £2 |
| 1st Battalion (No. 2) | 30th | 323 | £2 |

* Winners 1910, 1911, 1912.

Lieut. W. A. C. Saunders-Knox-Gore, 1st Battalion, made the second highest score in the match, 56 out of 60.

### Abroad. (29 Prizes.)

| | Order of Merit H. P. S. | Score 480 | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| Winners' Score | | 407 | — |
| 4th Battalion (No. 1) | 3rd | 392 | £10 |
| 3rd Battalion | 17th | 344 | £2 |
| 4th Battalion (No. 2) | 18th | 343 | £2 |

## THE HOPTON CUP.

### At Home. (10 Prizes.)

| | Order of Merit H. P. S. | Score 800 | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| Winners' Score | | 408 | — |
| 1st Battalion | 5th | 280 | £5 |
| 2nd Battalion | 7th | 272 | £5 |

### Abroad. (12 Prizes.)

| | Order of Merit H. P. S. | Score 800 | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| Winners' Score | | 502 | — |
| 4th Battalion | 4th | 364 | £5 |
| 3rd Battalion | 11th | 330 | £5 |

## THE YOUNG SOLDIERS CUP.

### At Home. (21 Prizes.)

| | Order of Merit H. P. S. | Score 480 | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| Winners' Score | | 377 | — |
| 2nd Battalion | 13th | 361 | £2 |
| 1st Battalion | 20th | 351 | £2 |

Rifleman A. Coley, 1st Battalion, made the fourth highest score in the match, 55 out of 60.

Digitized by Google

## THE COMPANY MATCH.

### At Home. (59 Prizes.)

| Company | Battalion | Order of Merit H. P. S. | Score 480 | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Winners' Score | | | 358 | — |
| *H | Second | 7th | 321 | £2 |
| D | First | 10th | 317 | £2 |
| C | Second | 14th | 310 | £2 |
| †B | First | 18th | 308 | £2 |
| G | Second | 19th | 308 | £2 |
| F | Second | 21st | 307 | £2 |
| G | First | 36th | 295 | £2 |
| A | First | 46th | 286 | £2 |
| D | Second | 56th | 282 | £2 |

* Winners 1911 † Winners 1912.

### Abroad. (73 Prizes.)

| Company | Battalion | Order of Merit H. P. S. | Score 480 | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | Fourth | Winners | 353 | The Challenge Shield, Medals, and £10 |
| C (No. 1) | Fourth | 2nd | 346 | £8 |
| B | Fourth | 16th | 320 | £2 |
| E | Third | 18th | 318 | £2 |
| H | Fourth | 22nd | 317 | £2 |
| D | Third | 24th | 314 | £2 |
| G | Third | 30th | 306 | £2 |
| F | Fourth | 37th | 302 | £2 |
| E | Fourth | 41st | 300 | £2 |
| A | Third | 43rd | 300 | £2 |
| D | Fourth | 52nd | 295 | £2 |

The names and scores of the winning team are given below:—

Officer Commanding Company—Captain R. H. Seymour.
Fired at Gharial, 25th October, 1913, with the S.M.L.E. Rifle.
Captain of the Team—2nd Lieut. C. S. Price-Davies.

| H. P. S. | 600 yds. 20 | 500 yds. 20 | 300 yds. 20 | Total 60 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rifleman G. Hollick | 15 | 16 | 18 | 49 |
| L.-Corpl. W. Birch | 17 | 11 | 18 | 46 |
| Rifleman A. Sheppard | 13 | 17 | 16 | 46 |
| L.-Corpl. J. Cox | 14 | 16 | 14 | 44 |
| Rifleman A. Jones | 15 | 17 | 12 | 44 |
| L.-Corpl. A. Scragg | 18 | 7 | 18 | 43 |
| Rifleman A. Peace | 15 | 15 | 12 | 42 |
| Rifleman G. Carter | 13 | 14 | 12 | 39 |
| Totals | 120 | 113 | 120 | 353 |

Digitized by Google

## THE HENRY WHITEHEAD CUP.

### Abroad. (6 Prizes.)

Won by the 4th Battalion (Challenge Cup, Medals, and £15) by three points.

This Battalion won this Cup in 1908 at home, and 1910 abroad.

The names and scores of the winning team are given below:—

Officer Commanding Battalion—

Lieut.-Col. Hon. A. R. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, D.S.O.

Annual Course fired at Gharial with the S.M.L.E. Rifle.

| | | Total Points in Classification Practice. | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Company | No. 18 | No. 19 | No. 20 | No. 21 | No. 22 | No 23 | No. 24 | No. 25 | Total |
| | H. P. S. | 25 | 15 | 20 | 20 | 45 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 185 |
| *Sergt. G. Richardson | C | 25 | 15 | 20 | 18 | 38 | 17 | 16 | 17 | 166 |
| Corpl. R. Newham | F | 25 | 15 | 17 | 15 | 41 | 16 | 19 | 17 | 165 |
| L.-Corpl. A. Scragg | A | 25 | 15 | 17 | 19 | 43 | 17 | 16 | 11 | 163 |
| Rifleman M. Monk | H | 20 | 15 | 17 | 19 | 41 | 16 | 17 | 16 | 161 |
| Rifleman G. Carter | A | 25 | 15 | 17 | 16 | 41 | 16 | 16 | 14 | 160 |
| L.-Corpl. H. Hackney | H | 25 | 15 | 19 | 19 | 40 | 14 | 13 | 15 | 160 |
| Q.-M.-S. C. Smith | B | 25 | 12 | 17 | 20 | 42 | 15 | 14 | 15 | 160 |
| Bandsman J. Miller | E | 25 | 15 | 16 | 16 | 42 | 13 | 16 | 15 | 158 |
| L.-Corpl. A. Ranson | E | 25 | 15 | 16 | 19 | 42 | 15 | 16 | 10 | 158 |
| Rifleman W. Anderson | H | 20 | 15 | 18 | 18 | 42 | 15 | 13 | 15 | 156 |
| | | | | | | | | | | 1607 |

*One of the three highest Scorers in the Match and winner of Silver Medal.

---

## THE ROBERTS CUP.

### (20 Prizes.)

| | Order of Merit | Score | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | H. P. S. 240 | |
| Winners' Score | | 152 | — |
| 2nd Battalion | 5th | 143 | £3 |
| 1st Battalion | 8th | 141 | £3 |

Digitized by Google

## THE DUKE OF CONNAUGHT CUP.

| | Order of Merit | Score | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| | H. P. S. | 720 | |
| Winners' Score | | 663 | — |
| *3rd Battalion | 5th | 634 | £3 |
| 4th Battalion | 10th | 603 | £3 |

* Winners 1912.

---

## THE REVOLVER CUP.

| | Order of Merit | Score | Prize |
|---|---|---|---|
| | H. P. S. | 204 | |
| Winners' Score | | 196 | — |
| Sergt. W. Plomer, 3rd Batt. | 2nd | 186 | The A.R.A. Revolver Silver Jewel, and £2 |
| Col.-Sergt. H. Yates, 3rd Batt. | 4th | 181 | £2 |

Digitized by Google

# THE REGIMENTAL POINT-TO-POINT RACES.

THE Regimental Point-to-Point Races took place in the Garth country this year on the 5th March at Braywood Farm, near Hawthorn Hill, a neighbourhood convenient for both the 1st and 2nd Battalions. The course was a circular one of about three and a half miles over a good sporting country, practically all grass and well fenced, post and rails being a prominent feature, and were the cause of most of the falls that occurred. A notable feature for which the Clerk of the Course should be thanked was the absence of falls at the first and last fences; these were not made up too stiff, so the horses had a chance of settling down to their work, and were not asked to negotiate a stiff obstacle at the finish. The course was unfortunately very heavy: it is naturally a heavy country, and the recent rains had made it more so. The field in which the spectators stood was green on our arrival, but was left quite brown, and the farmer probably gathered a good harvest the next day of dainty foot-wear and goloshes.

An excellent lunch and tea was provided and arranged by the 1st Battalion, but we would like to make a suggestion for future races, namely, that a small tent with drinks and sandwiches should be provided for riders in some of the later races who do not wish to do full justice to the lunch just before riding. All the races were well filled, and were run fast and provided good finishes, with the exception of the Farmers' Race. Everyone was pleased to see Mr. Porter's luck change, as he has

Digitized by Google

always been a good trier. There was a very large attendance of spectators, in spite of a printed notice having been circulated giving a Sunday train from London, the same error being made for the return journey!

The following were the Stewards:—Field-Marshal the Lord Grenfell (unfortunately absent), Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, Major-General Hon. E. J. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, Major-General T. L. N. Morland, R. H. Gosling, Esq., M.F.H., V. W. B. Van der Weyer, Esq., Lieut.-Colonel E. Northey, Lieut.-Colonel E. Pearce-Serocold, Major G. C. Shakerley, Ulric Thynne, Esq.

Judge—Lieut.-General W. Pitcairn Campbell. Starter—Sir Claude Champion de Crespigny, Bart. Clerk of the Scales—Lieut. A. Robinson. Clerk of the Course—B. W. Jackson, Esq.

The land was kindly lent by V. W. B. Van der Weyer, Esq., G. Blaine, Esq., Mr. John Headington, Mr. Crow, Mr. Skinner.

### The Races.

The King's Royal Rifles Light Weight Race.—A Challenge Cup, presented by Major-General the Hon. E. J. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, to which is added a sweepstake of one sovereign each. For hunters the property, on or before the 15th February, 1914, of officers now serving in the Regiment, which, at the time of starting, have not won a Point-to-Point race during the present and two preceding seasons, and have never won a race under National Hunt Rules or Rules of Racing. To be ridden by those qualified to enter. Catch weights 12st.; horses not ridden by owner 7lbs. extra.

Mr. H. C. M. Porter's br.g. Mount Russell, aged . . Owner 1
Mr. A. H. Brocklehurst's br.g. Vergy, 5 years . . Owner 2
Captain H. C. Johnson's ch.m. Corinne, aged . . . Owner 3
Mr. G. V. H. Gough's ch.g. Hard Times, aged . . Owner 4
Captain J. E. N. Heseltine's ch.g. Patch, aged . . Owner 5
Captain G. Makins' br.g. Soldier, aged . . . . Owner 6

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



HEAVY WEIGHT RACE.

Digitized by Google

Mr. B. W. Jackson's bl,g. CONUNDRUM, aged . . . Owner 7
Mr. P. J. R. Currie's br.g. KISMET, aged . . . . Owner 8
Mr. M. F. Blake's br.g. The Nut, aged . . . . Owner 0
Mr. H. W. Butler's b.m. Bayleaf, aged . . . . Owner 0
Mr. A. C. Oppenheim's b.g. Warrior, aged . . . Owner 0
Mr. L. G. Moore's br.g. Trigger Bar, aged – . . Owner 0

Mount Russell led all the way, closely followed by Conundrum, till the latter fell at the first post and rails, where also Bayleaf came to grief. Trigger Bar refused at the fence out of the road. Mr. Porter's gelding won easily, and was followed home by Vergy and Corinne.

---

THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS HEAVY WEIGHT RACE. —A Challenge Cup, presented by Ulric Thynne, Esq., to which is added a sweepstake of one sovereign each. Catch weights 14st. Other conditions the same as for the Light Weight Race.

Mr. S. Davison's b.g. NUTMEG, aged . . . . Owner 1
Mr. H. C. M. Porter's b.g. HARKER, aged . . . . Owner 2
Mr. E. G. Bourke's b.g. MAXIM GUN, aged . . . Owner 3
Captain H. W. M. Watson's b.g. Fuss Box, aged . . Owner 0
Mr. G. S. R. Thompson's br.g. The Bat, 5 years . . Owner 0

Fuss Box and Harker made the running, with The Bat whipping in to the first post and rails, where Fuss Box, refusing, caused Harker to make a mistake and come down, but being remounted followed behind Nutmeg, who led the remainder of the way. Fuss Box refused several times, and The Bat fell and got away from his rider; while Maxim Gun, after falling, was remounted and finished a long way behind.

---

THE "CELER ET AUDAX" CUP.—A Cup, presented by the "Celer et Audax" Club, to which is added a sweepstake of one sovereign each; the winner to take two-thirds of the sweepstake, the second the balance. If more than six runners, the third to save his stake. For hunters that have not run a race under National Hunt Rules or Rules of Racing (Point-to-Point races excepted), and have been regularly hunted by their owners with any established pack of hounds. Horses to be the property of members of the "Celer et Audax" Club, or of officers who at the time of starting are on the strength of the Aldershot Command. To be ridden by those qualified to enter. Catch weights 13st.

Digitized by Google

Mr. A. B. Baumann's (South Staffordshire Regiment) b.g. SOUTHDOWN LAD, aged . . . . . Owner 1
Hon. S. G. Pelham's (11th Hussars) ch.g. DESPAIR, aged . Owner 2
Mr. U. Thynne's ("Celer et Audax" Club) b.g. FANCY BOY, aged Owner 3
Captain B. J. Lang's (Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders) ch.g. SAM, aged . . . . . Owner 4
Mr. H. C. M. Porter's (60th Rifles) br.g. KASR-EL-NIL, aged Owner 5
Captain A. G. Bayley's (43rd Light Infantry) ch.m. COLLEEN, aged . . . . . Owner 6
Mr. F. Pepys' (52nd Light Infantry) br.m. Dutchmaid, 5 years Owner 0
Captain H. M. Dillon's (52nd Light Infantry) ch.m. Dancing Girl, aged . . . . . Owner 0
Mr. H. N. Huttenbach's (R.F.A.) br.g. Saint Patrick, 6 years Owner 0
Mr. F. G. A. Arkwright's (11th Hussars) ch.g. Popoff's Fancy, aged Owner 0
Captain E. S. Chance's (Queen's Bays) b.m. Brown Bess, 6 years Owner 0
Captain F. S. Thackeray's (Highland Light Infantry) gr.g. Starlight, 5 years . . . . . Mr. J. D. Dalrimple 0
Mr. G. G. Marshall's (11th Hussars) b.g. Formal, aged . Owner 0
Mr. C. W. Norrie's (11th Hussars) b.g. Match Box, aged . Owner 0
Captain Evans (Black Watch) b.g. Sanjak, aged . . Owner 0

Popoff's Fancy led at a great pace to the first post and rails, where he fell, where Dancing Girl also came down. The running was then taken up by Formal, closely followed by Southdown Lad, who after a short time took the lead, which he held for the remainder of the way home, followed closely by Despair, with Fancy Boy only a few lengths behind; only three others finishing at long intervals.

---

THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS PAST AND PRESENT RACE.—A Challenge Cup, presented by His Majesty the King, to which is added a sweepstake of one sovereign each. For hunters, the property, on or before 15th February, 1914, of members of the "Celer et Audax" Club, which, at the time of starting, have never won a race under National Hunt Rules or Rules of Racing (Point-to-Point races excepted). To be ridden by those qualified to enter. Catch weights 13st.; horses not ridden by owners 7lbs. extra.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Mr. H. C. M. Porter's br.g. FOLLOW ME, aged . . . Owner 1
Mr. U. Thynne's br.g. GREAT WESTERN, aged . . . Owner 2
Mr. B. W. Jackson's br.g. ALTAMOUNT, aged . . . Owner 3
Captain H. W. M. Watson's br.m. The Nut, aged . . Owner 0
Mr. P. J. R. Currie's b.m. Belinda, aged . . . . Owner 0
Major A. St. Leger's br.g. Shamrock, 6 years . Mr. L. G. Moore 0
Mr. A. H. Brocklehurst's b.g. The Knight, 6 years . . Owner 0

The Knight led off at a great pace, closely followed by Follow Me and Belinda, the latter falling, however, at the second fence into a road, but, although remounted, had the wind knocked out of her so much that she gave up after another mile. Shamrock and The Knight fell at the first post and rails, and The Nut, having refused further on, left only three to finish an interesting race.

FARMERS' RACE.—A silver Cup, presented by the "Celer et Audax" Club. For horses the property of *bonâ-fide* farmers or their sons occupying land hunted over by the Garth and Berks and Bucks stag hounds, and have been regularly hunted this season. Certificates must be produced at the scales. To be ridden by anyone qualified to enter in a race at this Meeting. No entrance fee. If more than five starters a second prize will be given. Catch weights 12st. 7lbs.

Mr. Henry Bowyer's br.g. OLD PAL, aged Capt. H. C. Jackson 1
Messrs. E. and C. Smith's br.m. BROWN BETTY, aged Mr. Smith 2
Mr. B. J. Green's ch.m. Birthday, aged . . . Owner 0

A slow run race in which Old Pal led all the way, gradually increasing his lead; he won by quite a quarter of a mile.

Digitized by Google

# BOXING AT THE RIFLE DEPOT.

THE postponed contest between Bandsman Rice, late R.B., and Gordon Sims was decided at the Rifle Depôt Gymnasium on June 8th, when the two well-known exponents of the art met in a 10-round contest, Gordon Sims, after a fine display, being defeated on points. It was the outstanding event in the programme, and the large gathering, which practically filled the gymnasium, were fully rewarded for their presence. From more than one point of view the tournament exceeded in interest and excitement any of those which had preceded it.

The officials for the tournament were as follows:—Lieutenant Evans, K.R.R., referee; Captain Watson, K.R.R., and Lieutenant Leslie, R.B., judges; Captain Storrs, R.A.M.C., medical officer in attendance; Sergeant-Major Coombs, R.B., time-keeper; and Sergt. Beeston, K.R.R., master of ceremonies. Sergeant Patch, Corporal Borne, Corporal Woollard, and Corporal Elliot acted as seconds, with Sergeant Swinchatt as "whipper in."

The programme opened with four events in the third round of the 8st. 7lbs. competition for novices, which, as usual, provided some extremely good, as also amusing, encounters, although, taken as a whole, the boxing throughout by the novices was more upright, and, with one exception, no contestant was knocked out. Rifleman Greenwood, K.R.R., and Rifleman Whitfield, R.B., first entered the ring, and they opened very cautiously, their first round yielding nothing. In the second round Whitfield forced the fighting, but it was clear that Greenwood was awaiting an

Digitized by Google

opportunity for a right, and this he brought off in the third round, bowling Whitfield over, and he was counted out. The second contest in the same weight was between Rifleman Bradshaw, K.R.R., and Rifleman Sabera, R.B., the latter provoking much amusement by his apparent love for the floor, going down no less than six times in the first round, although between his spills he managed to deliver one or two good rights. He repeated the performance more or less frequently in the second round, and in the final it was plain that he was getting done, although he continued to the call of time, when the flag went up in favour of Bradshaw. Rifleman Davis, K.R.R., and Rifleman Ditch, R.B., were the next pair to try conclusions, and this event proved to be very even, the boxing being also clean and deliberate. There was nothing that distinguished one from the other, except that Ditch forced the game throughout, and secured a majority of points for having done so. Rifleman Carvell, R.B., and Rifleman Gregor, R.B., were the last two in the 8st. 7lbs. class, and it was noticed that Carvell was keen on body work, using his left frequently, and getting quite a number home with good effect. Gregor, hitting straight, had also to be on his guard, but he was not sufficiently prepared for Carvell's lefts, and two of these in succession in the second round were sufficient to compel Gregor to admit defeat. Greenwood and Bradshaw were later in the evening to fight for a final place, but it was announced that Bradshaw had scratched. Ditch and Carvell were the other semi-finalists, and the honours fell easily to Carvell, who delivered a heavy blow on the breast and winded his opponent. This left Carvell and Greenwood in the final, and the latter, at the outset, adopted defensive tactics, guarding his face only until he could see an opportunity for a swinging right to the body, but he waited his time too long, and had



Digitized by Google

to yield in the first round to Carvell, who displayed much style in his boxing.

A 4-round Contest between Rifleman Sullivan, R.B., and Corporal Rozee, R.B., was productive of good polished boxing at times, Sullivan using his left practically the whole time, and with good advantage. One or two of these lefts in succession had the effect of making Rozee more than ever determined, and his onslaughts were at times formidable, resulting in Sullivan being held to the corner for some time, and, on freeing himself, he was brought to the ground at the call of time in the second round. Sullivan's rushes in round 3 were warded off very cleverly by Rozee, whose lightning hits were often heard, and, seizing an opportunity in the fourth round, he attempted a little infighting, accompanied by up strokes, but Sullivan was never off his guard, and, in addition to covering his face, he was able to use his left against Rozee's right with great accuracy, Sullivan's win being a very popular one.

There were two semi-finals to be decided in the competition for men of 9st. 7lbs., Rifleman Jones, R.B., first meeting Rifleman Wilks, K.R.R. Jones furnished evidence of his being the possessor of a useful left but generally, he resorted to blind hitting, and allowed Wilks to take many easy advantages, and his win was scored on points. The next pair, namely, Rifleman Brooks, R.B., and Rifleman Robinson, K.R.R., indulged in considerable in-fighting, in addition to which Brooks attempted a few swings to the body, but they were often short, Robinson being distinctly alert. Robinson, however, began to show signs of visible fatigue, but, done as he was, he kept up until the bell rang, though in the third round he was hopelessly out of the running. Brooks, therefore, won. He was next up against Rifleman Farrell, R.B., and

Digitized by Google

their display was largely of the firework type, Farrell showing some superiority at first, but he weakened, and Wilks thereby found his way to the final. The other semi-finalists in this weight were Rifleman Brooks and Rifleman Hough, K.R.R. Hough started off fast and furious, which had the result of placing Brooks on his mettle, and for a while in the second round they went headlong into real business. Brooks managed to evade several of Hough's rights, and the latter missed quite a number of opportunities. Brooks' success in this heat left him to meet Rifleman Wilks in the final, and their encounter formed the concluding item in the programme. Their boxing throughout was very clean and upright, these bouts being probably the best witnessed in the novice classes. There was a considerable amount of straight hitting in the second round, Brooks receiving a well-aimed shot over the left eye in the second round, which allowed Wilks to run out the winner. The result was very warmly applauded.

The *pièce de résistance* of the programme was, of course, the 10-round Contest between Bandsman Rice and Gordon Sims. Both came with good credentials. Bandsman Rice, who has been boxing since youth, has the distinction of being the best light heavy-weight in Great Britain. Gordon Sims has been pronounced to be one of the best heavy-weights in Europe. In three respects the two men differed. Rice was at some disadvantage in height, but for age and boxing experience he could concede Sims some years. Although the heavier looking of the two, Rice was several pounds lighter than his opponent. Both were warmly cheered on entering the ring, and scarcely had they started before Sims landed a terrific right on Rice's forehead, which re-opened an old wound. For a time they seemed to be unavoidably bound to hold, and it was not until the referee cautioned Sims for holding that these tactics

Digitized by Google

were dropped. The second round provided hitting which was more open, Rice showing considerable agility at dodging the swinging lefts which Gordon Sims endeavoured to plant, and in not a few cases successfully. The promise of a continuance of this fine piece of ringcraft was disturbed by something going wrong with one of Rice's gloves, and an interval was called for both men to be supplied with fresh gloves. From that time onwards Rice seemed to be keen on forcing Sims back towards the ropes, and he looked like being about to take advantage of the position on the first occasion, when time was sounded. About this time there were various speculations as to how many rounds Sims would stand. In the third round Rice played a waiting game, and at times took things easy, trying practically only the upright stroke, one of which he got home. This seemed to have made Sims more determined than ever, for he never spared any energy in round four to force Rice, and for a time they fought together on even terms, Sims quite re-establishing himself in general opinion as a boxer of greater prowess than his earlier display had foreshadowed, especially by the manner in which he sustained the upright punches that Rice was still resorting to when opportunity presented itself. With a view to getting on equal terms, Sims adopted much the same tactics, and Rice, having gripped Sims' glove under his right elbow, was cautioned for holding. When round six was reached, in-fighting became the order, and again both seemed more or less to be wont to hold, and, after Sims had been cautioned for this further indiscretion, Rice immediately struck out and brought a swinging left to bear with telling effect. From that time Rice began to hold his opponent at arm's length, and waited his opportunity for a body hit, and Sims was again in the position against the ropes of having to withstand much

Digitized by Google

hitting of that kind, which had the effect of pulling him together, and also inspiring him with more determination than before. There was some characteristic upright boxing in round eight, where the two seemed to be more than before on even terms, suggestive of a calm before the storm, for in the succeeding round the sound of the bell had hardly faded away before Rice, with a succession of hits, forced Sims back to the ropes, and Sims narrowly escaped going through. The round arm hitting was a feature of the ninth round, and with a powerful rush, accompanied by much foot work, Rice landed a heavy right which sent Sims clean through the ropes. He quickly recovered himself, and had just managed to land one of the powerful lefts when the bell went, the excitement of the assembly having obviously gone up by degrees. There was an air of stillness when the two stood up for the final. Rice again drove Sims to the ropes, but the latter refused to be cornered that way; the pair closed with each other, and on more than one occasion they were told to break away. Sims tried to draw his partner on, but Rice was more on his guard for a time, and then, letting go with both hands, he made Sims' shoulders his objective. Meanwhile Sims had got in half a dozen or so on Rice's nose, which was not in the least embarrassing. His wound, which opened in the first round, had again been re-opened, and both were fairly well discoloured at the finish. Rice was declared the winner. The ovation accorded Sims was even more demonstrative, his work having proved to all, an agreeable surprise.

The remaining two items in the programme were a return 6-round Contest between Rifleman Brown, K.R.R. and Rifleman Farrell, K.R.R.: and a 4-round Contest between Rifleman Obeney, R.B., and Rifleman Bywater, R.B. Brown and Farrell put up an excellent and even fight at the previous tournament, held a month ago,

Digitized by Google

and at the conclusion the referee then announced that it was a draw. Their work was again very even until the third round, when Farrell, resorting to rushes, began to suffer from fatigue, and he gave in to Brown. Similarly even, and alike in some respects, were the bouts between Rifleman Obeney, R.B., and Rifleman Bywater, R.B., who met in a 4-round Contest. Obeney was once warned for holding. In turn they assumed the aggressive and the defence, and were both keen on a shot when disengaging. There was little hitting in the final round, which probably accounted for those responsible deciding that neither was superior, a draw being returned.

At the conclusion Colonel F. A. Fortescue presented the prizes to the winners of the novices' competitions. Before doing so, he addressed the company present, remarking that that was the last boxing tournament that they would have this season, and he thought the thanks of everybody were due to the Committee who had taken so much trouble about the Competitions, and to the officers who had been kind enough to referee. He (the Colonel) wished particularly to thank Bandsman Rice and Gordon Sims for the exhibition they had given them that evening. It was an exhibition they might all travel a long way before they would see its equal, and it was particularly valuable to them at the Depôt, where there were many of them keen on boxing, and so many novices coming on. All had seen to what perfection the art of clean, fair fighting could be brought. He had often told them before that he regarded boxing as the finest exercise a man could take, because it taught him to keep his temper, and to take punishment, and wherever that man went in life, those were going to be valuable lessons, especially if he was a soldier. Colonel Fortescue proceeded to say that he would like to congratulate them upon the great

Digitized by Google

improvement that had taken place in the fighting. He thought that the novices' fighting that evening —and the referee was quite of the same opinion—was exceptionally good. Some of the other officers, who had seen many fights, had also told him that they thought that the novices' competitions that evening were among the best they had ever seen. In conclusion, Colonel Fortescue said he was delighted to see so many of their kind friends from the city present. They had always supported the boxing, and, on their part, they were always delighted to see them. He hoped that, although the competitions were over for the season, those who had been boxing would stick to it, so that next season, when they began boxing again, they might have something even better to put up.

Hearty cheers were then given for Colonel Fortescue, and the proceedings terminated.

Digitized by Google

# THE REGIMENTAL DINNER.

On Oaks Day, May 29th, the annual dinner of the "Celer et Audax" Club took place as usual at the Whitehall Rooms. The number of officers present fell somewhat short after the record total of last year, but nevertheless the dinner was well attended.

The band of the 1st Battalion played a most excellent selection of music, and at the conclusion of the dinner, Lord Grenfell rose and proposed the toast of "His Majesty the King," which was received with the usual honours. The Chairman announced that a message had just been received from His Majesty graciously conveying his thanks for the following telegram which had been despatched earlier in the evening.

"To the Equerry on Duty, Buckingham Palace, S.W.

"The Officers of The King's Royal Rifle Corps at their Annual Dinner, Whitehall Rooms, beg to convey their loyal and respectful duty to His Majesty the King, their Colonel-in-Chief.

"Grenfell, F.M."

Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell then proposed the toast of "Her Majesty the Queen and the Members of the Royal Family." The toast having been drunk, Lord Grenfell said he was sure that he would meet the desire of all by speaking very briefly. He referred to the excellent performances of all the Battalions during the past twelve months, more especially in Sports and Musketry, and in particular, the fine record of the 4th Battalion whilst under the command of Colonel Dick Wortley. He also wished to compliment General Fetherstonhaugh on the new organization of the Veterans' Association, and hoped it would be of much benefit to old Riflemen.

The Chairman concluded his remarks by proposing

Digitized by Google

the health of "THE PAST OFFICERS," coupled with the name of Lieut.-General Pitcairn Campbell.

The toast was drunk with enthusiasm, and General CAMPBELL, replying, said: "Lord Grenfell and Gentlemen,—It is a great pleasure to me to have to return thanks for the old officers of the Regiment, especially as there are many much more senior, more worthy, and better able to do than myself. This Regimental Dinner and the Point-to-Point races give us old officers the chance of meeting those at present serving, and I cannot tell you what a delight it is to us to see such a cheery, good lot of officers now doing duty with all four Battalions. A charming note was struck last year in a speech made by Colonel Northey, in which he said that all the Battalions were trying their utmost to keep up the high tone and good example set by their predecessors. I can only say on behalf of the old officers that we reciprocate in every way those words, and in return we follow most carefully their fine performances, and are proud of the high standard maintained by all the Battalions of our splendid old Regiment. I thank you most cordially on behalf of the old officers for the way you have received this toast."

Lieut.-General Sir EDWARD HUTTON in a few graceful words proposed the health of "THE CHAIRMAN," to which the gallant FIELD-MARSHAL briefly responded, and the speeches terminated. Past and present officers then had an opportunity of renewing old friendships, which this annual gathering of members of this Club affords.

The following officers were present:—

Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Lord Grenfell, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., in the chair.

Major-General Sir Wykeham Leigh Pemberton, K.C.B., Major-General Sir Cromer Ashburnham, K.C.B., Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Major-General Astley Terry, Major-General R. S. R. Fetherstonhaugh, C.B.,

Digitized by Google

Lieut.-General Pitcairn Campbell, C.B., Major-General Hon. E. J. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, C.B., C.M.G., Major-General Sir Henry S. Rawlinson, Bart., C.B., C.V.O., Major-General T. L. N. Morland, C.B., D.S.O., Brigadier-General H. R. Mends, H. B. MacCall, C.B.

Colonels Sir Guy Campbell, Lord Frederick Fitzgerald, the Hon. K. Turnour-Fetherstonhaugh, the Hon. A. R. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, D.S.O., R. S. Oxley, Walpole S. Kays, N. Willoughby-Wallace, E. Pearce Serocold, G. L. M. Farmer, J. E. Rhodes, E. Northey, C. A. G. Clark, F. A. Fortescue, C.B., J. Hare, and H. Walpole.

Majors Lord Robert Manners, R. L. Bower, G. S. Baynes, A. E. Miles, T. O'Shea, L. F. Philips, R. G. Jelf, H. F. F. B. Foljambe, J. H. Davidson, B. J. Majendie, G. A. P. Rennie, H. F. W. Bircham, A. Carlisle, A. W. Hicks-Beach, G. A. Armytage, H. Wake, J. Hordern, H. C. R. Green, J. W. Dwane, G. S. St. Aubyn, and R. G. Stirling.

Captains M. L. Porter, C. K. Howard-Bury, W. P. Lynes, A. E. Cathcart, G. K. Priaulx, G. J. Acland-Troyte, J. E. N. Haseltine, G. J. Jackson, A. A. Soames, J. S. Mellor, C. V. L. Poë, V. H. Scratchley, H. Newton, R. H. Seymour, G. Makins, B. J. Curling, A. D. Legard, F. G. Willan, G. H. Barnett, G. C. Kelly, F. L. Pardoe, E. B. Denison, L. W. G. Butler, C. H. W. Seymour, A. R. Leith, T. G. Dalby, G. Culme-Seymour, C. H. Howard, R. N. Abadie, J. P. E. Gilmour, H. B. Kennedy, P. Jones, Beauchamp Seymour, A. J. Fife, and E. G. St. Aubyn, the Hon. E. Upton.

Lieutenants H.H. Prince Maurice of Battenberg, K.C.V.O., H.H. Prince Leopold of Battenberg, M. K. Mackenzie, A. H. Wilkie, W. J. Davis, E. R. H. Herbert, G. C. Campbell, B. W. Jackson, P. J. R. Currie, J. Forster, C. H. C. Balfour, W. R. M. Crossman, F. W. B. Cripps, A. C. Butler, H. W. Butler, H. J. Nevill, R. V. C. Bodley, H. C. M. Porter, R. H. Woods, W. A. C. Saunders-Knox-Gore, A. L. Bonham-Carter, P. G. Chaworth-Musters, G. V. H. Gough, E. G. W. Bourke, A. H. Brocklehurst, J. S. Alston, C. G. E. Clowes, H. C. Lloyd, A. M. Wakefield-Saunders, Lawrence, Moore, H. J. Flower, F. W. Parish, and R. Pennefather.

Digitized by Google

# THE VETERANS' ASSOCIATION.

## ANNUAL DINNER.

THE eighth annual dinner of the King's Royal Rifle Corps Veterans' Association took place in London on Tuesday, March 3rd, and, by kind permission of Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Shipley, it was once more held at the Headquarters of the Queen Victoria's Rifles, 56, Davies Street, Berkeley Square. Maintaining the interest he has shown in the Association from the commencement —and which was shared to the last year of his life by the late General Sir Redvers Buller—Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell occupied the chair. By a coincidence, the company at dinner numbered exactly the same as last year, namely, 250. The arrangements were in the hands of the Committee, but the burden of the details devolved on Major O'Shea, the Hon. Secretary, who carried out the same with his accustomed geniality and efficiency. A number of former Riflemen who are now Chelsea Hospital pensioners were guests at the dinner. As in previous years, members of the Territorial Battalion kindly volunteered to wait on old comrades who have passed through the Regular Battalions, and the meal was prepared by the cooks of the Territorial Battalion. The fine band of the Battalion played a selection of music during the dinner. The wives of many of the veterans were admitted to the gallery.

The following is a list of those present:—

Field-Marshal the Right Hon. Lord Grenfell, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., Major-General Sir. W. Leigh-Pemberton, K.C.B., Lieut.-General Sir E. Hutton, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Lieut.-General W. Pitcairn Campbell, C.B., Major-General R. S. R.

Digitized by Google

Fetherstonhaugh, C.B., Major-General Hon. E. J. Stuart Wortley, C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O., D.S.O., Colonel F. A. Fortescue, C.B., Colonel R. S. Oxley, Lieut.-Colonel E. H. Thurlow, Lieut.-Colonel Sir Guy Campbell, Bart., Lieut.-Colonel E. Pearce Serocold, Lieut.-Colonel Hon. C. J. Sackville West, Lieut.-Colonel R. Byron, D.S.O., Sir Claude C. de Crespigny, Bart., Major G. Baynes, Major F. L. Phillips, Major G. C. Shakerley, D.S.O., Major G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O., Major R. G. Jelf, Major G. A. Armytage, Major J. Dwane, Major T. O'Shea, Captain W. Dixon, Captain Lewis Butler, Captain L. A. E. Price-Davies, V.C., D.S.O., Captain H. B. P. L. Kennedy, Captain G. Culme-Seymour, Captain H. J. Flower, Captain S. Stallard, Horace J. Nevill, Esq., Lieut. Hon. E. E. M. J. Upton.

Sergt.-Major R. J. Aldous, Sergt.-Major H. W. Applin, Col.-Sergeant A. Ash, Col.-Sergeant J. H. Allen, Col.-Sergeant A. C. Andrews, Sergeant B. W. Allen, Corporal F. H. Alder, Corporal A. E. Adams, Rifleman J. Allen, Rifleman S. Adams, Rifleman Attwood, Bandsman H. Alsford.

Sergt.-Major J. R. Barnes, Sergt.-Major W. Beck, Sergt.-Major J. Bray, Sergt.-Major J. Brock, Q.-M.-Sergeant A. G. Bloomfield, Col.-Sergeant R. Bailey, Col.-Sergeant B. Blake, Col.-Sergeant W. Billingham, Sergeant W. W. Blackburne, Sergeant W. Brown, Corporal B. Benge, Corporal W. Byrne, Rifleman W. J. Blackmore, Rifleman J. Bourke, Rifleman J. E. Boyce, Rifleman W. Brockwell, Rifleman W. Brett, Rifleman G. E. Brabrook.

Sergt.-Major E. C. Clague, Sergt.-Major J. Collister, Sergt.-Major A. G. Cockcraw, Col.-Sergeant G. Cecil, Col.-Sergeant J. Clarke, Col.-Sergeant Geo. Crooke, Col.-Sergeant W. Cox, Col.-Sergeant F. Croft, Col.-Sergeant F. Curtis, Sergeant S. F. Carr, Sergeant E. Clifton, Corporal W. Clemens, Rifleman F. W. Clarke, Rifleman A. C. Copling, Rifleman G. J. Cordery, Rifleman J. Crawley, Rifleman J. Crisp, Rifleman W. J. Chatland, Rifleman Cashman, Rifleman Chilton.

Sergt.-Master-Tailor H. B. Day, Rifleman C. E. Dawson, Rifleman R. Debnam, Bandsman J. P. Danton.

Digitized by Google

Col.-Sergeant C. H. Edwards, Col.-Sergeant R. W. Evans, Bugler J. W. Eagle, Bugler G. C. Edwards, Rifleman W. H. Eaton, Rifleman W. Ellbrow, Rifleman A. Evans, Rifleman W. Enright, Rifleman W. Ernstring.

Sergt.-Major C. Farmer, Col.-Sergeant R. Ferns, Col.-Sergeant Geo. Frier, Sergeant John Flynn, Sergeant H. Foord, Corporal R. J. Fairley, Rifleman J. Foxwell, Rifleman F. Fletcher, Rifleman W. Finch, Rifleman H. Froud, Rifleman Jno. Fuller.

Sergt.-Major A. Greenslade, Corporal H. Gribble, Rifleman G. Gayner, Rifleman J. Griggs, Rifleman H. J. Grimwood, Rifleman W. Gill, Rifleman H. Grant.

Col.-Sergeant Harvey, Col.-Sergeant Geo. Hale, Col.-Sergeant J. R. Haslam, Col.-Sergeant H. Heath, Col.-Sergeant H. A. Homan, Col.-Sergeant H. Horlock, Band-Sergeant W. Healy, Sergeant H. Hopper, Corporal W. Hobden, Corporal R. Holland, Rifleman W. Hall, Rifleman A. Hatt, Rifleman F. Hammond, Rifleman F. Harper, Rifleman R. Healey, Rifleman W. Hing, Rifleman R. Hodgson, Rifleman F. T. Houghton.

Col.-Sergeant E. Jacob, Col.-Sergeant J. Jackaman, Col.-Sergeant F. W. Jackman, Rifleman G. Jones.

Sergt.-Major J. H. Kelly, Q.-M.-Sergeant A. Kensdale, Col.-Sergeant J. Kerry, Col.-Sergeant W. Keevill, Col.-Sergeant W. Kitchener.

Conductor A. Lucking, Q.-M.-Sergeant J. A. Lane, Sergt.-Major T. Lacey, Sergt.-Major H. E. Lydiart, Col.-Sergeant F. Langley, Col.-Sergeant Charles Latter, Col.-Sergeant R. H. Legg, L.-Corporal C. London, Rifleman C. R. Lee, Rifleman J. F. Lomas, Rifleman W. H. Lunning, Rifleman Thos. Lynch.

Sergt.-Major C. Mepham, Sergt.-Major C. R. Mitchell, Sergt.-Major J. McLoughlin, Col.-Sergeant J. Morris, Col.-Sergeant H. Moulsher, Sergeant F. Medlock, Corporal R. Moody, Corporal J. Mockridge, L.-Corporal C. G. R. Marriott, L.-Corporal H. Marson, Rifleman J. Martin, Rifleman T. Mason, Rifleman J. Maynard, Rifleman H. Millen, Rifleman R. McMillan, Rifleman J. A. Mingay, Rifleman H. C. Moore, Rifleman J. Mortimer, Rifleman G. F. Mortimer, Rifleman W. Mullens, Rifleman R. T. Murrell.

Digitized by Google

Col.-Sergeant F. Nixon, Sergeant J. Noel, Rifleman G. Norley.

Col.-Sergeant J. Owen, Rifleman W. Orton.

Q.-M.-Sergeant B. Parker, Sergt.-Major W. Patchin, Col.-Sergeant J. Price, Sergeant W. R. Perry, Sergeant E. J. Polkinborne, Sergeant A. E. Powell, Sergeant G. H. Privett, Rifleman W. Parish, Rifleman J. Palmer, Rifleman J. Pocock, Rifleman J. W. Polson, Rifleman F. G. Pryor, Rifleman H. I. Polson, Bandsman A. Pallister.

Sergt.-Major G. H. Rushworth, Col.-Sergeant J. Roberts, Col.-Sergeant C. J. Rush, Sergt.-Bugler J. Russell, Sergeant H. Rothwell, Sergeant F. A. Russell, Rifleman A. E. Rawles, Rifleman T. Rivett.

Sergt.-Major J. Symons, Sergt.-Major E. Scutt, Col.-Sergeant C. Schoon, Col.-Sergeant T. Staines, Band-Sergeant W. R. Summerton, Sergt.-Bugler W. C. Symons, Sergt.-Master-Tailor G. Simpson, Sergeant A. Sheriff, Sergeant J. W. C. Strange, Corporal T. Shaw, Corporal G. E. Styles, Bugler W. Shehan, Rifleman H. Saville, Rifleman P. H. Saunders, Rifleman C. J. Schroder, Rifleman T. Skinner, Rifleman M. C. Smith, Rifleman W. Smith, Bandsman T. Stanley, Rifleman A. J. Storer, Rifleman C. Stephens.

Col.-Sergeant H. Teddar, Sergeant W. Thomas, Sergeant T. Turvey, Rifleman W. H. Thair, Rifleman J. W. Thomas, Rifleman R. H. Tomlinson.

Col.-Sergeant W. H. Underhill, Sergeant G. F. Underhill.

Q.-M.-Sergeant J. B. Woodford, Sergt.-Major W. Walters, Sergt.-Major Geo. Wright, Col.-Sergeant A. Waller, Col.-Sergeant C. Woods, Col.-Sergeant Wroe, Col.-Sergeant T. R. Wallace, Sergt.-Bugler J. Williams, Sergeant O. Williams, Sergeant G. T. A. Williams, Sergeant T. C. Warry, Sergeant Owen Williams, Corporal E. J. Williamson, Rifleman C. Williamson, Rifleman J. Webb, Rifleman Wilson, Rifleman H. Yates.

On the conclusion of the dinner,

Lord GRENFELL said the first toast which he had the honour of submitting, that of "HIS MAJESTY THE KING, THE COLONEL-IN-CHIEF," would, he was sure,

Digitized by Google

be received with the greatest enthusiasm. Few were aware what great interest his Majesty took in their Regiment. The reports from each Battalion were not only sent regularly to the King, but were read and studied by him. His position enabled him to see His Majesty sometimes, and hardly ever did he see him without his referring in some way to The King's Royal Rifles. The King had shown his pride in the Regiment by sending two cousins into it—one was already an officer of the Regiment, and another he (Lord Grenfell) was told was shortly to join it. He would read a telegram they had sent to the King:—

"Two hundred and fifty Veterans of The King's Royal Rifle Corps at their Annual Dinner at 56, Davies Street, Berkeley Square, send their respectful and loyal duty to His Majesty, their Colonel-in-Chief."

The usual honours were paid to the toast.

Lord GRENFELL said the next toast he had the honour of presenting was a very important one—that of "THE VETERANS' ASSOCIATION." Before entering into details he might remind them that it was the anniversary of the day on which an officer of that Regiment, the late Sir Redvers Buller, relieved Ladysmith—the 3rd Battalion was with General Buller, and the 1st and 2nd Battalions were inside Ladysmith. Therefore, it was an important day, and a day to be remembered by all Riflemen. That was the eighth annual dinner of their Veterans' Association, and he was glad to inform them that the numbers had not deteriorated, and that they happened curiously to have exactly the same number present that evening as last year, namely, 250 veterans. He was very glad also to see they had in the gallery some of the wives of the veterans—he was not at all sure there were not some of their sweethearts too. He hoped they would not allow the number to go below the 250 which they had had for the last two years.

Digitized by Google

That Association was of the greatest possible advantage to them as veterans. Past officers of the Regiment met together and saw the dear old friends who had served with them in times of difficulty and danger. The Association was also of great advantage to the Battalions of the Regiment existing, because it bound them together, those who were serving and those who had left the Regiment, after gallantly fulfilling their duty to their King and their Country. It was not an easy task to collect the men and make all the arrangements for that entertainment, and they must thank, first of all, General Fetherstonhaugh, who had assisted them so greatly; and then Major O'Shea, on whom the arrangements had really fallen. They had with them again that night some of their fine old comrades from Chelsea, and he thought it was agreed they were looking younger and better than ever. They had a very successful visit from them (the Chelsea Pensioners) at Winchester last year, and he was authorised by the officers connected with the Depôt and the Regiment to say how delighted they would be to see them there again this year. It was the custom to refer to the various events that had taken place in the Regiment during the past year: but first of all he was glad to say that the deaths among the officers had been small, Lieutenants Aylmer and Hargreaves, and there was one whom he was sure old Riflemen would remember, Colonel Fulford Archer, and whose loss they all deeply lamented. An event on which he could congratulate all connected with the Regiment was the volume of the History of the Regiment that had been published, and which had been so ably written by their friend and comrade, Captain Lewis Butler. They were most grateful to him for all the time and trouble he had devoted to compiling that history, and he (Lord Grenfell) was very glad to say that, although Captain Butler was one of the hardest-worked men who

Digitized by Google

had retired from the Regiment, he had promised to go on with the next volume.

The Field-Marshal then proceeded to narrate the numerous successes of the four Battalions during 1913, the details of which had been set forth in the Regimental and Battalion Records of the *Chronicle* for that year. He congratulated them heartily on their fine performances at musketry, which reflected the greatest credit on all concerned, and he trusted that this high standard of efficiency would be maintained.

Concluding his speech, the Chairman remarked that he was sure they would like him in their names to thank Colonel Shipley most sincerely for all his kindness in receiving them at those Headquarters, and before sitting down he would like to read them a telegram which he had just received from His Majesty:—

"I am commanded by the King to ask you to express to the Veterans of The King's Royal Rifle Corps His Majesty's sincere thanks for their loyal message."

The toast was received with cheers, and the band played the Regimental March.

Col.-Sergeant GEORGE FRIER* replied on behalf of the Veterans' Association. He expressed the indebtedness of the members to General Fetherstonhaugh and Major O'Shea for the amount of work they undertook in order to ensure the success of that gathering. He thought the majority present had attended most of the dinners in connection with the Association, and the more often they attended the more delighted they were at seeing the number of officers who came to the dinner. He believed the 60th Rifles were the first to start these Association dinners, and others had followed in their footsteps, but he doubted if any had been so successful. The reception they met with from their officers, the inquiries as to their welfare, all tended to show the

* Since deceased.



Digitized by Google

kindly feeling which existed between the officers and men forming that Association. There were very few of them but could recall some kind action that had been done by one or other of the officers while serving in the ranks, and some had to thank them for the interest they had taken in them since they left the service. Touching upon the subject of the annual dinner, Col.-Sergeant Frier spoke of the opportunity it afforded for renewing friendships and meeting old comrades, and he mentioned that three years ago he met at the dinner one whom he had not seen for thirty-three years. Concluding, he said that at the dinner last year he told them they were trying to map out districts in London, and to have someone in each district who would make himself acquainted with old Riflemen living in the district. It was not intended in any way to interfere with the Riflemen's Aid Society at Winchester. The idea had not developed, for the simple reason that any organisation would require financing, and they could not expect, nor would they think of asking, their officers to finance everything they suggested. But he thought it would be a good idea if those who were in a position to do anything towards helping old comrades not so fortunate as themselves would send any small contribution they could spare to Major O'Shea—it was saddling him (Major O'Shea) with a little more work, but he was only too glad to do anything for the 60th Rifles—because they heard sometimes of men in London who were in want of temporary help.

Lieutenant-General Sir EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., proposed the last toast, that of "THE CHAIRMAN." Addressing the company as "Riflemen all," Sir Edward said that in the presence of Lord Grenfell he was not going to tell them what he (Lord Grenfell) had done, and what he was to Riflemen—he took it for granted they all knew. At the same time he would like

Digitized by Google

to let them into what perhaps was the secret of Lord Grenfell's success—his phenomenal success, he thought they would allow. An ancestor of his (Sir Edward Hutton's) wife, the first Marquis of Winchester, was Lord High Treasurer to Henry VIII, Edward VI, and Queen Mary—a pretty difficult trio to serve—and when he was asked the reason for his success, his reply was, "Because I was more of a willow than an oak." He thought that the same principle summed up to a large extent the phenomenal success of Lord Grenfell, the Rifleman. There was also another characteristic of Lord Grenfell, and that was his intense sympathy with everyone with whom he was brought into contact, so that those who served under him were more influenced by their affection and regard for their chief, than by their state of strict duty. Col.-Sergeant Frier had said a great deal as to the attitude of the officers towards the men—Why! it went without saying that the secret of the success of The King's Royal Rifle Corps had always been the cordial feeling between all ranks of Riflemen. Believe him, it was not the colour of the uniform, but the heartfelt and mutual sympathy and regard between Riflemen, which was the keynote of the success of the Regiment. Would they allow him to further impress upon them what Col.-Sergeant Frier had said, because he had twice before referred to it, and that was that that Association of old Riflemen fell far short of what it ought to be if it did not attempt to do something for the mutual benefit of Riflemen generally in the Metropolis. He earnestly suggested that they should sub-divide London into districts, and get one or two Riflemen in each to look after their comrades in that particular district. If there could be some system of mutual benefit thus instituted it would really do an immense work. Far be it for the officers to say they were going to finance such a scheme or to

Digitized by Google

cover the expenses of the Veterans' Association. To do so, and to finance them under such circumstances would be almost a degradation. But what the officers asked was that they might co-operate and help!

The toast was enthusiastically received, musical honours and hearty cheers being accorded.

Lord GRENFELL spoke in brief but genial acknowledgment.

This concluded the speech-making, and the officers shortly afterwards withdrew, but many of the men remained and spent a pleasant evening, recalling old times.

Digitized by Google

# GREEN JACKET WEEK.

THIS annual gathering of past and present Riflemen took place during the week commencing July 13th, and following days. The ground at St. Cross, one of the most beautiful of its kind in England, looked its best in all its summer glory. Our gallant old friends from the Royal Hospital, Chelsea, were once more amongst us, and most heartily enjoyed their week's visit to Winchester. The Band of the 1st Battalion Rifle Brigade played a delightful selection of music on the ground, and on three days during the week performed at the Rifle Depôt mess in the evening. It is to be regretted that a Torchlight Tattoo performance, so much appreciated last year, could not be arranged on this occasion.

It is pleasing to record that Green Jacket cricket has fallen on happier days, and thanks to the number of cricketers serving at the Rifle Depôt, there has been no difficulty in arranging the usual matches during the season, all of which duly took place, and in most of which the Riflemen were successful.

The week opened with the usual fixture against the I Zingari. Mr. F. H. Browning brought down a strong side, and, winning the toss, put his men in. They knocked up the respectable total of 278 runs, the Green Jackets' fielding being rather weak. The wicket suited Mackenzie's bowling admirably, and he clean bowled no less than seven wickets for 47 runs, a fine performance.

The Green Jackets opened their score at about 4 o'clock, and runs came at a tremendous pace, thanks to Tennyson's and Williams' energetic efforts, the 100

Digitized by Google

going up in less than half-an-hour! After these two were out, the scoring slowed down, and the innings closed for 341. The second innings of the I Zingari was a poor effort, and the Green Jackets won by nine wickets.

The feature of the inter-regimental match was the heavy scoring in the first innings; Williams making 156, and Lee, who had been batting well all the season, knocking up 145, after being let off early in the game It was obvious that the match would probably end in a draw, which robbed it of some of its interest. The Rifle Brigade, with five wickets down, declared their second innings closed, with the score at 164. The 60th had little hope of winning the match, and with five of their side still to bat had scored 126 when stumps were drawn.

### Green Jackets *v.* I Zingari.

Played on Monday and Tuesday, with the following result:—

| I ZINGARI. | First Innings. | Second Innings. |
|---|---|---|
| E. J. Metcalfe,, c Legard,b Parker... | 13 | c Foljambe, b Parker 0 |
| Captain Baggalley, b Mackenzie ... | 44 | b Mackenzie ... ... 0 |
| E. R. Wilson, b Mackenzie ... ... | 6 | b Parker ... ... 6 |
| Geoffrey Maclaren, b Mackenzie ... | 3 | b Parker ... ... 8 |
| Captain E. G. Wynyard, b Graham | 73 | b Mackenzie ... ... 3 |
| A. Drummond, c Mackenzie, b Parker | 18 | c Bonham-Carter, b Riley 48 |
| E. C. Mordaunt, c Williams, b Graham | 20 | c Graham, b Mackenzie 12 |
| J. R. Head, b Mackenzie ... ... | 10 | c Foljambe, b Riley ... 21 |
| P. W. Cobbold, b Mackenzie... ... | 0 | absent ... ... ... 0 |
| R. E. More, not out ... ... ... | 17 | b Mackenzie ... ... 5 |
| H. W. de Zoete, b Mackenzie ... | 3 | c Mackenzie, b Riley ... 3 |
| F. H. Browning, b Mackenzie ... | 9 | not out ... ... ... 11 |
| Extras ... ... ... | 7 | Extras ... ... 13 |
| Total ... ... ... | ...278 | Total ... 130 |

| GREEN JACKETS. | First Innings. | Second Innings. |
|---|---|---|
| M. F. Blake, 60th, b More ... ... | 8 | |
| E. S. B. Williams, R.B., c More, b Wilson | 77 | c Maclaren, b Mordaunt 64 |
| Hon. L. H. Tennyson, R.B., c Wilson, b Mordaunt ... ... ... | 70 | not out ... ... ... 42 |
| W. M. Parker, R.B., b Cobbold ... | 32 | not out ... ... ... 2 |
| E. W. S. Foljambe, R.B., b Wilson ... | 0 | |

Digitized by Google

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| H. L. Riley, R.B., c Drummond, b More ... | 39 | |
| Captain Legard, 60th, c and b Drummond | 10 | |
| A. L. Bonham-Carter, 60th, c and b Wilson | 28 | |
| M. K. Mackenzie, 60th, c Browning, b Wilson | 5 | |
| O. B. Graham, R.B., c Maclaren, b More | 38 | |
| Captain G. T. Lee, 60th, c Wilson, b de Zoete | 10 | |
| O. S. Nelthorpe, R.B., not out ... ... | 11 | c Maclaren, b More ... 13 |
| Extras ... ... ... | 13 | Extras ... ... 2 |
| Total ... ... ... | 341 | Total ... 71 |

## 60th Rifles *v.* Rifle Brigade..

Played on Wednesday and Thursday, the result being as follows—

| Rifle Brigade. | First Innings. | Second Innings. |
|---|---|---|
| H. F. Campbell, b Legard ... ... ... | 2 | |
| E. S. B. Williams, st B.-Carter, b Curling ... | 156 | b Mackenzie ... ... 14 |
| Hon. L. H. Tennyson, b Gregory ... ... | 74 | b Curling ... ... 43 |
| W. M. Parker, b Foljambe ... ... ... | 36 | not out ... ... ... 62 |
| O. S. Nelthorpe, b Mackenzie ... ... | 7 | b Gregory ... ... 21 |
| E. W. S. Foljambe, b Foljambe ... ... | 29 | c Foljambe, b Gregory 7 |
| H. L. Riley, lbw b Legard ... ... ... | 30 | st B-Carter, b Legard 5 |
| D. B. Landale, b Legard ... ... ... | 0 | |
| J. T. W. Reeve, c Legard, b Curling ... | 43 | not out ... ... ... 1 |
| O. B. Graham, b Gregory ... ... ... | 1 | |
| G. R. Dunlop, not out ... ... ... | 15 | |
| Extras ... ... ... | 13 | Extras ... ... 11 |
| Total ... ... ... | 406 | Total (5 wkts. dec.) 164 |

| 60th Rifles. | First Innings. | Second Innings. |
|---|---|---|
| M. F. Blake, c Parker, b Nelthorpe... ... | 8 | b Graham ... ... 4 |
| Captain Lee, c Landale, b Dunlop ... ... | 145 | not out ... ... ... 31 |
| Captain Legard, b Graham ... ... ... | 16 | c Parker, b Dunlop ... 27 |
| M. K. Mackenzie, b Parker ... ... ... | 18 | |
| J. E. Pleydell-Bouverie, run out ... | 7 | |
| A. L. Bonham-Carter, c Parker, b Foljambe | 46 | c Foljambe, b Parker 28 |
| Major Bircham, c Landale, b Parker ... | 25 | c Parker b Graham ... 0 |
| Major Foljambe, b Graham ... ... | 1 | not out ... ... ... 29 |
| Captain Curling, not out ... ... ... | 76 | c Parker, b Graham ... 6 |
| A. M. Wakefield-Saunders, b Parker ... | 17 | |
| Rifleman Gregory, b Parker ... ... | 0 | |
| Extras ... ... ... | 19 | Extras ... ... 1 |
| Total ... ... ... | ...378 | Total ... 126 |

## Free Foresters *v.* Green Jackets.

This match which was played on the last two days of the week resulted in a single innings victory for the Green Jackets. Captain Sarel played a good game in the second

Digitized by Google

innings for the visitors, just reaching three figures, when he was bowled by Graham.

The Green Jackets' batting was of a high level of excellence, the average of the first eight wickets being **63 !**

| FREE FORESTERS | First Innings. | Second Innings. |
|---|---|---|
| P. R. Johnson, c Parker, b Graham | 14 | lbw b Parker ... 7 |
| Captain Sarel, c Williams, b Riley | 28 | b Graham ... 100 |
| A. H. Lang, b Mackenzie ... ... | 31 | c Tennyson, b Parker 8 |
| H. S. Altham, c Williams, b Graham | 74 | c Williams, b Foljambe 62 |
| Rev. F. R. Bonsey, b Mackenzie ... | 0 | c Legard, b Nelthorpe 2 |
| A. R. Severn, c Parker, b Riley ... | 41 | c Parker, b Riley ... 12 |
| Major Fawcus, b Graham ... ... | 11 | not out ... ... 43 |
| A. T. Nepean, c B.-Carter, b Parker | 3 | b Mackenzie ... ... 0 |
| J. S. Scott, b Mackenzie ... ... | 14 | c Williams, b Parker ... 7 |
| H. W. Priestley, not out ... ... | 2 | c Foljambe, b Graham 12 |
| R. H. Gillespie, b Mackenzie ... | 6 | c Williams, b Parker ... 4 |
| Extras ... ... | 7 | Extras ... ... 5 |
| Total ... ... ... | 231 | Total ... 262 |

GREEN JACKETS.

| | |
|---|---|
| Captain A. D. Legard, 60th, c Sarel, b Priestley ... | 73 |
| E. S. B. Williams, R.B., c Johnson, b Priestley ... | 31 |
| Hon. L. H. Tennyson, R.B., c Bonsey, b Johnson ... | 36 |
| W. M. Parker, R.B., c Sarel, b Fawcus ... ... | 84 |
| E. W. S. Foljambe, R.B., b Fawcus ... ... ... | 42 |
| M. K. Mackenzie, 60th, st Lang, b Altham ... ... | 91 |
| A. L. Bonham Carter, 60th, c Lang, b Nepean ... | 86 |
| H. L. Riley, R.B., st Lang, b Fawcus ... ... | 40 |
| Captain G. T. Lee, 60th, c Lang, b Nepean ... ... | 1 |
| O. B. Graham, R.B., not out ... ... ... ... | 14 |
| O. S. Nelthrope, R.B., c Sarel, b Gillespie ... ... | 5 |
| Extras ... ... ... | 15 |
| Total ... ... ... | 518 |

Umpires:—R. Barber and T. Freemantle.

Digitized by Google

# SPORT IN EAST AFRICA.

By J. F. Franks.

I had long wished to visit East Africa, and in the summer of 1912 I had the luck to get nine months' leave out of India, thus giving me the opportunity I had been looking for, my intention being to spend about three months there on my way to England.

After a somewhat warm journey down country, I left Bombay by the British India steamer *Purnea*, a dirty little cargo boat of 3,000 tons.

Eight days buffeting against the monsoon brought us to the Seychelles—a most lovely group of islands—where we stayed for only a few hours, and, leaving them, arrived at Mombassa four days later, on July 27th, 1912.

From Mombassa, the Uganda Railway runs up through Nairobi to Port Florence, on Victoria Nyanza.

The trains leave Mombassa every other day, as it is only a single line. This necessitated my spending a day there, which I rather enjoyed, as it is a very interesting old place, with a most blood-curdling history. All the same, I was not sorry to leave the next day, as it is a distinctly warm spot and very damp.

The railway is on the same pattern as those in India, and, like them, is exceedingly slow and dirty. It takes twenty-four hours to do the 360 miles to Nairobi.

The line, after Tsavo, runs along one of the large game reserves, and in the early morning one gets a wonderful view of the game feeding, quite undisturbed by the passing train. Some ten years ago—in the early days of the railway—the train was charged by a rhinoceros, who apparently wished to show his disapproval of the intruder.

Digitized by Google

Nairobi—the capital of British East Africa—about 6,000 feet above sea level, is a conglomeration of buildings, mostly wood and tin, situate on an undulating grassy plain, but blessed with a most lovely climate. However, being on the Equator, one cannot take liberties with the sun, and so has to put up with the inconvenience of a helmet or double-brimmed hat.

The first thing that strikes one is the warlike way in which the settlers dress. They all seem to find it necessary to load themselves with knives, rifle and cartridges, though why, I was unable to discover.

If one does not happen to have any friends in Nairobi, there is quite a decent hotel, the Norfolk, where one can put up.

After a few busy days collecting stores in Nairobi, I went three stations up the line to a place called Nijabe, where I left civilization behind me and turned south towards Lake Natron and the German Border.

The chief difficulty in arranging a shooting trip in East Africa is to keep down the numbers of one's porters.

In addition to the meat you shoot for him, every man expects to be given 1½lbs. of flour a day, and, as all this has to be carried, one has to employ a small army of men in carrying food alone.

However, they come in useful for bringing back one's trophies.

People who know the country well usually take a wagon with them and a sufficient number of porters to make them independent for about three weeks, should the wagon be held up, which is almost certain to happen sometime or another.

For one man, a wagon and thirty porters should be quite sufficient, unless a very long trip is to be undertaken.

To save time and trouble in fitting out a "safari,"

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

as they call it, I should strongly advise going to one of the two Agencies there for the purpose—Newland and Tarlton—or the Boma Trading Company. They will get all one's porters, gunbearer, headman, etc., and will advise you as to the best part of the country. Also they will provide you with a "white hunter" if you wish, who will make a certainty of your having a successful shooting trip, and will, if necessary, shoot your heads for you! This latter expedient of collecting a good bag occurs more often than one would think.

As to dress, anything will do, but one must be prepared for cold nights, and, of course, if one gets down near sea level it gets pretty hot.

A khaki shirt, with spine pad, and shorts and puttees are as good as anything on the plains. But for the shooting in the bush, one must have some protection against the thorns—loose breeches or Jhodpores.

The most important thing in the way of clothing, to my mind, is boots. It is impossible to buy any in the country (I tried one pair and wore them out in a fortnight), and they get a great deal of hard wear.

One can hire every imaginable size and kind of tent from the Agencies, but they are expensive, and, if doing a trip from India, I should strongly recommend the 40lb. Elgin built tent, it is very light, keeps the sun and rain out, and is quite big enough. It is as well to bring one's camp kit, and, although one has to pay duty on it, it comes cheaper than hiring, and is probably better.

As to rifles, one ought to have two. A small one for buck, and a larger one in case of need.

I had a double-barrelled ·470 Cordite, a ·350 magnum Rigby, and found them most satisfactory. Cartridges can be obtained locally, and it is as well to have a good supply—some Americans I met had taken out 3,000 rounds for two months, but that, I think, was rather

Digitized by Google

overdoing it. However, one gets a lot of shooting, and for the most part one is dependent on one's rifle for food.

It is a good thing to have solid as well as soft-nosed bullets for the small rifle. One never can tell what one may meet, and a soft nose is not much good against a rhino.

I should most certainly advise a shot gun. There are quite a lot of partridges, guinea fowl and land grouse, which give a great deal of fun and vary the everlasting buck.

My trip down to the German Border took five weeks, in which time I managed to get twenty species, including lion. These are all a matter of luck, but one stands a fairly good chance of getting one by shooting a zebra or a kongoni, opening him up, and then going up to him the following morning at daybreak. If you are lucky, you will find a lion eating him.

One morning I put four lions off one kill, but they were too far off for a shot.

Before returning to England, I was most anxious to get a rhino, and so took a fortnight North of the line on the Tana river.

I had great luck, and succeeded in bringing my number of species up to twenty-eight.

As to the best season to go there, the fashionable time is from October to March, but for this reason I should recommend June to September, as then one has the country to oneself, and the grass is not too high.

To do a trip cheaply, the best way is to move up and down the railway, taking short trips of not more than a week away from it. In this way one can cut down the number of one's porters to a great extent. Fifteen, not counting one's gunbearer and headman, should be ample. And in this way, with any luck, one should make a quite successful bag.

In conclusion, I will say that apart from the shooting,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the country is well worth a visit, and if half what one hears is true, it should have a great future; however, the labour problem has yet to be solved.

LIST OF GAME BAGGED
FROM AUGUST 1st TO SEPTEMBER 18th, 1912.
The measurements are of the best heads.

| | |
|---|---|
| 2 Buffalo ... ... | 41in. spread, 13½in. across front of horn. |
| 2 Lions ... ... | 9ft. 7in. |
| 1 Eland ... ... | 24in., 17in. tip to tip, 10in. girth of horn. |
| 1 Roan Antelope ... | 21in., girth of horn 8in. |
| 2 Defassa Waterbuck | 26¾in. |
| 1 Ordinary Waterbuck | 23in. |
| 4 Impalla ... ... | 27½in. |
| 1 Rhino ... ... | Front horn 15in. long, 20¾in. round base, 2nd horn 7in. |
| 1 Hippopotamus ... | Outside tusks 23¾in., inside tusk 15¾in. |
| 2 Wildebeeste ... | 24in. spread. |
| 7 Kongoni ... ... | 17½in. spread. |
| 1 Topi ... ... ... | 15½in. |
| 4 Bush Buck ... | 13½in. |
| 3 Wart Hog ... ... | 8¼in. length of tusks from gum. |
| 1 Hyæna ... ... | 5ft. 10in. |
| 1 Ward's Reed Buck... | 10½in. |
| 2 Chandler's Reed Buck | 5½in. |
| 3 Grant's Gazelle ... | 26¼in. length, 17½in. spread. |
| 3 Robertsi Gazelle ... | 26¼in. length, 24½in. spread. |
| 6 Thomson's Gazelle | 15in. |
| 2 Stein Buck ... | 3¾in. |
| 1 Klipspringer ... | 3in. |
| 7 Dik Dik ... ... | 3¼in. |
| 1 Duiker Buck ... | 4½in. |
| 1 Serval Cat ... ... | 3ft. 8in. |
| 2 Colobus Monkey. | |
| 1 Zebra. | |
| 1 Marabout. | |
| 64 head, 28 species. | |

Digitized by Google

# A FOWLER IN IRELAND.

In 1894 I went for a week's wild-fowling with a puntsman whom I had employed seven years before. We did not get any sport, as the vent piece of the big gun blew out at the first shot, and I had to go back.

The vent piece is a short tube screwed into the vent, which is in the side of the gun, and carries the priming and the caps. The gun had burst near the breech the season before and I had sent it to Birmingham to be repaired. They had put in a new breech and had the gun proved. I thought it well, however, to try the gun before I fired it, so when it was daylight we loaded it, tied a long string to the trigger, pushed off the punt, and fired the gun with the above result.

I sent it back to Birmingham, and they put in a new vent piece and sent the gun again to the proof house, where the barrel burst. Poor "Spitfire," he was very old, was always overloaded and kicked like a mule. I kept a piece of him till I left the Depôt, when I gave it to the Quarter-Master's Stores to be used as a paper weight. It may be there now, for all I know, possibly posing as a bit of a Ladysmith shell.

All this, however, is not what I set out to write about. We started at 3 a.m. to go down the river to the shooting ground, and as we pulled along in the dark, with the punt towing after us, Pat told me some of his experiences since I had seen him last, somewhat as follows:—

"One year, after your honour went away, there was grand shooting. Jem [his brother] and me were down on Low Island and it blew very hard from the S.W.

Digitized by Google

all that night. But at low water we went up the Back Channels under Paradise and we came on a lot of wigeon on the mud round a point, the grandest lot that ever I saw. The thickest part of them was further up, but I thought I had better take them as they were. We picked up 98 dead,* but it came on to blow harder, and we lost all the cripples. If we'd had a gandaler † we would have saved the cripples, but we had only the punt, we had no gandaler.

"Next day there was duck all along the shore, and the people on the islands got many—on Deer Island and Long Island and Cannon Island—all duck from our shot, they must have had seventy of them. It began to blow that night, and we made for Deer Island, as there were people there which I knew, and I knew we would be all right. The punt sunk close to the Island, and we had to jump for it, up to our heads in water. I never thought we should save the punt, but thought we should have to let her go, but we saved her and the gun. We lost many more of the duck that time, too.

"I got wounded with the big gun some years back. Your honour knows that half-tide rock just outside Low Island? Jem and me went there one morning about low water. I got ashore on the East end of it, and was walking up the rocks, when I saw on the other side it was all heavy duck [*i.e.*, mallard], packed close as they could be in the seaweed. They saw my head and I knew they would not stay there long.

"I ran down to the punt and told Jem to shove round the end of the rock, me kneeling in the punt

* I doubt this, but he said it, and it is not impossible in a gale of wind.

† I believe this word ought to be gondola, but I am not sure. So I spelt it as he pronounced it. It is a flat-bottomed boat, and is used by the seine-net fishermen in the upper part of the tidal water, where the flat bottom is useful on the mud. We used it as a following boat as it would stand a sea that the punt with two men and a gun on board could not live in.

Digitized by Google

with the paddle. When we got round, they got up and I dropped the paddle and lay down to the gun and fired, but I was too close to the gun, and it hit me in the mouth. It sent two of my teeth down my throat and cut me to the bone. We got twenty-four that time. I was knocked senseless. When I came to myself, I got up and commenced shooting the cripples, but with the blood pumping out of me I could not go on. I went back to Smith's Island and they sent for a doctor, who stitched up my chin. I could eat nothing, and it was wine and milk that kept the life in me till I healed.

"The biggest shot I ever took a gentleman up to was down the river. I was with young Mr. H., a boy of about 15 or 16. We set up to the biggest lot of duck that I ever saw (except the time when we got 98 out of them) on the mud at low water. He was too cold to hold the gun up, it was just at dawn and a hard frost, and he could not keep the gun up on them, and he put the shot under them and made a hole in the mud big enough to drive the punt in. There was a lot of duck there."

Pat's use of the word "duck" may puzzle the reader. By it he means any surface-feeding duck except shelddrake; any diving duck he calls "pochard," though the only diving duck I ever saw on the river were scaup, tufted duck and golden-eye. All the small waders he classes as "shore birds," and a brent goose is a "barnacle."

H. Newton.

Digitized by Google

# THE FUTURE OF MOUNTED INFANTRY IN THE BRITISH ARMY.

*The copy of a circular letter sent to Members of the Mounted Infantry Dinner Club, and to all ex-Officers and Officers, who have served in or with Mounted Infantry since its inception* 1877.

The discontinuance of the permanent School of Mounted Infantry at Longmoor, East Liss, has raised the question of the maintenance of the Mounted Infantry Club, as well as of the future of the Mounted Infantry as a powerful adjunct to the British Army. The experience of every campaign in which the Empire has been involved since the creation of Mounted Infantry in 1877 has shown beyond all reasonable doubt the immense value of a mobile force of picked officers and men of British Infantry, and has indeed more than shown the commanding influence which such a force, if well officered, effectively trained, and properly handled, can exert upon the result of any campaign in which it is employed. The peculiar character of the wars in which the Imperial Army is called upon to serve makes it clear in an especial degree that Mounted Infantry in the future will be called upon to play as important a part as it has in the past!

Believing, as all Officers who have served with Mounted Infantry must do, in the enormous value of such troops, it behoves those of us who recognise their



Digitized by Google

importance to do our utmost to keep alive the spirit which animates the force, and which has constituted the mainspring of its phenomenal success. The spirit of mutual confidence, an earnest determination at all costs to do our duty, and the sound British instinct to "play the game" without regard to personal consequences, are the chief factors to be maintained.

One of the bravest of men and most typical of Mounted Infantry leaders, as also one of the most prominent statesmen and greatest Englishmen of our time, sent to the writer the following touching message from his death-bed:—

"Write and tell him from me that I hope so much the Old Mounted Infantry will try to keep in touch with each other, especially now that the School is abolished. Tell him that I hope something will be arranged, as it would be a thousand pities if measures were not taken to preserve the bond of union between its Members. They were a corps with a splendid past of which anyone might well be proud."—(*Countess of Minto to Lieutenant-General Sir Edward Hutton, March 3rd,* 1912).

Such were the dying thoughts of the late Earl of Minto, Governor-General of Canada, Viceroy of India, a soldier distinguished in a long series of varied campaigns, and a famous sportsman.

If any further incentive were required to cause all surviving ex-Officers of Mounted Infantry to do their utmost to maintain the comradeship and the spirit which have made the name of Mounted Infantry synonymous with all that is best in the traditions of the British Army we have it in Lord Minto's dying words.

Permit me, therefore, as the oldest Mounted Infantry officer now surviving, and as one who has been fortunate in having served in many campaigns with the Mounted Infantry, to urge my comrades to enrol themselves in

Digitized by Google

the Mounted Infantry Dinner Club (Hon. Secretary, Major Tomlin, West Scotland, S.W.); by so doing, and by attending the Annual Dinner they will thus effect something at least individually to keep alive the spirit of the old M.I.

EDWARD T. H. HUTTON, *Lt.-Gen.*,
*Vice-President Mounted Infantry Dinner Club.*

FOX HILLS, CHERTSEY.
*March 31st*, 1914.

Digitized by Google

# WAR DIARY.

## 1st BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

Aug. 12th. At half-past three on the morning of the twelfth of August, 1914, the Battalion left Salamanca Barracks, Aldershot, and, travelling in two trains from Farnborough Station, reached Southampton by 9 o'clock. The troops, with the sixty-seven horses of the Battalion, embarked without hitch in a cattle boat, which had been fitted up at short notice as a troopship, and sailed at 12 noon. Havre was reached that night, but just too late for the tide, and it was not until the next morning that the ship proceeded up the Seine to Rouen, where the Battalion disembarked. The river scenery was beautiful, and the weather perfect; there was nothing to betoken the hard times ahead.

Aug. 14th. After twenty-four hours in a rest camp, near the race course, overlooking the old town, the journey was continued by train. Amiens was passed, Arras, Cambrai, Busigny, in turn, until at 1 p.m. on the 14th, the train stopped at a small station called Vaux Andigny, and the Battalion detrained. The next six days were spent a few miles out at Hannappes, where the 6th Brigade, consisting of the 1st Battalion, The King's, the South Staffords, and the Royal Berkshires, was concentrated under the command of General Davies.

Aug. 21st. On the 21st, in the hottest of weather, the move towards Belgium began. An early start was made, and the night was spent at Landrécies. Next morning, again an early start, again great heat, and Hargnies was reached an hour after midnight. After two hours'

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

rest, the Battalion marched again, and breakfasting on the frontier, came to Givry, a small village about three miles S.E. of Mons, at 11.30 a.m. Here orders were at once received to take up a position and entrench.

We were on the right of the Brigade, and on their right again was the Gloucester Regiment belonging to the 1st Division. The Battalion was pushed out about a couple of miles north of Givry, and with the Gloucesters faced rather more East than the rest of the Brigade, so commanding to the N.N.E. a stretch of falling country, where bodies of Uhlans, or officers reconnoitring, were reported. The Artillery took up a position to the left front of the Battalion. Early in the afternoon, a German aeroplane passed over the line, and at once four or five German batteries opened fire, searching the ground all round our artillery. An artillery duel ensued for the next hour and a half, and was renewed later, at 3 a.m., after intervals of heavy German rifle fire, made possible by the enemy's search-lights which played through the night on the Brigade.

Preparations were made for receiving an attack at daybreak, but nothing happened, and the retirement, which was to last till September 5th, began. The Battalion was rearguard on the march, which led through Treaux and Malplaquet to Bovai (fifteen miles). The German shells, as the Battalion moved off, did no harm, but one of their Cavalry Regiments must have suffered heavily from three shells, which our troops had the satisfaction of seeing burst in the middle of them. The Battalion found the outposts. The enemy occupied Bavai as soon as the Battalion had left it next morning, but did not press forward, and the retreat was continued through Aymeric and Pont-sur-Sambre to the village of Marvilles (eighteen miles), which was reached after dark. It was a very heavy march, and to make matters worse, a great deal of

Digitized by Google

rain fell. At 11 p.m., the Battalion turned out to support the Royal Berkshire Regiment in an attempt to capture a bridge to the West of the village. The bridge was not taken after two attempts, but the enemy were prevented from crossing.

Aug. 26th. At daylight on the 26th, the retreat continued, the Battalion still acting as rearguard. The Germans were quite close, but did not attack. During the day, a French Reserve Division—the first French troops seen so far—was met with, and a little later the Guards Brigade, which had just taken part in some stiff street fighting at Landrécies. The night was spent at Venerolles—a village quite close to Hannappes, where the Brigade had stayed from the 15th to 20th. The officers' 35lbs. kits turned up here, but some were so tired that despite a steady drizzle of rain they did not trouble to take them. Another long day's march, shepherded by a German aeroplane, brought the Battalion, which was acting as right flank guard to its sleeping place in a field at Mont d'Aurigny. But sleep was not to be had; news came that the Germans were close by at St. Quentin, and digging was the order of the night until at dawn the retirement was continued. The march lay by the fortress of La Fere, behind which a halt of some duration was made. During it, Field Marshal Sir John French arrived. He seemed in excellent spirits, and everyone felt happier. The opportunity of the halt was seized to ease some of the footsore by the application of iodine. The march was continued to Amigny, where the Battalion was billeted with the exception of C Company, which held the bridge at Condren, a mile away.

Aug. 29th. Warning had been received to be ready to move at 6 a.m. next morning, the 29th, but as B Company relieved C Company at the bridge, and no move was made through the day, the hope gained ground that

Digitized by Google

the retreat might at last be at an end. Any such hopes, however, were dashed by the noise caused by the Engineers blowing up the bridge, and at dawn the retirement continued.

It was the same old hurry, dead horses by the roadside, the inevitable German aeroplane overhead, and the hard, hot ground under foot. After a night in a field in Coucy-le-Châteaux, the Battalion marched at dawn, through Soissons, with a few hours' halt on the River Aisne, and so to St. Bandry, where August ended with a scrap between some Cavalry and Uhlans, and the blowing up of the bridge which the Battalion, as rearguard, had been holding. Aug. 30th. Aug. 31st.

The Battalion marched from St. Bandry at 4 a.m., and near Soucy passed through the Guards Brigade, who, as rearguard, were preparing an entrenched position, in which they were subsequently attacked. The Battalion retired through the Forêt Domeniche de Retz, but at 4.30 p.m. turned about and, with the King's, Berkshires, and Staffords, held the northern edge of the wood, to cover the retirement of the Guards. The Guards retired through them, and they then came in for a heavy shell fire. A Horse Artillery Battery was in position on the left, and though within 700 yards of the enemy got safely away. One Company was sent to the West of the wood as escort to a Battery of R.F.A. At about 5.30 p.m., the Brigade retired through the Forêt. The Cavalry Brigade covered their left flank, and none of the enemy followed. The Battalion lost one Officer and twelve N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded, and two Riflemen missing, one of whom afterwards turned up. The enemy was apparently a mobile force, which moved along in motors and was determined to do its worst in a short time. It was a long and tiring day, and the bivouac was not reached until 9.30 p.m. Sept. 1st.

Digitized by Google

Sept. 2nd. The last four days of the retirement were uneventful. The route of the Brigade, marching with the 5th Brigade and the Guards Brigade, lay on the 2nd through Betz to La Congé Farm, near Trilbardou—a long and hot march; on the 3rd, *via* Meaux, Trilport, Montceaux, and Pierre Levée to Bilbarteaux Farm; on the 4th, to Voisins, where the first reinforcement, consisting of one Officer and ninety-nine N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, arrived; and on the 5th, *via* Lumigny to Chaumes.

This was the end of the retirement, which had commenced on August 24th, since when the Battalion had hardly ever got into bivouac before dark and had almost always started before daylight.

Sept. 6th. Next morning came the news that the enemy were retiring. The Battalion marched at 6.30 a.m., but it went North and in pursuit of the enemy. A new spirit pervaded the troops, and all the trouble and sufferings of the last ten days were forgotten.

The 6th and 7th of September were uneventful days, the nights being spent at Château la Fontelle, and St. Simeon respectively. At the latter, a second reinforcement, consisting of two Officers and 100 N.C.O.'s and Riflemen brought the strength of the Battalion up to 1,130.

Sept. 8th. On the 8th, news was received of successes by the 5th and 6th French Armies, and also of a successful attack by the 18th Hussars and 9th Lancers on a German rearguard of superior numbers. The Battalion advanced *via* Rebais to La Bone, where the Brigade held a line of extended outposts. The enemy were reported in position at La Tretoire, and the Brigade Artillery opened fire on their transport, which was passing westwards along the valley of the Marne. At 4.50 p.m., a further advance was made through La Tretoire and over the River Morin, and the night was spent at La Noue, behind woods facing the Marne.

Digitized by Google

Next morning, after clearing the bridge at Charly, which had been barricaded with ploughs, carts and timber, the Battalion crossed the Marne, and at 6 p.m. arrived at bivouac at Coupru. Sept. 9th.

On the 10th, the Battalion, starting at 4 a.m., moved North to Marigny, and on its arriving at the South end of the village of Hautesvesnes, a column of the enemy was reported to be marching up the road from Vierley to Chezy-en-Orxois. The 50th Battery R.F.A. were immediately brought up and opened fire on the enemy at 1,500 yards from the South West edge of Hautesvesnes. The enemy then lined the side of the road, which at this point ran through a cutting, and so formed a natural trench. C Company, who were ordered to attack, started with their left on the right of the 50th Battery and advanced across an open stubble field to a position about 400 yards in front of the guns on the forward slope of the hill. B Company was sent round by the North side of the village, under cover of a sunken lane, and then reinforced C Company. A Company was deployed on the left of C Company, and D Company kept in reserve in a sunken lane until another Battalion was deployed on the right. Sept. 10th.

As soon as our guns opened fire, the enemy brought four guns into action just North of Brennatz. The Royal Berkshire Regiment remained North East of the village watching the Battalion's right flank, and a little later two Companies of the South Staffords and the King's Regiment came up on the left and right respectively.

The fire of our guns, and the heavy rifle fire of the Battalion silenced the enemy, who eventually, after an hour and a half's fighting, put up white flags and surrendered. They had about eighty killed and wounded and 450 taken prisoners. About 500 got away towards Chezy, but were captured by the 3rd Division. Their guns got away. The Battalion casualties were ten

Digitized by Google

N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed, four Officers and sixty Riflemen wounded, five Riflemen missing.

Sept. 11th—13th. The next three days were uneventful. The Battalion marched from Chevillon, where it had bivouacked, and spent the succeeding nights at Wallée, Mont Hussard, and Duisel. Everybody got soaked by the heavy rain, and felt the cold which followed.

Sept. 14th. On the 14th, after reaching Verneuil, the Battalion divided, B and C Companies going out to the right to get in touch with the 5th Brigade, and A and D Companies to the left to get in touch with the Guards Brigade.

These latter Companies after suffering some casualties, got in touch with the Irish Guards by a road running North from Soupir, and after some skirmishing drove the enemy through a wood, inflicting considerable loss upon them. They spent the next day entrenching at the edge of the wood under shell fire, and during the 16th, 17th and 18th, were engaged, with two Companies of the Berkshires, in consolidating the position.

Sept. 19th. At 2 p.m. on the 19th, the enemy's shelling became more vigorous and an attack began on the whole line. Their infantry advanced, and brought up machine guns, but the attack was only half-hearted, and although after dark they could be heard close by, no further attempt was made. B and C Companies relieved A and D in the trenches at 2 a.m. on the 20th, and were themselves relieved later in the day by the South Staffords. They went into billets at Moussy, and A and D at Verneuil.

To turn to the course of the other two Companies from the time when the Battalion was divided on the 14th inst., B and C Companies, as right flank guard, were heavily attacked on that day in front by infantry and in flank by machine guns in a wood about 700 yards north of Tilleul. They put up a very good

Digitized by Google

fight and killed a large number of the enemy before retiring to Tilleul, where they were reinforced by Companies of the Worcesters and H.L.I. In the night they advanced to de Courtelan, and then went to Malval, where, instead of the 6th Brigade Headquarters, they tumbled into a mass of Germans collected round a large signal lamp! At midnight, in conjunction with the 5th Brigade, they retired back to Verneuil, where they spent the next two days in reserve before reinforcing A and D Companies in the trenches above Soupir.

The casualties from 14th to 21st were:—Killed, 27; wounded, 5 Officers and 136 N.C.O.'s and Riflemen; missing, 8. Sept. 21st—24th.

The period 21st to 24th was spent at Oeuilly, where the third reinforcement joined. The Battalion refitted, was congratulated by the G.O.C. 2nd Division on the work they had done, and saw something of the 2nd Battalion, who was close by. Colonel Fanshawe took over command of the Brigade from General Davies, who had been ill for some time.

On the 25th, the Battalion moved to Bourg to relieve the South Staffords, and left next evening to relieve the Cameron Highlanders in the trenches North of Verneuil. The next four days were spent in the trenches. On the 27th a half-hearted attack was repulsed; the next day the new machine gun, which had been placed on the top of A and B Companies' cave, had its water jacket punctured by shrapnel from the enemy's artillery, whose attention it had attracted; the day following, the trenches and C Company in the valley North of Beaune were heavily shelled, one shell in the trenches killing three Riflemen and wounding eleven. One Rifleman was killed and one wounded by expanding bullets. Sept. 25th. Sept. 27th.

On the first of October, the Battalion left Verneuil, Oct. 1st.

Digitized by Google

and after two days in support, succeeded the South Staffords in the trenches at Rifleman's Point.

Oct. 2nd.–11th. During the next nine days, they were constantly under fire, and suffered daily casualties. On two occasions patrols were sent out to draw the enemy's fire and to endeavour to ascertain his strength, but there was strong moonlight, and they could not go far. Reinforcements to the number of eight Officers and sixty-nine N.C.O.'s and Riflemen arrived at this time.

Oct. 13th. On the 13th, the Battalion was relieved by French troops, and after two days' march, took train at Feumes and, travelling by Amiens and Boulogne to Strazeele. were in billets at Ypres on the night of October 20th.

[*The movements and actions of the Battalion from now until November 18th can best be set forth by reproducing in detail the War Diary of the Officer Commanding the Battalion (Colonel Northey, A.D.C.).*]

Oct. 21st. 5 a.m.—The Brigade left Ypres and moved to Wieltje as Reserve Brigade to the Division, which was ordered to attack in direction of Paschendale, the 4th Brigade being in front on right, and the 5th Brigade on left. The Battalion spent the day in support of the other two Brigades on Wieltje-Paschendale road, about one mile N.E. of the former. We could hear a good deal of shelling and rifle fire going on, especially to our right, but no shells came near us. We had our Heavy Battery about 100 yards behind us, who fired steadily all day and kept us awake!

About 8 p.m. we returned to St.-Jean, and went into billets for the night.

Oct. 22nd. Routine orders arrived; the following N.C.O.'s granted commissions as Second Lieutenants, dated 11th October :—

Digitized by Google

Company-Sergeant-Major C. S. Schoon.
" " R. Richards.
Sergeant J. Casey.
" R. H. Slater.
Lance-Sergeant S. Lucas.
" C. Collins.
Corporal T. Wadner.
Lance-Corporal F. Wadner.
" K. H. W. Ward
(Enlisted the day we left Aldershot.)

About 4 p.m. the Battalion and the King's Regiment suddenly ordered off. We marched (following the King's) *via* Potijze and Zillebeke to Klein Zillebeke, where we bivouacked in a field—ready to support the 3rd Cavalry Division, who were expecting a heavy attack.

About 9 p.m. there was a lot of heavy rifle fire in the direction of the cavalry trenches of these three Brigades, especially to our right, and we were ordered to fall in on the road. After about an hour, however, firing having died away, we returned to our bivouac. Capt. Willan and I slept in Brigade Headquarters—a public house.

At 3 a.m. the Battalion moved back to its old billets in St.-Jean as Corps Reserve, arriving 5 a.m. (St.-Jean is one and a half miles N.E. of Ypres). **Oct. 23rd.**

About 10 a.m. we were suddenly ordered to move off to a farm about one mile S.E. of Pilkem in support of the 1st Division and under their orders. About 3 p.m. A and D Companies moved from our Headquarters at a farm, to the 1st Brigade (General FitzClarence) Headquarters, and remained under his orders until 7.30 a.m.

Our Headquarters and remaining two Companies stayed at the farm till about 6 p.m., when they moved into billets at Pilkem. **Oct. 24th.**

Digitized by Google

Oct. 24th. 12.15 a.m.—B Company was sent up about 600 yards north of Pilkem to block the road and be in support of the Queen's Regiment. This Company rejoined Headquarters about 8 a.m., and A and D Companies rejoined about an hour later. Battalion thus all together at Pilkem. At 2.30 p.m. the Battalion was ordered to rejoin the 6th Brigade, whose Headquarters were on the Eksternest-Zonnebeke road. Battalion marched 3 p.m. *via* Potijze and Frezenberg, and went into billets near the Brigade Headquarters about 8 p.m., the Battalion and South Staffords being in support of the Berkshires and King's Regiments. On arrival we heard that Colonel Bannatyne (King's Regiment) had been killed during the afternoon attack of 6th Brigade on portion of ridge just S.E. of Zonnebeke. I slept in Brigade Headquarters. B Company had one man killed by a "spent" bullet on the way to their billets close to Brigade Headquarters.

Oct. 25th. Our Brigadier (General Fanshawe) was very slightly grazed on knee, also by a spent bullet, about 12 noon, about 200 yards from his Headquarters.

2nd Division did not move till 3 p.m., as it was necessary to wait until the French 18th Corps came past the left of 6th Brigade near cross-roads on the ridge just east of Zonnebeke.

The Battalion and South Staffords forming 6th Brigade Reserve moved off from their billets about 4 p.m., and advanced along northern edge of a big wood west of Reutel, and bivouacked in a farm just north of the junction of five tracks on the edge of this Polygone Wood. There was a lot of rifle fire in the wood on our right during the evening and also the night, and there was a good deal of artillery fire all day. Officers billeted in and round farm. Rained all night.

Oct. 26th. 3.30 a.m. verbal orders were given to C.O. as follows: Battalion was to fill a gap between right of King's

Digitized by Google

Regiment and Irish Guards. This gap he was told would occur as King's Regiment and Irish Guards advanced. There was not much time to give detailed instructions to Companies as it was getting light, and there was no time to get in touch with Irish Guards and find out exactly where their left rested. D Company advanced first, followed by C Company, A and B being in support for the time being. At 5.30 a.m., when D Company joined up with right of King's Regiment, it was just light enough to make out objects at 300 or 400 yards. As soon as D Company got clear of the edge of the wood (100 yards or so into the open), they came under a very heavy enfilade fire from rifles and two machine guns on their left, which they were unable to locate at the time, but which were probably in a house. They were quite unable to advance. The left of D Company, with whom was Captain Lynes, got into some old (French) trenches in a turnip field, and the right of the Company were quite unable to move.

Second Lieutenant Ward's platoon had to dig themselves in as they lay in the turnips. Lieutenant Saunders got his into the edge of the wood, where they suffered severely from enfilade fire. Second Lieutenant Cronk (Buffs S.R. attached) was killed on the right. Apparently he was under the impression that the Germans were retiring out of their trenches, and rushed forward with part of his platoon. The Germans allowed them to get well out into the open, and then opened a very heavy fire. Almost all this party were either killed or wounded.

The two leading Companies maintained their positions all day, while A and B remained in reserve in a fir wood about 300 yards in rear. The latter Companies had a few men hit by the stray bullets which came past all day. During the morning, as it was discovered that there was a considerable gap between the right of D Company and the left of the Irish Guards, C Company were sent up to fill it.

Digitized by Google

During the afternoon the two supporting Companies were taken away to act as support to left of the Brigade, but did not come into action. In the afternoon I was sent to look for the Headquarters of the Irish Guards, with whom we were to co-operate with a view to an advance. I rather overshot the mark, and nearly walked calmly up to a German trench, which was much more forward than our information led us to believe. During the day the Battalion lost forty-seven casualties—thirteen killed, thirty-four wounded, including one officer killed (Second Lieutenant G. Cronk, 3rd Buffs attached), and two officers wounded (Second Lieutenant K. H. Ward and Lieutenant E. G. W. Bourke). Nearly all the casualties occurred in D Company, but there were some in C, and three or four in the supporting Companies also. The Battalion remained in position all night and improved trenches, but were relieved by the
Oct. 27th. Irish Guards about 5 a.m., and went down to a farm in the valley South of Zonnebeke, where we had breakfast. C and D Companies found the other two Companies already at this farm when they arrived.

About 9 a.m. the Battalion was ordered to advance on left of the Staffords, and keeping touch with the French on their left, A Company led off at once, and was shortly followed by B in support, the other half Battalion being kept in reserve temporarily where they were. The Staffords were to advance with their left on a small road running South-West from Waterdamhoek, and the French (18th Corps) were to advance with their right just South of Zonnebeke-Waterdamhoek road, thus giving the Battalion a frontage of about 800 yards. The line of country over which the Battalion was to advance was as far as the Paschendale-Becelaere main road, which runs along the top of a big (for Belgium) ridge, fairly steep up-hill, and fairly wooded. From the above road Eastwards the ground slopes down gradually to the

Digitized by Google

Heulebeek stream. For the first 600 or 700 yards it is absolutely open cultivated land, the only cover being a few scattered farms and a line of houses running along the top of the ridge on each side of the road.

The part allotted to the Staffords was, however, wooded most of the way. About 700 yards East of the road there are a number of small and medium-sized woods, which afforded cover from view, but proved themselves absolute shell traps. The whole of this piece of country was covered with empty trenches, mostly hurriedly dug, some by the Germans and some by the French. The latter had previously advanced across this ground, but had been later compelled to retreat.

After A Company had advanced and deployed, it was seen that the frontage was so great that B Company were sent up to fill the gap between A's left and the French: later C, and, lastly (about 3 p.m.), D Company were sent on in support with orders to work rather towards the left of our section of ground.

When B Company had crossed the main road along the ridge, the Headquarters of the Battalion moved up into an old German so-called bomb-proof trench just West of the crest line near a battered school. There was an artillery observation post in this trench. While we were there the ridge was getting a terrific shelling, and one " Black Maria " came right into our trench within two yards of Capt. Willan, completely burying his servant, whom we however afterwards dug out quite uninjured.

During the advance Eastwards from the ridge the Battalion came under a terrific shell fire as well as rifle fire, and A Company especially lost very heavily.

Poor Prince Maurice was killed outright just on top of the ridge, and also Captain Wells (Buffs S.R. attached).

The following were wounded:—Captain Willis, Capt. Llewellyn (3rd Somersets attached), Second Lieutenant Hone, and Second Lieutenant Sweeting (seriously).



Digitized by Google

Total casualties for day:—24 killed, 130 wounded, and 19 missing.

As soon as it was nearly dark Capt. Willan and I went up to the firing line, then about 800 yards East of the ridge, and began to sort out the Companies, and arrange for improving the old and indifferent French trenches.

Oct. 28th. The Battalion, having improved their trenches, remained in occupation of them all day under fairly heavy shell fire. Poor Teddy Waring was killed in his trench by a shell.

The Headquarters were in a cottage just behind a wood, into which we had moved just before daylight from another house behind B and D Companies' trenches. Corporal Decley and Rifleman Wilcock were hit inside this house by bullets, the former being killed.

Oct. 29th. On this day we were subjected to the heaviest shelling we had experienced so far during the War, being as we were at the point of the salient which our line formed, we were naturally liable to shell fire from three directions. However, the Battalion did not lose at all heavily as we feared it would. One shell came in through the end wall of a sort of outhouse which joined on to our Headquarters house, and the base of it came right through the wall of the room in which we were all sitting without doing more damage than throwing some of our food about! During the evening we spent several hours making a good dug-out on the edge of the wood for ourselves, and very glad we were of it next day.

Casualties for the day were only two Riflemen wounded.

Oct. 30th. Another terrific day's shelling, by far the heaviest we had had, followed by an infantry attack, which was directed mostly against the Staffords on our right. The part of it coming against our trenches was fairly easily beaten off, but D Company (the left of our line) lost heavily. A Company had gone down during the night

Digitized by Google

for a day's rest behind the ridge, but owing to the attack on the Battalion they were sent up to the ridge near the road, where they had as bad a shelling as anyone, and anything but a rest. Poor Casey was killed by a shell with this Company.

In the evening A Company were brought up again, two platoons (Second Lieutenant Birkett and Second Lieutenant Collins) reinforcing D Company, who had lost heavily, and two platoons remaining in support in some houses for the night, and moving into the wood in front of our Headquarters before daylight.

Total casualties:—One officer (Second Lieutenant Casey) killed; one officer (Second Lieutenant Slater) wounded. Other ranks:—4 killed, 10 wounded.

Captain Denison, Lieutenant Gough, the Sergeant-Major, Sergeant O'Leary, and a few others went down to poor Prince Maurice's funeral in Ypres. **Oct. 31st.**

We had another attack, preceded by another terrific bombardment. We sent our two reserve platoons (A Company) off to reinforce the Staffords, who were very hard pressed at one time. During the day Captain Beauchamp Seymour was badly wounded in the head. Other casualties:—10 N.C.O.'s and Riflemen wounded.

In the evening after dark, about 10.30 p.m., our section of the line was taken over by some dismounted French cavalry and cyclists, the Staffords remaining in their positions.

The Battalion arrived at the farm about 2 a.m., where they had been on the morning of the 27th October, and bivouacked round it for the night, the officers sleeping in a barn. We remained there till about 10 a.m., when we were moved on to act as Divisional Reserve under Colonel Westmacott, at the N.W. corner of the Polygone Wood. Casualties:—Two Riflemen wounded. **Nov. 1st**

We were not left there long however, as about mid-day we were moved off with three Companies of the

Digitized by Google

Berks to Hooge Chateau to support the 1st Division. About 9 p.m. we were ordered to take over a section of the trenches running South from the Hooge-Gheluvelt road. We took over from several different Regiments, including the S.W. Borderers, Gloucesters, etc. Captain Willan was put in command of a section of the line, consisting of 1st Coldstreams (200 men), ourselves, and the Berks (three Companies). Half of B Company (under Gough) were on the left about 100 yards South of the main road, joining up with the 1st Coldstream Guards under Christie Miller. Then came D and C Companies, the latter joining up with one Company of the Berks. Half of B Company, under Second Lieutenant Richards, were in support (*i.e.*, behind C Company) close behind the right centre of our line, and the two Berks Companies (under Major Finch) were in support at the cross-roads on the main road, about 300 yards in rear of the trenches.

Nov. 2nd. Our Headquarters until daylight remained in some dug-outs about 60 yards behind the firing line, but just before daylight they moved back into the wood near some dug-outs occupied by our Reserve Company (A).

Our 2nd Battalion had occupied until our arrival the trenches taken over by the Berks, and after handing over they moved back in the direction of Hooge. About 11 a.m. we received a message from Captain Christie Miller, who commanded the Coldstream Battalion on our left, saying that he believed that the other part of his line north of the road had broken, as he was being enfiladed from his left flank. This message Captain Willan sent on to Major Finch (Berks), immediately asking him to help in any way he could. Major Finch sent back a message to say he was sending up two platoons at once to help on the north side of the main road. Captain Willan then went out on to the main road himself and up towards the cross-roads, where he saw the Berks lying across the road and the Germans

Digitized by Google

facing them. A Company (reserve) was then sent up also along the North side of the road to reinforce the Berks, and an orderly was sent back towards Hooge and the 1st Division for further help. Our 2nd Battalion were then sent up by them to help on both sides of the main road, and they were followed up by several other weak Battalions—Welsh Regiment, South Wales Borderers, Loyal North Lancashires, and Gloucesters—and the gap in the line was thus filled, the line being withdrawn about 300 yards until it was approximately along the Eastern edge of the wood. The Germans, however, still occupied the trenches taken from the Coldstreams. The pressure on the North side of the road had also been relieved very considerably by the fact that the French happened to be making an advance on Gheluvelt from the North, and their right reached the neighbourhood of Velldhoek just at the critical moment. We (Battalion Headquarters) were quite in ignorance of what had happened to our own three Companies, B, C, and D, who were in the trenches on the right of the Coldstreams, as our Headquarters were with the reserve Company (A) back in the wood, from the front edge of which even it was impossible to see the trenches owing to the latter being down on a forward slope.

Casualties:—A Company.—Three Riflemen killed; nine wounded (including Second Lieutenant Collins). Other Companies. — Nine officers, 437 other ranks missing.

Nov. 3rd. Battalion Headquarters and A Company in close support to Berks in woods West of Gheluvelt. Heavy shelling all day, but hardly any casualties. Turned out three times during night on account of heavy firing.

Casualties:—Two Riflemen wounded.

Nov. 4th. Same position. Tremendous shelling all day and two German attacks, one in morning and one in evening. Major Warre, D.S.O., came from 2nd Battalion and

Digitized by Google

assumed command. Heavy rain during evening and night. Casualties:—Two Riflemen wounded.

Nov. 5th. Several German attacks during day accompanied by heavy shelling. Rifleman Onslow killed in mess dug-out, and Lance-Corporal Edwards and one other Rifleman wounded.

6 p.m.—The Battalion marched to N.W. corner of Polygone Wood and reported to Colonel Westmacott, commanding 5th Brigade. Not called out during night. We were given dinner by Coldstream mess. Transport officers' house blown in in the morning just after we had moved off.

Nov. 6th. Improved dug-outs after breakfast, but ordered to rejoin 6th Brigade South of Zonnebeke before mist lifted.

Marched at 9 a.m., went into dug-outs near 6th Brigade Headquarters and improved them.

At 6 p.m. Denison and A Company (Battalion) moved out to take up second line in rear of Connaughts in case of alarm. Moved back at 10 p.m., and made fresh dug-outs further up hill, our old ones being required for Berks. Headquarters moved to a cottage close the Brigade Headquarters. Quiet night.

Nov. 7th. 5 a.m.—Headquarters made dug-outs close to where A Company's were made the previous night.

7.15 a.m.—Headquarters and A Company moved up to H.L.I. Headquarters, as we were told one of their trenches had been partially occupied by the enemy. Casualties:—One private, R.A.M.C., attached, wounded. A Company were ordered to clear this trench, but a counter order came from the Brigade before this could be carried out, but A Company remained under orders of Colonel Wolfe Murray (commanding H.L.I.). At 4 p.m. a portion of the Connaughts' line gave way under shell fire, and all available men were sent forward immediately in case the Germans advanced. A Company was taken from the H.L.I., and with the Berkshires were

Digitized by Google

ordered to clear the Germans out of the trenches. A fresh line of outposts was, however, made by 7.30 p.m., and no further action taken against the enemy. A Company occupied a second line in rear of Connaughts for the night.

A Company, about 7.30 a.m., took over four " points d'appui " in rear of Connaughts' line, with one platoon close behind the Connaughts' trenches. The latter was withdrawn to Battalion Headquarters at 4 p.m. Casualties: One Rifleman wounded. **Nov. 8th.**

Easy morning. Changed our Headquarters about 300 yards to another house, where our dressing station had been on 27th October. A certain amount of shelling. A Company under Willan took over H.L.I. trench. **Nov. 9th.**

Captain Denison sent down sick. Court of Inquiry, at which I gave evidence in evening, *re* missing Companies. A Company still in H.L.I. trench. **Nov. 10th.**

Woke up at 5.30 a.m. by a shell hitting our roof. No other shells particularly near us all day, but French battery and Zonnebeke ridge shelled pretty heavily. Very heavy rain began about 5 p.m., but stopped about 8 p.m. A Company still holding H.L.I. trench. **Nov. 11th.**

About 6.30 a.m. I looked out of the window of our Headquarter house and saw about fifty Germans, 1,200 yards away, in front of and among some houses near the cross-roads north of 6th Kilometre on the Becelære road. Apparently they had broken through the French line near that point, and taken up a position just west of the road. Sergeant O'Leary, the servants, and Headquarter signallers manned the windows and some holes in the roof and opened fire. We told the artillery officer, who was in charge of two 18-pounder field guns about fifty yards from our house. He turned his guns round, and after he had fired a few shells the Germans got up in a body and ran out of sight from us behind the houses. Our guns continued to fire on the houses, but the Germans **Nov. 12th.**

Digitized by Google

continued to hold the cross-roads, and the French failed to dislodge them. We kept the Headquarters with their equipment on all day, and some of the H.L.I. and 1st Coldstreams were sent up in the afternoon to fill the gap in the line. A Company still holding trenches had two Riflemen killed.

Nov. 13th. A fairly quiet night. About 7 a.m. in the morning we heard that the Germans had broken through one Company of the H.L.I. near the school house on the ridge. The ridge had been very heavily shelled all the morning. The reserve Companies were sent from Brigade Reserve and the line re-established during the day, but the Staffords in the wood East of the Becelære road were withdrawn during the night, and the line put along the Eastern side of the road. In the evening and during most of the day it rained heavily, and as Captain Willan had a bad cold, and had had his eyes filled with mud by a bullet in the trenches, I went up to relieve him there about 9 p.m. I went to sleep in a dug-out, and suddenly woke up to find I couldn't move as the side had fallen in and covered me with earth. I was, however, soon excavated. Captain Tate joined with a draft of 170 Riflemen.

Nov. 14th. A day of very heavy showers. We had a certain amount of shelling, but only one man wounded by shell fire.

The enemy's snipers were very active, and as our trenches formed a right angle, they were very liable to be enfiladed both by rifle and shell fire.

Our casualties for the day were five killed (all shot in the head by snipers) and three wounded.

Nov. 15th. One of the most unpleasant days I have ever spent. Rain and a little snow in the morning. Our hut leaking continuously, and the trenches a sea of mud and water, in addition to which the Germans, having apparently spotted some new loop-holes I had had made during

Digitized by Google

the night, gave us a really nasty shelling with "Fluffies" (big howitzer shells). These completely enfiladed the part of our trenches in which our Headquarters were. Two burst right inside our trenches, one right above, and only a few feet from the top of our Headquarters dug-out, in which six of us, Second Lieutenant Birkett, Company-Sergeant-Major Tedder, three others, and myself, were. Six pieces of shell came through the wooden roof, one piece hitting the bank within a foot of my head, another going through Birkett's burberry, and another piece through a book someone was reading, but no one was touched—great luck.

The above two shells killed two and wounded nine men in the trench near our dug-out. We were feeling rather depressed, but were much cheered by a message passed down by the Worcesters that we were to be relieved by the French in the evening. Soon after dark a party of about thirty Germans crawled up to the wire about twenty yards in front of the left of our trenches. We opened fire, and by the time I could fire a shot from my pistol they had gone. About 11.30 p.m. 150 men of the 9th French Corps arrived to relieve us. The relief passed off all right. The Germans sniped at us all the time, but we did not have a man hit, which was lucky, as we had to move along the top of the trenches behind the French to get out.

The Brigade marched to a wood on the railway near Hooge Chateau, where we arrived about 6 a.m. It was pouring with rain, and the wood was an absolute swamp. On arrival at the wood we found Major G. C. Shakerley, D.S.O., had arrived with a draft of eighty-eight Riflemen. Nov. 16th.

The Battalion remained there until 8.45 p.m., when they marched to billets at N.W. corner of Ypres, arriving there about 11 p.m.

1 p.m.—I was sent to arrange billets for Battalion at Westoutre as we were due there at 4 p.m. I Nov. 17th.

Digitized by Google

arranged billets, and at 10 p.m. received orders to return to Ypres as the move had been altered to 4 a.m. (on 18th). I did not get back to Battalion Headquarters
Nov. 18th. till nearly 1 a.m. as my horse had a shoe loose.

At 4 a.m. I started with the Brigade and then rode on, picked up billeting party at Westoutre, and rode on to arrange billets at Caestre. A wonderful view at top of the hill near Mont-Descats.

Battalion arrived at Caestre, and went into billets about 2 p.m.

*Casualties.—23rd August to 18th November*, 1914.

OFFICERS.

| Killed. | Wounded. | Missing. | Accidentally shot. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 5 | 23 | 9 | 1 |

Also one officer, R.A.M.C., attached, died of wounds (Captain H. S. Rankin).

OTHER RANKS.

| Killed. | Wounded. | Missing. | Accidentally shot. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 90* | 417 | 490 | 2 |

* Exclusive of died of wounds, which are shown as wounded if still living when admitted to field ambulance or hospital.

Total casualties all ranks, exclusive of admissions to hospital sick—1,037.

Captain E. A. Bradford accidentally shot in foot.

*Casualties.—23rd August to 18th November*, 1914.

OFFICERS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1.— 1st Sept. | Lieut. P. G. Chaworth-Musters ... ... | wounded. |
| 2.—10th ,, | Lieut. and Adjutant R. H. Woods ... | ,, |
| 3.—10th ,, | Lieut. A. L. Bonham-Carter ... ... | ,, |
| 4.—10th ,, | 2nd Lieut. H. W. Butler ... ... ... | ,, |
| 5.—10th ,, | 2nd Lieut. R. A. Banon ... ... ... ... | ,, |
| | | remained at duty. |

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Photo by Gale & Polden, Ltd.] [Aldershot.

OFFICERS OF THE 1ST BATTALION KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

(*This photograph was taken shortly before the War broke out.*)

*Back Row.*—Lt. A. L. Bonham-Carter (w.). Lt. G. V. H. Gough (w.). 2nd Lt. U. H. Bourke. 2nd Lt. C. G. E. Clowes (K.). Lt. A. H. Brocklehurst (w). 2nd Lt. E. H. Barker. 2nd Lt. H.H. Prince Leopold A. L. of Battenberg, K.C.V.O.

*Middle Row.*—Capt. E. B. Denison (w.). Lt. E. G. W. Bourke (w.). Lt. H. C. M. Porter. Lt. A. P. Evans. 2nd Lt. H.H. Prince M. V. D. of Battenberg, K.C.V.O. (died of wounds). Lt. and Asst. Adjt. W. A. C. Saunders-Knox-Gore. (P.) Capt. F. L. Pardoe (D.S.O.), (w.). 2nd Lt. J. S. Alston (w.). 2nd Lt. G. Walmsley. 2nd Lt. G. Sweeting (w.). 2nd Lt. H. W. Butler (w.).

*Front Row.* Capt. G. Culme-Seymour. Capt. H. W. M. Watson. Lt. and Q.M. A. Harman (w.). Maj. G. C. Shakerley, D.S.O. Lt.-Cl. E. Northey (w.).

Digitized by Google

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6.—14th Sept. | Capt. A. F. C. Machlaclan, D.S.O.... | ... | wounded. |
| 7.—14th ,, | Capt. G. Makins, M.V.O. ... | ... | ,, |
| 8.—14th ,, | 2nd Lieut. H. C. Lloyd ... | ... | ,, |
| 9.—19th ,, | Lieut. J. S. Alston ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 10.—20th ,, | Lieut. F. W. Cavendish Bentinck | ... | ,, |
| 11.—27th ,, | Lieut. Colonel E. Northey ... | ... | ,, |
| 12.—28th ,, | Lieut. A. H. Brocklehurst ... | ... | ,, |
| 13.— 8th Oct. | Lieut. C. G. E. Clowes ... | wounded (since killed). | |
| 14.—14th ,, | Lieut. and Quartermaster A. Harman ... | | wounded. |
| 15.—26th ,, | 2nd Lieut. W. G. Cronk (3rd Buffs, attd.) | | killed. |
| 16.—26th ,, | Lieut. E. G. W. Bourke ... ... | ... | wounded. |
| 17.—26th ,, | 2nd Lieut. K. H. W. Ward ... | ... | ,, |
| 18.—27th ,, | Lieut. H.H. Prince Maurice V. D. of Battenberg, K.C.V.O. ... ... | ... | killed. |
| 19.—27th ,, | Capt. W. Wells (3rd Buffs) ... | ... | ,, |
| 20.—27th ,, | Capt. A. L. Y. Willis, 5th K.R.R. | ... | wounded. |
| 21.—27th ,, | Capt. W. W. Llewellyn (3rd Somersets) ... | | ,, |
| 22.—27th ,, | 2nd Lieut. T. N. Hone ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 23.—27th ,, | 2nd Lieut. H. Sweeting, 5th K.R.R. | ... | ,, |
| 24.—28th ,, | 2nd Lieut. E. R. Waring ... ... | ... | killed. |
| 25.—30th ,, | 2nd Lieut. J. Casey ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 26.—30th ,, | 2nd Lieut. R. H. Slater ... ... | ... | wounded. |
| 27.—31st ,, | Capt. B. Seymour ... ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 28.— 2nd Nov. | 2nd Lieut. C. Collins ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 29.— 2nd ,, | Capt. W. P. Lynes, 5th K.R.R. ... | ... | missing. |
| 30.— 2nd ,, | Capt. H. E. Ward, 3rd Buffs ... | ... | ,, |
| 31.— 2nd ,, | Lieut. A. M. Wakefield Saunders | ... | ,, |
| 32.— 2nd ,, | Lieut. G. V. H. Gough ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 33.— 2nd ,, | 2nd Lieut. C. H. Reynard | ... ... | ,, |
| 34.— 2nd ,, | 2nd Lieut. C. F. Schoon ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 35.— 2nd ,, | 2nd Lieut. R. Richards ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 36.— 2nd ,, | 2nd Lieut. S. Lucas ... ... | ... | ,, |
| 37.— 2nd ,, | 2nd Lieut. T. Wadner ... ... | ... | ,, |

E. NORTHEY, *Lieut.-Col.*,
1*st Battn. K.R. Rifles.*

30*th January*, 1915.

Digitized by Google

# WAR DIARY.

*August 4th to September 14th.**

## 2nd BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

THE events which led up to the declaration of war by Great Britain against Germany and Austria will no doubt be the subject of many books before long, and need not be dealt with here.

Aug. 4th. August 4th.—For our purpose it is enough to state that the order to "Mobilize" was received at Blackdown, where the 2nd Battalion was stationed, at 6.40 p.m. on Tuesday, the 4th August, 1914.

The process of mobilizing was carried out with a smoothness which far exceeded anticipation.

Aug. 5th. August 5th.—On August 5th Captain R. H. Seymour arrived about midday from the Rifle Depôt to take command of the "Details" (*i.e.*, men unfit for service, and wives and families of serving soldiers); and officers who had been away on leave returned to Blackdown.

Aug. 6th. August 6th.—During the night of the 5th and early morning of the 6th 2nd Lieut. Fetherstonhaugh obtained from Aldershot most of the horses required for the Regimental Transport of the Battalion, and supervised the fitting of harness and saddlery. The necessary alterations were carried out by two civilian saddlers, who, with one shoeing smith, were sent by the Board of Trade for duty with the Battalion during mobilization, and had arrived early in the morning of August 5th escorted by a Boy Scout.

* It is regretted that the Censor has withheld the remainder of the 2nd Battalion War Diary.

Digitized by Google



OFFICERS OF THE 2ND BATTALION KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS, BLACKDOWN, 1914.

*(This photograph was taken on the day the Battalion left for France.)*

K. = killed, 8. W. = wounded, 16. P. = prisoner of war, 3.

*Back Row.*—Lt. J. S. Dimmer (W.) 2nd Lt. R. Pennefather. 2nd Lt. E. V. Tindall (died of wounds). Lt. P. J. R. Currie (W.) 2nd Lt. J. Forster (K.). 2nd Lt. R. H. M. Barclay (P.). Lt. R. H. Bond (K.). 2nd Lt. O. H. C. Balfour (W.).

*Middle Row.*—2nd Lt. S. Davison (K.). 2nd Lt. G. S. R. Thompson (K.). 2nd Lt. W. P. Bristowe. 2nd Lt. J. F. E. Goad (P.). Lt. M. F. Blake (P.). Lt. J. S. Mellor (W.). Capt. G. J. Jackson (W.). Capt. G. J. Acland Troyte. Lt. C. T. Ellison (W.). 2nd Lt. W. R. M. Crossman (K.). Capt. J. S. Anderson, R.A.M.C. *(att.)*.

*Front Row.*—Capt. J. E. N. Heseltine (W.). Lt. R. J. H. Purcell (W.). Maj. R. G. Jelf (W.). Lt.-Col. E. P. Serocold (W.). Maj. J. W. Dwane. Lt. Hon. E. E. M. J. Upton (W.) Maj. H. F. F. B. Foljambe (K.). Capt. A. E. Cathcart (K.). Capt. G. K. Priaulx (W.).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The first batch of Reservists, 220 strong, under 2nd Lieut. Waring, arrived about 3.20 p.m., and the second and final batch, about 350 strong, arrived about 10.30 p.m. They were a fine lot of men, and full of enthusiasm. One could pick out here and there men who looked soft in condition, or badly nourished, but there were not many such.

In the evening the first rumour arrived. It was to the effect that there had been an engagement in the North Sea, and that each fleet had lost six ships! Of course it was without foundation, but it stimulated everybody's enthusiasm.

August 7th.—The day was spent in winding up accounts, and in completing a great deal of clerical work, as, by our programme, we were to leave our station early on the morning of the 8th. But about 1 p.m. we were informed that our departure was postponed. We were glad of the respite, as many of the horses were proving troublesome in draught, and had not got to know their new drivers. We were also able to wind up our affairs more satisfactorily, and to hand them over to Captain Seymour more deliberately. Aug. 7th.

We had a muster parade in the evening in order to obtain an absolutely correct roll of each Company and of the Details. It was satisfactory to find that the totals of men present tallied with the manuscript rolls, for with the Barracks crowded with strange men it was very easy for mistakes to occur.

August 8th.—Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton came to lunch with the officers, and addressed the Battalion afterwards. Aug. 8th.

After his departure the Battalion went for a route march for two hours, with all transport. Three men fell out, and were exchanged with three others from the Details. The horses worked better.

In the evening about a dozen young officers and about 450 riflemen were inoculated for enteric.

Digitized by Google

Aug. 9th. August 9th.—All the Reservists fired ten rounds per man on the rifle range during the morning with satisfactory results.

Aug. 10th. August 10th.—All Companies were busy at field training in the morning, and were employed in Barracks in the afternoon. The Battalion was warned to move on August 12th.

Aug. 11th. August 11th.—There was a Brigade route march from 8 a.m. to 11.15 a.m., and in the afternoon the King passed through our Barracks, the men turning out in fatigue dress and lining each side of the road. Mr. Dunne, as usual, rose to the occasion, and turned out a band to provide music.

Afterwards Messrs. Gale & Polden photographed the Battalion and the officers. One hundred and eighty-two officers, N.C.O.'s and Riflemen, who had served in the Regiment in the South African War, were photographed.

Aug. 12th. August 12th.—The Battalion moved from Blackdown to Southampton Docks in two trains, leaving Frimley Green Station at 5.40 a.m. and 7.30 a.m. respectively, and embarked in the S.S. *Galeka*, of the Union Castle Line, a large roomy ship of 5,100 tons.

The 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment followed us closely from Blackdown, and embarked in the same ship.

The arrangements for embarking the horses were not very expeditious. All the big horses had to be slung on board by a derrick, and stowed far down in the interior of the ship. The smaller horses and cobs were walked on board up a steep gangway, across a deck, and down a steep gangway into rather cramped quarters on the main deck.

We sailed at 5 p.m. with 2,313 officers and men and 140 horses. We were not told our destination until we got well away. It was Le Havre.

Digitized by Google

It was a beautiful still evening after a hot day, and promised a smooth passage. We stopped in Sandown Bay for about an hour for the Naval Examination Service, and reached Havre early next morning.

August 13th.—We arrived off Havre about 3 a.m. Aug. 13th. with searchlight beams waving about, and got berthed in the inner harbour about 4.30 a.m., using, by the irony of fate, the quay and sheds of the Hamburg-Amerika Line.

We began disembarking at 5 a.m., and, of course, soon got the men off, but the horses and vehicles took a very long time as there were no stevedores, and the machinery for lifting horses and vehicles out of the hold was of a very indifferent description.

The two Battalions (minus their horses and vehicles) marched from the quay at 6.15 a.m. for No. 2 Rest Camp, which we reached about 8.30 a.m. after a very hot and trying march on roads paved with cobble stones, and for the last half of the way up a steep, long hill.

Our camp was on the North side of Le Hanail, on the road to Octeville, and the tents had been pitched and water-pipes laid by fatigue parties of the 24th Regiment of French Infantry before our arrival. We were obviously the first troops to occupy that camp.

A party of 100 riflemen, under Captain Jackson, with Lieutenants Currie, Fetherstonhaugh, and Tindall, were left to disembark the horses and vehicles. They didn't reach camp until 5.30 p.m. It had been a very hot day, and they had had a very trying time.

Other Regiments that marched in during the course of the day lost a lot of men coming up the hill owing to the heat.

The Irish Guards, under Colonel George Morris, occupied the next camp to us. Two French sergeants were attached permanently to the Battalion as interpreters.

Digitized by Google

Our senior Major (Major Philips) went foraging in the town, and bought, among other things, a quantity of beer, which the men drank gratefully, although some complained that it was too light.

Aug. 14th. August 14th.—We started at 8.15 a.m. for a route march, and the guide, making a wrong turn, prolonged our intended march of about five miles into one of more than seven miles. It was oppressively hot, and about one and a half miles from home a lot of men fell out, many of them because they saw others doing so. We got most of the Battalion in, and wagons brought the rest in soon after midday, but there were three rather bad cases of heat stroke.

We received orders to entrain at 1.15 a.m. to-morrow. The evening was cooler, with storm clouds coming up.

Aug. 15th. August 15th.—We left our camp at 12.15 a.m. for the station, and soon after we left the threatened thunderstorms began to break, and it was soon raining heavily, with brilliant flashes of lightning. Before we had gone a mile, one of the travelling kitchens was turned over going round a corner, and a delay of about twenty minutes ensued while it was being righted.

We reached the station about 1.30 a.m., and at once began loading the train. We got the men into the trucks, etc., to get out of the rain, and loaded the horses and vehicles from the ground by means of steep wooden ramps. The lightning was of great assistance, as the lamps provided by the railway people were almost useless. By 3.30 a.m. we were all loaded up and ready to start, but our train did not move until 5.20 a.m., so there was a weary wait in soaking wet boots and clothes. The men were packed very tight in the vans, with the familiar mark of forty men or eight horses, and it was impossible for all the men in one truck to lie, or even to sit, at the same time. However, after the sun had got up, a good many sat in the doorways of the trucks, and a few found

Digitized by Google

it even more comfortable to sit on the roof, in spite of having to keep a sharp look-out for arches.

After about 9 a.m. our journey was a sort of triumphal progress; every station of importance was thronged with French men, women, and children, who cheered and shouted as we passed through; and at every stopping place the people gave the men flags, flowers, cigarettes, sweets, and food of all sorts, for which they begged in exchange badges and buttons from the men's caps and coats as souvenirs. It is to be hoped that these souvenirs will be carefully treasured, for the presence of British troops in France, as Allies of the French, is surely a memorable occasion.

Our train was timed to stop for about half an hour at Rouen, and again at Amiens, but in neither case was it possible to get any hot tea or food for the men. At both places our train was drawn up in a siding at least half a mile from the station.

We reached Busigny about 8.30 p.m., and Le Nouvion, our destination, about 10 p.m.

We lost no time in detraining, and went into billets in some glass works close to the station, where there was plenty of clean straw, although the space was somewhat cramped.

August 16th.—Having received orders to move out to the North and East of Le Nouvion on outpost duty, we secured a small boy as guide, and set off about 6.50 a.m. A Company went to Malemperché, B Company to Fontaine des Pauvres, C Company to Beaucamp, and D Company and Headquarters were about a mile South of Beaucamp. Aug. 16th

In every case the men were billeted in farms, and our first experience was very pleasant. The farmers were well-to-do, and were very kind and generous in providing butter, milk, cheese, etc., for which they would seldom accept any payment.



Digitized by Google

The country hereabouts was very like some parts of England. The fields were small, and divided by stout thorn fences, which made it look a very attractive country to ride over. It was nearly all grass land, well drained and cared for, for it was a great dairy-farming district, and one of the bye-products was the all-pervading smell of cheeses of a ripe old age. These cheeses seem generally to have been kept in the bedrooms of the farms, so the natives, no doubt, were so accustomed to the smell that they did not notice it.

Aug. 17th. August 17th.—The weather now appeared to be "set fair," and the warmth of the sun induced everybody to wash their clothes, the sun being necessary not only to dry their clothes, but also to make life bearable while the shirts were drying, for the men had but one shirt each.

The positions of the picquets were strengthened, the general plan being to block all roads leading through our lines with a small entrenched post by day, to which was added at night a barrier of carts, farming machines, and wire. A small look-out post in front was generally added, for it was anticipated that an attack would be in the form of an attempt by cavalry or motor cars to rush our posts. In such a case the barrier would be relied on to stop the rush, and the advanced post would have to prevent any survivors from getting back to tell the tale. A support was provided on main roads in an entrenched post, and on by-roads by an inlying picquet found by the nearest troops.

Aug. 18th. August 18th.—An attempt to move a Company across country by lanes, gates, etc., showed the existence of a great deal of wire in the fences, and the small valleys where streams existed were soft and boggy.

Aug. 19th. August 19th.—The sun was very powerful, and it was advisable to restrict outdoor work to the early mornings and evenings. Our transport horses had nearly drunk

Digitized by Google

the well dry at their farm, so we made a new watering place by damming a little stream. The construction of the dam was a job which a few riflemen thoroughly enjoyed.

August 20th.—The 3rd Infantry Brigade arrived at Beaurepaire in the course of the day, and our outpost line was joined on to theirs in the evening. Aug. 20th.

About 10 p.m. orders were received to move to-morrow in a North-Easterly direction.

August 21st.—We left our billets about 7.20 a.m. with some regret, for we had been very comfortable, and joined the Division in Le Nouvion as it moved off. We made a march of something under three hours to Etrœungt, but there was a long delay outside the village before we could get in to take up our billets. Aug. 21st.

The general situation given to us was that German cavalry had reached Brussels, and a very large force was moving up behind it. Our 1st Division is moving on Maubeuge, preceded by the 2nd French Corps, and followed by the 53rd French Division.

The Commander of this Division came into Etrœungt trying to find the Commander of our 1st Army.

Etrœungt was a commonplace little French town, built on a hill, with an old grey church, and a good stone-built mairie.

August 22nd.—We were roused about 3.30 a.m. with sudden orders to march at 4.10 a.m., which was much earlier than we expected. Consequently no fires had been lighted, and we could get no food before starting. We marched through Avesnes to within about four miles of Maubeuge, where we halted about 10 a.m. The lack of food, the length of the march, and the heat and dust, had had their effect on the men, several of whom were obviously very done up. Aug. 22nd.

We had a long halt, and cooked some food, after which most of us slept.

Digitized by Google

At about 1 p.m. we were ordered to move into billets at St. Rèmy-mal-bâti, and were all settled in by about 3.15 p.m. with one platoon on picquet at the bridge over the River Sambre.

At 4.40 p.m. we got orders to march at once, and got off at 5.30 p.m. We marched through Maubeuge, where the shops were all lighted up, and the streets crowded with French soldiers and civilians, and reached Villersire-Nicole about 10.30 p.m., where we went into billets. It was a difficult job to get fixed up in the dark, but most of us were asleep soon after midnight, only to be roused at 3.15 a.m. with orders to move on at once.

Aug. 23rd. August 23rd.—After a good deal of trouble, owing to the narrow streets being blocked with troops, we got on the road about 4.10 a.m. and marched to Rouveroy, about two and a half miles. We halted in a field South-West of the village, and, after a meal, lay down to sleep under the hedges. Four or five officers went out to reconnoitre towards Faurœulx and Haulchin.

About 11 a.m. artillery opened fire some distance to the North of us; and about 12.30 p.m. we moved into billets in the village. There is a good church and a fine château here, in the latter of which Headquarters 1st Division were located. After lunch the German guns approached closer and engaged the 2nd Division on our left, while a heavy fight appeared to be in progress further to the North-West towards Mons. The 1st Division was not engaged, though ground had been reconnoitred, and both infantry and artillery were on tip-toes ready to move out.

About 5 p.m. a message arrived from the 2nd Division asking for reinforcements, and the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment and our Battalion were ordered to move at once to Givry, about one and a half miles, to join the 6th Infantry Brigade.

Digitized by Google

At 8 p.m. a message arrived from a Battalion at Harmignies saying that it was being heavily attacked, and our Battalion was sent off as quickly as possible to reinforce it. We had heard no firing or noise in the direction of Harmignies, which was only about a mile away, and when we arrived there we found everything quiet, so the message was perhaps a bogus one. We were not so suspicious of spies at this time as we became later on.

However, we spent the night there, at the Eastern end of the village, with A and B Companies entrenched in front, and C and D Companies in reserve.

August 24th.—We stood to arms at 3.30 a.m., but nothing happened until 5 a.m., when the German artillery opened fire, but no shells came in our direction. However, the reserve companies were moved to the South-Eastern corner of the village, where they were well concealed, and also fairly well protected. **Aug. 24th.**

About 5.45 a.m. we received orders to rejoin the 2nd Infantry Brigade at Givry at once. We found a good covered way along the South side of the stream, rejoined the Brigade at the sugar factory about 1,000 yards South-West of Givry, where we found our 1st Battalion, and halted close to them for about half an hour. We then marched to Bettignies, arriving there about 9 a.m., and halted close to the village, putting out four or five companies from the Brigade for protection. We remained there till about 4 p.m., but the enemy appeared to make no attempt to follow us, which seems to have been an error on his part. The crowds of refugees streaming past us were a most pathetic sight. There were very few men among them, and there were many parties of women with children driving wagons drawn by animals of all sorts, even cows, and mares with foals by their sides. Most of the wagons were piled up with household goods, and now and then one saw a woman

Digitized by Google

wheeling a barrow which she had loaded with her most precious belongings, including a small child or two on top of all.

Late in the afternoon we marched to Feignies, close to Maubeuge, where we were billeted.

Aug 25th. August 25th.—We roused about 5 a.m. and marched about 7 a.m., the Battalion being rear-guard to the Division. A and B Companies were posted on the North side of Feignies early, as a few hostile cavalrymen had been reported on that side.

After passing the River Sambre at Hautmont, we found ourselves marching alongside a French Division, and exchanged experiences as we went. The infantry marched at a great pace, but there was a good deal of "go as you please" in their style, which contrasted strongly with the march discipline of the slower moving British. As we passed through Monceau a few rifle shots were fired to the Westward of us, and, just after crossing the railway at the level crossing, our cyclist scouts reported a dismounted Uhlan at a farm about 600 yards away. They fired a few shots at him, and immediately two others with horses came out from behind the buildings, and they all rode away. It is most unlikely that we did them any damage, as it was getting dusk and the light was bad for shooting.

We eventually reached Marbaix at 9.20 p.m., after some difficulty in finding our way in the dark, and got into billets.

Aug. 26th. August 26th.—We roused early as we had to leave the men's packs, with everything in them, except ammunition, food, and water, stacked close to the church. We also left about a dozen sick and footsore Riflemen, under the Armourer-Sergeant in charge of them.

We then marched to Favril, and halted there for some time in an orchard, the men, horses, and carts

Digitized by Google

being distributed under the trees for concealment from aircraft. There was a good deal of firing all day from the direction of Landrécies.

In the afternoon the 2nd Infantry Brigade took up a defensive position from Catillon, on the West, to La Groise on the chaussée, on the right, whence the 1st Infantry Brigade continued the line to the right. The enemy did not press, and at dusk we marched to Oisy, where we billeted. There was the usual difficulty of getting through crowded, narrow streets and telling off the men to their houses in the dark. We heard a day or two later that all the kits left at Marbaix had been burned. Some Germans entered the town a couple of hours or so after we left, and a staff officer had petrol poured over the packs and a match put to them in order to prevent the enemy looting them.

Most of the party that we left at Marbaix in charge of our kits were taken prisoner, but two Riflemen managed to rejoin the Battalion some days later.

August 27th.—We marched early this morning to Wassigny, where our Brigade, with the 26th Brigade Royal Field Artillery, took up the duty of right (Western) flank guard. Our Battalion was in reserve at first, and we took possession of two large farms at the North end of the village to rest in. The tenant of the larger of the two farms was a very well-to-do man, with a well-furnished house. Besides farming, he had cart horses, and had eighteen or twenty brood mares in his stables. Aug. 27th.

We moved off about 1.40 p.m., the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment being rear-guard of the Brigade. Soon after the main body of the Brigade was clear of Wassigny, the rear-guard reported that it was strongly attacked, and asked for reinforcements. A and B Companies of our Battalion were halted to take up a covering position, supported by a section of artillery. There was scarcely any firing, and the 1st Northampton-

Digitized by Google

shire Regiment retired without further trouble, A and B Companies of our Battalion following as rear-guard. There were a few Uhlans about, but they did not press us. Eventually we reached Noyalles at dusk, and went into billets.

Aug. 28th. August 28th.—We were roused unexpectedly early at 3.20 a.m., and the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment and ourselves were moved through Origny to take up a second position as rear-guard of the 1st Division, the other two Battalions of the 2nd Infantry Brigade being some four miles further North in a first position.

We found some suitable ground just South of Origny, and entrenched ourselves well, the 1st Battalion Northamptonshire Regiment being on the West of the River Oise, while our Battalion was on the East. All our four Companies were put in first line, so we covered a wide front. Our trenches were placed well back from the crest on a "reverse" slope, so that we should have been well hidden from view of the enemy's artillery. Our own artillery were posted on another ridge about 1,200 yards behind us.

About noon the Germans put a few shells on to the 1st Northamptonshire Regiment, who began to withdraw, and shortly after our Battalion began to withdraw also. We assembled in the little village of Lucy, where we refilled our water bottles. It was a very hot day, and as there had been no water on the high ground where we had spent the morning, the men were very dry. We then marched a very long way, through La Fère to Fressancourt, where we arrived about midnight, and bivouacked with the rest of our Brigade in a very dirty field. The greater part of two large stacks of straw was used by the men to put under them.

Aug. 29th. August 29th.—We got our baggage wagons up, and spent the day in washing and cleaning up, and in issuing fresh boots and clothing, checking numbers, compiling

Digitized by Google

returns, etc. We could hear a battle going on in the distance all day, and supposed that it was a French force engaging the German advance guard which had been pursuing us. We had to send our train wagons off in the afternoon, which betokened an early start next day.

August 30th.—We left Fressancourt at 3 a.m., marching through a big woodland *via* Gobain to Prémontré. There was a large convent here, and the four sisters most generously gave coffee and bread to a large number of men. We moved on again about 11 a.m., halting again at the canal bridge just West of Anizy-le-Chateau. All who wished to bathed in the canal during the afternoon, and towards dusk we moved into billets in Anizy. We had a very comfortable house for our headquarters, owned by a young married couple. We had our mess in the garden behind the house, and after dinner we got our host to drink quite a large number of toasts in "Fine Champagne." After a bit he insisted on bringing some bottles of wine from his own cellar, and by the time they were empty he was not entirely master of either his tongue or his legs. Aug. 30th.

August 31st.—We left Anizy about 5 a.m., and had our first sight of Zouaves at the railway station as we passed it. Soon after starting we got the news of the Naval success in the Bight of Heligoland. We passed through Soissons about 11 a.m., and halted for two hours on the South side of the town. Aug. 31st.

After lunch we continued our march on a very hot road, and up a very long, dusty hill to Verte-Feuille, at the Northern edge of a big forest. Here we bivouacked, and there was a considerable shortage of water. A great number of artillery horses came for water to the wells at the farm, instead of being sent further afield. The consequence was that by about 8.30 p.m. there was no water left.

Digitized by Google

Sept. 1st. September 1st.—We started at 5 a.m. to march through the forest. It was called "Forêt-Domaniale-de-Retz," and possibly had been one of the royal hunting preserves of Compiègne. We passed through Villers-Cotterets on the road to Meaux, and our Brigade halted at the South edge of the forest about 10.30 a.m., remaining there until 2.30 p.m., when we took up duty as rear-guard, and had to entrench ourselves on the West of the chaussée, while the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment did the same on the East of it. Each of these two Battalions also pushed two companies forward about 1,000 yards into the forest. B Company of our Battalion was at Bourgfontaine, an old farm house with a lot of buildings clustered round it. The old house had been recently restored and added to, and was evidently the country residence of a very wealthy man. D Company was on the chaussée at a point where three or four broad tracks crossed it. The two remaining Companies were entrenched some 600 yards from the Southern edge of the forest, where with the help of some artillery we could have made it impossible for any Germans to leave the wood and attack us. However, none of the enemy came our way, although there was some shooting in the forest at intervals during the afternoon and evening.

At 10 p.m., having given the rest of the Division time to get away Southward, we marched away *via* La-Ferté-Milon, Fulâmes, and Neufchelles. We marched most of the night, only stopping by the roadside for an hour, or even less, here and there. The furthest point named in our orders to march was Fulâmes, and on arriving there we turned into a field. The writer fell asleep at once, so cannot say how long we stayed there, but it seemed about ten minutes!

Now and then during our march we heard the explosions caused by the blowing up of bridges over

Digitized by Google

the rivers and streams behind us, so the Germans were perhaps following us rather more closely than was pleasant.

September 2nd.—There was a heavy dew in the early morning, and we got soaked about the feet and legs walking through long grass, when we had to leave the road. **Sept. 2nd.**

About 8 a.m. we were ordered to take up another rear-guard position about Le-Plessis-Placy, with the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment again on our right, towards the River Ourcq, while our left was on the high ground which overlooked the village of Puisieux. It was a very hot, bright morning, and we were all tired out after our exertions of the preceding day and night. But, nevertheless, everybody set to work, and we soon had some useful trenches, and were ready to take on the enemy if he came near us.

About 1 p.m. we withdrew, and marched to Vareddes, a suburb of Meaux, where we went into billets. The heat, the work we had done, and the almost unquenchable thirst which assailed us all, had completely worn us out, and, while waiting in the streets of Vareddes to be allotted our billets, both officers and men lay down and slept on the stones.

September 3rd.—We left Vareddes at 5 a.m., and marched along the South (left) bank of the River Marne *via* Germigny and St. Jean. About 10.30 a.m. we halted for some food, and rested during the heat of the day. Our march was continued in the afternoon through La Ferté and Jouarre, up a long and trying hill, leaving the river valley behind us, to Romeny, where we arrived about 5 p.m. Although this village had been allotted to us for our billets, the houses and cottages were found to be so thoroughly and unpleasantly dirty that most of us preferred to sleep out of doors. All the inhabitants had fled except a few very old people, and they very **Sept. 3rd.**

Digitized by Google

soon sold out their small stock of milk, eggs, and chickens.

Sept. 4th. September 4th.—We left Romeny at 5 a.m., and marched through the Bois-de-Jouarre to Aulnoy, where we arrived about 8.30 a.m., and became rear-guard to the Division which was taking up billets in Coulommiers. About midday we moved into billets in Aulnoy, our Battalion being lucky in getting most of the men into farms. There was plenty of water, and, as the sun was strong, a great deal of washing of clothes was done, for we seldom had such an opportunity as this.

Early in the afternoon, however, there was an alarm, caused by the 3rd Cavalry Brigade engaging one of the enemy's columns, and our Brigade was turned out to prepare defences. After about an hour our cavalry began moving towards us, and the enemy brought some batteries into action on an isolated hill at Doué, and shelled them until they had reached our position. Although some of their shells burst fairly close to us, the German gunners do not appear to have seen us, for they soon stopped firing. Our 26th Brigade, Royal Field Artillery, came into action, and made good practice on the enemy at Doué. Just before dusk we withdrew to our billets, posting outposts all round our village, and sending one platoon to guard the bivouac of the 26th Brigade, which was a few hundred yards South-West of the village. During the night a patrol of Uhlans approached, and got in between our outposts and those of the 1st (Guards) Brigade at Coulommiers. There was quite a nice lot of firing, and when we went along that way early next morning there were a few dead horses lying about, with two or three dead Uhlans, and a couple of wounded ones (one of them an officer) were found crouching in the ditch beside the road.

Sept. 5th. September 5th.—We left Aulnoy about 2.30 a.m., and, after picking up our wounded Uhlans, we found

Digitized by Google

the outposts of the 1st (Guards) Brigade strongly posted behind a wire entanglement. From them we learned that the Uhlans had charged them in the night, and they thought that only one horse had got away. We continued our march, being rather pushed along without the regular halts. for we were in a very unaccustomed place, namely, at the head of the Division. We marched through Coulommiers, Touquin, and Ormeaux, and reached Bernay about 11 a.m. The whole Brigade moved into some orchards, and remained there until about 4 p.m., when B Company went out on outpost duty, and the remainder of the Battalion, as well as the greater part of the Brigade, went into billets in the village.

The First Reinforcement of the Battalion joined here. Strength—one officer and ninety-one other ranks.

September 6th.—This was a red letter day, for instead of marching away from the enemy we found ourselves marching Eastward, and presumably parallel with him. We were the rear Battalion of the Division, and were able to leave our billets late. We halted for a long time near Grand-Bréaux, and again near Courpalay. At about 5 p.m. we started (for the third time that day) and marched by the Bois-de-Blandureau to Vaulnoy, where we arrived about 10.15 p.m., and bivouacked near some straw stacks North of the village. There was some difficulty about water here, for the artillery and transport had watered their horses before we arrived, and we had to send our carts and animals a long way to find any. **Sept. 6th.**

If we reckon that the Retreat from Mons began on August 24th and ended on September 5th, we marched for twelve days and halted for one day, and in that time we covered 180 miles of road.

September 7th.—We had breakfast at 3.30 a.m., and moved about 300 yards, halting again until 9.30 a.m., when we marched to Amillis, passing several German **Sept. 7th.**

Digitized by Google

bivouacs on the way. Our enemy had kindly left the bridge over the River Aubertin at Amillis intact, so we crossed without trouble, and, after a halt for water, continued our march by country roads to Choisy. We halted from 3 p.m. to 5 p.m. for food and rest, and reached our billets at Jouy-sur-Morin about 7 p.m. Just before dropping into the valley of the Morin, we passed large bodies of both British and French cavalry assembling on the plateau. Jouy was one of the very few places where we found the inhabitants in possession and the shops open. The bakers did a roaring trade with fresh loaves until a Supply Officer came along and commandeered their supplies. When the supplies were issued there were about twenty loaves for 1,000 hungry men !

The last of the Germans had only left Jouy about midday, and as their troops had never stopped for long in the town, it was possible to obtain a few things at the shops.

**Sept. 8th.** September 8th.—We were ready to move about 6.30 a.m., but stood in the streets watching a continuous stream of troops pass through until about 11 a.m., when our turn came. We then moved by country roads and tracks *via* Launoy-Brulé, Sablonnières, and Hondevillers to Flagny. During the day the 1st (Guards) Brigade and 3rd Infantry Brigade were engaged with the enemy's rear-guard. The 1st Division bivouacked about Flagny, the 2nd Infantry Brigade digging trenches astride the chaussée East of the farm buildings of Flagny, facing East. The Northamptonshire Regiment was North of the road, and our Battalion South of it.

The Second Reinforcement of the Battalion joined us about 10 p.m. Strength—two officers and eighty-nine others, under the command of Captain Leith.

**Sept. 9th.** September 9th.—Our cavalry, who had bivouacked

Digitized by Google

near us over night, pushed off early in the morning. Our Brigade moved from its bivouac about 4 a.m., but only went about half a mile when we halted in a field, and lay there for a considerable time. Subsequently we moved towards Nogent-l'Artaud, and remained on the high ground South of the River Marne watching our troops winding in long, dusty columns up the roads on the other side of the valley. Between 4 and 5 p.m. we followed them, and bivouacked on very high ground just South of La-Croisette, and a mile South of Le Thiolet. There was very little water and fire-wood to be got, and it was a cold night.

September 10th.—The 2nd Brigade was advance guard to the 1st Division this morning, and our Battalion was the rear of the 2nd Brigade. We left our bivouac near Le Thiolet at 4.30 a.m., and marched *via* Lucy and Torcy to Courchamps. On arriving there about 8.45 a.m., information was received of an enemy's convoy, or column with transport, passing through Priez, a couple of miles in front. Our artillery moved up on to the high ground N.E. of Courchamps, and came into action about 9.30 a.m., and very shortly afterwards the 2nd Division moved up on our left about Hautevesnes, and opened fire on German columns at St. Gengoulph and Chézy-en-Orzois. The enemy's artillery very soon opened fire on our batteries with some accuracy. Their batteries were very well concealed, and were difficult to locate. Two Battalions of our Brigade were pushed across the valley on to the rising ground North of Priez, while one Battalion was posted on our side of the valley to cover them, and our Battalion was kept in reserve on the reverse slope and out of sight. Sept. 10th.

There were a good many casualties in the 1st Division, including our Brigade Major (Major Cooke), who received a shrapnel bullet in his chest. In our Battalion Second Lieutenant Tindall and four men of D Company

Digitized by Google

wounded. The officer died a few days later, and was buried in the churchyard at Courchamps.

By midday the enemy had drawn off, and our Battalion collected in the valley outside Priez, moving across the stream about an hour later.

About 5 p.m. we moved forward and occupied the village of Rassy. B Company and the machine-gun section were sent forward just before dusk to Neuilly-le-Front with orders to reconnoitre to the bridge over the River Ourcq, about a mile further North. Our artillery had kept the enemy under fire as long as it was light enough, and some batteries (of the 26th Brigade, we believe) pushed forward in pursuit with great boldness. B Company returned in the evening, having found a house full of wounded Germans in Neuilly, and brought back a few prisoners.

Our Battalion bivouacked at Rassy, putting out A and C Companies as outposts. The rest of the 2nd Brigade was in and near Rassy, either in billets or bivouac, and the 1st Guards Brigade was on our right about Latilly. Rain fell during the evening and night.

In the evening it was reported that Maubeuge had fallen into the hands of the Germans.

Sept. 11th. September 11th.—We left Rassy about 5.30 a.m., and halted about 7 a.m. for some hours near Grisolles. A good deal of firing went on to the Northward, showing that the German retirement was being followed up with vigour. We heard the report that a large force of Russians had been brought by sea from Archangel to Aberdeen, where they had been disembarked and carried by rail through England, shipped across the Channel, and had finally landed at Ostend!

It has been asserted that this rumour was responsible for the Germans' retirement when Paris was almost in their grasp, but it is not characteristic of the Prussian General Staff to act on a rumour before its truth has

Digitized by Google

been tested, and the truth of this rumour could have been easily tested.

It seems that the rumour was based on a telegram sent by an egg merchant to his agent in Aberdeen, telling him that "150,000 Russians arrive to-morrow." This must have come to the ears of some scaremongers, whose imaginations were quickened by the fact that about the same date a great deal of rolling stock was moved at night on the railways of the United Kingdom. From this it was only a short step for people to assert positively that they had seen the trains full of Russians, and one old lady is reported to have stated that she found the snow off their boots in a compartment of the train she travelled in.

We continued our march *via* Batilly and Rocourt, passing on the way part of the train of a French Cavalry Division. Their horses looked very worn out, and were a very different stamp of animal to ours. We reached our billets at Coincy about 2.30 p.m. Our medical officer found the local doctor's surgery, and was able to get a few things which he needed.

Sept. 12th. September 12th.—We marched at 7 a.m., had a halt for half an hour at 11 a.m., and halted again at 1.45 p.m., reaching Pars, *via* Fère-en-Tardenois, at about 6 p.m. This is a very small village, and there was great difficulty in getting all the men into billets. Rain fell in the afternoon and evening. We were told that the enemy was not far away to the Northward.

Sept. 13th. September 13th.—The 2nd Infantry Brigade was advance guard to the 1st Division to-day, and our Battalion was vanguard. We marched from Pars in a drizzle of rain at 5 a.m., and halted just South of the Ferme-de-Pinçon, between Vauxcéré and Longueval, entrenching ourselves for protection. About 8.30 or 9 a.m. we heard that the 5th Dragoon Guards were held up by the enemy at the bridges in Bourg, about three



Digitized by Google

miles further North, so we moved forward to assist them.

Alongside the River Aisne runs a big canal, the two together forming a considerable obstacle to our advance. The resistance, however, was very slight, and the enemy fell back on our approach, so that we did not fire a shot. It was our good fortune to find that the bridge over the Canal was intact, and only the bridge over the River Aisne had been destroyed, and that a bridge which carried the Canal, with its broad towing path, over the river a little to the Westward had not been made impassable. We were thus able to push across the river without delay, and to bring our animals and carts with us. Some of the cavalry had effected a crossing at Villers, a few miles further East, and we despatched C and D Companies on to the wooded hill due North of Bourg to secure it, while the rest of the advance guard moved about a mile North of Bourg on the road to Vendresse. The cavalry meanwhile reconnoitred further Northward, and apparently met with small opposition. At dusk the 2nd Infantry Brigade, less three or four outpost Companies, including C Company of our Battalion, moved into billets in Moulins. There was a baker here who did a roaring trade, selling his long loaves at a franc each.

Sept. 14th. September 14th.—Shortly before midnight orders were received for the Battalion to seize and hold the high ground above Troyon, a little village about a mile and a half to the N.W. of Moulins. It was believed that the enemy was not in any strength there, and an officer's patrol sent from C Company only found a hostile picquet, not very alert, on the top of the hill. Our Battalion (less C Company on outpost duty) left Moulins at 3.5 a.m., followed by the 2nd Royal Sussex Regiment, which halted at Vendresse in support of us.

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF MARCHES OF 2ND BATTALION K.R.R.C.

| 1914. | | | Miles. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aug. | 21. | Le Nouvion to Etrœungt ... ... ... ... | 9 |
| ,, | 22. | Thence *viâ* St. Rèmy to Viller-sire-Nicole ... ... | 25½ |
| ,, | 23. | ,, *viâ* Rouveroy to Harmignies (Mons) ⚔ | 6 |
| ,, | 24. | ,, *viâ* Bettignies to Feignies ... ... ... | 12 |
| ,, | 25. | ,, to Marbaix ... ... ... ... ... | 15 |
| ,, | 26. | *viâ* Favril to Oisy (Landrécies and Le Cateau) ... | 18 |
| ,, | 27. | ,, *viâ* Wassigny to Noyalles ... ... ... | 13 |
| ,, | 28. | ,, *viâ* Origny to Fressancourt ... ... ... | 24½ |
| ,, | 29. | Halt. | |
| ,, | 30. | Thence to Anizy-le-Chateau ... ... ... ... | 13 |
| ,, | 31. | ,, *viâ* Soissons to Verte-Feuille ... ... | 19 |
| Sept. | 1. | ,, *viâ* La-Ferté-Milon to Neufchelles { no halt for } | 18½ |
| ,, | 2. | ,, *viâ* Le Plessis-Placy to Vareddes { the night } | 11½ |
| ,, | 3. | ,, *viâ* La-Ferté-sous-Jouarre to Romeny ... | 14½ |
| ,, | 4. | ,, to Aulnoy ... ... ... ... ⚔ | 7 |
| ,, | 5. | ,, *viâ* Coulommiers and Ormeaux to Bernay ... | 15 |
| ,, | 6. | ,, to Vaulnoy ... ... ... ... ... | 11 |
| ,, | 7. | ,, *viâ* Amillis, Choisy, La Ferté, Gaucher to Jouy-sur-Morin ... ... ... ... | 16½ |
| ,, | 8. | ,, *viâ* Sablonnières to Flagny ... ... ... | 11 |
| ,, | 9. | ,, *viâ* Nogent-L'Artaud and Saulchéry to La Croisette ... ... ... ... ... | 10 |
| ,, | 10 | ,, to Rassy *viâ* Courchamps ... ... ⚔ | 12 |
| ,, | 11. | ,, *viâ* Batilly and Rocourt to Coincy ... ... | 9 |
| ,, | 12. | ,, *viâ* Fère-en-Tardenois to Pars ... ... | 19 |
| ,, | 13. | ,, *viâ* Bourg to Moulins ... ... ... ⚔ | 10 |
| ,, | 14. | ,, to Heights above Troyon ... ... ⚔ | 4 |
| | | | 324 |

The marches from August 24th (included) to September 5th (included) constitute the Retreat from Mons, when we marched 181 miles. The Battalion was rear-guard on August 25th, 26th, 27th, 28th, and September 1st, 2nd, and 4th; and advance guard on September 13th and 14th. These duties involved more marching in most cases, as well as entrenching, than is indicated by the distances given above, which are only the distances by road from place to place.

Digitized by Google

# REGIMENTAL RECORDS.

## THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

### 1914.

FEBRUARY 9TH.

Rifleman James Herbert, an old veteran of the Regiment, passed away at Cheltenham. Herbert served in the Indian Mutiny with the 2nd Battalion.

FEBRUARY 13TH.—EXTRACT, "LONDON GAZETTE."

The King's Royal Rifle Corps.—Captain H. A. Vernon is seconded for Service on the Staff (A.D.C. to the Commander-in-Chief, India).

FEBRUARY 28TH.

The Annual Dinner of the Veterans' Association took place at the Headquarters of the Queen Victoria Rifles: 250 old Riflemen sat down to dinner, and enjoyed a very pleasant gathering (page 91).

MARCH 5TH.

The Regimental Point-to-Point Races were held at Braywood Farm, near Hawthorn Hill. In spite of the inclement weather, there was a good attendance. The result of the races proved to be a triumph for Mr. H. C. M. Porter, who won the Light Weight Race and the Past and Present Steeplechase, and was second in the Heavy Weight Race.

MARCH 14TH.—LADYSMITH DINNER.

The annual dinner of the defenders of Ladysmith was held in London. Lieut.-General W. Pitcairn

Digitized by Google

Campbell presided at the gathering, and amongst those present were representatives of the 1st and 2nd Battalions.

MARCH 20TH.—DEDICATION AT THE GARRISON CHAPEL, WINCHESTER.

The various gifts presented for the re-decoration and restoration of the Garrison Chapel at Winchester were dedicated by the Chaplain-General at a Special Service held at the Chapel on the above date.

APRIL 1ST.—EXTRACT FROM THE "GAZETTE."

*Command of the 1st Battalion.*

Major and Brevet Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. C. J. Sackville-West to be Lieut.-Colonel, *vice* the Hon. A. R. Montagu-Stuart-Wortley, D.S.O.

A GREAT WELTER WEIGHT.

Jack Lalor was formerly in the 2nd Battalion, and on his leaving the Service made South Africa the land of his adoption. He holds the unique distinction of being the only man in the world who holds the welter, middle, and heavy weight championship of one country. Lalor defeated Fred Storbeck for the heavy weight championship of South Africa, giving him 56lbs. in weight! There is a hope of Lalor shortly visiting his native country again in the near future, when, in spite of his advancing years, it will require the very best at home to defeat him.

**The Late Color-Sergeant George Frier.**

IT is with much regret that we have to record the death, on May 4th, of Colour-Sergeant George Frier. He joined the 4th Battalion King's Royal Rifles at Westminster on 10th August, 1870. In November, 1876, he

Digitized by Google

left Queenstown with his Regiment for Bombay, arriving there on 6th December, and on the same day he was promoted Corporal. In January, 1878, he was made Sergeant, and in December of the same year he joined the Soldiers' Total Abstinence Association at Agra. From the very beginning he took an active interest in the work of the Association, an interest which was continued through all his active service, and even after his retirement into private life. In 1882 he was promoted Colour-Sergeant, and on his return to England he was appointed Musketry Instructor to the London Rifle Brigade, and was afterwards transferred to the 2nd London Rifles, now the 6th City of London. He left the latter corps on 15th March, 1899, after ten years' service with the Volunteers, and twenty-nine years' service in all. The following notice appeared in the Battalion Orders for the week ending March 4th, 1899:—

On the 15th inst. Sergt.-Instructor Frier retired from the Army after a continuous service of nearly twenty-nine years, of which ten have been spent in the 2nd London Rifles. The Commanding Officer takes this opportunity of recording his appreciation of the energetic and conscientious manner in which Sergt.-Instructor Frier has performed his duties, and is sure on retirement into civilian life Sergt.-Instructor Frier will carry with him the goodwill and esteem of all ranks of the 2nd London Rifles.

On leaving the Volunteers he took up a minor position in the Carlton Hotel, putting up with long hours and low wages in the hope of ultimate advancement. He always said that this was the proper course for a soldier to adopt on his return to civil life, and his opinion was fortified by his own experience. Advancement came in due time, and when he left the hotel last year he was head storeman, a most responsible position in such a large establishment. As was but natural with

Digitized by Google

one who had such a long connection with the Army, his interest in the soldier never abated. He joined the Headquarters' Branch of the R. A. T. A., and was Treasurer, Vice-President, and President in turn, and on resigning the latter position he was presented by the members with a beautiful illuminated address. He took a particular interest in the employment question, and was instrumental, personally, in getting scores of ex-soldiers into civilian employment. He maintained his connection with his old Regiment up till the last, and was a regular attendant at the Veterans' Association Dinners. On March 2nd, 1912, he replied for the Veterans to Field Marshal Lord Grenfell's toast, and a similar honour was given him this year. This was practically his last public appearance, and proved to be a fitting termination to a long life spent in and on behalf of the Army.

MAY 12TH.—THE ARMY GOLFING SOCIETY.

At the opening day of the Army Golfing Society's Spring Meeting, at Woking, Guy Campbell won the scratch prize, and the late J. Foster the handicap prize. This is the first occasion on which these two prizes have been won by officers of the same Regiment.

MAY 28TH.

A party of Canadian cadets, consisting of two officers and sixteen cadets, who were on a visit to England, were entertained at the Rifle Depôt by Colonel F. A. Fortescue and the officers on the above date. The system of training recruits was explained to them, together with other matters of interest in connection with a Military Depôt. Their stay was only a short one, and on their departure they expressed themselves as being most grateful for the kind hospitality shown to them, and much interested by all they had seen.

Digitized by Google

MAY 29TH.—THE REGIMENTAL DINNER.

The Annual Dinner took place, as usual, on the above date at the Whitehall Rooms. A full account appears on pp. 88 to 90.

MAY 30TH.

Lieutenant E. G. W. Bourke, 1st Battalion, has been appointed A.D.C. to Lord Buxton, Governor-General of South Africa.

JUNE 20TH.

Fox Hills, Chertsey, the home of Lieut.-General Sir Edward and Lady Hutton, was the scene of a pleasant ceremony on June 20th, when the past and present officers of the Regiment presented the gallant General with two antique bronzes in commemoration of their silver wedding (June 1st).

OCTOBER 5TH.

Major-General (temporary Lieutenant-General) Sir Henry S. Rawlinson has been appointed Army Corps Commander.

---

**The Death of Field-Marshal Lord Roberts.**

All ranks of the Regiment will have heard with profound sorrow, as of the loss of a personal friend, of the death of the gallant Field-Marshal, who passed peacefully away on November 14th at the Headquarters of the Expeditionary Force in France, whither he had gone to greet the Indian Contingent. Contracting a chill, he rapidly succumbed to pneumonia, and his end came to him at last, where we may well believe, had the choice been his, he would have elected to die. So passes from our midst Frederick Sleigh Roberts, full of years and honoured by all—surrounded by the troops, who loved him, and within hearing of his enemy's guns.

Digitized by Google

We Riflemen salute you as you go to join your gallant son, whose memory we cherish.

At the funeral of the late Field-Marshal Lord Roberts, which was held in St. Paul's Cathedral on Thursday, November 19th, the Regiment was represented by Major Hereward Wake, D.S.O., who was formerly employed on the late Field-Marshal's personal staff.

---

**The King's Inspection of the 21st Division.**

On November 18th His Majesty the King paid a visit of inspection to the 21st Division, commanded by Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, K.C.B., at Aston Clinton.

His Majesty expressed astonishment, as well he may, at the splendid physique and steadiness of the men, their fine military bearing and quick intelligence. A body of troops, 25,000 in all, that any Divisional Commander might indeed be proud to lead.

One of the Units of this Division was the 13th Battalion, commanded by Lieut.-Colonel Blewitt. This Battalion could not be brought in for the inspection; it was accordingly arranged that in returning to London, the King should motor through Amersham, where they were in billets, and see the Battalion as it lined the streets.

His Majesty alighted from his motor car, short of the small town, and walked the whole length between the lines of Riflemen.

This high compliment to so young a Battalion was much appreciated.

The country folk from the surrounding villages densely thronged the small Buckinghamshire town; a striking note of enthusiasm and loyalty was displayed, which, together with the gallant appearance of the latest born Battalion of His Majesty's Own Rifle Corps, very evidently pleased the King.

Digitized by Google

### Extract from "Illustrated London News," 12th August, 1854.

"Lieut.-Colonel Perigrine Francis Thorne, formerly Commandant at Plymouth, died on 11th ult., at Constantinople. To him London owes the idea and general organisation of its admirable Police Force. Sir Robert Peel offered Colonel Thorne the supervision of the whole establishment, an offer however which was declined. Colonel Thorne, who received at the hands of William IV the decoration of K.H., enjoyed the consideration of many distinguished men high in office. The last six months of his life were spent in collecting military information, in which pursuit he had to experience through the snow, between Trebizond and Erzeroum, *en route* to Kars, a most perilous and fatiguing journey."

Captain Perigrine Francis Thorne appears amongst the list of officers of the Regiment in the year 1815. He formerly was gazetted a Cornet in the 25th Dragoons, 1800, and was promoted to the rank of Captain in the 60th Rifles in 1813. He became a Major in 1817, and retired in 1830 with the rank of Lieut.-Colonel.

---

### An Extraordinary Mistake.

FIGHT BETWEEN BRITISH SHIPS.

THE following incident, an account of which appeared in *The Globe* of April 1st, 1914, may be of interest.

It was on March 12th, 1814, during the American War, that the *Duke of Marlborough* packet, under the command of Captain John Bull, of Falmouth, was off Finisterre on her passage to Lisbon. At one o'clock in the afternoon she saw a strange brig lying to, with her head to the eastward.

Now the instructions of the Packet Service were

Digitized by Google

very short. Their duty was to carry mails safely. They were, therefore, to run before an enemy, and only if they were in danger of capture, to fight. At 3 p.m. the vessel hoisted her mainsail and bore down on the *Duke of Marlborough*, which accordingly altered her course and made all sail to avoid an encounter. At the same time Captain Bull made the private signal and kept it flying.

At four o'clock Bull, finding he could not outsail the strange sloop, decided to fight, and so shortened sail and cleared for action. The brig hoisted a blue ensign, yawed, and fired two guns to leeward, and shortly afterwards hauled down the blue ensign and hoisted another, which Captain Bull and his officers believed to be American, but they could not distinguish clearly.

The *Duke of Marlborough* hauled down her private signal and made the right signal, which also remained unanswered. Bull made sure he had to do with an American privateersman, especially as the round shot were now going over the packet. He fired his stern guns twice, hoisted a lantern at the mizzen peak, and waited for the enemy to come up. The strange vessel came up and poured in her starboard broadside with round and grape at half-pistol shot distance.

The *Duke of Marlborough* was not slow in replying, and the action continued for an hour and a quarter, when "the enemy" bore down and attempted to board her. On coming up, his bow struck the boarding boom, which Captain Bull's foresight had provided, and compelled him to sheer off.

The Falmouth men took advantage of this, and they fought yardarm to yardarm for fifty minutes, until it suddenly occurred to the captain of H. M. S. *Primrose* to call out, "What ship is that?" and then the mistake was discovered.

Digitized by Google

The *Primrose* carried sixteen 32-pound carronades, one 12-pound carronade on the foc'sle, and two long 6-pounders, and a crew of 120 men. The *Duke of Marlborough* carried twelve guns, mostly 6-pounders, and 32 men and boys.

The loss on board the packet was Lieutenant and Adjutant Andrews, of the 60th Regiment, a passenger, killed, and ten men wounded.

The Regimental Records hold very meagre information about this officer, his name appearing for the first time in 1813. About the manner and circumstances of his death there can be no question that he was most unlucky.

---

**Extract from Despatches.**

The following extract is taken from the Despatch forwarded to the Secretary of State for War from Field-Marshal Sir John French, Commander-in-Chief the British Forces in the Field:—

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS,
*November 20th*, 1914.

. . . . . At 6 a.m. on the morning of the 23rd October, a counter-attack to recover the lost trenches was made by the Queen's Regiment, the Northamptons, and The King's Royal Rifles, under Major-General Bulfin. The attack was very strongly opposed, and the bayonet had to be used. After severe fighting during most of the day, the attack was brilliantly successful, and over 600 prisoners were taken.

**The following Extracts from Letters of Riflemen at the front may be of some interest.***

RIFLEMEN'S EXPERIENCES.

**Bugler H. Blower,** writing home to friends, thus describes his experiences:—

We were in billets sleeping in a barn, and the order came to move in a quarter of an hour. And off we started,

* The Editor does not vouch for the accuracy of these statements.

Digitized by Google

but not for far. As we marched along the road, we came to a sudden stop, and we heard rifle fire just above us on a ridge. We were then ordered to line the ridge, and no sooner had we got on top than we could see the Germans about 250 yards away in trenches, with machine guns and field guns waiting for us. Our lads opened fire on them, and when we had been firing for about a quarter of an hour, the enemy put up a white flag. Of course, when we lads saw the flag we thought that the Germans were surrendering, and we advanced towards the first line, not thinking of the line in the rear of them. As soon as we got on top of them they opened fire on us. Our lads were too good for them, though, for they dropped down flat, and let drive at them, and I will wager that all records for the half-mile were broken that morning, because as soon as our rifle fire started they were off like hares. They must have lost a great many, because they were dropping down in heaps. Our officers are very plucky, and they seem to see no danger. In fact, we wait at night time to see anyone get out of the trenches, and you can bet ten to one that it is the officer first.

**Corporal J. Jolley,** who has been invalided home, kept a diary of his experiences. Under date September 7th, he says:—

We traversed a wood and found that the enemy had camped on the other side. We could see the Germans making blockages on the bridge, preparing to blow it up, but on seeing us they made off, and as we had no artillery with us they got off free. The order then came that the bridge must be taken at once. When we got there we found that the bridge had three blockages, comprised of carts, furniture, glass, wire, etc. Prince Maurice of Battenberg was the first man over, searching the house beyond, all by himself. This was a brave act for an officer alone. This company removed the blockage, and the Battalion got across without a shot being fired. The word was passed back that we were going to charge, and the remainder of the brigade ceased fire and watched with

Digitized by Google

interest the charge. Every man was anxious to do his best, and the officer, Major Armitage, gave the order, "Charge!" This was commenced, but—the cowards I call them—when we got within about twenty yards they threw down their rifles and held up their hands. Major Armitage ran out in front, shouting "Halt! They have surrendered!" Our blood boiled, for they had no mercy for us when they foully fired after showing the white flag. But orders are orders. We advanced to the trenches fifty yards away, and ordered the German officers, seven of them, to bring their men out. This they did, the Germans coming and looking and feeling our bayonets, and said they could not make it out how we got our bullets out so quick. During this time we made ourselves busy, taking the helmets, bayonets and other curios in remembrance of this day. We had a look at the trenches. These were an awful sight, for they were filled with dead. Some had been pushed out to make room for the living, and for cover, too. The prisoners were counted, and the number was seven officers and 511 men. These, they told us, were what were left of two Jaeger regiments, the estimate of the dead being over 800.

**Lance-Corporal J. Ryall,** 1st Battalion, writing home to his mother, says:—

Our lads in the company are sticking it well up till now. We all work together and do our best. If we only had to fight their infantry, we would make a bit of a name and soon be in Berlin, I think. Smoking gives you a lot of comfort when you are in the trenches, with only shots and shells flying about. Whilst I have been out here I have seen the finest and saddest sights of my life. You see some amusing incidents as well. The Germans were shelling a field opposite to us for an unknown reason, for there were only a few dead cows there. Some of our chaps were getting walnuts, and the German shells were knocking walnuts down and the men were picking them up. During the first day of the battle here, two of our companies were acting as right-flank guard to the brigade, and we encountered

Digitized by Google

the Kaiser's famous Prussian Guards. We were greatly outnumbered, and our commanding officer told us that we killed five of theirs to one of ours. They were finely-built fellows and a great height. Our position here puts me in mind of the Wild West pictures. I think if I come through safely I must have fourteen lives, but I have been very lucky in all these big scraps up till now.

## A BRAVE RIFLEMAN.

**Sergeant H. Curzon,** 2nd Battalion, who has been awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal, has been presented by the Mayor of Derby (Mr. J. Hill) with an illuminated address and a purse of gold, subscribed for by a large number of inhabitants as a testimony to his bravery. According to the official record, Sergeant Curzon was awarded the medal "for gallant conduct on 31st October in attempting to carry a wounded officer under rifle and machine-gun fire, and again on 7th November, at Klein Zillebeke, when he obtained valuable information as to the enemy's movements." It was added that he "has been conspicuous for coolness and gallantry on all occasions." We understand that on the 26th October last the Prussian and Bavarian Guards had made desperate assaults upon our lines at Ypres, followed by a massing of large forces. Early in the morning of the 31st, a charge having been repulsed with heavy loss, the enemy commenced a heavy bombardment, which compelled our troops to retire. During this operation a platoon officer had part of his foot blown off with a shell. Curzon went to his aid, hoisted him on to his back with the Germans only seventy yards away, and, under a terrific fire, carried him over 300 yards, when a bullet struck the officer and killed him. The same day Curzon succeeded in rescuing another wounded officer; next day he brought in a wounded man from one of the

Digitized by Google

trenches, and on 3rd November he led 250 men of his battalion into action after the Company officers had been killed and the non-commissioned officers disabled. The information which he obtained on 7th November related to the location of a party of German snipers; for this he was promoted sergeant. Again, on New Year's Day, in the neighbourhood of La Bassée, Curzon was in charge of a party of forty-four men holding on to an important position. They accomplished their task, but only three of them survived, including Sergeant Curzon, who was wounded. Sergeant Curzon is the champion middle-weight boxer of the Army.

## THE FIELD OF HONOUR.

**Rifleman Gregory.**—News has been received that T. Gregory was killed in action on October 27th. He began his career as a cricket professional, and was on the ground staff at Trent Bridge for three years, but in 1907 he enlisted in the King's Royal Rifles. While in the Army he improved as a cricketer, and in 1913 he played for Hampshire against Oxford University at Southampton. He was a good Association footballer, and has represented the Army.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



LIEUTENANT J. H. S. DIMMER, V.C.

Digitized by Google

# THE ROLL OF HONOUR.

The following awards are compiled up to November 30th, 1914.

The Editor tenders his regrets to any whose names have been accidentally omitted, but the circumstances under which the *Chronicle* for this year has been produced, render absolute accuracy a matter of difficulty.

### Awarded the Victoria Cross.

A Third Supplement to the *London Gazette* of Tuesday, November 19th, made the following announcement:—

War Office,
19*th November*, 1914.

His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the Victoria Cross to the undermentioned officer for conspicuous bravery whilst serving with the Expeditionary Force:—

**Lieutenant John Henry Stephen Dimmer,** 2nd Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

This officer served his machine-gun during the attack on the 12th November at Klein Zillebeke until he had been shot five times—three times by shrapnel and twice by bullets, and continued at his post until his gun was destroyed.

The following account of the gallant deed is from a description of the action given by a brother officer:—

The Prussian Guard was attacking the English lines. Dimmer, who was in command of four maxims, received orders to beat back the Germans, whose attack was supported by a hail of shells, which very soon dismantled three



Digitized by Google

out of his four maxims. Dimmer and three men were left alone with the fourth gun. Dimmer was hit by shrapnel, receiving several wounds full in the face. He nearly fainted, but his men gave him a drink of brandy out of a small flask which one of them had. They kept on directing the fire of their maxims against the Germans, who, advancing in close order, were mown down in whole rows. Then came another shell, which struck one of the English soldiers in the head, killing him and the two others. Dimmer, who received two shrapnel bullets in the shoulder, was now all alone, with scarcely any strength left. He made up his mind that he must go on firing at the Germans till the bitter end. He staggered, swallowed what was left of the brandy, and then started serving the maxim. He emptied three belts of 300 cartridges each before falling down unconscious. He did not know what happened afterwards, but we know that the Germans, decimated, turned and fled, and that some English soldiers picked him up after the battle. He is now out of danger.

### Awarded the Distinguished Service Order.

**Major A. I. Kay,** 2nd Battalion, for gallant and distinguished conduct in the field, having made a reconnaissance of great value on October 1st, reaching a point within 100 yards of the enemy's outpost.

**Captain F. L. Pardoe.**—On 30th September and previous days this officer carried despatches under rifle and shell fire. He was knocked down by a shell, but did not relinquish his duty.

### Promoted for Gallantry in the Field.

*To the rank of 2nd Lieutenant.—October 1st.*

Company-Sergeant-Major C. F. Schoon.
Company-Quartermaster-Sergeant R. Richards.
Sergeants J. Casey, R. H. Slater.
Lance-Sergeants S. Lucas, C. Collins.

Digitized by Google

Corporal T. Wadner.
Lance-Corporals F. Wadner, K. H. W. Ward.
Sergeant Thomas E. Davey, to the Sherwood Foresters.
Company-Sergeant-Major Richard W. Reed, to the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment.
Sergeant-Major Archibald Hoare.
Company-Sergeant-Major Frank Dean.

**Awarded the Medal for Distinguished Service.**

Company-Sergeant-Major C. F. Schoon.
Rifleman E. Revell.

At **Hautvesnes,** on September 10th. Conspicuous work in carrying forward ammunition, on several occasions under heavy fire, over open stubble fields.

**Awarded the Legion of Honour.**

Croix de Chevalier.

**Captain G. C. Kelly,** 1st Battalion, for gallantry during the operations between August 21st and 30th.

**Awarded the Decoration "Medaille Militaire"**

by the President of the French Republic.

**Sergeant-Major A. Hoare,** 2nd Battalion, (since commissioned).

**Company-Sergeant-Major C. F. Schoon,** 1st Battalion (since commissioned, and a prisoner of war).

**Mentioned in Despatches.**

September 17th.

Colonel R. S. Oxley.
Staff—Major H. Wake, D.S.O.
Captain C. J. Acland Troyte.
Captain Price-Davies, V.C., D.S.O.

Digitized by Google

*1st Battalion.*

Lieutenant-Colonel E. Northey.
Lieutenant H. H. Prince Maurice of Battenberg (died of wounds).
Captain F. G. Willan.
Lieutenant A. L. Bonham Carter.
Second Lieutenant H. W. Butler.
Second Lieutenant A. H. Wilkie.
Second Lieutenant T. N. Hone.
Captain H. S. Ranken, Royal Army Medical Corps (attached).
No. 317 Company-Sergeant-Major F. Dickerson.
No. 385 Company-Sergeant-Major C. F. Schoon.
No. 4081 Rifleman E. Revell.
No. 2912 Rifleman P. Warr (killed).

*2nd Battalion.*

Major J. H. Davidson, D.S.O.
Colonel R. S. Oxley.
Brevet-Major H. C. Johnson, D.S.O. (died of wounds).
Lieutenant-Colonel E. Pearce-Serocold.
Major L. F. Phillips.
Major H. C. Warre, D.S.O.
Major R. G. Jelf.
Major W. A. I. Kay, D.S.O.
Lieutenant R. J. H. Purcell.
Lieutenant J. H. S. Dimmer, V.C.
Second Lieutenant O. H. C. Balfour.
No. 1245 Company-Sergeant-Major F. Dean.
No. 2538 Company-Sergeant-Major Walton.
No. 9975 Corporal Chevis.
No. 6950 Rifleman Varley.
No. 3754 Rifleman Stagg.

Digitized by Google

# THE CASUALTY LIST.

## OFFICERS.

The casualties are given in the order in which they occurred during the campaign up to and including Nov. 30th.

### KILLED IN ACTION.

Lieut. R. F. Bond.
Major H. F. F. B. Foljambe.
Capt. A. E. Cathcart.
2nd Lieut. J. Forster.
2nd Lieut. G. S. R. Thompson.
2nd Lieut. S. Davison.
2nd Lieut. E. V. Tindall.*
2nd Lieut. C. H. Laurence.
2nd Lieut. W. C. Cronk (3rd Buffs attd.).
2nd Lieut. E. R. Waring.
Lieut. H. H. Prince M. V. D. of Battenberg, K.C.V.O.*
Capt. W. Wells (3rd Buffs attd.).
Lieut. J. E. Pleydell-Bouverie.*
Lieut. J. Casey.
Capt. C. F. Hawley.
2nd Lieut. W. R. M. Crossman.
2nd Lieut. F. Dean.
2nd Lieut. C. A. K. Anderson.
Capt. B. A. Turner (Rifle Bde. attd.).
Capt. R. Tryon (Rifle Bde. attd.).

### WOUNDED.

Capt. and Bt.-Major H. C. Johnson, D.S.O.†
2nd Lieut. H. C. Balfour.
Lieut. C. T. Ellison.
Capt. J. E. N. Heseltine.
Capt. G. J. Jackson.
Major R. G. Jelf, D.S.O.
2nd Lieut. H. C. Lloyd.
Capt. A. F. C. Maclachlan, D.S.O.
Capt. G. Makins, M.V.O.
Lieut. J. S. Mellor.
Capt. G. K. Priaulx.
Lieut. R. H. Willan.
Lieut. H. C. Sweeting.
Capt. and Hon. Major A. L. G. Willis.
Capt. W. W. Llewellan (3rd Somersets attd.).
Capt. R. Seymour.
2nd Lieut. H. M. Heyland.
Capt. Beauchamp Seymour.
Col. E. Pearce-Serocold.
2nd Lieut. R. H. Slater.
Lieut. the Hon. E. E. M. J. Upton.
Lieut. E. G. W. Bourke.
2nd Lieut. G. H. Fisher.
Capt. A. R. Leith.
2nd Lieut. J. F. E. Goad.
2nd Lieut. the Hon. P. S. St. Aubyn.
Major A. I. Kay, D.S.O.

* Died of wounds. † Since unofficially reported died of wounds.

Digitized by Google

Lieut. C. E. F. Clowes.*
2nd Lieut. H. W. Butler.
Lieut. A. H. Brocklehurst.
Lieut. R. J. N. Purcell.
Lt.-Col. E. Northey, A.D.C.
Lieut. and Quartermaster A. Harman.
Major L. F. Phillips, D.S.O.
2nd Lieut. T. N. Hone.
Capt. J. Spottiswoode.
Capt. F. L. Pardoe, D.S.O.
Lieut. J. H. S. Dimmer, V.C.
2nd Lieut. J. H. T. Liddell.
2nd Lieut. V. D. Hill.
2nd Lieut. A. Hoare.
2nd Lieut. K. H. W. Ward.

MISSING.

2nd Lieut. R. M. Barclay.
Lieut. F. M. Blake.
Lieut. W. B. Jackson.
Lieut. M. K. Mackenzie.
Lieut. F. W. Cavendish-Bentinck.
Lieut. G. V. H. Gough.†
2nd Lieut. S. Lucas.†
Capt. W. P. Lynes.†
2nd Lieut. C. H. Reynard.†
2nd Lieut. R. Richards.†
2nd Lieut. C. F. Schoon.†
Lieut. A. Wakefield-Saunders.†
2nd Lieut. T. Wadner.†
Capt. H. E. Ward (3rd Buffs attd.).†

## RANK AND FILE.

(*This List is only up to November 30th*, 1914.)

KILLED.

5920 Rfn. Ainsley, J.; 6543 Rfn. Acaster, F. W.; 4526 Rfn. Anderson, J.; 5636 L.-Cpl. Ashby, T; 11174 Rfn. Andrews, J. W.; 7157 L.-Sergt. Ashton, W.; 8872 Cpl. Adams, J. J.; 8891 Rfn. Atkins, J.; 1912 Rfn. Atherton, P.

10765 Rfn. Browne, F. C.; 2104 Rfn. Brooks, G.; 1162 Rfn. Bicknell, H.; 10978 Rfn. Blackman, A.; 7303 Rfn. Brown, T.; 6506 Sergt. Boag, A. E.; 5085 Rfn. Burridge, W.; 10998 Rfn. Bates, W. Hy.; 4484 Cpl. Bolton, G. J.; 11050 Rfn. Brotchie, H. E.; 11146 Rfn. Brown, P. J.; 10588 Rfn. Braden, C. V.; 7450 Rfn. Bamford, J.; 6755 Rfn. Brown, R. W.; 4559 Rfn. Burrows, A.; 2374 Rfn. Brower, C. W.; 7756 Rfn. Backer, F.; 11053 Rfn. Blower, J.; 11357 Rfn. Burdett, F.; 11255 Rfn. Bell, C.; 3628 Rfn. Boxall, H.; 2473 Rfn. Brown, J.; 7071 Rfn. Buck, W.; 7517 Rfn. Butterworth, A.; 6611 Bugler Broadley, G.; 943 Rfn. Blackman, W. C.; 7394 Rfn. Buckerfield, J.; 7211 L.-Cpl. Buchanan, G.; 7234 Rfn. Backer, A.; 7678 Rfn. Blanshard, F.; 10709 Rfn. Bouchier, L. J.; 4022 Rfn.

* Since killed in action. † Prisoners of War.

Digitized by Google

Baxter, R. S.; 4744 Rfn. Bolster, E.; 9728 Rfn. Brown, C.; 6834 Rfn. Berry, F.; 3383 Rfn. Burley, W.; 6541 Rfn. Beaumont, F. K.; 3385 Rfn. Burnham, J. H.; 3464 Rfn. Bryan, W.; 4055 Rfn. Bird, W.; 9905 Cpl. Byrne, W.; 10430 Rfn. Baker, S. G.; 7088 L.-Cpl. Billingham, W. G.; 7029 Rfn. Bond, A. H.; 4248 Rfn. Black, C. H.; 1144 Sergt. Briley, W. J.; 4246 Rfn. Barker, H. E.; 7940 Barnett, C. G.; 3916 Rfn. Brett, W.; 10713 Rfn. Bates, A. M.; 10764 Rfn. Berry, G. W.; 7268 Rfn. Barnes, H. A.; 3444 Rfn. Baker, H.; 2533 Rfn. Brereton, J.

5375 Rfn. Clements, A.; 11291 Rfn. Callaghan, D.; 6188 Rfn. Curtis, W. H.; 6467 Rfn. Cook, S.; 4949 Rfn. Cantrell, G. E.; 6349 Rfn. Comery, W.; 6793 Rfn. Costigan, L.; 4809 Rfn. Chapman; 2093 Rfn. Cunniffe, A.; 10420 Cpl. Cordingley, J. E.; 5531 Rfn. Canny, P.; 6273 Rfn. Cosgrave, T.; 2924 Rfn. Congo, J. W.; 10648 Rfn. Clarke, G.; 4941 Rfn. Cotton, J.; 7545 Rfn. Cobbold.

11242 Rfn. Dutton, C.; 7096 Rfn. Davies, I.; 1914 Sergt. Dixon, S.; 7050 Rfn. Dooley, E.; 7083 Sergt. Dewars, W.; 11023 Rfn. De Courcy, J.; 4481 Rfn. Dray, H.; 8428 Bandsman Delevants, M.; 6265 L.-Sergt. Dennis, L.; 4929 Cpl. Deeley, H. W.; 11275 Rfn. Durling, W. E.; 5703 Rfn. Donnelly, W.; 6984 Rfn. Dalton, J. H.; 4540 Davis, H. A.; 11343 Rfn. Derry, W.; 10650 Cpl. Dawson, E. J.; 7325 Sergt. Day, A.; 11014 Rfn. Davis, W. H.;

10822 L.-Cpl. Eggleton, C. H.; 6916 Rfn. Eyles, W.; 10649 L.-Cpl. Edwards, S. H. H.; 10986 Rfn. Ester, W. G.

7468 Rfn. Flinn, W.; 7381 Fitzgerald, C. W.; 10457 Rfn. Fordham, F.; 5330 Sergt. Fogden, J.; 6797 Cpl. Fletcher, H. L.; 6857 Rfn. Fareham, G.; 6021 Rfn. Folgate, W.; 10879 Rfn. French, H.; 4184 Rfn. Flynn, J.; 6048 Rfn. Fowle, A.; 6566 Rfn. Foster, F. W.; 4711 Rfn. Ferriday, W. A.; 6361 Rfn. Finch, S.

5288 L.-Cpl. Gardiner, H.; 1296 Rfn. Greeley, J.; 5249 Rfn. Grant, J.; 6173 Rfn. Greygoose, F.; 8370 Cpl. Goodacre, W.; 6058 Rfn. Godin, G. J.; 9576 Rfn. Gregory, K. T.; 11079 Rfn. Green, H. W.; 4529 Rfn. Goulden, A.; 5115 Rfn. Gater, W. M.; 7655 Rfn. Gilbert, C. T.; 5263 Rfn. Gaitley, J.; 4234 Rfn. Gregory, J. M.

10637 Rfn. Harris, C.; 9139 Rfn. Howard, J.; 8105 L.-Cpl. Heath, W.; 1520 Rfn. Harris, R.; 10762 Rfn. Hubbard, W. F.; 10739 L.-Cpl. Haile, W. C.; 9585 L. Sergt. Hurley, R.; 6113 Rfn. Hart, A.; 7428 Rfn. Howard, B.; 7500 Rfn. Hawkins, G. A.; 5455 Rfn. Hubbard, T.; 5622 Rfn. Hartley, W.; 7014 Rfn. Hunt, W.; 6110 L.-Cpl. Hunt, H.; 5422 Rfn. Hillman, C.; 3694 Rfn. Hogton, F. W.; 10795 Rfn. Harffy, E.; 5301 Rfn. Hinchcliffe; 4885 Rfn. Hulse; 3206 L.-Cpl. Harrison; 2508 Rfn. Heathwaite; 5353 Rfn. Hopkinson, Wm.; 4364 Rfn. Hamilton, A.; 7472 Rfn. Herbert, J.

7328 Rfn. Ince, W. H.

Digitized by Google

916 Rfn. Johnson, A.; 10493 Rfn. Jelf, L.; 4259 Rfn. Jackson, W. W.; 4059 Rfn. Jiggles, A. G.; 10788 Rfn. Jennings, C. E.; 4846 Rfn. Jones, J. H.; 5750 Rfn. Jarvis, W.

7025 Sergt. Kinder, P.; 6811 Rfn. Kingston, A.; 11342 Rfn. Kirkham; 3406 Rfn. Ketterick; 3057 Rfn. Knowles, H.; 3002 Rfn. Knight, W. W.; 1719 Rfn. Kingscote, W.; 7482 Rfn. Kiddell, J. W.; 2462 Rfn. King, G. H.; 4201 Rfn. Kelsall, M.; 6827 Rfn. Konyn, M.

4437 Rfn. Laycock, G.; 10486 Rfn. Lambert, C. H. G.; 6991 Rfn. Lea, G.; 11235 Rfn. Love, W. H.; 11091 Rfn. Lee, A.; 9523 Rfn. Lawrence, W.; 5901 L.-Cpl. Longstaff, G.; 9620 Rfn. Lyons, D.; 7439 Rfn. Lettice, J.; 10705 L.-Cpl. Lock, F.

3413 Rfn. Maxfield, C.; 11052 Rfn. McGonegle, L.; 11245 Rfn. Murrant, W. W.; 11069 Rfn. Muir, J.; 2300 Rfn. Morgan, W. H.; 10466 Bugler Mortimer, R.; 7966 Bugler Mills, F.; 11502 Rfn. Mawby, W. T.; 11266 Rfn. Meyers, L.; 6009 Rfn. Mylchreest, E.; 1239 L.-Cpl. Martin, J.; 7367 Rfn. Mosley, H.; 8067 Cpl. McStay, T.; 6377 Rfn. Marriott, H.; 6862 Rfn. Molineux, W. H.; 11254 Rfn. Moore, W. C.; 4252 Rfn. Moore, T.; 6354 Rfn. Meakin, S.; 5785 Rfn. Mackender, E.; 1854 Rfn. Miller, J. H.; 2442 Rfn. McCalpin, S.; 5069 Rfn. Mahady, H.; 7400 Rfn. Martin, Ed.; 10995 Rfn. Mullins, W.

10641 L.-Cpl. Naylor, H.; 11223 Rfn. Nickells, G. J.; 571 Sergt. Nesbitt, J. J.

193 Rfn. Owen, W.; 9962 Rfn. Omerod, D. J.; 4278 L.-Sergt. Osborne, A.; 11212 Rfn. Ogden, W. T.; 3264 Rfn. Ormanroyd, H.; 5994 Rfn. Owens, O. A.; 9644 Rfn. Onslow, W.; 4836 Rfn. Ogden, H.; 11021 Rfn. O'Neil, P. J.

5645 Rfn. Piercy, H. A.; 6906 Rfn. Painter, C. S.; 1828 Rfn. Pugh, T.; 9651 Rfn. Perry, E.; 6896 Rfn. Pickup, H.; 10721 Rfn. Piper, W.; 9009 Rfn. Price, H. E.; 5855 L.-Cpl. Pitt, G.; 6447 Rfn. Preston, G. H.; 3442 Rfn. Pearson, W.; 6621 Rfn. Pearson, Chris.; 4735 Rfn. Pinnock, A.; 5114 Rfn. Phillips, J.; 4834 Pickles, L.; 5436 Rfn. Parker, A. G.; 7695 L.-Cpl. Penn, G.; 4815 Rfn. Pointon, G. C.; 7670 L.-Cpl. Proctor, S.; 7253 Rfn. Payne, W. H.

6493 L.-Cpl. Rainsforth; 11119 Rfn. Richens, H. G.; 10289 L.-Cpl. Rossiler, A. W.; 6035 Rfn. Randall, J.; 3246 Rfn. Renshaw, J. A.; 1795 Rfn. Richardson, D.; 2088 Rfn. Rayner, E.; 7551 Rfn. Robinson, F.; 1108 Rfn. Rapson; 7663 Rfn. Rowley, J.; 1956 Rfn. Robins, H.

7436 Rfn. Smith, A. W.; 11148 Rfn. Smith, W. J.; 7807 Rfn. Soper, A. J.; 2631 Cpl. Smale, B.; 4251 Rfn. Summers, J.; 7170 Rfn. Sword, J.; 6006 Rfn. Smith, C.; 5251 Rfn. Scott, H.; 11325 Rfn. Smart, T.; 7511 Cpl. Saggers, C.; 5828 Rfn. Sutcliffe, T.; 2628 Rfn. Southern, W.; 6090 Rfn. Slater, S.; 4557 Rfn. Sutton, W. E.; 4868 Rfn. Sexton, P.; 5625 Rfn. Slater, T.; 7078 Rfn. Swain, F. S.; 7180 Rfn. Shenton; 10489 Rfn. Spinks, F.; 2041 Rfn. Singleton,

Digitized by Google

E. J.; 5974 Rfn. Stanley, W. W.; 5685 Rfn. Smith, T.; 5964 Sergt. Schollick; 3223 Rfn. Stevenson, G.; 10934 Rfn. Stokes, W. J.; 9931 Cpl. Savory, C.; 4637 Rfn. Snowden, R. H.; 10729 Rfn. Surman, G. E.; 4020 Rfn. Simpson, J.

10014 L.-Cpl. Talmash; 6627 Rfn. Thompson; 2714 Rfn. Townsend, H.; 6544 Rfn. Tomlinson, G. F.; 10949 Rfn. Tuck, F.; 11213 Rfn. Thirst, C. J.; 7980 Rfn. Timmins, J.; 7930 L.-Cpl. Tordoff, A.; 1328 Rfn. Thorley, W.; 3635 Rfn. Tweedle, T.; 10418 Cpl. Tunmer, H. J.; 11058 L.-Cpl. Thieman.

6246 Rfn. Voce; 6950 Rfn. Varley, F.; 9257 Rfn. Varley, J. W.

6446 Cpl. Wood, J.; 2712 Rfn. Wall, T.; 5629 Rfn. Ward, J.; 9675 Cpl. Welks, C. P.; 6545 L.-Cpl. Watson, J.; 6732 Cpl. Wells, G.; 7226 Rfn. Wormald, S.; 11200 Rfn. Wood, C. H.; 7261 Rfn. Winship, J. H.; 7390 Rfn. White, A.; 10379 Rfn. Wood, F. J.; 7246 Rfn. Williams, J.; 11389 Rfn. Wood, C. H.; 3508 Rfn. Ward, W.; 4056 Rfn. Wilson, J.; 7245 Rfn. Woodrow, A.; 11234 Rfn. Wilkins, C. P.; 4876 Rfn. Whatmore, G.; 6895 Rfn. Wilson, J. W.; 10824 Rfn. Wills, W. W.; 11305 Rfn. Watkins, R. H.; 9363 L.-Sgt. Wigglesworth, H.; 7415 Rfn. Wright, G.; 4230 Rfn. Walker, T. F. A.; 4197 Rfn. Whittaker, W. G.; 4705 Rfn. Williams, J.; 11130 Rfn. Walsh, E.; 7397 Rfn. Wood, R. C.; 4740 Rfn. Wilson, G.; 5651 Rfn. Warner, W. A.; 11038 Rfn. Wall, Thos.; 10913 L.-Cpl. Wootton, L.; 5878 Rfn. Wood, F. E.

## Wounded.

9740 L.-Cpl. Atkinson, F.; 4331 Rfn. Ashcroft, W.; 8663 Rfn. Austin, A. C. L.; 5493 Rfn. Adkins, J. B.; 7625 Rfn. Ashby, J.; 5757 Cpl. Adams, J. W.; 7455 Rfn. Adams, D.; 8102 Rfn. Apps, W. C.; 10893 Rfn. Attridge, W.; 11031 Rfn. Acott, L.; 5372 Rfn. Appleyard, J.; 9752 L.-Cpl. Andrews, C.; 7849 Rfn. Asquith, J.; 7207 Rfn. Allen, J.; 3485 Rfn. Arnold, H.; 9492 Rfn. Austin, F. J.; 9752 L.-Cpl. Andrews, C. H. R.; 5104 Rfn. Ahearn, P.; 10428 Cpl. Allwork, B. J.; 6851 Cpl. Allwood, F. H.; 7430 Rfn. Anderson, C. W. C.; 10880 Rfn. Alder, J. H.; 5583 Rfn. Atkins, A. J.; 7421 Rfn. Armstrong, J. G.; 4785 Rfn. Alcock, H.; 7434 Rfn. Allen, C.; 4069 Rfn. Allen, J. T.; 7561 Cpl. Alexander, F. J. L.

9835 Rfn. Brook, T.; 1784 Rfn. Blacktin, H.; 2076 Rfn. Baker, P., *alias* Harris, N. T.; 4926 Rfn. Bird, T.; 10266 Cpl. Bentley, S.; 8093 L.-Cpl. Brown, H.; 1831 Rfn. Bennett; 4938 Rfn. Buckley, J.; 1538 Rfn. Ball, E.; 7044 Rfn. Brown, W.; 6474 Rfn. Burley, J.; 2796 Rfn. Billington, W.; 4022 L.-Cpl. Baxter, R.; 1402 Rfn. Banks, J.; 2104 Rfn. Brooks; 11062 Rfn. Blackburn, F.; 2234 Rfn. Brown, J. H.; 7453 Rfn. Bradley, E.; 11180 Rfn. Bowler, H.; 4754 Rfn. Batson, J. H.; 5346 Rfn. Bray, H.; 5885 Rfn. Bradley, W.; 1073 Rfn. Bennett, F.; 2077 Rfn. Brooks, A.; 4756 Rfn. Baldwin, S.; 10896 Rfn. Bertin, E.;

Digitized by Google

7288 Rfn. Border, A.; 11420 Rfn. Berridge, A.; 11007 Rfn. Blackman, G.; 11285 Rfn. Bates, T.; 1303 Rfn. Bingham, W.; 7544 Rfn. Bellham, C.; 7084 Rfn. Blois, J.; 10480 Rfn. Butler, F.; 9941 Rfn. Barton, S.; 4587 Rfn. Brooksbank, J.; 7161 Rfn. Blakeburn, R.; 7450 Rfn. Bamford, J.; 2790 Rfn. Brion,; 10758 Rfn. Barrett, F.; 11001 Rfn. Bull, G., 7175 Rfn. Baxter, J.; 1228 Rfn. Bonney, H.; 3101 Rfn. Barton, G.; 4656 Rfn. Broster, W. G.; 7288 Rfn. Border, A.; 10664 L.-Cpl. Brooks, W.; 10709 Rfn. Bouchier, L.; 3942 Rfn. Beard, J. F.; 3974 Rfn. Byrne, J. P.; 6308 Rfn. Bowshill, T.; 5430 Rfn. Blackwell, A.; 10810 Rfn. Buckingham, J.; 7623 Rfn. Bannister, E.; 10554 Rfn. Brimmer, J.; 11265 Rfn. Bryan, C.; 11008 Rfn. Bishop, A.; 7268 Rfn. Barnes, H.; 943 Rfn. Blackman, W.; 10385 Rfn. Bolt, G.; 7071 Rfn. Buck, W.; 10502 Rfn. Burridge, S.; 2925 Rfn. Baines, C.; 3989 Rfn. Barker, C.; 10687 Rfn. Booker, B.; 3247 Rfn. Burke, E.; 7080 Rfn. Brown, A. J.; 3149 Rfn. Brown, A.; 4192 Rfn. Bingham; 2894 C.-S.-M. Bloor, W.; 6572 Rfn. Barker, S.; 10749 Rfn. Brown, E.; 4972 Rfn. Baker, R.; 6288 Rfn. Bungay, L.; 11165 Rfn. Blake, S. G.; 5270 Rfn. Brindley, H.; 7284 Rfn. Butcher, F. C.; 11360 Rfn. Butcher, F.; 6086 Rfn. Bird, C.; 11086 Rfn. Burgess, F.; 10781 Rfn. Byrne, J. W.; 5034 Rfn. Bruse, A. C.; 10989 L.-Cpl. Brookes, H.; 2733 Rfn. Berry, R.; 10229 Rfn. Brown, F. J.; 1138 Rfn. Burrows, D.; 8075 Sergt. Bott, A. E.; 7337 Rfn. Blake, E.; 6436 Rfn. Baines, J. H.; 4410 Rfn. Byrne, C.; 11356 Rfn. Billingsley, S. R.; 4063 Rfn. Bolton, T.; 7806 Rfn. Baxter, W.; 10703 Rfn. Burridge, E. C.; 7293 Sergt. Bloomfield, S.; 10603 L.-Cpl. Bunting, W. E. R.; 5182 Rfn. Bradley, F.; 2263 Rfn. Bunn; 4996 Rfn. Bradley, H.; 3898 Rfn. Boddy, Ben; 6214 Rfn. Bellany, E.; 9473 L.-Cpl. Byrne, F. S.; 6701 Rfn. Baker, J.; 7809 L.-Cpl. Burton, A. L.; 3280 L.-Cpl. Burn, C.; 4609 Rfn. Bebbington, J.; 2534 Rfn. Brown, E.; 7547 Rfn. Barton, W. H.; 2210 Rfn. Brooks, E.; 1801 Rfn. Bowker, T.; 5996 Rfn. Bragg, E. G.; 4562 Rfn. Buchanan, A. E.; 5246 Rfn. Bolton, F.; 10764 Rfn. Berry, G. W.; 7941 Rfn. Barnett, E.; 5990 Rfn. Butler, R.; 1184 Rfn. Bromwich, E. T.; 6738 Rfn. Bean, S.; 9316 Rfn. Barker, E.; 9705 Sergt. Buckle, C.; 2992 Rfn. Ball, J.; 11113 Rfn. Bennett, J.; 7444 Rfn. Beazley, A.; 5459 Rfn. Bennett, W. H.; 10909 Rfn. Browning, W. G.; 5788 Rfn. Bent, Ben.; 10046 Rfn. Blunden, F.; 6764 Rfn. Bridges, T.; 2864 Rfn. Branaghan, E.; 6039 Rfn. Butler, E.; 6073 Rfn. Brackstone, C. H.; 5831 Rfn. Bird, E. C.; 1193 Bateson, A.; 2108 Rfn. Bate, G.; 2813 Rfn. Bagley, W. E.; 3899 Rfn. Binks, R.; 5776 Rfn. Benson, J.; 6202 Rfn. Brennan, J.; 4779 Rfn. Barrett, H.; 7907 Rfn. Burnston; 9175 Rfn. Beck, J. W.; 8593 Bugler Blower, H.

5159 Rfn. Conway, L.; 4677 Rfn. Chapman, G.; 4233 Rfn. Cosford, A.; 10869 Rfn. Colley, A.; 5057 Rfn. Clements, T.; 2666 Rfn. Carford, J. G.; 4994 Rfn. Clarke, E. C.; 2731 Rfn. Carter, T.; 11011 Rfn. Cummings, E. S.; 907 Sergt. Cooling, T.; 11390 Rfn. Cox, L.; 1978 Rfn. Collen, W.; 1185 Rfn. Cook, A.; 2042 Rfn. Cawthorne, J.; 6013 Rfn. Clarke, J.; 10264 Rfn. Craig, C.; 6124

Digitized by Google

Rfn. Collins, J.; 5906 Rfn. Crofts, E.; 6876 Rfn. Coughman, G. H.; 5469 Rfn. Clarke, W.; 7470 Rfn. Charlish, C.; 7515 Rfn. Cavanagh, R.; 10512 Rfn. Clarkson; 9520 Rfn. Cheeseborough, W.; 6974 Rfn. Charles, F.; 7427 Rfn. Critchlow, S.; 10720 Rfn. Cooper, A.; 5727 Rfn. Corrall, A.; 7607 Rfn. Coe, H.; 3481 Rfn. Caple, A.; 11390 Rfn. Cox, L.; 12264 Rfn. Craig, J.; 9975 Cpl. Chevis, H.; 983 Sergt. Campbell, F.; 10971 Rfn. Costello, T.; 5448 Rfn. Cooper, C.; 11022 Rfn. Collip, R.; 10538 Rfn. Cooper, J.; 8781 Rfn. Cashman, M.; 1306 Rfn. Cavill, H. J.; 5400 Rfn. Clack, H.; 2580 Rfn. Carter, S.; 11481 Rfn. Craddock, J.; 6580 Rfn. Cullen, G. W.; 6305 Rfn. Couch, J.; 10933 Rfn. Claridge, A.; 3484 Rfn. Crowe, T.; 5989 Rfn. Crow, E.; 2243 Rfn. Craston, W. F.; 9741 Sergt. Crofts, W.; 5155 Rfn. Collier, J.; 4479 Bandsman Corbishley, G.; 11112 Rfn. Crompton, W. L.; 5501 Rfn. Cotchin, J.; 7392 Rfn. Chamberlain, E.; 6521 Rfn. Coates, E. K.; 11182 Rfn. Clarke, W. J.; 3369 Rfn. Cocker, E. J.; 4951 Rfn. Cotton, J.; 4688 Rfn. Collins, W. C.; 6635 Rfn. Cooper, J. W.; 11349 Rfn. Crouter, J. E.; 6460 Rfn. Carter, G.; 11063 Rfn. Crawley, F.; 11024 Rfn. Calnan, E. H.; 3500 Rfn. Craven, W.; 6898 Rfn. Calcroft, W.; 1995 Rfn. Cremen; 10565 Rfn. Cooper, S.; 11061 Rfn. Crammer, W. G.; 5361 Rfn. Chandler, W.; 5227 Rfn. Clarke, W. H.; 11339 Rfn. Close, C. W.; 2226 Rfn. Coney, J.; 9143 Rfn. Collinson, W.; 6273 Rfn. Cosgrove, T.; 2736 L.-Cpl. Chandler, W. E.; 11327 Rfn. Cheeseman, A.; 6128 Rfn. Cook; 4826 Rfn. Crewe, G.; 6267 Sergt. Cobb, D.; 10866 Rfn. Cole, A. E.; 5659 Rfn. Cook, H. B.; 10424 Rfn. Clarke, C.; 5749 L.-Cpl. Cain, C. S.; 6487 Rfn. Congerton, F.; 7162 Rfn. Chapman, A.

2837 Rfn. Dovey, J. B.; 438 Rfn. Durn, J.; 9112 Rfn. De Frain, R.; 11189 Rfn. Dunn, D.; 6817 L.-Cpl. Dorrett, A.; 6646 Rfn. Darkins; 7641 Rfn. Dale, F.; 5656 Rfn. Dasey, C.; 11425 Rfn. Darbyshire, S.; 11331 Rfn. Davies, R.; 10799 Rfn. Duffin, V. W.; 8447 Rfn. Dempsey, A. H.; 5921 Cpl. Denston, A.; 1340 Rfn. Dean, A.; 5281 Rfn. Davis, L. A.; 7451 Rfn. Day; 11088 Rfn. Braisey, G.; 3177 C.-S.-M. Dickerson, F.; 3420 Rfn. Deacon, T. W.; 5229 Rfn. Day, A. J.; 2156 Rfn. Duffy, L.; 3638 Rfn. Doyle, J.; 6255 Rfn. Davis, G.; 6121 Rfn. Davis, T.; 1857 Rfn. Doust, H.; 6525 Rfn. Doncaster, G. B.; 10622 Rfn. Driver, E.; 10974 Rfn. Dancer, J. N.; 11020 Rfn. Davis, E.; 4415 L.-Cpl. Dicks, A.; 11343 Rfn. Derry, W.; 7007 Rfn. Daniels, W. H.; 7301 Rfn. Dudley, A.; 11250 Rfn. Driscoll, F.; 4140 Rfn. Depledge; 10167 Cpl. Dowden; 7456 Rfn. Dalton, E.; 8813 Rfn. Dickinson, F.; 5234 Rfn. Davis, F.; 11014 Rfn. Davis, W. H.; 3593 Rfn. Davies, A.; 11348 Rfn. Darlow, W.; 3001 Rfn. Davis, A.; 5948 Rfn. Davies, S.; 4102 Rfn. Daly, M.; 4186 Rfn. Davies, E.; 6004 Rfn. Dickens, W. G.; 4865 Rfn. Deinhart, F.; 5234 Rfn. Davis, F.; 6865 Rfn. Dunn, H.; 2800 Rfn. Dolphin, J.; 6828 Rfn. Day, J.; 5496 Rfn. Delaney, J. E.; 6284 Rfn. Dwyer, E.; 11330 Rfn. Davis, J.; 7383 Rfn. Davis, H.; 6203 Bugler Day, W.; 5438 Rfn. Davis, E.

Digitized by Google

5482 Bugler Eckoff, E.; 6501 Rfn. Exell, C. A.; 6946 Rfn. Edmonds, J.; 2818 Rfn. Earnshaw, A.; 7505 Rfn. English, F. J.; 6887 Sergt. Edwards, H.; 1942 Rfn. Edwards, W.; 11197 Rfn. Ellis, H.; 2727 Rfn. Eaton, W. H.; 6631 Rfn. Enderby, H.; 7834 Rfn. Emery, W. E.; 8017 Rfn. Evans, W.; 2474 Rfn. Elliott, W.; 1109 Rfn. Edwards, W.; 8031 Rfn. Ellis, F. S.; 2153 Rfn. Eyers, T.; 4782 Rfn. Evans, A.; 5844 Rfn. Edisbury, F. W.; 9074 L.-Cpl. Edwards, W.; 10681 Rfn. Eggleton, G. C.

996 Sergt. Fogden, W.; 848 Q.-M.-S. Floater, G.; 5728 Rfn. Frow, W.; 9611 L.-Cpl. Frost, S.; 5183 L.-Cpl. Farrington, W.; 3032 Cpl. Forster, H.; 4980 Rfn. Ford, E.; 11387 Rfn. Foord, W.; 6523 Rfn. Flint, J. W.; 3624 Rfn. Foster, W. R.; 6177 Rfn. Fennell, R.; 7635 Rfn. Fields, W.; 2884 Rfn. Ford, J. A.; 2286 Rfn. Finan, J.; 6555 Rfn. Fisher, E.; 8212 Rfn. Fitzgerald, A.; 10388 Rfn. Fell, T. W. W.; 4655 Rfn. Farmer, W.; 10516 Rfn. Feast, W. J.; 5894 Rfn. Fox, W.; 3566 Bugler Ferdinand, C.; 10969 Rfn. Flack, W. J.; 4406 Rfn. Flaxington, W.; 2364 Rfn. Forrester, C.; 3419 Rfn. Fowler, A. B.; 2694 Rfn. Fitter, G. W.; 6093 Rfn. Faulkner, W. C.; 2954 Rfn. Farley, J.; 5674 Rfn. Forster, J.; 2229 Rfn. Foulding, G. H.; 7341 Rfn. Ford, H.; 9903 Rfn. Forey, J.; 11210 Rfn. French, J.

6404 Rfn. Gregory, W.; 10607 Rfn. Giles, F.; 7742 Rfn. Godtschalk; 11306 Rfn. Gower, H.; 1075 Rfn. Goodall, J.; 6227 Rfn. Green, W.; 7062 Rfn. George, C.; 4564 Rfn. Green, W.; 10951 Rfn. Griffin, W.; 3257 Rfn. Geoghehan, D.; 5865 Rfn. Gibson, G.; 9880 Bugler Greasley, A.; 1296 Rfn. Greeley, J.; 10402 Rfn. Glading, A.; 10927 Rfn. Gillie, W.; 4382 Rfn. Glover, T. W.; 5333 Rfn. Godderidge, W.; 5108 Rfn. Garbutt, R.; 11183 Rfn. Goddard, C.; 9454 Rfn. Gillett, R.; 7353 L.-Cpl. Goble, E.; 9974 Rfn. Gray, E. R.; 4664 Rfn. Gibson; 4992 Rfn. Goodwin; 3987 Rfn. Grierson, F.; 2652 Rfn. Gregory; 11264 Rfn. Gregory; 5239 Rfn. Gradwell; 10620 Rfn. Gillman; 11315 Rfn. Garrison, G. V.; 1783 L.-Cpl. Gray, F.; 4732 Rfn. Goodrum; 4596 Rfn. Goreham, E. H.; 5661 Rfn. Grizzell, W. H.; 4897 Rfn. Gregory, T.; 11199 Rfn. Goddard, L.; 6758 Rfn. Gilbert, W. C.; 2371 Rfn. Gill, A.; 5308 Rfn. Gately, T.; 9985 L.-Cpl. Gillman, S.; 6368 Rfn. Gatward, R.; 6198 Rfn. Grace, G.; 1436 Rfn. Gill, J.; 3327 Rfn. Gale, J.; 11376 Rfn. Gross, G. K.; 3095 Rfn. Green, J. A.; 10674 Rfn. Garvey, R.; 4883 Rfn. Goldring, T.; 5648 Rfn. Goodman, T.; 10835 Rfn. Griffiths, S. J.; 4299 Rfn. Godley, H.; 7279 Rfn. Gilbert, C.; 11067 Rfn. Gill, H.; 11117 Rfn. Gibbs, J. F.

4737 Rfn. Hughes, W.; 9571 Rfn. Higgs; 5362 Rfn. Holmes, L.; 5905 Rfn. Harrison, H.; 7038 Rfn. Harvey, E. H.; 5910 Rfn. Hurt, C.; 5373 Rfn. Holmes, H.; 1906 Rfn. Hall, W.; 2030 Rfn. Harvey, R. S.; 11388 Rfn. Hill, S.; 4755 Rfn. Hadfield, H.; 5573 Rfn. Harrop, W. H.; 2869 Sergt. Homes, C.; 1520 Rfn. Harris, R.; 4899 Rfn. Hobson, R.; 5389 Rfn. Hanley, H. J.; 5179 Rfn. Howard, T. E.; 5876 Rfn.

Digitized by Google

Hallam, A.; 3220 Rfn. Hastings, H. C.: 10857 Rfn. Heath, F.; 7496 Rfn. Hughes, C.; 2464 Rfn. Harrison, E.; 4721 Rfn. Hirst, H.; 11043 Rfn. Hoile, H.; 5834 Rfn. Hayes, S. G.; 3389 Rfn. King, R. E.; 5514 Rfn. Hilcox, C.; 10508 Rfn. Hoad, H. F.; 10919 Rfn. House, E.; 7757 Rfn. Hazlewood, A.; 6854 Rfn. Hurst, H. E.; 7419 Rfn. Hadfield, S.; 11015 L.-Cpl. Halsey, S. C.; 8831 Cpl. Hawthorne, H.; 6020 Rfn. Harvey, C. W.; 11152 Rfn. Harris, L.; 9601 Cpl. Hubbard, A. R.; 10119 Bugler Hatton, W.; 6927 Cpl. Hall, H.; 11528 Rfn. Harding, F.; 4285 Rfn. Hunt, E.; 5622 Rfn. Hartley, W.; 6444 Rfn. Hilton, H. B.; 11724 Cpl. Hoather, H.; 10816 Rfn. Hart, J.; 6360 Rfn. Hill, T.; 4877 Rfn. Huggins, H.; 4361 Rfn. Hammer, E. W.; 5031 Rfn. Hyde, M.; 4677 Rfn. Hollingsworth, R.; 4461 Sergt. Hopkinson, E. D.; 8156 L.-Cpl. Hardiman, P.; 6769 Rfn. Hammond, F. E.; 7233 Cpl. Hindle, J.; 7534 Rfn. Humble, J.; 6338 Rfn. Hoad, J.; 5116 Rfn. Hewlson, W.; 10935 Rfn. Hughes, C.; 7435 Rfn. Hobbins, C.; 10925 Rfn. Hollier, H. W.; 4900 Rfn. Hugill, H.; 10985 Rfn. Henson, C. H.; 8538 L.-Cpl. Hinstudge, T. D.; 10278 Rfn. Hawkins, G. W. C.; 7280 Rfn. Hallam, D. E.; 2174 Rfn. Helma, E.; 7615 L.-Cpl. Hynes, H. F.; 3255 Rfn. Hinchcliffe, H. D.; 9652 Rfn. Hawkins, H. G.; 11302 Rfn. Harris, S.; 7473 Rfn. Hart, E.; 3326 Rfn. Holdsworth, W.; 3111 Rfn. Hartley, W. J.; 7541 Rfn. Havenhand, H.; 3588 Rfn. Hipkiss, A.; 1606 Rfn. Hayes, T. H.; 3073 L.-Cpl. Hunter, S.; 7133 Rfn. Hallett, B.; 9422 Cpl. Houghton, G.; 6366 Rfn. Haines, S.; 7503 Rfn. Howlett, A.; 6881 Rfn. Heather, J. G.; 7041 Rfn. Hawker, G.; 6806 Rfn. Hassall, G.; 10146 Rfn. Hoy, W.; 11344 Rfn. Hudson, J. A.; 7234 Rfn. Holden, T.; 7478 Sergt. Hurrell, R.; 9434 Rfn. Hutchinson, A.; 5783 Rfn. Henson, J.; 6873 L.-Cpl. Hammersley, R. A.; 10882 Rfn. Harwood, T.; 5315 Rfn. Hurst, J.; 7041 Rfn. Hawkes; 5511 Rfn. Hunt, R.; 10590 Cpl. Hills, R.; 1762 Rfn. Halstead; 5761 Rfn. Higginbottom, W.; 7356 Rfn. Hesslewood; 7078 Rfn. Hopper, A. F.; 5256 Rfn. Hammond, H.; 10235 Rfn. Harwood, E.; 10804 Rfn. Healey, R. W. T.; 10514 Rfn. Henton, E. F.; 10878 Rfn. Hartley, A. E.; 10563 Rfn. Howells, A. J.; 4235 Rfn. Hyden, E.: 10278 Rfn. Hawkins, G. W. C.; 5354 Rfn. Hacking, J.; 6179 Rfn. Hutchins, J. W.; 6775 Rfn. Hutchinson, H.

4879 Rfn. Inglis, D.; 11026 Rfn. Ireland, F.; 4417 Rfn. Inns, W. E.; 11845 Rfn. Isles, J. T.

5445 Rfn. Johnson, H. R.; 7213 Rfn. Jones, J.; 11288 Rfn. Jeffries, C.; 4173 Rfn. Jarvis, E.; 5750 Rfn. Jarvis, W.; 9775 Sergt. Jacobs, H.; 916 Rfn. Johnson, A.; 11089 Rfn. Jones, G.; 5646 Rfn. Johnson, R.; 2568 Rfn. Jakeman, T.; 10830 Rfn. Jakeway, A.; 5708 Rfn. Jones, F.; 6059 Rfn. Jeffrey, W. P.; 10997 Rfn. Jeffrey, G.; 10574 Rfn. Jones, H.; 1545 Rfn. Jones, J. M.; 5280 Rfn. Jemison, J. A.; 6918 Sergt. Jagger, W.; 5107 Rfn. Jolley, J.; 8371 Cpl. Jemmings, E. R.; 11065 Rfn. Joy, J.; 6684 Sergt. Johnson; 6428 Rfn. Jones, W.; 5963 Rfn. Jones, W.; 10997 Rfn. Jeffery, G. E.; 5236 Rfn. Jones, D.; 9555 Cpl. Jones, A. E.; 10083 Rfn. Jones, H. S.; 9550 L.-Sgt. James,

Digitized by Google

B. E.; 1781 Rfn. Johnson, H.; 7138 Rfn. James, W.; 7461 Rfn. Jones, J. A.; 5600 Sergt. Johnstone, F.; 7656 L.-Cpl. Jones, E.; 7576 Rfn. Jenkins, D. S.; 537 Sergt. Jones, W. O.

4932 L.-Sergt. Kirk, W.; 11510 Rfn. Kenwright, R.; 3406 Rfn. Ketterick, R.; 6431 Rfn. Kelly, J.; 4636 Rfn. Ketterick, W.; 5331 Rfn. Kimberley, T. A.; 7374 Rfn. King, A.; 10042 Rfn. King, P.; 7049 Rfn. King, H. S.; 2398 Sergt. King, F.; 9341 Rfn. Keep, G. R.; 10666 Rfn. King, A. H.; 6164 Rfn. Keen, A.; 10581 Bugler Kettle, G. C.; 7011 L.-Cpl. Kinsey, G.; 6427 Sergt. Kitchen, W.; 2899 L.-Cpl. Kaye, W. H.; 3540 Sergt. Bugler King, G., 3363 Rfn. Kirk, J. R.; 11393 Rfn. Kidd, W. H.; 4987 Rfn. Kane, J.; 5595 Rfn. Kenningham, J. E.; 4800 Rfn. King, W. E.; 7294 Rfn. Knight, H.

5993 Rfn. Lloyd, J.; 6526 Rfn. Loomes, F.; 6057 Rfn. Lucas, W.; 7945 Rfn. Lamb, J. I.; 3161 Rfn. Leahy, F.; 10931 L.-Cpl. Langridge, L.; 4413 Rfn. Littlechild, G. W.; 6003 Rfn. Little, W. E.; 10994 Rfn. Lewis, W. C.; 7069 Rfn. Loman, B.; 2927 Rfn. Lovelock, H. S.; 8619 Rfn. Leeks, H.; 6118 Sergt. Lanning, C.; 4649 Rfn. Lewis, J.; 5123 Rfn. Lilley, T. R.; 8448 Rfn. Lister, J.; 6031 Rfn. Lewis, H. A.; 9695 Rfn. Leese, A.; 9234 Rfn. Lovett, B. C.; 6888 Rfn. Leach, H. G.; 6178 Rfn. Lovett, M.; 11097 Rfn. Leggi, E.; 10619 L.-Cpl. Lawrence, B. C.; 7042 Rfn. Lloyd, A.; 5992 Rfn. Lewis, H.; 11172 Rfn. Lewis, E. J.; 3205 Rfn. Langley, J. R.; 11310 Rfn. Lee, A. R. S.; 7244 Rfn. Lister, F.; 11194 Rfn. Liley, A.; 11397 Rfn. Lewington, F. J.; 5540 Rfn. Liney, A.; 5313 Rfn. Livesey, J.; 4822 Rfn. Laughter, F.; 9156 Bugler Lewis, C.; 11045 Rfn. Langford, H.; 6258 Rfn. Lishman, W.; 4946 Rfn. Ludham, G.

6359 Rfn. Mellors, W.; 1181 Rfn. Mumford; 5338 Rfn. McDonnell, G. H.; 4795 Rfn. Martin, A.; 10926 Rfn. Marlow, W.; 1251 Rfn. Martin, W. E.; 7479 Rfn. Mills, G.; 11047 Rfn. Moppitt, H.; 5474 L.-Cpl. Morrison, F.; 5850 Rfn. Mylchreest, T.; 9761 Rfn. Mason, C.; 6615 Cpl. Mathews, H. G.; 7098 Rfn. Marsom, J. E.; 2928 Rfn. Mannion, J.; 11266 Rfn. Meyers, L.; 5696 Rfn. McMahon, J.; 6783 Rfn. Mitton, F.; 7298 Cpl. Mansbridge, A. G.; 9957 Rfn. McQueen, C.; 2669 Rfn. McGonnell, J.; 3224 Rfn. Maylis, R.; 5027 Rfn. Martin, W.; 7277 Rfn. Mullock, K.; 10302 Cpl. Mackett, N.; 9624 Rfn. Morris, E.; 7753 Rfn. Murby, A.; 11502 Rfn. Mawby, W.; 1923 Rfn. Marsden, J. R.; 11069 Rfn. Muir, J.; 11334 Rfn. Minns, E.; 6613 Rfn. Malone, W.; 6743 Rfn. Maury, E.; 6845 Rfn. Marriott, F. C.; 4659 Rfn. Marsh, H.; 11168 Rfn. Matthews, C.; 1217 Rfn. Morley, W.; 7182 Rfn. Morrison, J. H.; 4646 Rfn. Mullaney, J.; 7101 Rfn. Morris, A.; 5863 Rfn. Morgan, J. H.; 6676 Rfn. Morton, E.; 9053 Rfn. Mirrett, W.; 10708 Rfn. Metcalfe, A. E.; 1601 Rfn. Miley, J.; 7917 Rfn. McGowan, E.; 5341 Rfn. McNulty, T.; 9356 Bugler Miehel, P. P.; 7232 Rfn. Marsh, J.; 3547 Rfn. Matthews, E.; 2768 Rfn. Monaghan, L.; 10891 Rfn. Miller, W.; 6017 Rfn. Mole, G.; 4281 Rfn. Milne, H. M.; 5305 Rfn. Morton, P.; 1966 Rfn. Martin, G.;

Digitized by Google

1391 Rfn. Mason, T.; 10237 Bugler Maggs, S. C.; 3017 Rfn. Morris, H.; 6696 Rfn. Maxwell, J.; 4436 Rfn. Merrill, W.; 4936 Rfn. Mutton, H.; 6782 Sergt. Mitchell, W.; 9854 Rfn. Moss, T. H.; 1232 Rfn. Mellor, R.; 6754 Rfn. McAndrew, R.; 6644 Rfn. Mendenhall, G.; 5460 Rfn. Manning, T. W.; 5852 Rfn. Midgley, R.; 4267 Cpl. Morris, C.; 5163 Rfn. Murray, T.; 7006 Rfn. Morgan, G.; 10995 Rfn. Mullins; 10710 Rfn. Middleton; 6184 Rfn. Metcalfe, J.; 9848 C.-S.-M. Madely, R.; 7524 Sergt. Morris, W.; 6706 Rfn. Meteer, R. F.; 6257 L.-Cpl. Marsden, W.; 6104 Rfn. Mansbridge, T. H.; 5043 Rfn. Marshall, H. W.; 6475 L.-Cpl. Mortimer, W.; 10364 Rfn. McDonough, G.; 10849 Rfn. McDermott, W. H.; 8755 Rfn. Meyers, T.; 6382 Cpl. Marriott, H.; 6765 Rfn. Moseley, G.; 10848 Rfn. Mitchell, A.; 3427 Rfn. Moore, W.; 9901 Rfn. Mahoney; 4625 Rfn. Metcalfe, J.

9460 Cpl. Naylor, B.; 5810 L.-Cpl. Nevols, J.; 5378 Rfn. Norton, H. J. E.; 11019 Rfn. Nash, H.; 6886 L.-Sergt. Noyce, L.; 5822 Rfn. Nicholson, R.; 7514 Rfn. Norman, W.; 8981 Rfn. Newey, A. J.; 11074 Rfn. Newman, H.; 10898 Rfn. Netts, H.; 4983 Rfn. Norman, W. J.; 6272 Rfn. Nix, W.; 7070 Rfn. Nelson, H. R.; 5151 Rfn. Noble, A.; 5248 Rfn. Nolan, J.; 6924 Rfn. Nellings, R.; 10761 Rfn. Norman, J. H.; 3503 Rfn. Norrie; 10854 Rfn. Newman, T.; 9964 Bandsman Newton, J.; 10945 Rfn. Nutt, W. H.; 5499 Rfn. Neal, A. G.; 7016 Cpl. Newton, H. E.; 5217 Rfn. Norton, T.; 11352 Rfn. Norman, G. H.

345 Sergt. Owen, A. A.; 10873 Rfn. O'Sullivan, J.; 6516 Rfn. O'Connor, J.; 6248 Rfn. Oddy, W.; 2295 Rfn. Oldham, G.; 4393 Rfn. Ovenden, J.; 11795 Rfn. O'Leary, D. P.; 2201 Rfn. Oldham, T.; 4258 Rfn. Ostick, T.; 11377 Rfn. Owens, T.

10884 Rfn. Price, V.; 9503 Rfn. Potter, T.; 10497 Cpl. Parnell, W. H.; 4628 Rfn. Pockett, J. C.; 7613 L.-Cpl. Pepper, C. A.; 10982 Rfn. Paul, R.; 11413 Rfn. Pursell, P.; 11044 Rfn. Porter, H.; 5979 Rfn. Peggs, A.; 2047 Rfn. Patterson, G.; 10724 Rfn. Payne, H.; 11259 Rfn. Pocock, C. H.; 5462 Sergt. Perkins, W.; 6224 L.-Sergt. Permell, R.; 7539 Cpl. Perigoe, H.; 7260 Sergt. Patch, A.; 10629 L.-Cpl. Pettitt, W.; 5572 Rfn. Price, J.; 7082 Rfn. Parker, J.; 10722 L.-Cpl. Perm, W.; 10803 Rfn. Palmer, H.; 9 Rfn. Pearcey, G.; 11191 Rfn. Potter, F. W.; 10469 Rfn. Paxton, W.; 7393 Rfn. Phillips, C.; 6000 Rfn. Page, W. J.; 11190 Rfn. Purches, G. W.; 11060 Rfn. Pearce, A. G.; 5574 Rfn. Parry, E.; 4007 L.-Cpl. Pollett, J.; 3348 Rfn. Powell, T.; 5734 Rfn. Pluckett, J.; 5329 Rfn. Pattinson, E. W.; 10615 Rfn. Pickett, C. H.; 5607 Rfn. Penn, H.; 6576 Rfn. Parkin, A.; 10876 Rfn. Parry, R. W.; 4943 Rfn. Philpott, C. E.; 1140 Rfn. Pollard, T.; 7696 Rfn. Potter, G. J.; 1856 Rfn. Parry, H. C.; 2857 Rfn. Pickavana, W.; 6330 Rfn. Pickering, W. A.; 5559 Rfn. Palfreyman, F.; 5995 Rfn. Purvis, J. B.; 5824 Rfn. Pearce, R.; 10715 L.-Cpl. Pratt, J. T.; 5767 Rfn. Price, Wm.; 4276 Rfn. Poulton, G. E.; 4989 Rfn. Powell, J. F.;

Digitized by Google

10623 Rfn. Pratt, F. C. V.; 7572 L.-Cpl. Philpott, A.; 7093 Rfn. Pickering, L.; 8915 Rfn. Parker, H.; 10599 Rfn. Potter, H.; 5401 Rfn. Pond, R.; 8912 Cpl. Prickett, J.; 11066 Rfn. Pizzey, F.

2745 Rfn. Quinn, M.; 9929 Rfn. Quaif, T.; 11220 Rfn. Quick, W. O.

6836 Rfn. Roberts, A.; 2962 Sergt. Rose, H.; 6837 Sergt. Ragg, T.; 9833 L.-Cpl. Revill, H.; 3226 Sergt. Richardson; 5926 Sergt. Rowbotham, A.; 6712 Rfn. Richmond, J.; 1972 Rfn. Ringrose; 6237 Rfn. Riddle, B. K.; 11292 Rfn. Reed, A.; 9487 Rfn. Richards, R.; 1365 Rfn. Richards, F.; 6332 Rfn. Rolfe, J.; 4164 Rfn. Roberts, A.; 6019 Bandsman Randall, G.; 6255 Rfn. Reed, L.; 11036 Rfn. Ramsdale, E.; 11147 Rfn. Ryan, W.; 5960 Rfn. Rogerson, R.; 7209 Rfn. Robert; 3371 Rfn. Russell, J. T.; 5252 Rfn. Roche, M.; 6824 Rfn. Robinson, R.; 10992 Rfn. Rogers, E.; 7322 Rfn. Rose, A.; 3398 Rfn. Robinson, H.; 10683 Rfn. Rowe, A. E.; 7262 Rfn. Reckless, R.; 11407 Rfn. Rose, W.; 6969 Cpl. Rouse, W. E.; 5554 Rfn. Ridgway, W. J.; 2933 Rfn. Robinson, H.; 7510 Rfn. Robson, G.; 10961 Rfn. Roe, W. A.; 8963 L.-Cpl. Rourke, M.; 6026 Rfn. Robinson, F. C.; 10062 L.-Cpl. Robinson, H.; 4103 L.-Cpl. Roscoe, G.; 4275 Rfn. Ryan, D.; 6415 Rfn. Rawlings, E.; 5829 Rfn. Reed, J. A.; 10470 Rfn. Ruben, H.; 7490 Rfn. Rae, S.; 6746 Rfn. Robinson, R.; 2040 Rfn. Riley, J.; 8016 Rfn. Reed, J.

4075 Rfn. Scherger, F.; 4814 Rfn. Simpson, J.; 5077 Rfn. Shea, P.; 2817 Rfn. Stansfield, S.; 11304 Rfn. Sheldrake, H.; 11006 Rfn. Southwell, A.; 7351 Rfn. Silver, T.; 8114 Rfn. Smith, W.; 1577 Rfn. Storey, W.; 7237 Cpl. Scott, W.; 1780 Rfn. Sedden, J.; 6480 Rfn. Simmons, P. W.; 8194 Cpl. Sloane, F. J.; 1531 Rfn. Stephenson, F.; 7530 Rfn. Short, C. F.; 9911 Rfn. Sullivan, J. W.; 11098 Rfn. Small, D. J.; 10865 L.-Cpl. Surridge, J.; 5707 L.-Cpl. Southey, T.; 3967 Rfn. Stead, R.; 4694 Rfn. Sunderland, R.; 5238 Rfn. Southall, W.; 5641 Rfn. Smith, H.; 7092 Rfn. Streeton, C. G.; 9891 Bugler Stevens, J.; 11094 Rfn. Sutton, J. G.; 5024 Rfn. Skelton, F.; 1726 Rfn. Styles, D. H.; 10078 Rfn. Searl, J. V.; 6869 Rfn. Smith, E. W.; 7350 Rfn. Sims, F.; 6832 Rfn. Smith, F.; 9870 Rfn. Stevens, W.; 2828 Rfn. Sutton, R. G.; 10051 L.-Cpl. Smith, W.; 6107 Sergt. Smith, F.; 11412 Rfn. Seamons, J.; 5780 Rfn. Smith, H.; 5974 Rfn. Stanley, W. W.; 9693 Cpl. Shermans, H.; 2668 Rfn. Stokes, W.; 5251 Rfn. Scott, H.; 1633 Rfn. Sharn, F.; 11126 Rfn. Stanley, C. A. R.; 1440 Rfn. Shillam, C. W.; 5222 Rfn. Shaney, F.; 10875 Rfn. Snow, C.; 11248 Rfn. Stafford, G.; 1095 Rfn. Shemild, G.; 7533 L.-Cpl. Squire, W. H.; 2280 Rfn. Shaw, H.; 7262 Rfn. Shergold, F. W.; 10548 Rfn. Stonham, H.; 6675 Rfn. Slater, G.; 2717 Rfn. Savage, J.; 11167 Rfn. Smith, H. J.; 6484 Rfn. Sellman, H.; 5800 Rfn. Shepherd, G. H. ; 3921 Rfn. Stenson, J.; 7170 Rfn. Sword; 11093 Rfn. Smith; 10748 Rfn. Sainsbury; 7621 Rfn. Skevington,; 10065 L.-Cpl. Stubbs, S.; 7034 Rfn. Sutherland, D.; 2914 Rfn. Spinks, H. J.; 7212 Rfn. Smith, H. R.; 10855 Rfn.

Digitized by Google

Stubbing, H. J.; 3138 Rfn. Smith, H.; 2041 Rfn. Singleton, E. J.; 7305 Rfn. Slater, N.; 10183 L.-Cpl. Sneezum, N. A. E.; 11171 Rfn. Staveley, S.; 2468 Rfn. Suddery, D.; 6633 Rfn. Samways, J.; 7281 Rfn. Shaw, E. A.; 5725 Rfn. Stacey, A.; 9532 Rfn. Street, J. E.; 9554 L.-Sergt. Slaughter, C. H.; 9846 Rfn. Springett, W.; 6208 Rfn. Simpson, B.; 7181 Rfn. Searaton, A.; 6590 Cpl. Smith, T. W.; 1356 Rfn. Smith, T. H.; 1695 Rfn. Spalding, J.; 5589 Rfn. Southall, P.; 5562 Rfn. Slough, A.; 5387 Rfn. Sibley, H.; 7023 Rfn. Scholey, A.; 7093 Rfn. Smalley, A. J.; 4807 Rfn. Steel, A.; 3325 Rfn. Smith, A. C.; 4789 L.-Cpl. Snape, R.; 7533 L.-Cpl. Squire, W. H.; 6536 Sergt. Stott, J. W.; 5507 Rfn. Sweeney; 6401 L.-Cpl. Steer, H.; 11333 Rfn. Shulver, F. R.; 5755 Rfn. Snape, P.; 1060 Rfn. Stammers, A.; 997 Rfn. Shepherd, A. G.; 11083 Rfn. Smart, F.; 6517 Rfn. Smith, G.; 5180 Rfn. Shepherd, W.; 3388 Sergt. Savin, C.; 7593 Rfn. Smith, W. E.; 4046 Rfn. Swallow, J.; 4986 L.-Cpl. Scrivens, F.; 6855 Rfn. Sullivan, C.

10367 Bugler Tite, H. E.; 11129 L.-Cpl. Topping, J. W.; 11095 Rfn. Taylor, E.; 3133 Rfn. Thompson, H.; 2376 Sergt.-Bugler Tyler, S.; 9184 Sergt. Thomason, J.; 11029 Rfn. Turner, H.; 7629 Rfn. Terry, C.; 11217 Rfn. Tollervey, V.; 4672 Rfn. Timms, H.; 10129 Bugler Thompson, H. G.; 11110 Rfn. Thornton, G.; 10039 Cpl. Teeling, G.; 6563 Rfn. Tidmas, A.; 3323 Rfn. Trollope, S.; 3992 Rfn. Taylor, C. E.; 7077 Rfn. Tyson, T.; 7308 Rfn. Toop, C.; 11213 Rfn. Thirst, C. J.; 5203 Rfn. Townson, W.; 5175 Rfn. Timmins, E.; 6883 Rfn. Taylor, C. W.; 10901 Rfn. Tew, J. H.; 5079 Rfn. Traynor, T.; 7558 Rfn. Tompkins, E.; 9426 Sergt. Thompson, E. H.; 6042 Sergt. Trigger, H.; 9938 Cpl. Thomas, J. R.; 7494 Rfn. Turnbull, M. T.; 6629 Rfn. Thackray, W.; 5042 Rfn. Tierney, J.; 11196 Rfn. Taylor, J. T.; 5655 Rfn. Turner, F.; 3580 Rfn. Taylor, H.; 10550 L.-Cpl. Tickner, W.; 4940 Rfn. Tracey, P.; 6859 Rfn. Thurlby, A.; 1323 Rfn. Thompson, L.; 5284 Cpl. Talbot, A.; 10726 Rfn. Taylor, A.; 5675 Rfn. Thorniley, G. E.; 11444 Rfn. Thrower, W.; 10039 Cpl. Teeling, N. G.

6038 Rfn. Ulph, A. E.; 10902 Rfn. Underwood, W. O.

6950 Rfn. Varley, F.; 2911 Rfn. Veness; 7156 Rfn. Vine, A. L.; 5062 Rfn. Vickers, G.

6604 Rfn. Wigfield, H.; 2307 Rfn. Whittham, H.; 11928 Rfn. Whitehead; 5340 Rfn. Windsor; 2697 Rfn. Wright, G. H.; 1665 Rfn. Wilkinson, A. J.; 10796 Rfn. Winstone, F.; 11150 Rfn. Williams, E. A.; 5051 Rfn. Welch, W. W.; 6786 Rfn. Wood, W.; 9697 Cpl. Wesley, H.; 3941 L.-Cpl. Winterbottom, R.; 7289 Rfn. Williams, J.; 10944 Rfn. Woods, S.; 7020 Rfn. Wood, E.; 1412 Rfn. Waters, A. W.; 6747 Rfn. Wapples, H.; 9445 L.-Cpl. Willows, J.; 4674 Rfn. Warmer, S. J.; 6846 Rfn. Wright, F.; 10992 Rfn. Williams, A.; 11737 Rfn. Walker, W.; 1765 Rfn. Walsh, J.; 4704 Rfn. Wheeler, W.; 5384 Rfn. Wopshott, F.; 6397 Rfn. Wright, L.; 7323 Rfn. Western, A. E.; 8562 Rfn. Woods, F.; 10377 Rfn.



Digitized by Google

Wilkins, T.; 9790 Rfn. White, J. H.; 10416 Rfn. West, B.; 10991 Rfn. Walker, J.; 11389 Rfn. Wood, C.; 3512 Rfn. Wilson, A. W.; 10870 Rfn. Wiseman, A.; 10975 Rfn. Welch, J. E.; 7134 Rfn. Ward, H.; 7506 Sergt. Wright, A.; 6486 Rfn. Wilson, E. A.; 7550 Rfn. White, H. O.; 7036 Rfn. Ward, T.; 9363 L.-Sergt. Wigglesworth; 6028 Rfn. Walker, S.; 5879 Rfn. Wadner, F.; 11070 Rfn. Wellsman, W.; 2538 C.-S.-M. Walton, F.; 7688 Rfn. Whitaker, E.; 11004 Rfn. Whitlock, H. E.; 4905 Cpl. Walls, J.; 3030 Rfn. Ward, R.; 10293 Rfn. Willson, J. B.; 7887 Rfn. Watt, R.; 11173 Rfn. Williams, E.; 10185 Rfn. Worrell, A. E.; 7791 Rfn. Williams, W.; 3331 Rfn. Wilcock, T.; 1664 Rfn. White, W.; 6957 Rfn. Waddington, F. W.; 1339 Rfn. Webster, J. O.; 7521 Rfn. Walker, J.; 6098 Rfn. Whitlock, R. J.; 6115 Rfn. Worringer, F. C.; 9704 Rfn. Worrall, W.; 10377 Rfn. Wilkins, G. C.; 5365 Rfn. Whitelaw, C.; 10695 L.-Cpl. Whittaker, R.; 11457 Rfn. Ward, C.; 1554 Rfn. Wilkinson, T.; 4197 Rfn. Whittaker, W. G.; 2571 Rfn. Woodcock, T. A.; 9391 L.-Cpl. Wood, V. H.; 4821 Rfn. Walker, A.; 1230 Rfn. Williamson, W.; 10130 Rfn. Willis, H. T.; 6470 Rfn. Williams; 4464 Rfn. Webster, W.; 10198 Rfn. Wolland, S. T.; 10255 Rfn. Whitehouse, A. T.; 5351 Rfn. Warren, J.; 4402 Rfn. Waterhouse, W.; 3637 Rfn. Wilson, H.; 4797 Rfn. Ward, A.; 7194 Rfn. West, J. W.; 6449 Rfn. Wright, J. H.; 6901 Rfn. Whitcher, A.; 2170 Rfn. Walker, H.; 7327 Rfn. Williamson, H.; 1963 Rfn. Winter, T.; 7273 Rfn. Widdowson, H.; 5208 Rfn. Wilby, A.; 1764 Rfn. Ward, T. W.; 7653 Rfn. Wardle, E.; 10100 Rfn. Wells, L. N.

5470 Rfn. Young, H.; 7199 Rfn. York, B. G.; 3294 Rfn. Yardland, W.; 2246 Bandsman Yates, W. A.

## Missing and Prisoners of War.

4813 Rfn. Adfield, Wm.; 5075 Rfn. Allen, J. S.; 5260 Rfn. Andrews, Wm.; 5303 Rfn. Abbey, J.; 5454 Rfn. Ashton, G.; 5875 Rfn. Allen, G.; 6205 Rfn. Almond, J.; 7531 Rfn. Amass, C.; 8047 Rfn. Amies, E. G.; 9866 Rfn. Ayres, C. E.; 10948 Rfn. Allen, W.; 11145 Rfn. Adams, F. W.; 9323 Rfn. Ashwell, F. K.; 10852 Rfn. Allsop, J.; 10644 Rfn. Anderson, H.; 7581 Rfn. Allwood, A. C.; 5745 Rfn. Aspinall, F. W.; 5897 Rfn. Allcroft, A.; 11051 Rfn. Alborn, A.; 1908 Rfn. Allen, W.

891 Rfn. Barrett, J. R.; 1403 Rfn. Benson, F.; 1447 Rfn. Brady, J.; 2859 Rfn. Baldwyn, A. R.; 3033 Rfn. Bartley, N.; 3270 Rfn. Barker, E.; 3347 Rfn. Beach, S.; 3487 Rfn. Bingham, J.; 3653 Rfn. Booth, W.; 3963 Rfn. Bailey, Wm.; 4045 Rfn. Burnett, T.; 4139 Rfn. Ball, T.; 4210 Rfn. Birkett, W.; 4390 Rfn. Brown, J. J.; 4469 Rfn. Bush, F.; 4685 Rfn. Barfield, J.; 5432 Rfn. Batson, A.; 5743 Rfn. Barker, W. H.; 5842 Rfn. Batton, Wm.; 5909 Rfn. Barker, Enoch; 5997 Rfn. Broadbent, L.; 6241 Rfn. Benton, P.; 6409 Cpl. Baldwin, R. W.; 6457 Rfn. Bowers, S.; 6697 Rfn. Blunt, J.;

Digitized by Google

6800 Cpl. Barker, J. W.; 7163 Rfn. Bloomer, T.; 7309 Rfn. Brown, G. E.; 7376 Rfn. Barnes, F. R.; 7418 Rfn. Brown, W. H.; 7583 Rfn. Bradford, F. W.; 7649 Rfn. Bradley, H.; 7772 Rfn. Bunnett, C.; 7947 Rfn. Baister, T.; 9266 Rfn. Bird, Hy.; 9379 Rfn. Beel, H.; 9749 Rfn. Broughton, P.; 9842 Rfn. Burke, J.; 10127 Rfn. Bowers, Fk.; 10526 Rfn. Bell, P. H.; 10689 Rfn. Barton, H. J.; 10892 Rfn. Booker, S.; 10912 Rfn. Burridge, A.; 10915 Rfn. Baily, A. E.; 10983 Rfn. Brown, E.; 11012 Rfn. Beale, A. J.; 11140 Rfn. Brown, B. G.; 11206 Rfn. Blake, A. E.; 11535 Rfn. Brett, S. T.; 7523 Rfn. Barber, J. T.; 8555 Rfn. Birch, E.; 7360 Rfn. Bayley, C. H.; 4969 Rfn. Betts, E.; 3072 Rfn. Baker, F.; 1889 Rfn. Burt, W.; 7633 Rfn. Buckett, H. E.; 4138 Sergt. Burke, J. F.; 6435 Rfn. Beedie, R. S.; 4925 Rfn. Bedingham, W.; 4558 Rfn. Blackburn, H.; 7903 Rfn. Bradley, T.; 5662 Rfn. Brinton, T.; 1831 Rfn. Bennett, G. H.; 10263 Rfn. Brabon, G.; 7597 Rfn. Barnett J.; 2546 Rfn. Byrne, W.; 10689 Rfn. Barton, H. J.; 7523 Rfn. Barber, J. T.; 6234 Rfn. Blackett, M.; 7037 Rfn. Banks, T.; 9920 Rfn. Brace, J.; 7501 Rfn. Balls, A.; 8856 Bugler Burke, R. J.; 11115 Rfn. Bridey, E.; 7816 Rfn. Bridge, S.; 11236 Rfn. Betteridge, G. C.; 11342 Rfn. Burdett, H.; 1784 Rfn. Blacton, H.; 6701 Rfn. Baker, J.; 1872 Rfn. Binnie, R.; 9651 Rfn. Bruno, A. J.; 7288 Rfn. Border, A.

1466 C.-S.-M. Charles, H. W.; 2274 Rfn. Corser, W. A.; 2268 Rfn. Cocker, B. E.; 2563 Rfn. Clarke, G.; 3384 Rfn. Cooper, Bert; 3917 Rfn. Clarke, H. W.; 3998 Rfn. Chesterton, H. L.; 4170 Rfn. Cade, J.; 4250 Rfn. Cox, H. A.; 4660 Rfn. Conley, J.; 4840 Rfn. Cragg, R.; 5665 Rfn. Cooper, A.; 5813 Rfn. Cook, J. J.; 6036 Rfn. Cannon, J.; 6277 Rfn. Cahill, J.; 6356 Rfn. Crook, C.; 6385 Rfn. Campey, T.; 6511 Rfn. Callaway, F. T.; 6539 Rfn. Cooper, J.; 6598 Rfn. Copley, H.; 6651 Rfn. Cooke, G.; 6681 Rfn. Cammeron, C.; 6987 Rfn. Champion, W.; 7110 Rfn. Cully, C.; 7165 Rfn. Crockett, S.; 7222 Rfn. Clough, A.; 7270 Rfn. Colfar, W.; 7300 Rfn. Chapman, M.; 7411 Rfn. Chapman, A.; 7462 Rfn. Conn, V.; 7502 Rfn. Collen, Wm.; 7512 Rfn. Coleman, Wm.; 7574 Rfn. Chambers, R.; 7585 Rfn. Cruikshanks, T.; 7659 Rfn. Cutler, G.; 8002 Rfn. Chater, S. R.; 8115 Rfn. Cullimore, D.; 9287 Rfn. Cummings, Wm.; 9354 Rfn. Casey, C. H.; 9961 Rfn. Carter, H. F. B.; 10700 Rfn. Collins, H. B.; 10777 Rfn. Cox, R. G.; 11156 Rfn. Caterer, R. R.; 11303 Rfn. Collins, G.; 6853 Rfn. Cornwell, T. T.; 7526 Rfn. Chappell, Ed.; 1195 Rfn. Clarke, H.; 11233 Rfn. Cotton, W.; 10772 Rfn. Cherry, G.; 10630 Rfn. Corbett, D.; 11379 Rfn. Caines, W.; 1980 Rfn. Cameron, J. T.; 2706 Rfn. Chambers, R.; 2731 Rfn. Carter, T.; 4994 Rfn. Clarke, C. C.; 7569 Rfn. Chappell, J.; 5503 Rfn. Collins, H.; 3106 Rfn. Cheers, T.; 3538 Rfn. Cooper, Wm.; 8451 Rfn. Chetwynd, T.; 11182 Rfn. Clarke, W. J.

2200 Rfn. Duggan, J. E.; 4592 Rfn. Duncan, J.; 4954 Rfn. Dally, G.; 5602 Rfn. Dunn, J.; 5704 Rfn. Donnelly, Hy.; 5922

Digitized by Google

Rfn. Dean, A. E.; 5988 Rfn. Drummond, T.; 6519 Rfn. Deane, Fk.; 6791 Rfn. Davis, G.; 6889 Rfn. Doughty, E.; 9277 Rfn. Day, A. E.; 10436 Rfn. Dalby, Wm.; 10688 Rfn. Day, T. G.; 11153 Rfn. Ding, W. R.; 11262 Rfn. Davis, L.; 7900 Rfn. Denyer, H.; 5719 Rfn. Davies, J. B.; 2577 Rfn. Dade, S.; 4982 Rfn. Dutton, W. E.; 4288 Rfn. Davis, J. H.; 10787 Rfn. Duchars, H.; 6955 Rfn. Dillingham, F. J.; 6337 Rfn. Doncaster, W.; 3608 Sergt. Davenport, T. W.; 6150 L.-Cpl. Day, E. C.; 1555 Rfn. Dunn, J. W.; 3121 Rfn. Douglas, Wm.; 11189 Rfn. Dunn, D.; 7673 Rfn. Dimpsey, Wm.

2727 Rfn. Eaton, W. H.; 7026 Rfn. Emery, Wm.; 7358 Rfn. Edmunds, Bert; 7414 Rfn. Easden, W. H.; 7950 Rfn. Edwards, F.; 10929 Rfn. Evans, F. D.; 11151 Rfn. Evans, A. E.; 11253 Rfn. Edwards, T. A.; 7707 Rfn. Eaton, H.; 5473 Rfn. Elliott, G. W.; 6187 Rfn. Ellsmore, R. J.; 1842 Rfn. Emmett, R.

2073 Cpl. Frith, Wm.; 2569 Rfn. Farley, T. J.; 3935 Rfn. Finney, A.; 5630 Rfn. Fill, J. E.; 5894 Rfn. Fox, Wm.; 6133 Rfn. Fernings, J.; 6605 Rfn. Franklin, J. A.; 6630 Rfn. Freeman, H.; 6757 Rfn. Fisher, P. W.; 6978 Rfn. Freatwell, W.; 7022 Rfn. Fereday, J.; 7073 Rfn. Fenwick, J.; 7217 Rfn. Flint, A.; 7316 Rfn. Fitt, R. A.; 7417 Rfn. Farrell, J.; 7648 Rfn. Floxton, Reub.; 9358 Cpl. Freeman, P.; 10750 Rfn. Foley, P.; 10963 Rfn. Fry, A. J.; 11049 Rfn. Francis, S. A.; 11100 Rfn. Ford, G.; 6408 Rfn. Finney, P. C.; 5691 Cpl. Field, H. W.; 10633 Rfn. Farley, C. E. G.; 3423 Rfn. Flinders, S. J.; 4619 Bugler Footitt, Hy.

4221 Rfn. Grant, A. E.; 4292 Rfn. Grimsdale, G.; 5575 Rfn. Garrison, A. S.; 5608 Rfn. Gilbert, Wm.; 5871 Rfn. Garner, Wm.; 6037 Rfn. Guinn, G.; 6044 Rfn. Green, J.; 6297 Rfn. Gunning, P.; 6350 Rfn. Glover, T.; 6510 Rfn. Goodson, W. T.; 6833 Rfn. Greenwood, Hy.; 6890 Rfn. Gulliver, C.; 7352 Rfn. Goble, P. J.; 7452 Rfn. Gassett, W. H. G.; 7540 Rfn. Gayler, B. W.; 7612 Rfn. Gent, T. W.; 8058 Rfn. Garwood, J. P.; 9111 Sergt. Gilbert, S. S.; 10487 Rfn. Gough, A.; 11133 Rfn. Gilbert, A. E.; 10400 Rfn. Guiver, W.; 10953 Rfn. Gillman, F.; 5021 Rfn. Goulden, J.; 2054 Rfn. Griffiths, W.; 5392 Rfn. Goodall, W. A.; 10606 L.-Cpl. Garratt, F.; 10636 Rfn. Gould, A. H.; 7567 Sergt. Golder, F. K.; 7494 Rfn. Gasson, Ed.

2323 Rfn. Hird, A.; 3009 Rfn. Hunter, J.; 3937 Cpl. Hadfield, J. H.; 4167 L.-Cpl. Harris, W. J.; 4914 Rfn. Handley, F. G.; 5098 Rfn. Hill, T.; 5910 Rfn. Hurt, C.; 5970 Rfn. Hartley, Zeph.; 6064 Rfn. Hammond, A.; 6136 Rfn. Holden, J.; 6343 Sergt. Hall, F. L.; 6678 Rfn. Harratt, F.; 6748 Rfn. Harringdale, J.; 7028 Rfn. Hodgkinson, Wm.; 7321 Rfn. Hog, Wm.; 7370 Rfn. Hill, S.; 7590 Rfn. Hines, F. V.; 10936 Rfn. Houghton, G.; 11144 Rfn. Horton, J. H.; 11530 Rfn. Hales, B.; 11118 Rfn. Howard, H.; 7243 Rfn. Higgins, W.; 6262 Rfn. Hardy, J.; 6307 Rfn. Holmes, W.; 5647 Rfn. Heap, F.;

Digitized by Google

5362 Rfn. Holmes, Lewis; 9861 Rfn. Hyett, S.; 6014 Rfn. Huetson, T.; 10301 Rfn. Hubert, C. W.; 11427 Rfn. Hart, R. H.; 5084 Rfn. Howarth, D.; 2032 Rfn. Harvey, R. S.; 1093 Staff-Arm.-Sergt. Hudson, A.; 11218 Rfn. Hill, W.; 1141 Rfn. Hunt, P.; 7694 Rfn. Holton, Wm.; 6459 Rfn. Hensman, C.; 5190 Rfn. Hicks, S. J.; 8088 Bugler Horlock, Bert; 7087 L.-Cpl. Holmes, E. S.; 4361 Rfn. Hammer, E. W.; 10935 Rfn. Hughes, C. H.; 1596 Rfn. Harris, H.

2989 Rfn. Johnston, S.; 4771 Rfn. Jayes, H.; 4808 Jones, W. H.; 6410 Rfn. Jagger, F.; 6455 Rfn. Johns, D.; 8032 Rfn. Johnson, Wm.; 10003 Rfn. Jolliffe, P. S.; 7384 Rfn. Johnson, R.; 3632 Rfn. Jenkins, J.; 11186 L.-Cpl. Johnstone, Rd.; 6059 Rfn. Jeffery, W.; 9820 Rfn. Jones, M.; 1700 Sergt. Jones, S. J.

1768 Rfn. Keane, T.; 5410 Rfn. Kirby, Wm.; 5710 Rfn. Kempton, J.; 7364 Rfn. Kingston, D. W.; 7960 L.-Sergt. Kemp, R. C.; 9494 Rfn. Kettle, Hbt.; 9900 Rfn. Keohane, J. L.; 3035 Rfn. Keene, E. C.; 2748 Rfn. Kenney, W. J.; 4070 Cpl. Kirk, J. T.; 7167 Rfn. Kilkelly, T.; 10860 Rfn. Knight, A. J.; 4932 L.-Sergt Kirk, Wm.; 5929 Rfn. Kelly, G. H.; 11411 Rfn. Kidnee, C.

2397 Rfn. Lazenby, A.; 3686 Rfn. Lalley, J.; 4944 Rfn. Leyland, Wm.; 6339 Rfn. Leather, H. W.; 7890 Rfn. Lee, J. A.; 9110 Rfn. Loftus, N.; 10324 Cpl. Lee, A.; 10990 Rfn. Lloyd, A. S.; 11046 Rfn. Lang, G. H. P.; 11414 Rfn. Lane, R. G.; 3583 Rfn. Leese, J.; 8843 Rfn. Lucas, W. G.; 11382 Rfn. Lawrence, W.; 10999 Rfn. Lee, W. J.; 11179 Rfn. Leroy, E.; 11132 Rfn. Langston, J.; 8967 Rfn. Lupton, H. R.; 2935 Rfn. Lomox, R.; 7608 Rfn. Logan, J.; 7336 Rfn. Larkman, W. A.; 2680 Rfn. Liversedge, G.; 2806 Rfn. Lewis, W. E.; 6589 Rfn. Law, J. E.; 6178 Rfn. Lovett, M.; 6705 Cpl. Lloyd, P. E. H.; 3978 L.-Cpl. Lye, H. J.; 11172 Rfn. Lewis, E. J.; 3205 Rfn. Langley, J. R.

1315 Rfn. Murphy, J.; 2499 Rfn. McQueeney, T.; 4047 Rfn. Moore, P. H.; 4245 Rfn. Moore, C.; 5374 Rfn. McClaskey, J.; 5903 Rfn. Mockford, F.; 6047 Rfn. Meadley, W. S.; 6434 Rfn. Myers, E.; 6687 Rfn. McDermott, J.; 6710 Rfn. Maughan, T.; 7141 Rfn. Meakins, J. L.; 7247 L.-Cpl. Mullarkey, O. S.; 7380 Sergt. Myttion, Ed.; 8011 Rfn. Mullins, Abt.; 10006 Rfn. Morgan, A. T.; 10462 Rfn. Moore, H. J.; 11296 Rfn. Morgan, E. L. R.; 9251 Rfn. McNixley, T.; 10345 Rfn. Mountjoy, G.; 2626 Rfn. Morgan, F. H.; 2608 Rfn. May, T. S.; 3006 Rfn. Martin, J.; 3907 Rfn. Mackinder, J.; 8769 Rfn. McDonough, J.; 2516 Rfn. Metcalfe, G. A.; 10708 Rfn. Metcalfe, A. E.; 11158 Rfn. Males, J.; 17182 Rfn. Morrison, J. H.

4563 Rfn. Newton, P.; 5856 Rfn. Nash, A.; 9373 Rfn. Noble, T. W.; 9424 Rfn. Naylor, W. H.; 10862 Rfn. Newman, G. R.; 9116 Cpl. Nesfield, F.; 11211 Rfn. Neal, H.; 5287 Rfn. Nelson, H.; 5350 Rfn. Noon, A. E.; 6830 Rfn. Norris, J.; 6498 Rfn. North, E.; 9460 Cpl. Naylor, B.

Digitized by Google

7536 Rfn. O'Brien, P.; 6317 Rfn. Osborne, J. U.; 6132 Rfn. Owen, J. W.

2043 Rfn. Potter, F.; 2570 Rfn. Payne, A. F.; 3939 Rfn. Pammant, S. Wm.; 4850 Rfn. Pugh, W.; 5919 Rfn. Parker, A.; 6751 Rfn. Phillips, Wm.; 7055 Rfn. Posnett, L.; 7320 Sergt. Painting, T. H.; 7334 Rfn. Parker, J. G.; 7339 Rfn. Pallin, Wm.; 7582 Rfn. Powell, J. C.; 9685 L.-Cpl. Perks, A.; 10145 Rfn. Philpot, C. Wm.; 10298 Rfn. Parbery, E. G.; 10468 Rfn. Pittman, A.; 10530 Rfn. Parrott, C. C.; 10928 Rfn. Parsley, E.; 10679 Rfn. Peachey, W.; 10976 Rfn. Pearson, G. A.; 11013 Rfn. Price, L.; 11082 Rfn. Pocock, Bert; 9650 Cpl. Pike, W.; 11216 Rfn. Perren, S.; 5519 Rfn. Prendergast, W.; 2586 Rfn. Poole, J.; 3329 Rfn. Payne, G. O.; 9645 Rfn. Prior, R. J.; 10582 Rfn. Phillips, A. E.; 3029 Rfn. Perryman, A. G.; 5556 Rfn. Perkins, J. C.; 10515 L.-Cpl. Prior, G. H.

5297 L.-Cpl. Quinn, Jas.; 7113 Rfn. Quaife, J. H.

4081 Rfn. Rewell, E.; 4720 Rfn. Roe, F.; 4845 Rfn. Roberts, J.W.; 5225 Rfn. Rafferty, J.; 5406 Rfn. Robinson, R.; 6342 Rfn. Radford, A.; 6773 Rfn. Redmond, T.; 7067 Cpl. Rewell, H.; 7290 Rfn. Roberts, F.; 7469 Rfn. Ryan, Wm.; 7598 Rfn. Robinson, S.; 8679 C.-Sergt. Reynolds, J.; 9516 Rfn. Robinson, G.; 10940 Rfn. Ryall, A. J.; 10977 Rfn. Ramsey, W. J.; 11005 Rceve, R. L. W.; 11134 Rfn. Reynolds, J. S.; 5210 Rfn. Rudman, J.; 10831 L.-Cpl. Rhodes, C.; 4973 Rfn. Redmayne, J.; 4544 Rfn. Rowe, S.; 4566 Rfn. Robinson, H.; 6693 Cpl. Raymond, C.; 1527 Rfn. Ramsdell, J.; 5467 Rfn. Remon, H. W.; 6197 Rfn. Roberts, B. A.; 7107 Rfn. Rowson, W.; 5985 Rfn. Robson, W. H.; 7278 Rfn. Reynolds, Wm.; 1979 Rfn. Ryder, R.; 7446 Rfn. Radford, W.; 7510 Rfn. Robson, G.

1797 Rfn. Sutton, H. G.; 2179 Rfn. Speak, J.; 2471 Rfn. Street, J.; 3069 Rfn. Sykes, S.; 4282 Rfn. Sharples, R.; 4368 Rfn. Stockwell, A.; 4499 Rfn. Simpson, C.; 4581 Rfn. Sheldon, A.; 5276 Rfn. Shorney, H.; 5782 Rfn. Savigar, G.; 5794 Rfn. Samuels, G.; 6151 Rfn. Stables, G.; 6514 Rfn. Stenson, Ed.; 6522 Rfn. Swingler, W. C.; 6579 Rfn. Stephenson, M.; 7064 Rfn. Smith, W.; 7120 Rfn. Starkie, T.; 7442 Rfn. Smithurst, A.; 7871 Rfn. Shemmings, S. R.; 10346 Rfn. Stonham, G. C.; 10693 Rfn. Sillett, A.; 10942 Rfn. Slatter, G. H.; 10950 Rfn. Sims, H.; 10980 Rfn. Symes, G. F.; 10996 Rfn. Stone, T. A.; 11002 Rfn. Strong, Wm.; 11025 Rfn. Soppitt, W. C. B.; 11027 Rfn. Shubrook, J.; 11054 Rfn. Silverton, A. H.; 11160 Rfn. Sheldrick, E.; 11319 Rfn. Searle, H.; 10851 L.-Cpl. Smith, L.; 10868 Rfn. Sheppard, W.; 10821 L.-Cpl. Saunders, F.; 3322 Sergt. Smith, W.; 5095 Rfn. Sims, W. H.; 3041 Rfn. Stevens, J. E.; 7477 Rfn. Sebar, C.; 3634 Rfn. Smith, W.; 1858 Rfn. Smith, T.; 5769 Sergt. Sutton, H.; 10397 Rfn. Smith, G. W.; 6106 Rfn. Stancer, G.; 11252 Rfn. Smith, D.; 9691 Rfn. Style, F. G.; 4638

Digitized by Google

Rfn. Smith, C. H.; 6279 Rfn. Sharp, A.; 8840 Rfn. Stannistreet, Wm.; 3020 Rfn. Smith, S.; 6618 Rfn. Stead, C.; 3380 Bandsman Smith, J. W.; 5593 Rfn. Sharpe, H.; 5105 Rfn. Simpson, A.; 6807 Rfn. Starkey, H.; 11219 Rfn. Stringer, H. B.; 5580 Rfn. Smith, G.; 7423 Rfn. Sansom, J.; 2817 Rfn. Stansfield, S.; 9554 L.-Sergt. Slaughter, C. H.; 5725 Rfn. Stacey, A.; 6500 Bandsman Somerset, G.; 5507 Rfn. Sweeney, Wm.

802 Rfn. Taylor, P. H.; 1498 Rfn. Thwaites, J.; 2151 Rfn. Turner, Hy.; 2225 Rfn. Thomas, A. E.; 2573 C.-S.-M. Tyler, F. S.; 5502 Rfn. Towler, W. E.; 5529 Rfn. Thompson, C.; 5915 Rfn. Topper, R.; 6481 Sergt. Taylor, I.; 6759 Sergt. Thompson, S.; 11104 Rfn. Thorpe, H.; 11246 Rfn. Tiplady, H.; 11545 Rfn. Thomas, F.; 11326 Rfn. Tipping, A.; 11058 L.-Cpl. Thieman, A.; 4508 Rfn. Thomas, C. A.; 6719 Rfn. Thompson, G. H.; 5806 Rfn. Thomas, R. C.; 1337 Rfn. Treasure, C. H.; 11170 Rfn. Turner, A. J.; 9948 Cpl. Thorne, T.; 1791 Rfn. Tattersall, Wm.; 10856 Rfn. Terry, A.; 6379 Rfn. Thornhill, F.

900 Rfn. Walton, Wm.; 1182 Rfn. Wood, F. E.; 2125 Rfn. Winsor, G.; 2262 Rfn. Walsh, J.; 2463 Rfn. Wilkins, J.; 3575 Rfn. Wilson, W.; 4076 Rfn. Wales, A.; 4320 Rfn. Watt, J.; 4658 Rfn. Whalley, J.; 5032 Rfn. Wood, Wm.; 5443 Rfn. Wall, T.; 6088 Rfn. Wolliter, G.; 6418 Rfn. Wilding, T.; 7611 Rfn. Woolrich, H.; 7867 Rfn. Whitney, J.; 9452 Rfn. Wand, T.; 9579 Rfn. Walters, H.; 10043 Rfn. White, F.; 10186 Rfn. Welsh, F. W.; 10621 Rfn. Warner, F. E.; 10718 Rfn. Wills, C. E.; 10723 Rfn. Willbourn, E.; 10874 Rfn. Wilson, R.; 10933 Rfn. Ward, W. T.; 10943 Rfn. Watson, T. W.; 10959 Rfn. Webb, E. A.; 11101 Rfn. Williams, F.; 11141 Rfn. Walker, G. E.; 11214 Rfn. Wood, B. W.; 4701 Rfn. Wallis, E.; 6895 Rfn. Wilson, J. W.; 7415 Rfn. Wright, G.; 835 Rfn. Williams, R.; 5379 Rfn. Wilkinson, E.; 2760 Rfn. Wilkinson, G. H.; 8659 L.-Cpl. Winstone, C. A.; 9595 Rfn. Williams, W. R. C.; 4231 Rfn. Ward, H.; 7637 Rfn. Wright, Fk.; 2307 Rfn. Wittham, H.

10768 Rfn. Young, G. H.

Digitized by Google

# THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING GUILD.

Patroness:
HER MAJESTY QUEEN MARY.

## ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1914.

The King's Royal Rifle Corps Needlework and Clothing Guild has now been in existence for eight years, during which time it has done excellent though unobtrusive work, in providing thousands of garments for the women and children of the regiment.

Some years ago I wrote in the *Chronicle*:—

> "All women connected with or interested in The King's Royal Rifle Corps, are, by means of the Guild, an already organised body. Without long and tedious correspondence and enquiries, we are ready at once, in case of Active Service, or any other emergency, to undertake any work connected with the women and children of the Regiment, which we may be called upon to do."

This year the emergency has come, and with it the call to service for the Regiment, to all Members of the Guild, and I feel I may say with truth that the War has indeed enabled the Guild to justify its existence.

An appeal was at once made for an additional number of garments, to meet the increased demands entailed by the War, and the Guild has endeavoured to send articles to the wives of Reservists, as well as to the widows of those killed in action. A detailed

Digitized by Google

report will be published later, but the following very gratifying results may briefly be noted:—

| | *Articles.* | | *Articles.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Received from the Guild | 3525 | To 1st Battalion... ... | 460 |
| | | ,, 2nd Battalion ... | 387 |
| | | ,, 3rd Battalion ... | 560 |
| | | ,, 4th Battalion ... | 540 |
| | | ,, War Supply Depôt ... | 275 |
| | | ,, Reservists' Wives ... | 256 |
| | | ,, Rifle Depôt and Reserve | 1047 |
| | 3525 | | 3525 |

1,180 warm garments were held in reserve for the families of the 3rd and 4th Battalions, and a parcel was despatched to each family immediately on arrival in England.

Miss Buchanan Riddell has, during my absence from Winchester, acted as Assistant Secretary. Her admirable, capable, and methodical management has been invaluable to the success of this year's very arduous work.

She will continue to receive at *Barton Mark, Winchester*, during the year, clothes for babies, and mourning for widows and orphans. Such gifts will be of great practical benefit, and also prove a source of consolation to those who are mourning Riflemen killed in action.

The Guild has also extended its utility in three different lines:—

First—A list of Reservists' wives was compiled by the kindness of the Officer in charge of Rifle Records. I commended 870 of these wives to Members of the Guild living in their neighbourhood, or, failing such Members being available, to the Secretary of the Local Committees of Soldiers and Sailors' Families Association, asking them to communicate with me should the husband be wounded or killed. We have sent away 256 garments in answer to these appeals, and in each

Digitized by Google

case sent on the particulars to the Riflemen's Aid Society.

In London a Committee of Ladies connected with The King's Royal Rifle Corps and Rifle Brigade Guilds has been formed, in order to visit and keep in touch with those wives of Riflemen at the front, who are residing in London. This large and influential Committee, under the Hon. Mrs. Richard Stuart Wortley, Lady Stamfordham, and the Hon. Lady Lyttelton, has done most admirable work, which is described in a separate report by Mrs. Price Davies. The Guild sent 219 garments for distribution among necessitous cases.

The sum of £63 was subscribed and paid into a special Fund raised by the Riflemen's Aid Society.

This included £10 from Her Majesty Queen Mary, who also wrote a most gracious and encouraging letter respecting the work of the Guild.

Secondly—A Committee has also been formed in London of Ladies who are Members of the Guild, and who have undertaken to visit wounded Riflemen in London Hospitals. At present every Hospital in London is being regularly visited. Mrs. Price Davies, 4, Thurloe Court, Fulham Road, for London, and Mrs. Oxley, High Ridding, Camberley, for the country, have opened Depôts for receiving and distributing comforts to wounded Riflemen on application. A circular has been sent to all Members of the Guild requesting them to undertake to visit wounded Riflemen in the different local Military Hospitals in their neighbourhood, and to report if they are in want of comforts or such warm clothing as cannot be supplied by the Rifle Depôt.

The third Branch of the Guild development is to endeavour to supply warm garments and comforts for the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Battalions, and to drafts proceeding to the front, as well as, if possible, to Service Battalions.

Digitized by Google

I sent out an appeal in September last to all Members of the Guild requesting each Member to send six pairs of gloves and six mufflers. The response was very gratifying, and the following number of articles were received up to January 1st, 1915:—

| | *Articles.* |
|---|---|
| From Members of the Guild ... ... ... | 2400 |
| From purchase by Subscriptions ... ... | 251 |
| From the Lady Stamfordham ... ... ... | 100 |
| | 2751 |

| | *Articles.* |
|---|---|
| To 1st Battalion... ... | 203 |
| ,, 3rd Battalion ... | 483 |
| ,, 4th Battalion ... | 290 |
| ,, 6th Battalion (for drafts to 1st and 2nd Battalions) ... ... | 978 |
| ,, 7th Battalion ... | 71 |
| ,, Hospital Grants *and* Wounded ... ... | 295 |
| ,, London Depôt for Wounded Riflemen | 147 |
| In hand—Socks ... ... | 230 |
| ,, ,, —Other Articles | 54 |
| | 2751 |

The sum of £72 was also collected for the purchase of warm clothing for the Battalions at the front.

A Central Depôt has now been organised, by kind permission of Mrs. Lancelot Farmer, at 4, Lowndes Street, S.W., where all contributions are gratefully received, and sent at once to the front.

The following Ladies have kindly consented to form collecting centres, in direct connection with the Central Depôt:—

Lady Hutton, Mrs. Northey, the Hon. Mrs. Pearce Serocold, Mrs. Philips, Mrs. Warre, Mrs. Wyndham, The Lady Robert Manners, Mrs. Oxley, Mrs. Byron, Mrs. Price Davies, Mrs. W. Barnett, Mrs. Buchanan Riddell and Mrs. F. A. Fortescue.

The Hon. Mrs. Sackville West has arranged to receive and forward all contributions *exclusively* intended for the 4th Battalion.

Very large quantities of shirts, socks, caps, mufflers, and mittens have been urgently requested by the

Digitized by Google

Battalions at the front, owing to the conditions of weather, and the hardships of fighting in the trenches.

Weekly consignments are sent out regularly by parcel post to the First, Second, and Third Battalions, to drafts proceeding to the front, and to prisoners of war.

It is endeavoured to obtain a weekly statement, as far as possible, of gifts sent by individuals, but to avoid overlapping, it is earnestly requested such gifts may be sent to the Central Depôt direct. A weekly report is received from the front, and all requirements are supplied with as little delay as possible.

The Guild is greatly indebted to Mrs. Farmer and Lady Agnew, who have undertaken to superintend this arduous work.

REPORT OF THE CENTRAL DEPOT, 4, LOWNDES STREET.

*From January 1st to March 1st*, 1915.

| | *Articles.* | | *Articles.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Received ... ... ... | 4156 | To 1st Battalion... ... | 525 |
| From War Office— | | ,, 2nd Battalion ... | 1500 |
| Belts... ... ... | 2000 | ,, 3rd Battalion ... | 1677 |
| Socks ... ... | 1800 | ,, 5th Battalion ... | 1020 |
| From Queen Mary's Guild | 1250 | ,, 6th Battalion ... | 1874 |
| Purchased ... ... | 600 | ,, 10th Battalion ... | 300 |
| | | ,, 11th Battalion ... | 200 |
| | | ,, Prisoners of War ... | 864 |
| | | ,, Wounded ... ... | 16 |
| | 9806 | | 7976 |

In hand—Belts ... ... 1100
Other Articles 730

9806

SUBSCRIPTIONS.

| | £ | *s* | *d* | | £ | *s* | *d* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| From Guild ... ... | 25 | 0 | 0 | To 1st Battalion ... | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| ,, Miss Phillips ... | 10 | 0 | 0 | ,, 3rd Battalion ... | 6 | 0 | 0 |
| ,, Mrs. Price Davies | 11 | 5 | 0 | ,, Prisoners of War... | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | ,, London Depôt for Wounded ... | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | ,, Mrs. Oxley, Depôt for Wounded ... | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| | £46 | 5 | 0 | | £26 | 0 | 0 |

Digitized by Google

In conclusion, I should like to thank most gratefully all Members of the Guild for their kind and liberal co-operation. Their sympathy, and their ready and generous help, have gone far to realise the object of the Guild—that no Rifleman or Rifleman's wife should be without a friend.

MARY TERESA FORTESCUE,
*Honorary Secretary.*

All correspondence in connection with the Guild to be sent to Grove House, Winchester, marked *to be forwarded.*

Digitized by Google

# WINCHESTER GARRISON NURSING FUND.

**Annual Report for Year ending 31st December, 1914.**

President:
THE LADY ROBERT MANNERS.
Vice-President:
MRS. LEONARD RUSSELL.
Treasurer:
MAJOR LEONARD RUSSELL.
Hon. Auditor:
MAJOR MORELAND, A.P.C.
Bankers:
CAPITAL AND COUNTIES, WINCHESTER.
Temporary Committee:
MRS. ADDINGTON. MRS. BYRON. MRS. MUNRO.
MRS. MACLACHLAN. MRS. BUCHANAN RIDDELL.
MRS. CAMERON SKINNER. MRS. MAUDE.
Alexandra Nurses—FORREST, BEDDOW.

Thirty-nine Midwifery Cases have been attended. Number of cases during the year, 524, which entailed 3,424 Sick Visits. The Casual Visits made were 2,524. Total, 5,948.

Since the outbreak of the War a temporary Committee has been formed to carry on the work of the Winchester Branch. Nurse Scurrell having resigned her appointment in September to be married, Nurse Beddow was engaged to help with the midwifery cases, but owing to several families having left the Garrison, and also the loss of a great many of the Annual Subscribers to the Fund, the Committee have reluctantly decided that they must for the present dispense with the Second Nurse. Nurse Forrest has agreed to carry on the work single-handed for the present, and the Committee beg to testify to the excellent work

Digitized by Google

and capabilities of both Nurses, who have given complete satisfaction to them, to the Medical Officers, and to the Patients.

(Signed) MILDRED MANNERS,
*President.*

---

**The Visiting Committee.**

A joint Committee of Ladies connected with Officers of the Rifle Brigade and King's Royal Rifles was formed in London in August to organize the visiting of the wives of Reservists of both Regiments living there. The names and addresses were sent from the Depôt by Mrs. F. A. Fortescue and Mrs. Leonard Russell, and the Committee was formed as follows:—President, Hon. Mrs. R. Stuart Wortley; Vice-Presidents, The Hon. Lady Lyttelton, The Lady Stamfordham; Members, Mrs. Wilmot Grant, Mrs. G. Culme Seymour, The Hon. Mrs. St. John Mildmay, Mrs. Dugdale, Miss L. Frere, Mrs. Geoffrey St. Aubyn; Secretary, Mrs. L. Price Davies. Sergeant-Major Clague very kindly acted as Secretary when the Committee was first formed, but was obliged to resign on leaving London. London was divided into twenty-nine districts, with a Lady associated with one of the Regiments at the head of each. Up to the present time (January, 1915), upwards of 300 families have been visited, and many helped with clothes, and occasionally with small sums of money, in cases of unavoidable debt or in illness, when extra food is necessary. A Depôt for clothing has been formed at 28, Cadogan Court, S.W., where clothes of all kinds for women and children that have been sent by the Rifle Brigade and 60th Needlework Guilds are kept, and also a considerable quantity of second-hand clothes most kindly contributed by other friends.

The Committee have now arranged for the visiting of all Riflemen in the London Hospitals, by visitors connected with the two Regiments.

Digitized by Google

# OBITUARY.

We regret to have to record the deaths of the following Officers in 1914:—

CAPTAIN RICHARD HENRY BEAUMONT, on April 3rd, in a nursing home, aged 46.

MAJOR PERCY VERE, died September 11th, at Finckley.

## CAPTAIN R. H. BEAUMONT.

RICHARD HENRY BEAUMONT was the younger son of the late Mr. Henry F. Beaumont, J.P. (who died in October last) of Whitley Beaumont and Tetworth, Ascot. Captain Beaumont joined the Regiment in 1890. He served in the Operations in the Chin Hills, Burma, in 1891–2, for which he received a medal and clasp. He also went through the South African Campaign, and was present at the relief of Ladysmith, the Action at Colenso, and the Action of Spion Kop, at which he was severely wounded. He was twice mentioned in despatches and awarded the Queen's medal with two clasps. He died on April 16th, at a Nursing Home in London, at the age of 46, deeply mourned by all who knew him.

## MAJOR PERCY VERE.

PERCY VERE passed away at Finckley on September 11th. He saw most of his service with the 4th Battalion, and was later transferred to the 1st Battalion. He retired from the Army in 1896. To his many friends in the Regiment his death will come as a surprise, as latterly he had lived very quietly. Kind-hearted and open-handed to a fault, Percy Vere had no enemies and a host of friends. Of him it may truly be said his generosity was his undoing.

Digitized by Google

## KILLED IN ACTION.

### MAJOR H. F. F. B. FOLJAMBE.

Tom Foljambe, as he was always known amongst his many friends, was born in 1872, and after passing through Eton joined the 2nd Battalion at Malta in 1894, and exchanged into the 3rd Battalion a few years later. He saw service in South Africa, and was promoted Major in 1912, and joined the 2nd Battalion. The outbreak of the present war found him with this Battalion, and he was killed in action on September 14th during a gallant charge at the Aisne. His body was found riddled with bullets. He married in November, 1909, Gladys, daughter of Brig.-General R. C. A. B. Bewicke-Copley, C.B., of Sprotborough Hall, Doncaster. A better man never wore a Rifleman's jacket.

### CAPTAIN A. E. CATHCART.

Augustus Ernest Cathcart was born in March, 1875, educated at Eton, and joined the Regiment from the Militia in 1897, obtaining his Company in 1902. During the South African War he acted as a Special Service Officer, and also served on the M.I., taking part in the operations in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony.

In 1913 he married Hilda, daughter of Mr. Fred. Lee-Foozle, spent the last fourteen years of his service in the 2nd Battalion, where his keen sense of humour and inimical pencil were a never-ceasing joy to the Mess. A very gallant Rifleman, cool to a rare degree, he exposed himself during September 14th in a manner,



Digitized by Google

invaluable as an example at a very critical time, but that could only have one ending.

Those who saw him that day will ever bear his picture in mind; a splendid example and a great loss to his comrades and the Regiment he leaves behind.

---

## CAPTAIN C. F. HAWLEY.

CYRIL FRANCIS HAWLEY, who was killed in action about November 2nd, was the second son of the late Sir Henry Hawley, Bart., and Frances Lady Hawley, of Leybourne, Kent, and brother of the present baronet. He was born in 1878, and obtained his commission from the Militia in 1899, and his Captaincy in 1905. In the South African campaign he was employed with the Mounted Infantry, and was present at the Battle of Talana Hill, the defence of Ladysmith, and the actions of Laing's Nek, Belfast, and Lydenberg. He also served as Commandant and Railway Staff Officer, was mentioned in despatches and received the Queen's medal with six clasps, and the King's medal with two clasps.

Captain Hawley was married in 1912 to Ursula Mary, daughter of Mr. Percy St. John.

To all who knew him Hawley was a delightful companion. His happy, cheery nature endeared him to every one and he was ever ready to offer help or sympathy to anyone in need of it. He had just successfully passed through the Staff College, and the Regiment mourns the loss of a valuable officer and a gallant Rifleman.

---

## LIEUTENANT ROBERT H. BOND.

ROBERT HAROLD BOND, only son of Colonel R. J. Bond, R.E., of Moorefield, Newbridge, Co. Kildare,

Digitized by Google

was born in August, 1882, educated at Wellington, and joined the Regiment in May, 1902, obtaining his Lieutenancy in 1907. He was killed at the Battle of the Aisne, on September 14th.

" Bondo " spent all his service in the 2nd Battalion. His simple character, true Irish wit, and unfailing cheeriness endeared him to all with whom he came in contact. A fine rider and polo player, exceptional long distance runner, two interests only counted with him—soldiering and sport. Beloved to a degree by both officers and men, " Bondo " was the Beau Ideal of the Rifleman.

---

## LIEUTENANT J. E. PLEYDELL-BOUVERIE.

JACOB EDWARD PLEYDELL-BOUVERIE was the only son of the late Hon. Duncombe and Mrs. Pleydell-Bouverie, of Coleshill House, Highworth, and cousin of the present Earl of Radnor. Born July, 1887, he joined the Regiment in 1908, and was promoted Lieutenant in 1911. He died in Hospital at Boulogne on November 1st, from wounds received in action on October 31st. His was a singularly bright and engaging personality. To see was to know, and to know was to love him. Very sadly will he be missed both in Mess and Barrack Room.

---

## LIEUTENANT H.H. PRINCE MAURICE OF BATTENBERG, K.C.V.O.

PRINCE MAURICE OF BATTENBERG was born at Balmoral on October 3rd, 1891. He belonged to the military branch of his family, his father, Prince Henry, having also lost his life in the service of his adopted country. He was educated at Wellington College and Sandhurst, and was gazetted to a 2nd Lieutenancy

Digitized by Google

in the Regiment in March, 1911, and joined the 1st Battalion. He was promoted Lieutenant in February last.

To the sincere sorrow of all who knew him in the Regiment he died of wounds on October 27th, received in action whilst gallantly leading his men.

The late Prince Maurice had endeared himself to all ranks of the Regiment by his charming personality and thoughtfulness for others. He was a most gallant and capable officer, beloved by his men, his last words being to wish them good-bye. The funeral took place at Yprés on the 31st October, and the following eulogy was passed upon the Prince by Field-Marshal Sir John French:—"The army has lost a gallant officer, who was a fine example to all around him."

---

### 2ND LIEUTENANT J. FORSTER.

JOHN FORSTER was killed in action at the Battle of the Aisne on September 14th, aged 21. He was the elder son of Mr. H. W. Forster, M.P. for Sevenoaks, and The Hon. Mrs. Forster.

---

### 2ND LIEUTENANT G. S. R. THOMPSON.

GEORGE SAMUEL RODIE THOMPSON joined the 2nd Battalion on 12th September, 1912. He was the only son of G. Rodie and Ezit Thompson, of Lynwood, Ascot, Berks. He was killed in action at the Battle of the Aisne on September 14th, 1914, aged 20.

---

### 2ND LIEUTENANT E. V. TINDALL.

Joined the Regiment from the Special Reserve in June last. He was killed in an Advance Guard action after crossing the Marne.

Digitized by Google

## 2ND LIEUTENANT S. DAVISON.

STUART DAVISON was gazetted to a 2nd Lieutenancy in February last. He was killed in action at the Battle of the Aisne, aged 19. He was the son of Colonel T. Davison, late of the 16th Lancers. This officer had the unique distinction of winning the Regimental Heavy Weight point to point Race within a month of being gazetted.

---

## 2ND LIEUTENANT W. R. M. CROSSMAN.

WILLIAM RONALD MORLEY CROSSMAN was killed in action at Veldhook, Belgium, on November 2nd. He was the younger son of the late Major Laurence Morley Crossman, a freeman of Berwick and Lord of the Manor of Holy Island. He was gazetted to the Regiment in February last. Aged 20 years.

---

## 2ND LIEUTENANT J. CASEY.

JOHN CASEY was killed in action on November 3rd. His name appeared with others in the gazette of October 1st as having been selected for promotion to the rank of 2nd Lieutenant for gallantry in the field. That ever fickle goddess Fortune smiled once upon him and then forsook him.

---

## 2ND LIEUTENANT F. DEAN.

FRANK DEAN was promoted from the rank of Company-Sergeant-Major to that of 2nd Lieutenant in the Regiment on September 16th, 1914. He was killed in action on November 11th. A promising career was thus cut short by a death all soldiers will envy.

Digitized by Google

## 2ND LIEUTENANT C. H. LAURANCE.

CHRISTOPHER HAL LAURANCE was the younger son of the late Hon. Henry Arthur Laurance and of Mrs. Laurance, of 9, Chantrey House, Eccleston Square, S.W.

He was gazetted to the Regiment from the Officers' Training Corps in September last, and was killed in action on the 13th October, aged 20 years.

---

## 2ND LIEUTENANT E. R. WARING.

EDWARD R. WARING was the second son of Captain Waring, of Beenham House, Newbury. He joined the 5th Special Reserve Battalion in October, 1913, and was promoted to Lieutenant in June last. He was killed in action shortly after joining the 1st Battalion on first appointment. The Regiment mourns the loss of a very promising young officer.

---

## 2ND LIEUTENANT C. A. K. ANDERSON.

CHARLES ALEXANDER KENNETH ANDERSON, who was killed in action on November 10th–11th whilst serving with the 1st Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers, was the only son of Mr. A. R. Anderson, F.R.C.S., of Nottingham, and Mrs. Anderson. He was transferred to the Regiment on August 14th, 1914.

Digitized by Google

# OFFICERS ON THE ACTIVE LIST

## On Half Pay or Extra Regimentally Employed.

| *Name.* | *Nature of Employment or Half Pay.* |
|---|---|
| Field-Marshal Right Hon. F. W. Lord Grenfell, G.C.B., G.C.M.G. | |
| Lieut.-Gen. W. P. Campbell, C.B. ... | General Officer Commanding Southern Command. |
| Major-Gen. Sir. G. C. Kitson, K.C.V.O, C.B., C.M.G., *p.s.c.* | Commanding 2nd (Rawal Pindi) Div., India. |
| Major-Gen. Hon. E. J. Montagu Stuart-Wortley, C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O, *p.s.c.*, *g.s.* | Division Commander. |
| Major-Gen. T. L. N. Morland, C.B., D.S.O., *p.s.c.* | Division Commander. |
| Colonel C. R. R. McGrigor. C.B., *p.s.c.* | Half Pay. |
| Colonel (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) F. A. Fortescue, C.B., *p.s.c.* | Commanding 41st Inf. Brigade. |
| Colonel (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) O. S. W. Nugent, A.D.C., D.S.O., *p.s.c.* | Garrison Commander. |
| Colonel R. S. Oxley, *p.s.c.* ... | General Staff Officer, 1st Grade, Expeditionary Force. |
| Colonel (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) S. W. Hare | Commanding Scottish Rifle Bde. |
| Colonel Hon. A. R. Montagu Stuart-Wortley, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* | Assistant Director of Movements, War Office. |
| Lieut.-Col. Hon. C. J. Sackville-West, *p.s.c.* | General Staff Officer, 1st Grade. |
| Major H. R. Blore, *p.s.c.* ... ... | Commandant School of Musketry, Satara. |
| Major G. V. Hordern, *p.s.c.* ... | General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade, Expeditionary Force. |
| Major H. C. R. Green ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Col. Commanding 8th (Service) Battalion. |
| Major G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O. ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Col. Commanding 7th (Service) Battalion. |
| Major J. H. Davidson, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* | General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade, Expeditionary Force. |
| Captain H. Wake, D.S.O., *p.s.c.* ... | General Staff Officer, 3rd Grade, Expeditionary Force. |
| Captain C. H. N. Seymour ... | Major, 8th (Service) Battalion. |
| Captain L. A. E. Price-Davies, V.C., D.S.O., *p.s.c.* | General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade, Expeditionary Force. |
| Captain S. F. McI. Lomer ... ... | Adjutant, 6th (Territorial) Bn., Sherwood Foresters. |
| Captain H. B. P. L. Kennedy ... | Adjutant, 21st Bn. London Regiment (1st Surrey Rifles). |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| Captain G. H. Martin, *p.s.c.* | ... General Staff Officer, 3rd Grade, Expeditionary Force. |
| Captain G. J. Acland Troyte | ... Staff Captain, Expeditionary Force. |
| Captain G. Culme-Seymour | ... Adjutant, 9th Bn. London Regiment (Queen Victoria's Rifles). |
| Captain C. A. Howard ... | ... Brigade Major. |
| Captain G. H. Barnett ... | ... Deputy Assistant Adjutant and Qmr.-General, 20th (Light) Division. |
| Captain G. C. Kelly ... | ... Staff Captain, Expeditionary Force. |
| Captain B. J. Curling, *p.s.c.* | ... Staff Captain to Director of Recruiting, War Office. |
| Captain G. T. Lee ... ... | ... Adjutant, 5th Bn. |
| Captain T. G. Dalby ... | ... Attached 5th Bn. |
| Captain R. N. Abadie ... | ... Brigade Major. |
| Captain H. A. Vernon ... | ... O.C. Signal Coy., Indian Cavalry Corps. |
| Captain F. W. L. Edwardes | ... Egyptian Army. |
| Captain H. W. M. Watson | ... Adjutant, 6th Bn. |
| Captain A. A. Soames ... | ... Officer of Company of Gentlemen Cadets, R.M.C. |
| Captain W. D. Barber ... | ... A.D.C., Personal Staff, Expeditionary Force. |
| Captain W. H. Deedes ... | ... General Staff Officer, 3rd Grade, (*temp.*) War Office. |
| Captain A. P. Evans ... | ... Captain, 7th (Service) Bn. |
| Captain W. J. Davis ... | ... Captain, 8th (Service) Bn. |
| Captain R. H. Willan ... | ... Attached R.E. for Signalling Service. |
| Captain J. F. R. Hope ... | ... Adjutant, 11th (Service) Bn. |
| Captain A. C. Oppenheim ... | ... Adjutant, 5th Bn. London Regiment (London Rifle Bde.). |
| Captain H. J. Flower ... | ... Adjutant, 16th Bn. London Regiment (Queen's Westminster Rifles). |
| Lieut. W. L. Clinton ... | ... Egyptian Army. |
| Lieut. (*temp.* Captain) F. W. Parish | Adjutant, 15th Bn. London Regiment (Civil Service Rifles). |
| Lieut. L. G. Moore ... ... | ... Lieutenant, 8th (Service) Bn. |
| Lieut. Hon. J. N. Bigge ... | ... A.D.C., Personal Staff, Expeditionary Force. |
| Lieut. C. C. Grattan-Bellew | ... Gold Coast Regiment, W. African Frontier Force. |

Digitized by Google

# ROLL OF MEMBERS, "CELER ET AUDAX" CLUB.

## EMPLOYED.

The Editor has endeavoured to make this list as complete as possible.

Any Past Officers whose names have been omitted are requested to notify their names and nature of employment to *Fort Grain, Isle of Grain, Kent.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Addington, Major H. R. ... ... | Rifle Depôt. |
| Allgood, Major W. H. L. ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 11th (Service) Bn. |
| Ashburnham, Major C. ... ... | Major, 7th (Service) Bn. |
| Blacklock, C. A., Esq. ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 7th (Service) Bn. |
| Blewitt, Major A. ... ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 13th (Service) Bn. |
| Bonham-Carter, A. E., Esq. ... | Captain, 6th Bn. |
| Borton, A. D., Esq. ... ... | Lieutenant, 14th (Service) Bn. |
| Boultbee, Major C. A. T. ... ... | Records Office, Rifle Depôt. |
| Bower, Major R. L., C.M.G. ... | (*temp.*) Major. |
| Briscoe, Bt.-Major, H. A. W. ... | Captain, 9th (Service) Bn. |
| Brooke, Major E. W. ... ... | A.S. Corps, Malta. |
| Brooke, F. H., Esq. ... ... | Lieutenant, South Irish Horse. |
| Brownlow, Major Hon. J. R. ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 6th Battalion. |
| Butler, Captain, L. W. G. ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade, 21st Div. |
| Byron, Major R., D.S.O. ... ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 5th Battalion. |
| Campbell, G. C., Esq. ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 8th (Service) Bn. |
| Chaplin, Lieut.-Colonel C. S. ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 9th (Service) Bn. |
| Clark, Major C. A. G. ... ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 16th London Regiment (Queen's Westminster Rifles). |
| Clowes, Captain and *Hon.* Major C. E. | (*temp.*) Major, 10th (Service) Bn. |
| Cobbold, Captain R. P. ... ... | (*temp.*) Major, 10th (Service) Bn. Royal Fusiliers. |
| Crum, Major F. M. ... ... | Major, 8th (Service) Bn. |
| Cumberland, Captain L. B. ... | Captain, 11th (Service) Bn. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| Curteis, Major J. ... ... ... | Employed, A.P.D. |
| Douglas-Pennant, Major F. ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 10th (Service) Bn. |
| Du Pré, W. B., Esq. ... ... | Major, Commanding Battery Leicester R.H.A. (Territorial). |
| Fenwick, Captain C. H. ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, Assistant Superintendent Remount Depôt. |
| French-Brewster, A. O., Esq. ... | (*temp.*) Lieutenant, 11th (Service) Bn. |
| Frewen, L., Esq. ... ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieutenant, 8th (Service) Battalion. |
| Gosling, H. M., Esq. ... ... | 2nd Lieutenant, 7th (Service) Bn. |
| Grazebrook, C. A., Esq. ... ... | Captain, 6th Bn. |
| Hankey, Captain G. F. B. ... | Captain 5th Bn. |
| Harker, Captain T. H. ... ... | Captain, 6th Bn. |
| Herbert-Stepney, G. S., Esq. ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 10th (Service) Battalion. |
| Hope, Major J. A., M.P. ... ... | Graded as General Staff Officer, 3rd Grade, War Office. |
| Howard-Bury, C. K., Esq. ... | Captain, 6th Bn., attached to 2nd Bn. as Captain. |
| Huth, A. H., Esq. ... ... ... | Captain, 4th (Extra Reserve) Bn., E. Surrey Regiment. |
| Hutton, Lieut.-General Sir E., K.C.B., K.C.M.G. | Commanding 21st Div. |
| Irby, Major L. P. ... ... ... | (*temp.*) Major, 11th (Service) Bn. |
| Jervis, Major (*Hon.* Lieut.-Col.) Hon. St. L. H., D.S.O. | Graded as General Staff Officer, 3rd Grade, War Office. |
| Johnstone, Captain R. ... ... | Captain, 5th Bn. |
| Kays, Colonel (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) W. S. | Commanding 51st Infantry Brigade. |
| Lainson, Captain A. J., D.S.O. ... | Major, 5th Bn. |
| Laming, P. A., Esq. ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieutenant, Rifle Depôt. |
| Legh, Lieut.-Colonel H. C. ... | Lieut.-Colonel Commanding 16th London Regiment (Queen's Westminster Rifles). |
| Loftus, Captain St. J. D. T. ... | (*temp.*) Major, 11th (Service) Bn. |
| Lynes, Captain W. P. ... ... | Served with 1st Bn. Prisoner of War. |
| MacCall, Brig.-Gen. (*temp.* Major-Gen.) H. B., C.B. | Commanding Territorial Div. |
| Manners, Major Lord R. W. O., D.S.O. | Brigade Major, 68th Infantry Brigade. |
| Markham, Colonel (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) C. S. | Commanding 42nd Infantry Brigade. |
| Martin, Captain J. E. B., C.V.O. ... | Attached for Musketry, Graded as Brigade Major, 20th (Light) Div. |
| Mellor, Captain J. E. ... ... | Captain O.T.C., Leys School, Cambridge. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| Milburne-Swinnerton-Pilkington, Lieut.-Colonel Sir T. E., Bart. | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 14th (Service) Bn. |
| Montagu Stuart-Wortley, Colonel Hon. A. R., D.S.O., *p.s.c.* | Assistant Director of Movements, War Office. |
| Montagu Stuart-Wortley, Major-General Hon. E. J., C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O., D.S.O., *p.s.c.*, *g.s.* | Division Commander. |
| Morland, Major-General T. L. N., C.B., D.S.O. | Commanding 14th (Light) Div. |
| Mott, Major S. F., *p.s.c.* ... ... | General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade, Expeditionary Force. |
| Nicholson, Captain H. B. ... | Captain, 6th Bn. |
| Nugent, Colonel (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) O. S. W., A.D.C., D.S.O. | Garrison Commander. |
| Oxley, Colonel R. S., *p.s.c.* ... | General Staff Officer, 1st Grade, Expeditionary Force. |
| O'Shea, Major T. ... ... ... | Quartermaster, 9th London Regt., Expeditionary Force. |
| Paine, Captain A. I., D.S.O. ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 12th (Service) Bn. |
| Pratt, Captain M., D.S.O. ... | (*temp.*) Major, 11th (Service) Bn. |
| Rawlinson, Lieut.-General Sir H. S., Bart, C.V.O., C.B. | Commanding Army Corps Expeditionary Force. |
| Rhodes, Lieut.-Colonel J. E. ... | Commanding 8th (Territorial) Bn. Hampshire Regiment. |
| Rickman, A. P. W., Esq. ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 5th (Service) Bn. Royal Berkshire Regiment. |
| St. Aubyn, E. G., Esq. ... ... | Captain, Special Reserve. |
| St. Aubyn, Bt.-Major G. S. ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 15th (Service) Bn. |
| Salmon, Major W. H. ... ... | Special Service. |
| Salusbury-Trelawney, L. D. St. A., Esq. | (*temp.*) Lieutenant, 6th (Service) Bn., Duke of Cornwall's L.I. |
| Scratchley, Captain V. H. S., D.S.O. | (*temp.*) Lt.-Colonel, Commandant National Reserves (Territorial) London. |
| Soltau-Symons, Captain G. A. J.... | D.A.Q.M.G. |
| Stanley, Captain Hon. F. C., D.S.O. | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 17th (Service) Bn. King's Liverpool Regiment (1st City). |
| Stirling, Captain R. G. ... ... | A.D.C. to Lieut.-General W. P. Campbell. |
| Tate, Captain J. F. F. ... ... | Captain, Recruiting Staff Officer. |
| Temple, R. D., Esq. ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 5th Worcestershire Regiment, attached 1st Bn. Norfolk Regiment. |
| Templetown, Viscount ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieutenant, Graded as Staff Lieutenant, War Office. |
| Terry, Lieut.-Colonel A. H. ... ... | Temporarily employed A.S.C. |
| Thistlethwayte, Major (*Hon.* Lieut.-Col.) E. W. | Assistant, Embarkation Office, Southampton. |

Digitized by Google

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Thynne, Major U. O., D.S.O. | ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry. |
| Wake, Captain C. R. | ... ... | Adjutant, Base Camp. |
| Ward, Captain E. F. | ... ... | 5th Battalion. |
| Watson, Major J. K., C.V.O., C.M.G., D.S.O. | | |
| White, Captain H. H. R. | ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, General List for New Army. |
| Wilson, Major C. W., D.S.O. | | General Staff Officer, 2nd Grade. |
| Wormald, J. E., Esq. | ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 7th (Service) Bn. |

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# THE
# King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle




## 1915.

Digitized by Google

**FOR CIRCULATION ONLY.**

---

Please return to Visitor for Riflemen

at Woolwich

Visitor Miss Thomas

Name

Address 12 North Park Ketteringham

Digitized by Google

# THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CHRONICLE FOR 1915.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

# KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CHRONICLE.

## 1915.

COMMITTEE.

LT.-GEN. SIR EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G. (*Chairman*).

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR T. L. N. MORLAND, K.C.B., D.S.O.

BRIGADIER-GEN. H. R. MENDS.

COLONEL (Temp. BRIG.-GENERAL) F. A. FORTESCUE, C.B. (*Hon. Treasurer*).

COLONEL (Temp. BRIG.-GENERAL) E. PEARCE SEROCOLD.

THE ADJUTANTS OF THE FOUR BATTALIONS AND THE DEPOT.

LT.-COLONEL R. BYRON, D.S.O. (*Editor*).

WINCHESTER:
WARREN AND SON, LIMITED, PRINTERS AND PUBLISHERS, HIGH STREET.

1916.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

# CONTENTS.


| | |
|---|---|
| PREFACE ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | *Front* |
| NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS ... ... ... ... ... | ,, |
| | PAGE |
| THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CALENDAR ... ... ... | 1 |
| TRIAL BY FIRE ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 15 |
| SPORT IN FRANCE ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 32 |
| WAR RECORDS:— | |
| 1st Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 37 |
| 2nd Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 63 |
| 3rd Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 112 |
| 3rd Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 112 |
| 4th Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 132 |
| 5th Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 161 |
| 6th Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 168 |
| 7th Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 173 |
| 8th Service Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... | 181 |
| 10th Battalion ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 187 |
| 11th Service Battalion ... ... ... ... ... | 202 |
| 12th Service Battalion ... ... ... ... ... | 206 |
| 13th Service Battalion ... ... ... ... ... | 211 |
| 15th Reserve Battalion ... ... ... ... ... | 222 |
| 16th Service Battalion ... ... ... ... ... | 227 |
| The Incomparable XXIXth Division ... ... ... | 229 |
| THE ROLL OF HONOUR ... ... ... ... ... ... | 231 |
| THE "CELER ET AUDAX" CLUB ... ... ... ... ... | 245 |
| LADIES' GUILD REPORT ... ... ... ... ... ... | 257 |
| THE CASUALTY LIST ... ... ... ... ... ... | 276 |
| OBITUARY ... ... ... ... ... ... ... ... | 284 |
| OFFICERS ON THE ACTIVE LIST ON HALF PAY OR EXTRA REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED ... ... ... ... ... | 331 |
| ROLL OF OFFICERS COMMANDING BATTALIONS ... ... ... | 333 |
| ROLL OF MEMBERS "CELER ET AUDAX" CLUB ... ... | 334 |


Digitized by Google

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.


| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| Officers 10th, 11th, and 12th Battalions ... ... | *To face* 200 |
| Lieut.-Colonel Charles Slingsby Chaplin ... ... | „ 289 |
| Lieutenant Charles Howard Eyre ... ... ... | „ 293 |
| Captain Ronald Owen Lagden ... ... ... | „ 305 |


## LIST OF MAPS.


| | PAGE |
|---|---|
| Rough Sketch to illustrate the Fighting at Hooge, July 30th–31st, 1915 ... ... ... ... ... ... | *To face* 30 |
| Sketch of British and German Trenches near Givenchy, March, 1915 ... ... ... ... ... ... | „ 46 |
| Rough Sketch of Troyon Fight, September 14th, 1914 ... | „ 68 |
| Rough Sketch of Het Sas Fight, October, 1914 ... ... | „ 78 |
| Sketch illustrating the Fighting from October 29th to November 15th, 1914 ... ... ... ... ... | „ 88 |
| Rough Plan of Trenches occupied by 3rd Bn. during Second Battle of Ypres ... ... ... ... ... | „ 126 |
| Rough Plan of Ypres ... ... ... ... ... ... | „ 128 |
| Rough Sketch to illustrate Action of the 7th Bn. on July 30th, 1915 ... ... ... ... ... ... | „ 180 |


Digitized by Google

# PREFACE.

THE Regiment is much indebted to the Honorary Secretary and Editor, Lieut.-Colonel Byron, for again taking on his capable shoulders the burden of preparing and publishing the *Regimental Chronicle* for 1915. The Committee desires to congratulate the Editor upon the success of an excessively delicate and difficult task. They trust that the members of the Regiment will overlook the delay in its publication, which has unavoidably been occasioned, mainly through difficulties in the printing trade.

The thanks of the Committee are particularly due to the Commanding Officers of the Regular Battalions of the Regiment for their Narratives and War Diaries. All incidents and facts connected with the War in which the Regiment is directly or even indirectly concerned, are welcomed if they are of historical interest.

The Editor will also be glad to receive the Regimental War Diaries from the Commanding Officers, and contributions of other members of the Service Battalions of the Regiment. Special efforts have been made to make the obituary notices of officers who have fallen upon the field of battle as accurate and complete as the circumstances will admit, and this task would be greatly lightened if Commanding Officers would kindly send any facts or particulars concerning those officers who are killed in action to the Editor as they occur.

E. T. H.

FOX HILLS,
CHERTSEY,
*December 31st*, 1915.

Digitized by Google

# NOTICE TO CORRESPONDENTS.

THE Editor requests that Correspondents will send their contributions for the next number of the *Chronicle* not later than November 30th, 1916, but *the sooner they are sent in the better.* This applies with even greater force to *all* photographs, etc., intended for illustrations.

The Records of Battalions and the Depôt should be made up to and including the 30th November, and posted as soon after that date as possible.

Contributions are invited from all Officers, W. O.'s, N. C. O.'s and Private Riflemen, past or present.

All contributions, if not published, are treated as strictly confidential, and will be returned to the writers or destroyed, as they may desire.

Correspondents are requested to adhere to the following rules :—

1.—All communications to be written *on one side only* of the paper, leaving a wide margin.

2.—All names of persons and foreign places, and all words not likely to be familiar to the printers, to be written in block capitals, thus: LADAKH. This is unnecessary when the copy is type-written.

3.—When sending contributions or photographs the sender should state whether he wishes his MS. or photographs returned to him or not; and in the case of contributions, whether he wishes his name or initials to be printed or not.

4.—It will greatly assist the Editor if correspondents will have their contributions typewritten.

All correspondence should be directed to Lieut.-Colonel R. Byron, Highfield Lodge, Winchester. Since the death of Major Riley the *Chronicle* has had no connection with the Depôt.

Those wishing to become annual subscribers to the *Chronicle* are requested to apply to The Editor, 5th K.R.R.C., Sheerness.

Copies of this book can be obtained from the publishers, Messrs. Warren & Son, Ltd., 85, High Street, Winchester. Price, cloth, 6*s.*; paper, 1*s.* 3*d.*; postage 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

# THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS CALENDAR.

*Compiled by the late* MAJOR T. M. RILEY, *in* 1902,

*and amended by* LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON,

*assisted by* **Members of the History Committee,** *to December* 31*st*, 1913.

**Note.—The chief events, battles, and engagements, affecting the Regiment, are shown in black type.**



Digitized by Google

# JANUARY, 1916.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| S | 1 | 1857.— Enfield rifles issued to 1st Bn. |
| | | 1877.—Proclamation of Queen Victoria as Empress of India at Delhi (2nd Bn. present). |
| Sun | 2 | 1801.—Union of Ireland with Great Britain. |
| M | 3 | 1756.—Colonel Henri Bouquet—a Swiss—appointed the first Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment (1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 4 | |
| W | 5 | 1827.—Death of H.R.H. Duke of York, and Field-Marshal H.R.H. Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge, appointed Colonel-in-Chief in his place. |
| Th | 6 | 1900.—Repulse of Boer attack on **Wagon Hill, Ladysmith** (1st and 2nd Bns.). Officers killed, 3. Riflemen, 23 killed, 42 wounded. |
| F | 7 | 1879.—Capture of Kandahar (2nd Bn.). |
| | | 1901.—2nd Bn. arrived in India from Columbo. |
| S | 8 | 1879.—2nd Bn. entered Kandahar first time (Afghan War). |
| Sun | 9 | 1779.—American War of Independence. Capture of Fort Sunbury, Georgia; 45 guns taken, 212 prisoners, by General Augustin Prevost, 60th (parts of 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Bns.). |
| M | 10 | 1812.—Siege of Ciudad Rodrigo began (5th Bn.). |
| Tu | 11 | |
| W | 12 | 1798.—Orders issued for 5th Bn. to be raised, dressed in green, and armed with rifles |
| Th | 13 | 1895.—2nd Bn. left Gibraltar for Malta |
| | | 1900.—9th Bn. (North Cork Militia) embarked for South African Campaign. |
| F | 14 | 1897.—Wreck of the *Warren Hastings* on Island of Reunion, with Head Quarters and four Companies of 1st Bn., under Lt.-Col. Forestier Walker. Special Army Order issued commending the "splendid discipline." |
| | | 1903.—4th Bn. M.I. Company embarked for Somaliland. |
| S | 15 | 1873.—Martini-Henry rifles issued to 1st Bn. |
| Sun | 16 | 1809.—Battle of **Corunna.** Part of 2nd Bn. present. |
| M | 17 | 1809.—2nd Bn. moved from Spain to the Channel Islands. |
| | | 1885.—Battle of Abu Klea, Nile Expedition (Rifle Company, M.I., Camel Regiment). |
| Tu | 18 | 1871.—The German Empire proclaimed. |
| W | 19 | 1812.—Assault and Capture of **Ciudad Rodrigo** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1885.—Battle of El Gubat, Nile Expedition (Rifle Company, M.I., Camel Regiment). |
| Th | 20 | 1860.—Eight Victoria Crosses given to 1st Bn. for Indian Mutiny. |
| F | 21 | 1900.—Active operations on Tugela renewed (3rd Bn.). |
| S | 22 | 1849.—Storming of the city of **Mooltan,** Sikh War (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1901.—Queen Victoria died. |
| Sun | 23 | |
| M | 24 | 1900.—Assault and Capture of **Twin Peaks,** Battle of **Spion Kop** (3rd Bn.). Lieutenant-Colonel Buchanan-Riddell, commanding, killed; 7 officers, 82 Riflemen killed and wounded. "A most gallant exploit" (Official History). |
| Tu | 25 | 1881.—First Boer War. 2nd Bn. arrived Durban from India. |
| W | 26 | 1885.—General Gordon killed at Khartoum. |
| Th | 27 | 1762.—First Capture of **Martinique** (3rd Bn. under Aug. Prevost). |
| | | 1852.—2nd Bn. engaged in Kaffir War. |
| F | 28 | 1854.—Field-Marshal Viscount Gough appointed Col.-in-Chief. |
| | | 1881.—Action of Laings Nek (First Boer War, 3rd Bn.). |
| S | 29 | 1856.—V.C. instituted by Queen Victoria. |
| Sun | 30 | 1841.—Brunswick percussion rifles issued to 1st Bn. |
| M | 31 | |

Digitized by Google

# FEBRUARY.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| **Tu** | **1** | 1910.—2nd Bn. arrived at Shorncliffe from India, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief |
| **W** | **2** | 1901.—Action at Roodepoort, South Africa (1st Bn.). |
| **Th** | **3** | |
| **F** | **4** | |
| **S** | **5** | 1900.—Battle of **Vaal Krantz**; three days' fighting (3rd Bn.). |
| **Sun** | **6** | 1810.—Capture of Guadaloupe, West Indies (2nd and 4th Bns.). |
| **M** | **7** | 1900.—Battle of **Vaal Krantz,** last day (3rd Bn.). |
| **Tu** | **8** | 1809.—Capture of Fort Dessaix, Martinique (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1881.—Action of the **Ingogo,** First Boer War (3rd Bn., under Sir C. Ashburnham; 3 officers and 63 Riflemen killed and 2 officers and 52 Riflemen wounded, out of 310 all ranks). |
| **W** | **9** | 1818.—6th Bn. disbanded at Portsmouth. |
| **Th** | **10** | 1763.—Treaty of Paris. North America surrendered by the French. |
| **F** | **11** | 1850.—Expedition against Afridis (1st Bn.). |
| **S** | **12** | 1797.—4 Companies 3rd Bn. sent from Tobago against Trinidad. |
| | | 1909.—1st Bn. arrived at Gosport from Egypt, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief. |
| **Sun** | **13** | 1900.—Fighting on the Tugela leading to Relief of Ladysmith began (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1908.—3rd Bn. embarked for Crete and Malta. |
| **M** | **14** | 1915.—**The Affair at St. Eloi** (3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| **Tu** | **15** | 1900.—Relief of Kimberley (Rifle Company, 1st M.I.). |
| **W** | **16** | 1900.—Action of Cingolo (3rd Bn.). |
| **Th** | **17** | 1809.—Assault of Bouillé Redoubt, Martinique; "gallant affair," Despatches (Flank Companies, 4th Bn.). |
| **F** | **18** | 1797.—Trinidad, West Indies, captured by Sir R. Abercromby (part of 3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1900.—Action of Monte Christo (3rd Bn.). |
| **S** | **19** | 1879.—3rd Bn. sailed from Tilbury for **Zulu War.** |
| **Sun** | **20** | 1759.—Gold Medal issued to Officers 1st Bn. for Relief of Fort du Quesne, Ohio Valley, by General Forbes. |
| **M** | **21** | 1849.—Battle of **Goojerat,** Sikh War (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1912.—Captain Spencer Heathcote, v.c., died. He was elected by his brother officers to receive the V.C. for his gallantry at Delhi. |
| **Tu** | **22** | 1900.—Action of **Hart's Hill.** Repulse of Boer night attack by bayonet charge (3rd Bn.). |
| **W** | **23** | 1814.—Passage of the Adour (5th Bn.). |
| **Th** | **24** | 1809.—Capture of **Martinique,** third time (3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| **F** | **25** | |
| **S** | **26** | 1852.—Wreck of *Birkenhead*; 41 Riflemen, 20 women and children on board. |
| **Sun** | **27** | 1814.—Battle of **Orthes** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1900.—Battle of **Pieter's Hill** (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1900.—Battle of Paardeburg (Rifle Company under Dewar, 1st M.I.). |
| **M** | **28** | 1860.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calcutta for China. |
| | | 1900.—**Relief of Ladysmith** effected by General Sir R. Buller (3rd Bn. with relief force, 1st and 2nd Bns. with besieged). |
| **Tu** | **29** | 1884.—Battle of **El Teb,** Suakin Campaign (3rd Bn. under Ashburnham), Major-General Sir R. Buller Commnding Brigade. |

Digitized by Google

# MARCH.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| W | 1 | 1884.—Relief of Tokar, Suakin Campaign (3rd Bn.). [Bns.). |
| Th | 2 | 1794.—Capture of St. Lucia, West Indies (part of 3rd and 4th |
| | | 1896.—Rifle Company M.I. embarked for Matabele War. |
| F | 3 | 1779.—Brilliant action at **Briar's Creek,** Georgia, and annihilation of American Force by Lieut.-Col. Marc Prevost, 60th (Gren. Cos. 2nd, 3rd, and 4th Bns., and M.I.). |
| | | 1869.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. George, Duke of Cambridge, appointed Colonel-in-Chief. |
| | | 1900.—South African Campaign; 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Bns. met in the streets of Ladysmith upon the entry of Sir Redvers Buller. |
| S | 4 | |
| Sun | 5 | 1913.—Regimental Point-to-Point Races. The King's Cup won by Major Ulric Thynne. |
| M | 6 | 1860.—V.C. granted to Lieut. A. Spencer Heathcote and 6 Riflemen for valor at Delhi and Indian Mutiny (elected by 1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 7 | 1900.—Royal Rifle Reserve Battalion formed at Portsmouth. |
| W | 8 | Ash Wednesday. |
| Th | 9 | |
| F | 10 | 1852.—Attack of Iron Mountain, Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). |
| | | 1910.—Grand Military Point-to-Point won by Col. T. L. N. |
| S | 11 | Morland. |
| Sun | 12 | |
| M | 13 | 1884.—Battle of **Tamai** (3rd Bn.), Major-General Sir R. Buller Commanding Brigade. |
| | | 1780.—Mobile, West Florida, surrenders to overwhelming force of Spaniards (part of 4th Bn.). [(5th Bn.). |
| Tu | 14 | 1811.—Skirmish at Pombal, pursuit of Massena, Peninsular War |
| W | 15 | 1811.—Action of Casa Nova, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 16 | 1904.—3rd Bn. moved from Cork to Bermuda. [4th Bns.). |
| | | 1794.—Guadaloupe, West Indies, captured (parts of 3rd and |
| F | 17 | 1860.—1st Bn. embarked at Calcutta for England. |
| | | 1904.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. George, Duke of Cambridge, died; Colonel-in-Chief for 35 years. |
| S | 18 | 1812.—Siege of **Badajos** began (5th Bn.). |
| Sun | 19 | |
| M | 20 | 1879.—Zulu War, 3rd Bn. arrived at Durban, Natal. |
| Tu | 21 | 1794.—Assault of **Martinique** (Grenadier and Light Companies, 1st and 2nd Bns., also 3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| | | 1909.—The Kadir Cup won by Lieut. H. A. Vernon on "Fireplant," 114 starters. |
| W | 22 | 1903.—3rd Bn. arrived at Cork from South Africa. |
| Th | 23 | 1794.—Surrender of Martinique. |
| | | 1866.—Battalions at home reduced from 12 to 10 Companies. |
| F | 24 | 1846.—1st Bn. started for Scinde under Col. Hon. H. Dundas, afterwards General Viscount Melville. |
| S | 25 | 1870.—7th (Rifle) Depôt Bn. broken up. |
| Sun | 26 | 1879.—Zulu War, 3rd Bn. crossed the Tugela. |
| M | 27 | 1879.—Sir Donald Stewart's column started to march from Kandahar to Cabul (2nd Bn.). |
| | | 1891.—1st Bn. started on Hazara Expedition. |
| Tu | 28 | |
| W | 29 | 1895.—1st Bn. started on **Chitral** Relief Expedition. |
| | | 1904.—Depôt moved from Gosport to Winchester. |
| Th | 30 | 1828.—1st Bn. with Army of occupation in Portugal embarked |
| F | 31 | 1855.—3rd Bn. raised in Dublin (4th time). [for Ireland. |
| | | 1900.—Sannah's Post, South Africa (Rifle Co. 1st M.I.). |

Digitized by Google

# APRIL.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| S | 1 | 1863.—General Viscount Melville appointed Colonel Commandant. |
| Sun | 2 | 1879.—Battle of **Gingihlovo,** Zulu War (3rd Bn.). |
| M | 3 | 1879.—Relief of Etschowe (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1895.—Assault and Capture of the Malakand Pass, **Chitral** (1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 4 | 1794.—Capture of St. Lucia (3rd Bn.). |
| W | 5 | 1901.—2nd Bn. arrived in India from South Africa. |
| Th | 6 | 1812.—Storming of **Badajoz** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1910.—South African Memorial Window, Winchester Cathedral, unveiled by H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief. |
| F | 7 | 1891.—1st Bn. started on the Miranzai Expedition. |
| S | 8 | |
| Sun | 9 | 1800.—Clothing Warrant continuing green uniform for 5th Bn. |
| M | 10 | 1814.—Battle of **Toulouse** (5th Bn.). The last of the 12 Great Battles of the Peninsular War, in which the Regiment had taken part. |
| Tu | 11 | |
| W | 12 | 1809.—Capture of the Islands of Les Saintes, Guadaloupe (3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| Th | 13 | |
| F | 14 | 1814.—Repulse of sortie from Bayonne (5th Bn.). |
| S | 15 | 1793.—Assault and Capture of **Tobago,** West Indies (4th Bn.). |
| | | 1811.—Capture of Olivenza (5th Bn.). |
| Sun | 16 | |
| M | 17 | 1858.—Action of Bagawalla, Rohilkund, Indian Mutiny (1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 18 | 1858.—Relief of Moradabad (1st Bn.). |
| W | 19 | 1880.—Battle of **Ahmad Khel,** Afghan War (2nd Bn.). |
| Th | 20 | 1908.—Army Football Cup won by 4th Bn. (Corpl. Hetherington, capt.). T.R.H. the Prince and Princess of Wales present. |
| F | 21 | Good Friday. 1858.—Battle of Nugeenah, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| S | 22 | 1794.—Capture of Guadaloupe (4th Bn.). |
| Sun | 23 | Easter Sunday. 1915.—**Second Battle of Ypres began** (3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| M | 24 | Easter Monday. |
| Tu | 25 | 1860.—2nd Bn. arrived at Hong Kong from Calcutta for the China War. |
| W | 26 | |
| Th | 27 | 1760.—Battle of Sainte Foy, Quebec, under General Hon. James Murray, 60th (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| F | 28 | 1819.—2nd Bn. ordered to become the 1st or Rifle Bn. upon the disbandment of 1st Bn., and the 3rd Bn. to become the 2nd or Light Infantry Bn. |
| S | 29 | 1780.—Capture of Fort St. Juan, Nicaragua (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1841.—Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, Senior Colonel Commandant, born. |
| Sun | 30 | |

Digitized by Google

# MAY.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| M | 1 | 1904.—**His Majesty King George V** (then Prince of Wales) appointed **Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.** |
| Tu | 2 | 1797.—Attack on Porto Rico (2nd Bn.). |
| | | 1896.—Rifle Company Mounted Infantry embarked for Matabele War, South Africa. |
| | | 1907.—Major-General Sir Cromer Ashburnham appointed Colonel-Commandant. |
| W | 3 | 1811.—Combat of **Fuentes d'Onor,** Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1858.—Action of Bareilly, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| Th | 4 | |
| F | 5 | 1811.—Battle of **Fuentes d'Onor** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1858.—Action on the Dojura, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| S | 6 | 1758.—16 rifled fusils issued to 1st Bn. |
| | | 1858.—Assault and Capture of city of **Bareilly** (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1910.—**Accession of King George V.** King Edward VII died. |
| Sun | 7 | 1864.—2nd Bn. received Whitworth hexagonal-bore rifles in place of 5-groove rifles. |
| M | 8 | |
| Tu | 9 | 1763.—Siege of Detroit by Red Indians began (1st Bn. part of). |
| | | 1915.—**The Attack near Rue de Bois** (2nd Bn.). |
| W | 10 | 1811.—Repulse of sortie at Badajoz (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1857.—Outbreak of Indian Mutiny at Meerut (1st Bn.). |
| Th | 11 | 1858.—Relief of Shahjehanpore, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| F | 12 | 1779.—War of American Independence. Charleston, North Carolina, summoned to surrender by General Augustin Prevost, 60th (4th Bn.). |
| | | 1809.—Passage of the Douro and Capture of Oporto (5th Bn.). |
| S | 13 | |
| Sun | 14 | |
| M | 15 | 1858.—Head Quarters of 2nd Bn. landed at Calcutta from South Africa. |
| Tu | 16 | 1811.—Battle of **Albuhera,** Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| W | 17 | 1760.—French Army raise Siege of Quebec, and are pursued by Murray, 60th (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1852.—Action clearing the Water Kloof, Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). |
| Th | 18 | 1763.—4th Bn. disbanded. |
| | | 1860.—London Gazette, Governor-General eulogises 1st Bn. for its valor, discipline, and excellent conduct while serving in India, and during the Mutiny. |
| F | 19 | 1812.—Action of Almaraz (5th Bn.). |
| S | 20 | 1870.—**Red River Expedition** started from Canada West, under Colonel (afterwards Field-Marshal Viscount) Wolseley. (1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 21 | |
| M | 22 | |
| Tu | 23 | |
| W | 24 | **Empire Day.** 1819.—Queen Victoria born. |
| | | 1858.—Capture of Fort Bunnai, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| Th | 25 | 1858.—Capture of Fort Mahomdee, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| F | 26 | 1867.—Birthday of H.M. the Queen. |
| S | 27 | 1763.—Siege of Fort Pitt, Ohio Valley, by Red Indians began (1st Bn., part of). |
| Sun | 28 | 1864.—Whitworth rifles issued to 1st and 2nd Bns. |
| M | 29 | |
| Tu | 30 | 1857.—First action on the Hindun, Indian Mutiny (1st Bn.). |
| W | 31 | 1857.—Second action on the Hindun (1st Bn.). |

Digitized by Google

# JUNE.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Th | 1 | 1858.—Capture of Shahabad, Rohilkund (1st Bn.). |
| F | 2 | 1758.—2nd and 3rd Bns. arrived before Louisberg. |
| | | 1908.—General The Right Hon. Sir Redvers Buller, V.C., G.C.B., etc., Senior Colonel Commandant, died. |
| S | 3 | 1865.—**Birthday of His Majesty The King, Colonel-in-Chief.** |
| | | 1908.—Lieutenant-General Sir Edward Hutton appointed Colonel Commandant |
| Sun | 4 | 1824.—The 60th Royal Americans become 60th Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps. Order in Council signed. |
| M | 5 | 1900.—Pretoria Captured (Rifle Company 1st M.I.). |
| Tu | 6 | 1759.—Army under Wolfe sails from Louisberg for Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| W | 7 | 1857.—1st Bn. joins Army under Sir Henry Burnard at Aligarh. |
| Th | 8 | 1758.—Troops under Wolfe force a **Landing** near **Louisberg** (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1857.—Battle of **Badlee-Ka-Serai** and Capture of Heights before Delhi, 1st Bn., under Lieut.-Col. (afterwards Major-General Sir) John Jones. Siege began. |
| | | 1900.—Attack on Botha's Pass, under Sir R. Buller (1st and 3rd Bns.). |
| F | 9 | 1796.—Capture of St. Vincent by Major-General Sir Ralph Abercromby (3rd and 4th Bn.). |
| S | 10 | |
| Sun | 11 | Whit Sunday. 1900.—Action of Alleman's Nek, Transvaal, under Sir R. Buller (1st and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1900.—Battle of Diamond Hill (Rifle Company 1st M.I.). |
| M | 12 | Whit Monday. 1779.—St. Vincent, West Indies, Captured by the French (part of 4th Bn.). |
| Tu | 13 | |
| W | 14 | 1760.—Grenadier Companies, 2nd and 3rd Bns., marched from Quebec for Montreal, in pursuit of French. |
| Th | 15 | 1808.—5th Bn. sailed from Cork for Portugal, Peninsular War. |
| F | 16 | |
| S | 17 | |
| Sun | 18 | 1812.—5th Bn. at Siege of Forts St. Cayetano, St. Vincent, La Murcede, and Salamanca, Peninsular War. |
| M | 19 | [Carolina. |
| Tu | 20 | 1757.—Expedition under Colonel Bouquet to borders of South |
| | | 1798.—Irish Rebellion, engagement at Goff's Bridge, Wicklow. The first action of 5th Bn. |
| W | 21 | 1813.—Battle of **Vittoria**, 5th Bn., under Colonel (afterwards Field-Marshal Sir) John Fitzgerald. |
| Th | 22 | 1911.—**Coronation of His Majesty King George V** (1st and 2nd Bns. took part). |
| F | 23 | 1813.—Pursuit of French after Vittoria (5th Bn.). |
| S | 24 | Midsummer Day. |
| | | 1817.—7th (Light Infantry) Bn. disbanded. |
| Sun | 25 | 1824.—Change of Title of Regiment from "60th Royal Americans" to "60th Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps and Light Infantry" notified. |
| M | 26 | 1759.—Army under Wolfe arrived off Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1904.—4th Bn. arrived at Gosport from South Africa, and received a gracious message of welcome from H.R.H. Prince of Wales, Colonel-in-Chief. |
| Tu | 27 | 1763.—4th Bn. disbanded for the first time. |
| W | 28 | |
| Th | 29 | 1860.—2nd Bn. landed in China for the Campaign. |
| F | 30 | |

Digitized by Google

# JULY.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| S | 1 | 1881.—Number 60 omitted from title of Regiment. |
| Sun | 2 | |
| M | 3 | |
| Tu | 4 | 1776.—American Colonies declared their independence. |
| W | 5 | 1759.—Repulse of the French at Oswego (4th Bn.). |
| | | 1906.—Major-General Sir Wykeham Leigh-Pemberton appointed Colonel Commandant. |
| Th | 6 | 1893.—Marriage of H.M. The King and H.M. The Queen. |
| F | 7 | |
| S | 8 | 1755.—Annihilation of General Braddock's Army in the Ohio forests by the French and Red Indians, which caused the 60th Royal Americans to be raised. |
| | | 1758.—Disastrous Assault of the French Lines at **Ticonderoga,** Lake Champlain (4th and part of 1st Bns.). Killed and wounded: officers, 24; men, 258. |
| | | 1850.—H.R.H. Adolphus, Duke of Cambridge, Col.-in-Chief, died. |
| Sun | 9 | 1887.—1st and 2nd Bns. present at Jubilee Review of H.M. Queen Victoria at Aldershot. |
| M | 10 | 1858.—2nd Bn. arrived at Dinapore for service in the Indian |
| Tu | 11 | [Mutiny. |
| W | 12 | 1799.—Act of Parliament passed, authorising 6th and 7th Bns. |
| Th | 13 | |
| F | 14 | 1836.—1st Bn. moved from Malta to Ionian Islands. |
| S | 15 | 1824.—2nd Bn. dropped title "Light Infantry," and became "Rifles." |
| | | 1851.—2nd Bn. moved from Ireland to Kaffraria, for Kaffir War, 1851-52. |
| Sun | 16 | 1870.—**Red River Expedition.** First detachment 1st Bn. embarked in boats for Fort Garry. |
| M | 17 | 1882.—M.I. of 3rd Bn. landed at Alexandria. |
| Tu | 18 | 1812.—Skirmish at Castragon (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1882.—3rd Bn. disembarked at Alexandria from Malta for Egyptian Campaign. |
| W | 19 | |
| Th | 20 | 1896.—Matabele Campaign. Rifle Company Mounted Infantry in action near Salisbury. |
| F | 21 | 1759.—Successful landing and attack on French 12 miles above Quebec (3rd Bn. and Grenadier Co. 4th Bn.). |
| S | 22 | 1762.—Spanish Sortie from Fort Moro, Havannah, gallantly repulsed by 3rd Bn. under Prevost. |
| | | 1812.—Battle of **Salamanca** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1882.—Mounted Infantry of 3rd Bn. in action near Alexandria. First engagement of the Egyptian Campaign. |
| Sun | 23 | 1812.—Wellington's pursuit of French under Marmont began, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| M | 24 | 1759.—Capture of Fort Niagara (4th Bn. under Col. Haldimand). |
| | | 1813.—First battle of the **Pyrenees,** called Sauroren (5th Bn.). |
| Tu | 25 | 1818.—5th Rifle Bn. disbanded, and men transferred to 2nd Bn., which shortly afterwards became the 1st Bn. |
| W | 26 | 1758.—Assault and Capture of **Louisberg** under Amherst (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| Th | 27 | 1857.—4th Bn. raised at Winchester (4th and last time). |
| F | 28 | 1809.—Battle of **Talavera** (5th Bn.). |
| S | 29 | 1813.—Further battle of **Pyrenees** (5th Bn.). |
| Sun | 30 | 1915.—**The Battle of Hooge** (7th, 8th and 9th Bns.). |
| M | 31 | 1759.—Attack of **Montmorenci Heights,** near Quebec (2nd Bn. and Grenadier Cos. 2nd and 3rd Bns.). Motto of *Celer et Audax* bestowed by General Wolfe. |

Digitized by Google

# AUGUST.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Tu | 1 | 1763.—Siege of Fort Pitt, Ohio, by Indians raised (part of |
| W | 2 | 1860.—Capture of Peh-Tang, China War (2nd Bn.). [1st Bn.). |
| | | 1813.—Last day of Battles of **Pyrenees** (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 3 | 1896.—Matabele Campaign. Assault and Capture of Makoni's Kraal (Rifles Co. M.I.). |
| F | 4 | 1914.—**War Declared with Germany.** |
| S | 5 | 1763.—Battle of Bushey Run, Ohio (1st day). |
| | | 1882.—Reconnaissance in force near Alexandria, Egypt (3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1898.—Lieut.-General R. B. Hawley died: born April 18th, 1821. |
| Sun | 6 | 1763.—Brilliant victory of **Bushy Run,** Ohio, under Colonel Bouquet, 60th (1st Bn.). |
| M | 7 | 1898.—Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell appointed Colonel Comman- |
| Tu | 8 | 1900.—1st Bn. in action, Amersfoot, South Africa. [dant. |
| W | 9 | 1880.—2nd Bn. started on march from Cabul to Kandahar under Lord Roberts. |
| | | 1900.—2nd Bn. arrived at Columbo from South Africa in charge of Boer prisoners. |
| | | 1759.—Grenadier Cos. of 2nd and 3rd Bns. engaged under Wolfe himself below Quebec. [Bouquet. |
| Th | 10 | 1763.—Defence and Relief of Fort Pitt (Fort du Quesne) by |
| | | 1762.—Surrender of **Havannah,** Cuba, by Spaniards (3rd Bn.). |
| F | 11 | 1879.—3rd Bn. reached Ulundi. Zulu War. |
| S | 12 | 1914.—**1st and 2nd Battalions left Aldershot for France.** |
| Sun | 13 | 1860.—Capture of Fort Tang-ku, China War (2nd Bn.). |
| M | 14 | 1808.—Action of Obidos, first engagement of Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| Tu | 15 | 1850.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. Prince Albert appointed Colonel- |
| W | 16 | 1808.—Action of Lorinda (5th Bn.). [in-Chief. |
| Th | 17 | 1808.—Battle of **Roliça** (5th Bn.). |
| F | 18 | 1882.—3rd Bn. embarked for Ismailia, Suez Canal, under Lord |
| S | 19 | 1856.—Enfield-Pritchett rifles issued to 2nd Bn. [Wolseley. |
| Sun | 20 | 1799.—Attack and surrender of Surinam, Dutch Guiana (5th Bn.). |
| M | 21 | 1808.—Battle of **Vimiera** (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1860.—Assault and Capture of **Taku Forts,** China War (2nd Bn.). |
| Tu | 22 | |
| W | 23 | 1797.—Field-Marshal H.R.H. Frederick, Duke of York, appointed Colonel-in-Chief *vice* Lord Amherst, *dec.* |
| Th | 24 | 1870.—Capture of **Fort Garry, Red River** (now City of Winnipeg), by a *coup de main,* under Colonel (afterwards F.M. Viscount) Wolseley (1st Bn.) |
| | | 1900.—1st Bn. in action, Geluk, South Africa. |
| | | 1914.—**Retreat from Mons commenced** (1st and 2nd Bns.). |
| F | 25 | 1760.—Capture of Fort Isle Royale (4th Bn.). |
| | | 1775.—3rd and 4th Bns. raised (second time). |
| | | 1882.—Action of Tel-el-Mahuta (3rd Bn.). |
| S | 26 | 1760.—Fort St. Levis, on St. Lawrence, captured by General Murray (4th Bn.). |
| Sun | 27 | 1758.—Capture of **Fort Frontenac,** Canada, by Colonel Bradstreet, 60th (parts of 1st and 4th Bns.). |
| | | 1900.—Battle of **Belfast** and Bergendal, Transvaal (1st Bn.). |
| M | 28 | 1879.—Capture of King Cetywayo, Zulu War (2 Companies 3rd Bn. and Squadron Cavalry). |
| | | 1882.—Action of Kassassin, first (3rd Bn.). |
| Tu | 29 | 1870.—Red River Expedition. 1st Bn. re-embarked in their boats at Fort Garry, Manitoba, for return. |
| W | 30 | |
| Th | 31 | 1880.—Lord Roberts' Army reached Kandahar from Cabul, 326 miles in 23 days, including two halts, at the hottest time of the year (2nd Bn.). |

Digitized by Google

## SEPTEMBER.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| F | 1 | 1813.—7th (Lt. Inf.) Bn. raised in Guernsey and dressed in green. |
| | | 1880.—Battle of **Kandahar** (2nd Bn.). |
| S | 2 | 1765.—Brigadier-General Henri Bouquet died at Pensacola, Florida, aged 46. |
| Sun | 3 | 1783.—Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and U.S.A. |
| M | 4 | |
| Tu | 5 | 1805.—Malta capitulated to British. |
| W | 6 | 1760.—Investment of French Army at Montreal by Amherst (4th Bn. and part 1st Bn.). |
| Th | 7 | |
| F | 8 | 1760.—**Capture of Montreal** by General Amherst and **Surrender of French Army** under Vaudreuil (4th and part of 1st Bns. and Grenadier Companies of 2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1914.—**Battle of the Marne began** (1st and 2nd Bns.). |
| S | 9 | 1882.—Second action at **Kassassin,** Egyptian Campaign (3rd Bn. captured one of the enemy's guns). |
| | | 1900.—Action of the Mauchberg [Trans.] under Buller (1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 10 | 1810.—Retreat on Torres Vedras (5th Bn.). |
| M | 11 | 1855.—2nd Bn. supplied with Pritchett rifles. |
| Tu | 12 | 1799.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 6th Bn. |
| W | 13 | 1759.—Battle of **Quebec.** Wolfe killed at head of Grenadier Companies, 2nd and 3rd Battalions. |
| | | 1882.—Battle of **Tel-el-Kebir** (3rd Bn.), Sir C. Ashburnham Commanding Brigade. |
| | | 1914.—**Battle of the Aisne** (1st and 2nd Bns.). |
| Th | 14 | 1857.—Assault of **Delhi**; six days of fighting began (1st Bn.). |
| F | 15 | 1779.—Siege of Savannah, Carolina, by French and Americans began (4th Bn., Grenadier Companies 2nd and 3rd Bns., and M.I. present). |
| S | 16 | |
| Sun | 17 | 1759.—Capture of City of Quebec (2nd and 3rd Bns.). |
| | | 1901.—Action at Blood River Poort, South Africa (Mounted Infantry Company 4th Bn.). |
| M | 18 | 1899.—2nd Bn. embarked at Calcutta for South Africa. |
| Tu | 19 | 1812.—Capture of Fort St. Michael near Burgos (5th Bn.). |
| W | 20 | 1857.—**Final Assault and Capture of Delhi** after six days desperate street fighting (1st Bn. under Col. Sir John |
| Th | 21 | Jones). |
| F | 22 | 1787.—3rd and 4th Bns. raised at Chatham (third time). |
| | | 1902.—1st Bn. left South Africa for Malta. |
| S | 23 | 1852.—General Viscount Beresford appointed Colonel-in-Chief. |
| Sun | 24 | 1779.—Baton Rouge, West Florida, captured by Spaniards (part of 3rd Bn.). |
| | | 1795.—Repulse by French at Vigie, St. Vincent (parts of 3rd and 4th Bns.). |
| M | 25 | 1914.—**Battle of Loos** (1st and 2nd Bns.). |
| Tu | 26 | 1802.—1st Bn. started on Isazai Expedition. |
| W | 27 | 1768.—Major-General Hon. Thomas Gage appointed Colonel-in-Chief. |
| | | 1810.—Battle of **Busaco** (5th Bn., under Colonel, afterwards General Sir William Williams). |
| | | 1812.—Skirmish at Aldea de Ponte (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 28 | 1882.—3rd Bn. arrived at Cairo Station. Great explosion of |
| F | 29 | Michaelmas Day. [ammunition. |
| | | 1911.—2nd Bn. won the **Queen Victoria Cup** for Shooting, being the third time in succession (Lieut. Hon. E. Upton capt. of team). |
| S | 30 | 1758.—General Sir Jeffery (afterwards Lord) Amherst appointed Colonel-in-Chief (first time). |

Digitized by Google

# OCTOBER.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Sun | 1 | 1851.—2nd Bn. landed at East London, British Kaffraria, for the Kaffir War. |
| M | 2 | 1764.—Bouquet marches his Army against the Indians on the Muskingum, Ohio Valley (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1799.—Battle of Egmont-op-Zee, Holland, under the Duke of York (Rifle Co. 6th Bn.). |
| Tu | 3 | 1906.—4th Bn. moved from Gosport to Colchester. |
| W | 4 | |
| Th | 5 | 1860.—New pattern Shako without chin strap issued. |
| F | 6 | 1803.—5th Bn. (Rifles) moved from South America to Nova Scotia. |
| S | 7 | 1813.—Passage of the Bidassoa (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1899.—President Kruger declared War. |
| Sun | 8 | 1858.—Action of Bunkagaon, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| M | 9 | 1779.—War of American Independence. Repulse of the French and American assault on **Savannah,** and Siege raised (4th Bn., Grenadier Companies 2nd and 3rd Bns., and M.I.). Flag of 2nd Carolina Regiment captured by Regiment. |
| Tu | 10 | 1783.—3rd and 4th Bns. disbanded at Halifax, N.S. |
| W | 11 | |
| Th | 12 | 1870.—1st Bn. returned to Canada from Red River Expedition. |
| F | 13 | 1824.—Steel-mounted black leather scabbards in place of gilt mountings sanctioned |
| S | 14 | 1794.—Siege of Fort Matilda, Guadaloupe (2 Companies 4th Bn.) |
| Sun | 15 | 1824.—Motto, "*Celer et Audax*" ("Swift and Bold"), bestowed in 1759 by Wolfe, resumed by Horse Guards' Authority. |
| M | 16 | 1852.—Convoy attacked. Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). |
| Tu | 17 | 1764.—Bouquet arrives on the Muskingum, and holds conference with Indian Chiefs (1st Bn.). |
| W | 18 | 1858.—1st Bn. started from Delhi upon Oudh Campaign. |
| Th | 19 | 1858.—Action of Pusgaon, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| F | 20 | 1874.—Martini-Henry rifles issued to 3rd and 4th Bns. |
| | | 1899.—Battle of **Talana Hill** (1st Bn.). Colonel Gunning killed at head of Bn., also 4 officers and 27 Riflemen; wounded —officers, 7; Riflemen, 74. |
| S | 21 | 1812.—Siege of Burgos raised (5th Bn.). |
| Sun | 22 | |
| M | 23 | 1837.—2nd Bn. moves from Gibraltar to Ionian Islands. |
| Tu | 24 | 1899.—Action of Rietfontein, Ladysmith (2nd Bn.) |
| W | 25 | 1858.—Action of Rissoolpur, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| | | 1905.—3rd Bn. arrived at Aldershot from Bermuda. |
| Th | 26 | |
| F | 27 | 1759.—Brigadier-General The Hon. J. Murray, Colonel Commandant, appointed Governor of Quebec. |
| S | 28 | 1811.—Action of Arroyo del Molinos, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1911.—The Redvers Buller Memorial in Winchester Cathedral unveiled by Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell. |
| Sun | 29 | 1852.—Head Quarters 2nd Bn. engaged in Kreli's Territory, and 3 Companies on Kei River. Kaffir War. |
| M | 30 | 1899.—Action of Lombard's Kop (1st and 2nd Bns.). |
| | | 1901.—Action of **Bakenlaagte,** Transvaal (25th Bn. King's Royal Rifles M.I.). |
| Tu | 31 | 1763.—Siege of Detroit by Indians raised (part of 1st Bn.). |

Digitized by Google

# NOVEMBER.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| W | 1 | 1899.—Siege of **Ladysmith** began (1st and 2nd Bns.). |
| Th | 2 | 1842.—General Sir William G. Davy appointed Colonel Commandant. He commanded 5th Bn. in 1808—1809 in Peninsular War. |
| F | 3 | 1761.—Act of Parliament passed naturalizing foreign subjects to serve in the Regiment. |
| | | 1808.—2nd Bn. arrived Corunna as Garrison, Peninsular War. |
| S | 4 | |
| Sun | 5 | 1899.—3rd Bn. embarked for South Africa. |
| M | 6 | 1768.—General Sir Jeffery (afterwards Earl) Amherst appointed Colonel-in-Chief (second time). |
| Tu | 7 | 1858.—Capture of Fort Mittowlis, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| W | 8 | |
| Th | 9 | 1857.—Lord Canning (Governor-General of India) despatch published commending services 1st Bn. at Delhi. |
| | | 1860.—Pekin evacuated by British Troops (2nd Bn.). |
| F | 10 | 1812.—Skirmish at Alba de Tormes, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| | | 1813.—Battle of **Nivelle,** Pyrenees, Peninsular War (5th Bn.). |
| S | 11 | 1764.—Surrender of Red Indian Tribes of the Ohio to Colonel Bouquet at Muskingum (1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 12 | |
| | | 1910.—3rd Bn. embarked at Malta for India. |
| M | 13 | 1755.—Act of Parliament, 29th Geo. II, Cap. 5, authorizing the raising of Regiment. |
| Tu | 14 | 1813.—8th (Lt. Inf.) Bn. raised at Lisbon from a local Bn., and dressed in green. |
| W | 15 | 1764.—Peace signed by Bouquet with Red Indians on the Muskingum. |
| Th | 16 | 1805.—5th Bn. moved from Nova Scotia to England (Portsmouth, and 1807 to Cork). |
| F | 17 | |
| S | 18 | |
| Sun | 19 | |
| M | 20 | 1809.—2nd Bn. embarked Channel Islands for West Indies. |
| Tu | 21 | |
| W | 22 | |
| Th | 23 | 1858.—Action of Baragoan, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| F | 24 | |
| S | 25 | 1758.—Capture of **Fort du Quesne** from the French by General Forbes, afterwards known as Fort Pitt, and now Pittsburg (1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 26 | 1858.—Action of Dumoriagunge, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| M | 27 | 1778.—4th Bn. started on Expedition under General Prevost to Georgia against the Americans. |
| Tu | 28 | 1801.—6th Bn. moved from England to West Indies. |
| | | 1899.—3rd Bn. arrived in South Africa for the S.A. Campaign. |
| W | 29 | 1760.—Fort Detroit, between Lakes Huron and Erie, surrenders to Rogers and 200 men of 60th. |
| Th | 30 | 1899.—3rd Bn. landed at Durban, Natal. |

Digitized by Google

# DECEMBER.

| Day | Date | TABLE OF EVENTS |
|---|---|---|
| F | 1 | 1844.—**Birthday of H.M. Queen Alexandra.** |
| | | 1909.—4th Bn. embarked for India. |
| S | 2 | |
| Sun | 3 | 1849.—1st Bn. started on Yusufzai Expedition, Frontier of India |
| M | 4 | 1851.—Passage of the Great Kei. Kaffir War (2nd Bn.). |
| Tu | 5 | 1892.—4th Bn. arrived in England from Burmah. |
| W | 6 | 1813.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 8th, 9th, and 10th Bns. (9th and 10th never raised). |
| Th | 7 | 1839.—General the Right Hon. Sir Redvers H. Buller born, 1839. |
| F | 8 | 1891.—2nd Bn. disembarked at Gibraltar from Dublin. |
| S | 9 | 1813.—Battle of the **Nive,** five days of fighting, France (5th Bn.). |
| Sun | 10 | 1896.—1st Bn. to Cape and Mauritius from India. |
| M | 11 | 1849.—Capture of Luggoo, Yusufzai Country (1st Bn.). |
| Tu | 12 | 1911.—H.M. the King proclaimed Emperor of India at Delhi (4th Bn. present). |
| W | 13 | 1813.—Battle of the **Nive,** last day (5th Bn.). |
| Th | 14 | 1849.—Capture of Pullee Zoormundi, Afridi Campaign. Rifleman Michael Burke captured a standard of enemy with great gallantry; promoted Corporal on the field; later became Sergeant-Major (1st Bn.). |
| F | 15 | 1815.—Red Bns. clothed in green, and together with 7th and 8th Bns. called Light Infantry. |
| | | 1899.—Battle of **Colenso,** Tugela River (3rd Bn.). |
| S | 16 | 1806.—5th Bn. augmented, 44 Officers, 32 Sergeants, 800 Riflemen for Expedition to Spain. |
| Sun | 17 | |
| M | 18 | 1871.—1st Bn. embarked Quebec for Halifax, N.S. The last Regiment of the British Army to serve in Canada. |
| Tu | 19 | 1894.—Winchester Barracks and Quarters of Rifle Depôt destroyed by fire. |
| W | 20 | |
| Th | 21 | 1807.—Capture of the Danish Isles (3rd [2nd] Bn.). |
| F | 22 | 1894.—Rifle Depôt moved from Winchester to Portsdown Forts. |
| S | 23 | 1858.—Action of Toolsepore, Oudh (1st Bn.). |
| Sun | 24 | 1761.—Army under Monckton (60th) arrives Barbados from Canada to attack West Indian Islands (3rd Bn.). |
| M | 25 | **Christmas Day.** |
| | | 1755.—**Birthday of the Regiment.** General John, Earl of Loudoun, Commander-in-Chief, North America, appointed first Colonel-in-Chief. |
| Tu | 26 | |
| W | 27 | 1757.—Major-General James Abercrombie, Commander-in-Chief, North America, appointed Colonel-in-Chief. |
| | | 1849.—Siege of **Mooltan** began, Punjaub Campaign (1st Bn.). |
| Th | 28 | 1841.—Part of 2nd Bn. employed in quelling riots, Jamaica. |
| F | 29 | |
| S | 30 | 1797.—Act of Parliament passed for raising 5th Bn. (Rifles); and Lieut.-Col. Francis Baron de Rottenburg gazetted to Regiment as its commander and organiser. |
| Sun | 31 | 1797 —5th Bn. raised at Cowes, Isle of Wight, clothed in green, and armed with rifles |

Digitized by Google

# THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

"*Celer et Audax.*"

"Louisberg," "Quebec, 1759," "Martinique, 1762, 1809," "Havannah," "Roleia," "Vimiera," "Talavera," "Busaco," "Fuentes d'Onor, "Albuhera," "Ciudad Rodrigo," "Badajoz," "Salamanca," "Vittoria," "Pyrenees," "Nivelle," "Nive," "Orthes," "Toulouse," "Peninsula," "Punjaub," "Mooltan," "Goojerat," "Delhi," "Taku Forts," "Pekin," "South Africa, 1851-2-3, 1879," "Ahmad Khel," "Kandahar, 1880," "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Egypt, 1882, 1884," "Tel-el-Kebir," "Chitral," "South Africa, 1899-1902," "Defence of Ladysmith," "Relief of Ladysmith."

North America, 1763-64.

**Regular and Special Reserve Battalions.**

*Uniform*—Green. *Facings*—Scarlet.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1st Battalion (60th Foot) | - - - - | *On Active Service.* |
| 2nd ,, ( ,, ,, ) | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 3rd ,, ( ,, ,, ) | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 4th ,, ( ,, ,, ) | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 5th Reserve Battalion | - - - - | *Sheerness.* |
| 6th ,, ,, | - - - - | ,, |
| 7th Service Battalion | - - - - | *On Active Service.* |
| 8th ,, ,, | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 9th ,, ,, | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 10th ,, ,, | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 11th ,, ,, | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 12th ,, ,, | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 13th ,, ,, | - - - - | ,, ,, |
| 14th Reserve Battalion | - - - - | *Shoreham.* |
| 15th ,, ,, | - - - - | ,, |
| 16th Battalion | - - - - | *On Active Service.* |

*

**Allied Regiment of Canadian Militia.**

63rd (Halifax) Rifles - - - - *Halifax, Nova Scotia.*

1st Cadet Battalion - *42 and 44, Sun Street, Finsbury Square, E.C.*

**Colonel-in-Chief.**

THE KING.

**Colonels Commandant.**

1st Battalion - Field Marshal Rt. Hon. F. W. Lord Grenfell, P.C., G.C.B., G.C.M.G.
2nd ,, - Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edward T. H. Hutton, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.
3rd ,, - Major-Gen. Sir Cromer Ashburnham, K.C.B.
4th ,, - Major-Gen. Sir Wykeham Leigh Pemberton, K.C.B.

* There are now 23 Battalions of the Regiment (Feb. 1916).—ED.

Digitized by Google

# TRIAL BY FIRE:

## A Narrative of the Baptême de Feu of the 7th, 8th and 9th (Service) Battalions of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, at Hooge, July 30th–31st, 1915.

BY

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON,

Colonel Commandant.

---

"They are not worthy to live at all who for fear and danger of death shun their Country's Service and their own honor, since death is inevitable, and fame of virtue immortal."—*Diary of Captain R. F. Scott, R.N., Leader of the Antarctic Expedition, March*, 1910.

---

A CLEVER writer has said that "the Miracle of the War consists of the uprising of the British race." With equal truth it may be said that in all the varied history of The King's Royal Rifle Corps there are no facts so striking as the unequalled rapidity with which the new Service Battalions have been raised, and at the quality and success of their personnel, both officers and men.

A spirit of deep patriotism and of personal enthusiasm has produced officers and men of a type which have never in any previous war, and in similar numbers, been induced to fight their country's battles, and it is not confined to those who are intimately associated with the new Battalions to realize the value of the material so unexpectedly brought to light.

Misgivings there undoubtedly were among members past and present of the Regiment as to whether the

Digitized by Google

fighting value of troops so hastily raised, and so rapidly put into the field, would be equal to the strain of modern war. Would the new Battalions be worthy of the great traditions of the Regiment, and uphold the name which the four Regular Battal ons had already acquired in many a hard fought fight in the present strenuous campaign? Could the spirit of "ready self-sacrifice and unsparing devotion to duty" be acquired in a few short months? Could "the prompt initiative, steady discipline, and unflinching courage—ever the secret of the Regiment's success" *—be developed in all so short a period? The answer to these queries will be found in the pages of the following narrative, which will for ever remove any doubt upon the subject. The *Trial by Fire*, the fiery ordeal of the first three Battalions to take the field, will convince even the most sceptical that our comrades of the new Service Battalions are fully worthy indeed to bear the honoured name of The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

The 14th Division of the First New Army to which the three new Battalions belonged was formed at Aldershot towards the end of August, 1914. Given the title of "Light Division," it consisted entirely of Rifles, and of Light Infantry Battalions, and was commanded by Major-General Thomas Lethbridge Napier Morland, C.B., D.S.O., a 60th Rifleman of rare physical and moral courage. Trained at the Staff College, Morland had already shown that he possessed a fine judgment, and had displayed great tactical skill and strategical ability in the three difficult campaigns which he had successfully conducted in West Africa upon the Upper Niger in 1900, 1901, and in 1902. The practical generalship thus acquired was further supplemented by a recent experience in command of a Brigade at Aldershot.

* A Brief History of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, p. 52.

Digitized by Google

The three Brigades of the Division were commanded and composed as follows:—

*41st Brigade (Rifles).*

Brigadier-General F. A. Fortescue, C.B., (late Commanding 4th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps and Rifle Depot).

7th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps—Lieut.-Colonel G. A. Rennie, D.S.O.

8th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps—Lieut.-Colonel H. C. Green.

7th Battalion Rifle Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel J. O. Heriot-Maitland, D.S.O.

8th Battalion Rifle Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel R. C. Maclachlan.

*42nd Infantry Brigade.*

Brigadier-General C. J. Markham (late Commanding 1st The King's Royal Rifle Corps).

9th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps—Lieut.-Colonel C. S. Chaplin (late Commanding 3rd Battalion).

9th Battalion Rifle Brigade—Lieut.-Colonel W. D. Villiers-Stuart, 5th Gurkha Rifles.

Two Battalions of Light Troops.

*43rd Infantry Brigade.*

Brigadier-General George Cockburn, D.S.O. (late Commanding 2nd Rifle Brigade).

Four Battalions of Light Troops.

Fortunate indeed was the 14th Light Division to have four General Officers and Riflemen of such experience and ability in training troops. The 41st Brigade of Rifles was especially fortunate, as its Brigadier-General and Commanding Officers were all well known and tried officers of the twin Rifle Regiments, who as old comrades and in close touch with one another possessed all the especial attributes of Riflemen. These, with the able assistance of a tried and experienced staff of Riflemen Warrant Officers and Sergeants, quickly instilled into their respective commands the traditions and spirit of the



Digitized by Google

Regiments whose names they bore. This Brigade therefore early distinguished itself for a very high standard of discipline, of duty, and of training. With it must also be closely associated the 9th Battalion, The King's Royal Rifle Corps, and the 9th Battalion Rifle Brigade, under Lieut.-Colonel C. S. Chaplin and Lieut.-Colonel Villiers-Stuart, respectively serving in the 42nd Infantry Brigade, commanded by Brigadier-General C. J. Markham.

Early in 1915 Major-General Morland* was transferred to the command of a Division of the Expeditionary Force in France, and was succeeded by Colonel and temporary Major-General Victor Couper (late Rifle Brigade). Brigadier-General Fortescue also relinquished his Brigade, but not until it had amply profited by his tactful leadership and ripe experience in training troops, and was subsequently transferred to the Staff in the Eastern Mediterranean, where his knowledge and experience of Egypt and the Levant were specially useful.

The command of the 41st Brigade of Rifles was then given to Brigadier-General Oliver Nugent, D.S.O., A.D.C. to the King, a strong and successful commanding officer of the 4th Battalion, whose practical experience peculiarly fitted him for the fine chance of distinction which now opened before him.

Full of quiet determination to emulate their great prototype of the Light Division under Craufurd (late 5/60th), and later by Barnard (late 95th), and Baron Charles Alten, which made for itself a never-to-be-forgotten name in the Peninsular War of 1807–14, the 14th Division left Aldershot early in June to take its place in the battle line in Flanders. Upon its arrival a very high compliment was paid to the efficiency of the

* Now Lieut.-General Sir Thomas L. N. Morland, K.C.B., D.S.O., Commanding —— Army Corps.

Digitized by Google

Division by its selection to take part in the defence of the Ypres salient. This area, which, watered by the blood of the 1st and 2nd Battalions, of their comrades of the Guards Division and other gallant troops from the trying days of October and November, 1914, onwards, has become for ever memorable for the sacrifice of thousands of noble and gallant lives.

"For over six weeks," writes a high and responsible Staff officer, "the 14th Light Division held the trenches of the hotly-contested Ypres salient east of the Yser River upon the Menin high road, and had lost heavily every day from shell-fire, when upon the 21st July the neighbouring Army Corps successfully exploded a mine in the German trenches close to Hooge, and occupied about 100 yards of the trenches on either side which formed the apex of the salient. Upon the following day the 41st Brigade was directed to move up and take over the defence of this place of honour and to make it good. No sooner had the change been made than the enemy began a terrific bombardment, which served as a warning of the desperate counter-attack which followed.

"The salient of the position which had been seized was so situated that, although closely hemmed in by German trenches on three sides, it gave our men a strong tactical position, from which they could take the German front line of trenches on either side in reverse." It was obvious, therefore, to the Brigadier in command that the re-capture of the salient was a matter of utmost moment to the Germans, and he promptly made his dispositions with that idea, while warning the Divisional General of the critical onslaught which he foresaw would come.

The 8th Battalion of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, under Green, and the 7th Battalion Rifle Brigade, under Heriot Maitland, were allotted to the first line, and occupied the right and left lines of front and supporting

Digitized by Google

trenches respectively. The 7th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps and the 8th Battalion Rifle Brigade, under Rennie and Maclachlan, were in reserve.

The Germans maintained an uninterrupted bombardment, which resulted in a systematic destruction of the trenches by shell-fire and by minenwerfer. "Day by day and night by night," wrote an officer in responsible command, "they shelled the front trenches, the support trenches, and the communication trenches. Gradually they blew them down faster than we could repair them: whole sections of men at a time were blown to pieces, and there was no cover to withdraw the men to. We were shelled from the front, from the flank, and from the rear. At the end of a week there were hardly any trenches left, and the two Battalions in first line, without sleep and worn with constant watching by day and night, sorely needed a rest." The night of the 29th–30th July was accordingly fixed for their relief by the two Battalions in reserve, namely, the 7th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps and the 8th Battalion Rifle Brigade.

### July 30th.

Hardly had the Battalions exchanged places when, "at 3.20 a.m. on Friday morning, the 30th, the Germans opened a burning gas attack upon the front of the trenches we had captured from them ten days before, and at the same time a terrific shell and minenwerfer fire was opened on the support trenches. What actually was the effect of the flame attack we don't know. None ever came back to tell. The German trenches were not more than twenty yards off at that point. The only evidence is an officer's servant, who was in the trench at the time, but just clear of the gas. He said that after the flame had died down, and after the bombardment, he saw the Germans come out of their trench. The bombardment at this point only lasted two or three

Digitized by Google

minutes, and was principally from minenwerfer, which were appalling in the devastation they produced. When this man saw the Germans approach he ran down the trench to seek a way out, and he found not a man alive: all whom he saw, who were not buried by the shells, were lying dead."

"Meanwhile the Germans lifted their fire on to the woods where the Reserve Companies were, and assaulted in three columns. We beat them off on two sides, but when they had gained the front trench they poured in, and took the rest of the sector in reverse."

Very promptly the news reached Brigade Headquarters, and the Artillery were called up by the Brigadier, and orders sent to the two Battalions just relieved to return at once and reinforce their comrades in Zouave and Sanctuary Woods. Meanwhile "the Germans in overwhelming numbers had got into the support trenches (*vide* sketch *a*, *a*, *a*) and were digging themselves in; rushing up a number of machine guns, they took our men in reverse at *b*, *b*, *b*. Our bombers held on to the communication trenches leading into Zouave Wood, and there fought a desperate fight just south of the Menin road."

"Soon after 5 a.m.," writes an eye witness, "the German artillery supporting their attack made a curtain of fire to prevent the reinforcements coming. A perfect storm of shells followed across the interval, but loss was cleverly avoided by the two Reserve Battalions pushing forward by a route away from the usual line."

Two Companies under W. and La T. alone of the 8th Battalion held on to the trenches facing east towards Menin (*vide* sketch *b*, *b*, *b*). Here, in spite of shell and rifle fire from all sides and throughout the fighting later, the gallant men contrived to maintain a stubborn fight, though at fearful loss, until nightfall, when they were withdrawn into Sanctuary Wood.

Digitized by Google

Driven by the concentrated artillery and machine-gun fire, and pressed by the overwhelming numbers of the enemy who were able to enfilade and take in reverse the supporting trenches as well as the front line, the position became untenable, and the remainder of the Battalions fell back, and rallied up in the outskirts of the Sanctuary and Zouave Woods connecting up with the Menin road.

Reinforced at this point by the two Battalions, who without food, water, or sleep, had been rushed up from their short and hurried rest, the whole Brigade were at last assembled, and able to hold their ground.

The Brigadier-General in command early on the scene had grasped the situation. Recognising the overwhelming force of Germans backed by an over-powering artillery and machine-guns, it was obvious that a counter-attack, under the existing conditions of open ground and with jaded troops, was impracticable. He urged that a large reinforcement to the extent of a complete Division should be sent, and a lengthened bombardment by artillery superior to those of the enemy should be at once arranged, without which he viewed the chances of success for any counter-attacks as desperate! An order to counter-attack at once was the reply, but yielding to further representation that two Brigades were the minimum force required, a reinforcement of one Battalion (Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry) was sent, and the co-operation of another—9th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps (Lieut.-Colonel Chaplin), of the 42nd Brigade—was promised along the Menin road. A bombardment by the Corps Artillery was also arranged, which, beginning at 2 p.m., was to end at 2.45, upon which the counter-attack was to begin.

Regardless but not oblivious of the difficulties of the task before them, both Brigadier-General and Regi-

Digitized by Google

mental officers set themselves to make the dispositions necessary for carrying the orders for the counter-attack into effect. All the senior officers were men of tried experience in war, and realized to the full the magnitude of the effort required—nay, more, foresaw the desperate character of the attack. The orders having been given, and every detail thought out, officers and Riflemen alike lay waiting the termination of the bombardment, and prepared to do their duty.

"We were in for a real attack," writes an officer, one of the bravest of the brave, "in which I honestly felt there was no chance of success, knowing the ground, and having had six weeks' experience of the German fire. There was not an officer or man who did not realize the situation and did not count the cost." The order had come—

> "Theirs not to reason why,
> Theirs but to do and die."

Two Battalions were directed to attack in successive lines from Sanctuary and Zouave Woods respectively, the 7th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps on the right, with the 8th Battalion in reserve, and the 8th Battalion Rifle Brigade on the left, with the 7th Battalion in reserve.

"The bombardment," writes an eye-witness, "was ineffective; so much so that the Germans opened a heavy machine-gun fire from our recently held supporting trenches (*vide* sketch *a*, *a*, *a*) before the bombardment was at an end, and we could see the Germans standing up in the trenches themselves." Nevertheless the counter-attack was launched at the appointed hour, 2.45 p.m. "The attack moved forward," writes the same officer. "The men behaved very well, and the officers with a gallantry no words can adequately describe. As they came out of the woods the German machine-gun and shell fire met them, and literally swept them away line

Digitized by Google

after line. The men struggled forward, only to fall in heaps along the edge of the woods."

"Two to three hundred yards up a glacis," writes a gallant Rifleman, and tried leader of Mounted Infantry in the right attack, "commanded by trenches and machine-guns, and under an unholy bombardment from every kind of gun, fired from every side into our salient, rush our splendid Riflemen! It certainly seemed a case of good-bye to this world! I only felt a kind of regret that it was not a show likely to succeed! But I kept such thoughts to myself! I will say this, *we did keep smiling.* We went at it—officers and all—as cheerfully and gallantly as ever we Riflemen did at Spion Kop, Talana Hill or Delhi Ridge. But the odds were too great, and our forty-five minutes' bombardment had done nothing to save us..... There was not an inch of dead ground."

"Led by their officers, each successive line swept forward," writes the leader of the Brigade, "and the last wave of men rolled forward from the woods with determined courage. The men literally fell in swathes, and headway was impracticable. First came a message from the left that one Company only still remained. Shortly after, about 3.30 p.m., the senior officer on the right reported that further progress was impossible. It was clear that the attack had been pressed home with a splendid gallantry and to its furthest limit, but that success was impracticable." The Brigadier—judging rightly that to further press his attack would be to sacrifice his whole Brigade, and would be unjustifiable under the circumstances—directed his commanding officers to "incur no further avoidable losses, and to hold the edge of the woods till dark." Rallied at the confines of the Sanctuary and Zouave Woods, it was found that a bare remnant of 720 of all ranks could be mustered of the four thousand men of the Brigade.

Digitized by Google

Meanwhile, orders from a distant commander — ignorant of the desperate situation — were received directing a renewed attack. Those who received the message must have felt much as would the shattered remnants of the gallant six hundred—survivors of that historic charge upon the Balaclava Plain in 1854—have felt, had they been directed to renew their charge upon the Russian guns. Needless to add these orders were subsequently withdrawn.

It is now time to describe the method of attack adopted by the 9th Battalion of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, which, under Colonel Chaplin, had been directed to co-operate by the Menin Road with the counter-attack carried out by the 41st Brigade just narrated.

This Battalion, belonging to the 42nd Brigade, had been in reserve near Ypres, and receiving instructions through its own Brigadier moved out soon ofter noon, ready to co-operate along the Menin Road. Arriving at the point of assembly before the bombardment had begun, detailed orders were given by Chaplin that two Companies, B and D, should advance at 2.45 p.m. on either side of the Menin Road towards Hooge; B Company on the right was ordered to seize a trench to the south, and D to seize a trench to the north of the main road, both of which had, it was believed, been occupied by the enemy after their successful assault with liquid fire upon the 41st Brigade in the early hours before dawn. The remaining two Companies, C and A, were to follow in support. The Battalion was near to but not actually in touch with the 41st Brigade, and though in co-operation with his troops, did not act under the orders of its Brigadier.

The 9th Battalion being recently held in reserve was well rested, comfortably fed, and was in splendid fighting condition. Inspired by a deep devotion to their Colonel,

Digitized by Google

in whom they had implicit confidence, it was eager for distinction. Precisely at the hour named, 2.45 p.m., the advance began. The bombers of the leading Companies forming the first line were extended on a front of sixty yards, and passed through the front trench firing line of their comrades of the 9th Battalion Rifle Brigade, holding the advanced trenches of the 42nd Brigade some two hundred yards from the objective which had been indicated to them. The two Companies followed each in three successive lines. During the preliminary bombardment, and up to this point, there had been good cover, as the advance had been by fairly good communication trenches; the losses had been consequently small. Chaplin—the better to direct his men—proceeded with the third line of the leading Company, B. After clearing the front line trenches held by the 9th Battalion Rifle Brigade, the bombers and the foremost lines of this Company, acting upon Chaplin's order, rushed the main trench, G 10 (*vide* sketch), sweeping away the enemy who held it—and established themselves at the eastern end. The next Company, D, changing their original objective followed in support of B, and made good the western end of the enemy's trench. The main task had thus been achieved! In this gallant assault the leading men were enfiladed by fire from Hooge village, when a gallant young officer (2nd Lieut. W. P. Geen) and a few men, fired by a sudden zeal, made a desperate charge, and, closing with the enemy, were never seen again. The Colonel, in the act of directing his men to make good their success, came suddenly under machine-gun fire and fell, killed instantaneously by a shot through the head. Durnford, commanding D, and Tanqueray were also killed about this same time and place, and other officers and many men fell, whereupon Benson, the senior officer, took command, and made the necessary dispositions.

Digitized by Google

D Company having been directed to support B Company by Chaplin's latest orders, the two supporting Companies, C and A, were directed to seize the trench south of the Menin Road which, it was found, had not been occupied by the enemy. In the course of this being carried out the officer commanding the leading Company, C, thinking that he saw an opportunity of relieving the exposed flank of the two leading Companies, and with a bold initiative called upon his Company to charge. "Nobly did the officers and men respond," states a responsible senior officer, "but few got beyond a point fifty yards from the trench, where many officers and men were shot down by machine-gun and rifle fire from Hooge and from the neighbouring enemy trenches." This gallant effort would have led to important if not decisive results, not only by supporting the successful attack of B and D Companies upon trench G 10, but also by relieving the pressure upon the left flank of the 41st Brigade (Rifles), where the 8th Battalion Rifle Brigade were losing heavily. Major John Hope, the second in command, was at this time struck on the head by a bullet and temporarily disabled, while many officers and men were killed or wounded. The main attack of the 41st Brigade however—attempted, as has been shown, over 200 to 300 yards of open ground—had not been successful.

The greatest gallantry was shewn by A Company, the last to come up, a portion of which arriving in the trench in support of C made good its capture, and in spite of a murderous fire strove by bold individual efforts to carry in their wounded comrades lying in the open. "Captain Exell, of A Company, himself went out in the most gallant manner," writes a brother officer, "and brought in Captain Young, of C Company, who was badly wounded. Going out again to assist a private Rifleman, Exell was himself dangerously

Digitized by Google

wounded, and died the following day." At this moment Captain Christie with the remainder of A Company arrived, and, taking command, consolidated the defence of this trench and connected up with the left of the 41st Brigade, by this time holding the edge of Zouave Wood.

Thus Oliver Nugent, commanding the 41st Brigade, in writing of the gallant efforts and steadfast courage of his own Riflemen during the unsuccessful counter-attack, was able to add in truly chivalrous and characteristic terms that his old friend and comrade "Chaplin was killed, most gallantly leading his Battalion.... His men did even better than mine, because they came up on the flank, and did recover some of the trenches on our left, which we had to evacuate when they were outflanked by the centre going in consequence of the liquid-fire attack and overwhelming onslaught of the enemy."

During the evening two additional Infantry Battalions were sent up as reinforcements, and after dark the slender but still unshaken remnants of the 41st Brigade of Rifles were withdrawn into reserve. The fresh Battalions were ordered to dig themselves in along the edge of the woods, sending out officers' patrols to give warning of the enemy's further movements. One Company was also moved up into an unfinished communication trench, which did valuable service by flanking the German attack attempted soon after.

### July 31st.

At 2.20 in the morning of the 31st the enemy renewed their attack on Zouave Wood, preceded by liquid fire, the flames of which through the trees and branches seemed more like incandescent smoke than jets of fire. "This attack," writes an eye-witness, "was very soon stopped, and then followed the most terrific rifle fire

Digitized by Google

all along their front, and a very heavy shelling of the wood." The outburst of firing brought back the weary remnants of the 41st Brigade, who had barely reached their bivouac. "The night-battle waged," continues the above.... "We lay under cover, and waited and watched; ready to stick it and stand a charge; or to charge ourselves..... This heavy fire was kept up without ceasing until daylight, and a vast number of flares were kept continuously burning..... At dawn the firing died down, and all was well." All through the 31st the Brigade, reinforced by the additional two Battalions, gallantly held on to the edges of the woods, continuously losing officers and men until late in the afternoon, when it was withdrawn.

So ended the Trial by Fire of the three Service Battalions of the Regiment, the first to be called upon to show their worth. For six weeks the ordeal had lasted, during the last ten days of which no trial could well have been more severe. "In the fighting of the 30th the Brigade lost 53 officers and 1,400 men, and during the whole period over 2,000 men...." The 9th Battalion on the 30th lost 17 officers and 333 other ranks.

The following account of the fighting which took place after the foregoing events of the 30th and 31st July will convey a fairly accurate view of the desperate character of the ordeal through which a single Brigade, reinforced by two other Battalions, had been called upon to face. Upon the 2nd August fresh troops were brought up to make good the ground which the 41st Brigade had lost. A veteran and seasoned Division of three Brigades, composed of Regiments well known and long established, was ordered to retake the trenches in question. The effort was made in far different shape from that of the 41st Brigade of Rifles, and the result was as effective as it was costly. "The German trenches

Digitized by Google

were bombarded for a week," writes a Staff Officer who was present, "and on the morning of the 9th August it culminated in an intense bombardment by the largest portion of the artillery of the Second Army, assisted by the French artillery. The Division in question then walked into the trenches we had lost, and even into some trenches west of our former line.... The Germans had either retired or been blown to pieces, but as soon as our troops were in the trenches the enemy turned their artillery and minenwerfers on to them, and forced them temporarily to retire, with a loss of 1,600 men."

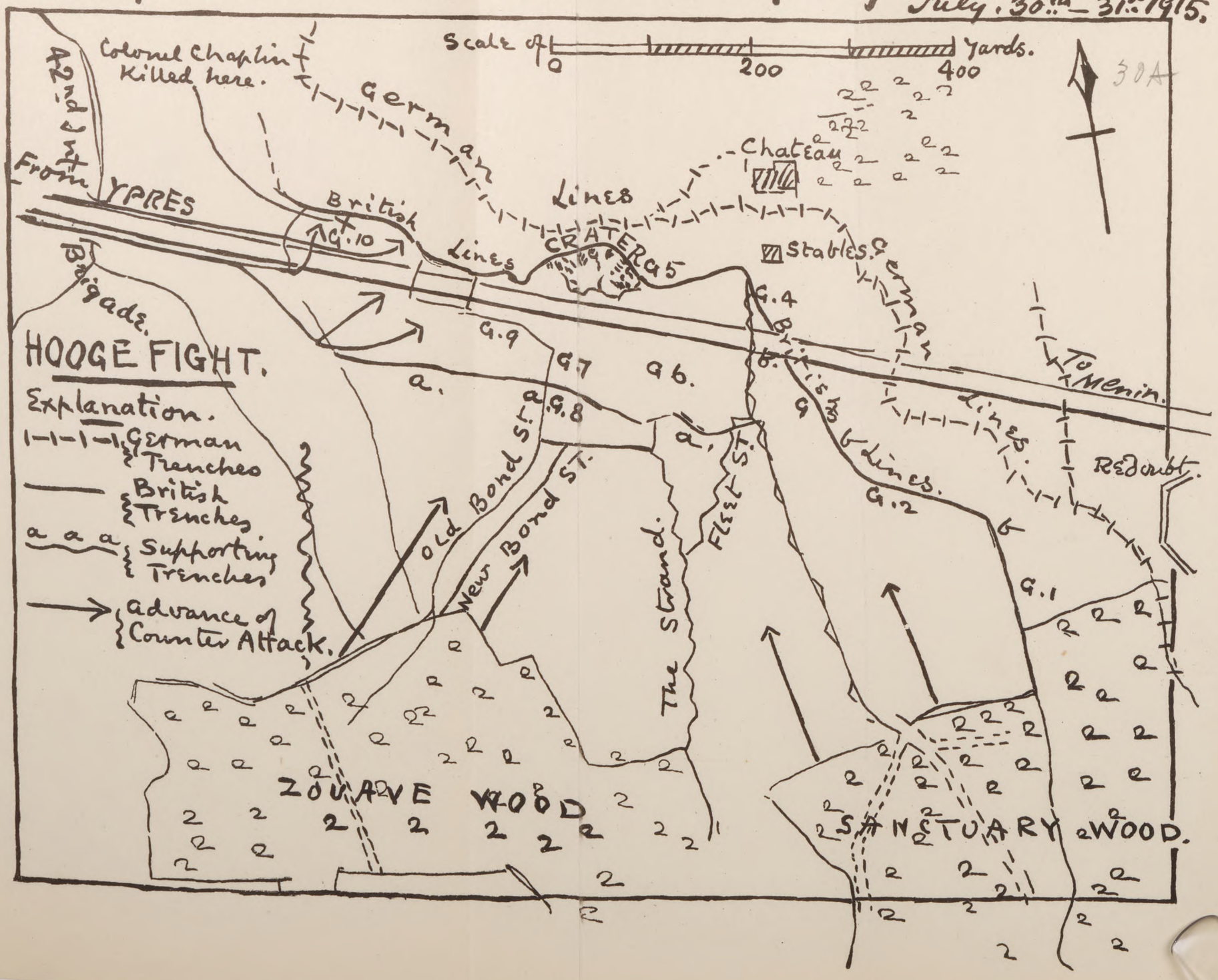
The Riflemen of the recently raised Battalions of the 41st Brigade have good cause to feel that their fighting value has proved not unworthy of comparison with the tried veterans of the Regular Army.

"The curse of the salient had been heavy.... Our losses great," wrote Oliver Nugent. "Officers," he adds, "of a class we shall never be able to replace, the pick of English or British Public School and 'Varsity life. Heroes in battle, they led their men with the most sublime courage, knowing, as I am certain they did, that they were going to certain death. The splendour of it! The glorious sacrifice of courageous lives in a noble cause!... There is nothing but praise for the conduct of these young Battalions of The King's Royal Rifle Corps and the Rifle Brigade; nothing that you cannot relate with satisfaction and pride. They have had a fiery trial prolonged over nearly six weeks, culminating in the events of the 30th and 31st July, 1915, and they have acquitted themselves worthily of the best traditions of the two great Regiments to which they belong."

Upon hearing of the trying ordeal through which the 41st Brigade and 9th Battalion of the Regiment had passed, His Majesty the King, through Lord

Digitized by Google

Rough Sketch to illustrate the Fighting at Hooge July. 30th – 31st 1915.



Digitized by Google

Stamfordham, was pleased to graciously allow the following extract of a letter to be conveyed to the Brigade:—

"Royal Pavilion,
"Aldershot,
"*August 22nd*, 1915.

* * * * * *

"The King saw the 41st Brigade of Rifles here more than once, and remembers what a splendid body of officers and Riflemen it comprised. No one grieves more than His Majesty for the overwhelming and irreparable losses which it sustained during those eventful days."

"Yours very truly,
"STAMFORDHAM."

As an appropriate sequel to the above narrative, it may be added that Brigadier-General Oliver Nugent, D.S.O., A.D.C. to the King, who commanded the 41st Brigade (Rifles), was selected shortly after the events narrated to command the 36th (Ulster) Division, with temporary rank of Major-General (recently confirmed). Very hearty satisfaction will be felt by all who have served under our distinguished comrade, General Nugent, upon his well earned promotion to the command of troops, by whom, as an Ulster man, he will have been so cordially welcomed.

Digitized by Google

# SPORT IN FRANCE.

I REALLY feel a considerable amount of diffidence at heading this article with a title which cannot help striking one on looking back over the last year as somewhat grimly ironical, but still the fact remains that some of us did contrive to get sport of one sort and another in the intervals of the more serious work of "killing Germans," and perhaps some record of it may be of interest in the future when the war is over, and we have all settled down to a normal existence once more. Of all occupations I cannot imagine one more calculated to soothe nerves which have been severely tried, and to give one that feeling of calm acceptance of the inevitable which is so hard to attain, than fishing. By fishing I do not mean strenuously flogging a river for salmon, or stalking a wary trout with a dry fly, but just sitting on the bank of a pond or stream with an improvised rod and line, watching a cork float bob about, and pulling out at intervals a small and extremely toothsome perch. This sort of fishing in the first months of the war was almost always available, and at Hannappes, where we spent the week before going up into Belgium, I spent an hour or two every evening in this way. The weather was lovely, the little village was so peaceful, and everything seemed so calm and restful, it was almost impossible to realise that we were about to take part in the greatest struggle the world has ever seen. Poor little Hannappes, I wonder what its fate has been. Five days after we left it we returned through it at full speed with the German Army on our heels, and in their hands it has remained ever since.

The next place at which I took out my borrowed rod was Bourg, in one of the intervals of the Battle of the

Digitized by Google

Aisne, during which the Brigade was taken back to rest; gone now was the half incredulous wonder as to what a European war would be like; gone, too, the guesses, the hopes, and the fears with which we had puzzled ourselves during our week of waiting at Hannappes; gone too, alas, were many of the friends with whom we had discussed then. Speculation had given way to knowledge, and the days we had lived through would remain for ever in our minds as a sort of unbelievable panorama of events, rather like the confused memories of one who wakes for the first time after a bad go of fever. The cheerful confidence of the march into Belgium, hailed by all as the saviours of the country, the nightmare of the great retreat, the magnificent recovery of the advance, and the hard fought opening stages of the Battle of the Aisne had passed and had left their mark on all of us. Imagine then the restfulness of sitting by the carp pond in the garden of the château where we were billeted, and pulling out dace, carp, and gudgeon once more. Not that perfect peace was to be found even here; several times our sport was interrupted by the shrill scream of a shell, followed by a huge splash as a large fragment buried itself in the water of the pond; but these events were comparatively rare, and at the end of our five days "out" we returned refreshed in body and mind by our sojourn among the fish ponds. And now followed quite the most enjoyable time of any that I have spent during the war. The Brigade was in the trenches on the high ground above Soupir, in the château of which place Brigade Headquarters were billeted. The battle had died down to a little desultory shelling and sniping on both sides; the weather was lovely, and the amount of work to be done, as far as I was concerned, was practically nil. Our château was a most lovely house, situated in beautiful grounds. For some reason General Von Kluck had apparently given



Digitized by Google

orders that the whole village was to be spared by the German artillery, and no shells ever came to worry us. In the grounds were splendid kennels, in which a number of pointers and setters still remained, and the morning after our arrival the *garde de chasse* reported himself to us, and asked if any of us cared to shoot. We asked him if he could raise a gun and cartridges, and after a little difficulty he produced quite a good 16-bore hammer-gun, which we purchased for fr. 60, and a few cartridges. These latter we supplemented by giving our French interpreter leave to go to Paris on condition he brought us back some more. This he did, and though the majority of them were loaded with sparrow shot, they seemed to do more execution than one would have believed possible. Well, every morning our *garde de chasse* presented himself for orders, and, having less work to do than any of the rest of the staff, it generally fell to my lot to accompany him. There was any amount of game—partridges, pheasants, hares, rabbits, and jack snipe, and woodpigeon all appeared in the bag at one time or another; and I also saw, but did not get a shot at, wild duck and a species of goose. Our own and the German big guns exchanged shots at intervals across the valley over our heads, and I think this and the fighting on the high ground had driven all the birds down into the valley. They were a bit wild, but not half as much so as one would have expected. An occasional shell fell into the valley, and served to bring the realities of existence back to one's mind, otherwise it was hard to believe one was not out for a morning's rough shooting in England in October, with nothing in the world to worry one, except the difficulty of walking up partridges so late in the season.

Even when one's limit of ten cartridges a day having expired, one returned to the château, the possibilities of the estate were by no means exhausted; the grounds

Digitized by Google

were laid out to include a lot of ornamental water, and this was all full of fish. Little gudgeon and dace sported in the shallow pools, huge carp of ten and twelve pounds weight came and went under the trees further on like shadowy ghosts, but never were they charmed by the snare of the angler, charm he never so wisely; and everywhere in the water and on the banks black and white swans, flocks of semi-wild guinea fowl, and wild fowl of rare and picturesque breeds swam or sunned themselves on the grass. One afternoon the village curé, a sportsman and a gentleman like many others I have met out in France, took me with him for an afternoon's pike fishing, that is, he fished for pike, whilst I with a light rod caught small fish to act as bait. This was the occasion of a rare triumph. Whilst fishing some distance down stream from where I had left the worthy curé, I was suddenly startled to hear yells of "*Au secours! Au secours!*" from his direction. I started to run all I knew, thinking he had fallen in, as the river was swift and deep; the interpreter who had come with us also ran, like myself, yelling encouragement as he did so. On our arrival, however, we found that our friend had hooked a large pike (he afterwards turned out to weigh 8lbs.), and, throwing down his rod, had seized the line, and entered upon a game of "pull devil, pull baker," in which, since he was sitting on the top of a slippery bank, and the fish was strong and active, the odds seemed fairly equal. However, our arrival turned the scale, and we walked home through the evening shadows carrying our prize in triumph, and vowing that there was nothing in the world to compare with *la chasse.* Sad it is to think that now the Germans occupy that lovely place, and that, if all accounts are true, their first act was to hang the curé in the market place of his own village.

Then back once more to Bourg, its carp pond, and

Digitized by Google

its occasional shells, and then began the battle of Ypres, in which for a time all thought of sport had to give way to the sterner business on hand.

After the storm the calm, and we left Ypres to go back to the little town of Caistre for a month's rest and refitting. Unluckily this was no valley of the Aisne filled with duck and partridges. A few coveys of the latter there were, but they were wild as hawks, and hardly one was bagged; a few hares also were almost equally unapproachable, and but for one spot, Caistre can only be described from a sporting point of view as a complete failure. That one spot, however, did much to redeem it; it was a little boggy patch about 200 yards long by 100 yards across, and it always held a whisp of fairly confiding snipe. It was here that I brought off a feat which will always be one of my happiest recollections of the war, a right and left at snipe, in which one fell to the right barrel and two to the left. Great was the rejoicing, and curiously enough it was the climax and the end of my sport. Next day, at short notice, we left to reinforce the line near Givenchy, and shortly afterwards all shooting was regretfully stopped by the military authorities at the request of the French. With it also came to an end the hunting and point-to-point meetings, which were just getting into full swing behind the lines, and so ended for the period of the war the chances of sport in France.

Let us hope that before long I may be able to send you another article, entitled "Sport in Germany."

F. L Pardoe.

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 1st BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

THE doings of the 1st Battalion were recorded in the *Chronicle* of last year up to the 18th November, but for obvious reasons they were of an incomplete nature, and any amplifications of these events will be welcomed by our readers.

The following account of the fight at Hautesvesnes on September 10th, 1914, is of exceptional interest, and being written by the Officer Commanding the Battalion at that time, its accuracy can be guaranteed:—

### Account of Fight at Hautesvesnes, 10th September, 1914.

(*Between the Marne and the Aisne.*)

In the reports, despatches and official communications published during the earlier part of the War, it was not advisable to state the names, whereabouts, or actions of individual units. We have, all through, been anxious to hear more of the doings of the Regiments in which we are personally interested. Some incidents of the first two months of the War may now be safely related.

Between the Marne and the Aisne, when the little British Army, after its retreat from Mons in front of vastly superior forces, began to hit back again, the following incident, in which the 1st Battalion of the old 60th Rifles took the leading part, occurred. This Battalion, at that time 1150 strong, was part of a force which suddenly in the grey morning of the 10th September came upon a German rearguard of about

Digitized by Google

1200 Infantry, with a battery of field guns. The leading Battalion of the British Brigade, The Berkshires, was detailed to remain on the north-east side of the village of Hautesvesnes, where it had just arrived, and guard the right flank from another German force reported in that direction. The 1st Battalion of the 60th, which was the 2nd Battalion in the column, was ordered at once to attack the enemy, who had now halted in a very good fire position along a winding, sunken road, about three-quarters of a mile north-west of the village of Hautesvesnes. From behind the village the Battalion was very quickly deployed; C Company, Captain Willan, was the first. A Battery of Artillery was brought into action west of the village, and C Company deployed in front and to the right of the Battery, immediately coming under a very heavy rifle and machine-gun fire, as well as getting most of the German shrapnel, aimed at our Artillery, but short. The advance had to be made across open stubble fields with no cover at all, the first platoon (Lieutenant Bonham-Carter's) deployed, losing four killed and eleven wounded, including its officer.

At this time the enemy's fire had not been got under at all, but very soon B Company, Captain Maclachlan, D.S.O., was deployed from a sunken road to the right of C Company, with A Company on the left under Captain Makins, M.V.O. After an hour the effect of our fire began to tell, and the three Companies advanced most gallantly from 1,100 to 700 yards from the enemy, gaining complete superiority of fire. D Company, Captain Bradford, was put in to thicken up our line, and with half a Battalion of the South Staffords coming up on our left and half the King's Liverpool Regiment on the right, the Germans, who had already shown some signs of surrendering, put up white flags all along the line. Colonel Northey ordered the whole line to advance to the assault,

Digitized by Google

and the enemy surrendered. This fight was an extraordinary proof of the good results of our careful training in fire direction, orders, control, and discipline. Our Riflemen shot steadily, when and where they were told, with such effective results, that we killed or wounded about 150 Germans and captured 550. About 500 others got over the ridge behind, and were taken by another of our columns moving parallel with us.

The co-operation between the Riflemen and the Artillery was splendid. The senior German officer, when asked why they had surrendered when they still had plenty of ammunition, told us that our fire was so accurate that they could not move up or down the road nor off it, nor could they put up their heads to aim their fire: thus indeed the object of all our training, to keep the enemy's heads down, was achieved with most valuable results.

The losses to the Battalion, who in this fight so well lived up to their glorious traditions, were 5 officers wounded, 10 N.C.O.'s and Riflemen killed, and 60 wounded, not a great price to pay for the annihilation of a whole enemy's Battalion.

The fire fight, in which we obtained complete superiority in an hour and a half, was between about equal forces, a Battalion and a Battery, on each side, but our Battery had six guns to the German's four. The enemy were so pinned to their ground by the accuracy of our fire that when we advanced they were powerless. Such episodes as this went a long way to give our Army that feeling of absolute ascendancy, arm for arm, over the Germans, whose only advantages over us from the beginning have accrued from their greater numbers and superiority in guns of large calibre.

Such little fights make up this great War, and, though little heard of at home, they will go down to History in the Annals of the Regiments concerned, and be remembered with pride by those who took part in them.

Digitized by Google

Colour-Sergeant Schoon, for his gallantry in this action, was awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal and a French Cross of Honor, and subsequently promoted to 2nd Lieutenant. Rifleman Revell also received the D.C.M.

E. N., *Licutenant-Colonel.*

---

These records are now carried on from where they left off in Vol. I of the Chronicle for 1914.

Nov. 18th. From November 18th to December 22nd, 1914, the First Army was in reserve, and the 1st Battalion spent an uneventful period at Cæstre.

Dec. 23rd. The Brigade left Cæstre in motor buses, and proceeded *via* Hazebrook-St. Venant to Bethune. Here the buses were left behind, and the Battalion proceeded by route march to Cuinchy, taking over some trenches from the Connaught Rangers. This line ran from the Bethune-La Bassée road to the La Bassée Canal, both inclusive. Three Companies were in the firing line, and A Company in reserve, B Company, connected with the French, having one platoon south of the La Bassée road. Sniping was brisk all day, and the Germans paid considerable attention to D and C Companies with their trench mortars.

Xmas Day. The weather was now bright and clear, with a hard frost. We were relieved by the 1st Battalion The King's Regiment, and moved back into Brigade Reserve. The following day we handed over our billets to the Loyal North Lancashires, and marched *via* Beuvry-Le Quesnoy to Le Hamel.

Dec. 29th. The Battalion moved into billets near Les Lobes.

Jan. 2nd, 1915. We left Les Lobes at 2.45 p.m., and took over trenches from the 1st Hertfordshire Regiment and the Irish Guards. A thaw having set in, trenches were in a dreadful condition, and the communication trenches mostly flooded. The following days were fairly quiet

Digitized by Google

and uneventful. Trench mortar bombs worried C Company a good deal on December 7th, but a few shells from our howitzers put a stop to this annoyance.

Second Lieutenant Maclachlan, who had gone out to visit an advance post, was wounded in the foot.

The following days were miserably wet, and the men suffered a good deal.

Jan. 10th. In order to divert the attention of the enemy from a small attack made by our 2nd Brigade on the left of our old trenches near Cuinchy, a heavy artillery bombardment was begun by all our guns at 1.45 p.m., whilst the Companies in the trenches fired short bursts of rapid fire, and used the trench mortars. Our artillery fire appeared to be very accurate, and much restlessness was apparent in the German trenches.

Up to the 15th January we had a quiet time, marred only by the death of Lieutenant Chaworth Musters. This officer had already been wounded in the early part of the War.

Jan. 14th. We had the good fortune to spot a German convoy parking under cover of a farm some 2,500 yards away. It soon received attention from our guns.

Jan. 15th. The Battalion was relieved by the 1st Herts (T.), and went into billets.

During this tour in the trenches we had the following casualties:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Officers ... | ... | ... | 3 killed, 2 wounded. |
| N.C.O.'s and Riflemen ... | 11 | ,, | 25 ,, |

The Battalion remained in billets until January 23rd, when we took over our old trenches near Richebourg L'avoué from the Staffords. On January 24th we had the misfortune to lose poor young Godman, a most gallant and promising officer, who fell to a sniper's bullet in the right portion of D Company's trenches.

Jan. 25th. About 7.30 a.m. the Germans began to shell the houses occupied by our supports. Second Lieutenant

Digitized by Google

Wigan, our machine gun officer, had a narrow escape from a H.E. shell, but got off with a bad shock. At 8 a.m. very heavy rifle fire began on our left. This proved to be an attack on the 8th Division, but it did not develop into anything serious. The 1st Division lost a few trenches near Givenchy, but they were later retaken by our local counter-attacks.

Jan. 26th. A report reached us that the German trenches in the neighbourhood of "The Orchard" were more strongly held than usual, and that a gap had been noticed in their barbed wire. This, coupled with the fact that German reinforcements were reported to have arrived on the western front, and that the next day was the Kaiser's Birthday, made us very wide awake during the night. But our anticipations were not realized, and the next few days were quieter than usual, and on the afternoon of January 28th we were relieved by the 2nd South Staffords, and the Battalion marched back to its old billets in Mesplaux.

Jan. 29th. The day was remarkably cold, and about 9 a.m. heavy artillery and rifle fire was heard from the direction of Cuinchy, and about 8.40 a.m. orders were received from the 2nd Division that the Battalion was to stand by, ready to move if required. This order was later cancelled. We afterwards ascertained that during the morning the Germans had made another heavy attack on the south side of the La Bassée Canal, near Cuinchy, but had been repulsed with heavy loss by the 1st Division. Next day we were glad to receive two extra machine guns, which we badly wanted.

Feb. 1st. The 6th Brigade was relieved by the Bareilly Brigade, and the Battalion left Mesplaux and marched to its old billets in Hinges, where they remained until the following day.

Feb. 3rd. The 6th Brigade relieved the 3rd Brigade in the trenches at Givenchy. We left Hinges about midday,

Digitized by Google

and marched *via* the Avlette-Bethune road and along the southern tow-path of the La Bassée Canal. C and D Companies crossed the Canal at Ponte Fixe, and took over the trenches from the South Wales Borderers and the 4th Royal Welsh Fusiliers (T.) in and west of Givenchy; the remainder of the Battalion crossed the Canal by a pontoon bridge about three-quarters of a mile west of Ponte Fixe, and went into billets near Windy Corner. C Company, on the right, took over what is known as Scottish Trench, and joined with the King's Regiment on their right. D Company were on the left of C, and echeloned back behind the latter, facing nearly north, the right of D Company being in fact straight behind the left of Scottish Trench. There was a considerable gap between them and the right of the 5th Brigade, but the ground was too boggy to be passable, except after frost.

The day was fairly quiet, fine, and sunny. There was a considerable amount of shelling all day. The Germans dropped about a dozen 8in. howitzer shells near Givenchy Church. One of these unfortunately killed Sergeant Smith, who had only arrived with a draft on February 1st. The Ammunition used by the Germans was dated 1896, and nearly half of it did not burst at all. Feb. 4th.

An attack was made on the brickfield east of Cuinchy by the 4th (Guards) Brigade. It was preceded by a heavy bombardment, and was a complete success, resulting in the capture of twenty prisoners. Feb. 6th.

During this period matters were fairly quiet. There were a few sniping casualties, and some attempts by the Germans to shell Battalion Headquarters. The Companies in the trenches were relieved every two days. Feb. 7th to 12th.

About 10 a.m. the French, on the right of the 4th Brigade near the Bethune-La Bassée road, made an attack in conjunction with the 4th Brigade, and Feb. 14th.

Digitized by Google

succeeded in taking a German trench, thus straightening out the line. The evening and night were wet and unpleasant.

Feb. 15th. The Germans seemed to notice any movement on the Windy Corner-Givenchy road. They spotted one of our drafts arriving a few days back, and to-day caught the Berkshires, who were being relieved.

Feb. 16th. A delightfully sunny day. The Germans were very quiet, but our aeroplanes were active all day, and the Germans wasted a lot of ammunition on them. During the morning we had two lance-corporals killed and one wounded.

Feb. 17th. During the morning a mountain gun was brought up just behind our trenches at French Farm, and "registered" on the German trenches and breastwork opposite the 5th Brigade. The shooting appeared very good, and the Germans were completely enfiladed, and even taken in reverse by this fire. Absolutely no movement was however visible in these trenches, which appeared to be very lightly held.

Feb. 18th. The Brigadier (General Fanshawe) complimented the Battalion on the great improvement effected in the trenches since they took them over on February 3rd. The parapets had been made bullet-proof, traverses and parados had been constructed, and in many places communication trenches and some fire-trenches had been paved with brick, and a new communication trench had been made from Windy Corner to the road reserve house. At 6.45 p.m. Second Lieutenant Else and Corporal Hilton, of A Company, worked their way up an old trench or line of dug-outs inside the Orchard, east of Scottish Trench. They then threw four German hand-bombs into the German main trench, where it touched the north-east corner of this orchard. In order to get within bombing distance, it was necessary for them to crawl about fifteen yards across the open after

Digitized by Google

leaving the disused trench, as they could only get by means of the latter to within thirty yards of the Germans. The bombs appeared to cause considerable consternation amongst some Germans round a fire, and although it was impossible to tell what damage had been done, it stirred the Germans to open a rapid fire at our two bombers, who, however, regained the cover of the disused trench safely.

Second Lieutenant Fisher, with a party of recently trained Riflemen, made use of the trench mortar. They fired several shots from near the White House barricade. They did much damage, and caused considerable annoyance to the Germans. In the afternoon, by way of reprisals, the Germans shelled the Scottish Trench with high explosives shells. **Feb. 19th.**

Fisher again got busy during the morning with his trench mortar. The Germans replied by shelling the Red House and the sunk road with 4in. howitzers, without however doing any damage to the party working the mortar. At 5.20 p.m. a storming party of the Staffords and Berks, after some artillery preparation, rushed a portion of a German trench a little way to our right. The chief object of this exploit was to discover whether the Germans had started a mine towards our trenches at this point. No mine was discovered, and the party got back successfully to their own trenches. **Feb. 20th.**

The remainder of the month was uneventful.

The morning was foggy and cold. During the afternoon Second Lieutenant Fisher fired three bombs from the trench mortar into the enemy's trenches opposite Scottish Trench. About 5.30 p.m. the enemy's artillery was more active than it had been for some time, shelling Givenchy with fairly big howitzers, firing "common shell." Three shells fell in B Company's trenches, one of which killed three Riflemen and wounded Sergeant Elliott. This occurred just as the two platoons of the **Feb. 26th.**

Digitized by Google

5th King's were being relieved by the other two platoons of their Company, and as the latter were close to where the shells fell, they were lucky not to have any casualties.

About 11 p.m. the enemy opened a burst of rapid fire, apparently directed at a working party of the Berks on our right, who were digging in very strong moonlight in front of their trenches.

Feb. 27th. During the morning Captain Knox-Gore and Second Lieutenant Else climbed into the upper part of the White House and took photographs of the German trenches, of which an excellent view was obtainable. A second line of trenches was visible about seventy yards behind the German front line. These trenches appeared very strong, being loopholed chiefly with iron-plate loopholes, and protected by a second line of *chevaux de frise*, in addition to wire.

The front line, which was visible from our trench, seemed to be used only for sniping and observation purposes. It had a very high parapet, which screened the second line from view, and no parados, so that it could be fired into in case of its capture by us. On the evening A and B Companies were relieved by C and D.

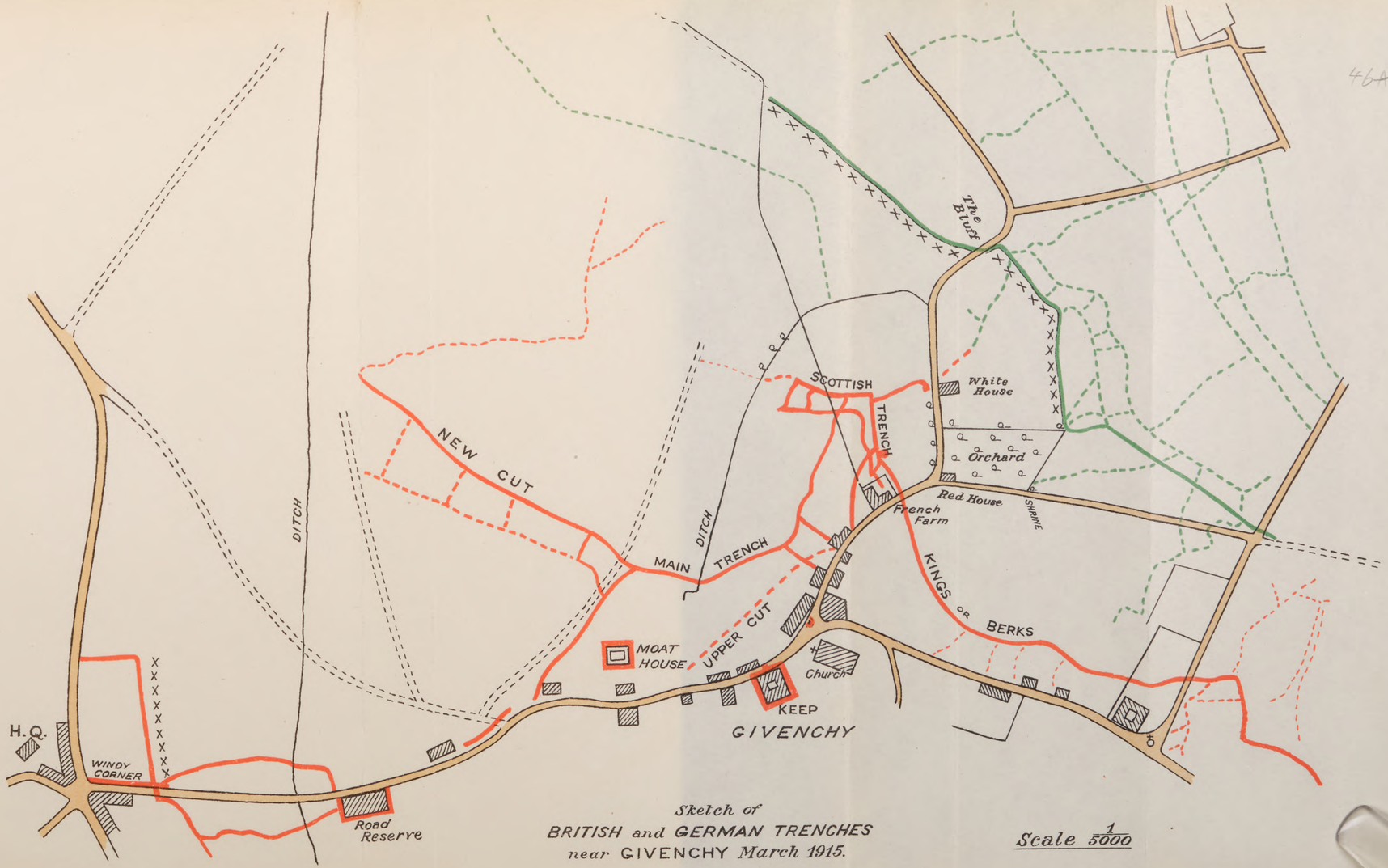
Feb. 28th. The Colonel of the 5th King's (Territorials) went round our trenches and visited his men who were attached to us.

Mar. 1st. H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, with General Horne, walked round the trenches occupied by the Battalion, and took much interest in everything. A and B Companies took over again. One Rifleman was killed.

Mar. 2nd. Brigadier-General Northey left to take command of the 15th Brigade, and Major Shakerley assumed command of the Battalion.

Mar. 3rd. The Battalion continued to hold the trenches at Givenchy, and carried out their preparations for an offensive movement ordered to take place about March 10th.

Digitized by Google




*Sketch of*
BRITISH *and* GERMAN TRENCHES
*near* GIVENCHY *March 1915.*

Scale $\frac{1}{5000}$

WARREN & SON. LTD. LITHO. WINCHESTER.

Google

Fe

Fel

Ma

Ma

Mar

Digitized by Google

The Brigade was ordered to assault the German trenches after an artillery bombardment. The Battalion was ordered to find two assaulting columns, both of which were to form up on the sunk road near the White House. The right column (A Company), under Captain Willan, was to advance with its right on the northern hedge of the orchard and attack the German second line of trenches, which ran from opposite the north-east corner of the orchard, northwards. The left column (C Company), under Major Armytage, was to assault the German trenches just south of and at the top of "The Bluff." Both assaulting Companies were arranged as follows:—Two platoons in the first line, one platoon in the second, and one in the third. Mar. 10th.

The two leading platoons of A Company were under Captain Shakerley, the platoon commanders being Second Lieutenant Crawhall (right) and Second Lieutenant Birkett (left).

The second line consisted of Second Lieutenant Else's platoon, and the third of Second Lieutenant Fisher's.

To the left, leading C Company, were Captain Grazebrook and Second Lieutenant Fellowes (right), and Second Lieutenant Ward (left). Second Lieutenant Herron's platoon formed the second line, and Second Lieutenant Steadman's the third. The second line of this platoon was closely followed by Second Lieutenant Slater with two machine guns, and Second Lieutenant Parsons, R.E., with a trench-blocking party, advanced between the first and second lines of this Company.

B Company (Captain Bonham-Carter) was ordered to follow C Company closely and support it.

The assault was timed to take place at 8.10 a.m.

At 7 the artillery began registering on the enemy's wire.

At 7.30 the artillery bombardment began, and lasted for ten minutes.

Digitized by Google

From 7.38 to 7.41 covering fire was kept up by the 5th King's (Territorials), and machine guns from the left part of Scottish Trench.

At 7.50 the second artillery bombardment was begun, and continued on the enemy's trenches until the assault took place, when the range was lengthened.

At 7.55 the assaulting Companies began to get out of their assaulting positions in the sunk road, A Company and one platoon of C Company moving by the barricade on the road near French Farm, and the rest of C Company by the White House sap. B Company followed A by the barricade.

At 8.10, both parties having assembled on the White House road, endeavoured to rush the enemy's trenches about 170 yards away. The right party advanced at the double over the intervening ground, and soon came under heavy fire (rifle and machine gun), losing many casualties. Those remaining continued their advance, but when within about thirty yards of the wire entanglement, were almost annihilated by cross machine-gun fire. Some men threw themselves on the ground as they could not get through the barbed wire, which had nowhere been breached, and which consisted of trestles and high entanglement. Only a small number of men succeeded in reaching the wire, and none got into the enemy's trench. The left party advanced at the double, and some of them succeeded in getting into the enemy's trench, notwithstanding many casualties, and it is believed some of them penetrated as far as the enemy's support trench, but it is impossible to say with certainty, for from one party alone did anyone return. The party, which consisted of Captain Grazebrook and Second Lieutenant Ward, Sergeants Robinson and Crooks, and ten Riflemen, succeeded in crawling through the wire, which was intact, and established themselves in the enemy's front trench by blocking the latter in two places,

Digitized by Google

and also a communication trench leading towards the support trench. Here they maintained their position, in spite of heavy rifle fire and bomb throwing, till nearly 2 o'clock. Both officers were wounded early in the morning, and at 11 a.m. Sergeant Robinson succeeded in crawling back to our lines, by making use of what had once been a communication trench, to report on the situation. Two supporting parties sent to assist this party were practically wiped out by rifle and machine-gun fire, and about 2 o'clock Sergeant Crooks and two Riflemen, who alone remained unwounded, succeeded in crawling back by the disused communication trench. The two machine guns, in charge of Second Lieutenant Slater, accompanied the left party, and succeeded in getting quite close to the wire entanglement. Five of the detachment were shot, but in spite of this Slater succeeded in getting back both guns to our lines, going out himself a second time to assist in securing the last one.

Both of the assaulting parties started at exactly the right moment, and followed their orders perfectly. Could gallantry and determination have commanded success it would have been theirs, but with the barbed wire intact they had no chance.

After dark relief parties, organised under Second Lieutenant Fisher, brought in about thirty-five wounded, and a few unwounded succeeded in crawling in.

Only the leading half platoon of B Company actually took part in the assault (Lieutenant Bevan's), and it only got about thirty yards from the White House road. The remainder of B Company was stopped, and also the last platoon of A, when it was seen what had occurred to the parties which had started earlier.

The casualties for the day were as follows:—

| | Missing, but believed Killed | Killed | Wounded | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A Company ... | 65 | — | 44 | 109 |
| B ,, ... | 7 | 6 | 8 | 21 |
| C ,, ... | 46 | 28 | 42 | 116 |
| D ,, ... | 1 (M.G.) | — | — | 1 |
| | | | Total | —247 |



Digitized by Google

The following casualties in addition were reported among officers:—

*Killed.*—Captain E. P. Shakerley.

*Believed killed.*—Lieutenant P. J. Bevan, and Second Lieutenants F. P. Crawhall, A. R. Herron, and R. Fellowes.

*Wounded and Missing.*—Captain C. A. Grazebrook, Second Lieutenant K. Ward (the latter since reported prisoner of war).

*Wounded.*—Second Lieutenant H. Else.

After a further artillery bombardment, a second assault by the King's and South Staffords, supported by fire from our Battalion, was ordered for 2.45 p.m., but was given up owing to wire not having been breached. It was during this bombardment that Second Lieutenant Else, who was right among the enemy's wire, succeeded in crawling back, though wounded in four places. The attack being abandoned, the Battalion moved down to its old billets at Windy Corner, leaving two platoons of B Company to hold Scottish Trench and New Cut.

Mar. 11th. The 1st Berks were ordered to resume the offensive, but owing to the deliberate artillery preparation designed to destroy the enemy's machine-gun position at the N.E. corner of the orchard and to break their wire south of that point not making sufficient gaps in the wire, that attack was cancelled.

The Brigade went into Corps Reserve at Bethune.

Mar. 12th. From 2.30 p.m. the Brigade stood ready to move at the shortest notice, news having been received that the 7th Division had broken through the enemy's lines at Moulin Le Pietre. General Fanshawe visited the Battalion, and expressed his satisfaction with the work done by it on the 10th.

Mar. 13th. A draft of sixty N.C.O.'s and Riflemen arrived, and were all posted to A Company.

Digitized by Google

Mar. 14th. After church parade at the theatre, Bethune, General Horne congratulated the Battalion on the attack, which he said had achieved the first object of curtaining the enemy near Givenchy, and preventing them from detaching troops to meet our main attack at Neuve Chapelle. He said that if the second object—that of capturing trenches at Givenchy—had failed, it was through no fault of the Brigade, which had done all that was humanly possible.

Mar. 15th to 21st. The Brigade remained in billets until the 21st. A Concert was given by the Battalion and the South Staffords in the Bethune Theatre. General Sir Charles Monroe, Commanding the First Corps, visited the Battalion to congratulate them on the attack, and on the 20th the Commanding Officer, the Adjutant, and Company Commanders inspected the new line of trenches which the Battalion was to take over near Cuinchy.

Mar. 21st. The 6th Brigade relieved the 5th Brigade in the Cuinchy line. The Battalion marched *via* Beuvry to Cuinchy. Two Companies of the 5th King's Liverpool Regiment were attached to the Battalion and put under the command of the C.O. These two Companies, and B and D Companies of the Battalion, took over the trenches held by the 2nd Oxford and Bucks Light Infantry. The Companies were distributed as follows:—On the right connecting with the French on the La Bassée-Bethune road was C Company, 5th King's. They occupied the fire trench known as Waterloo Place and half of Seymour Street. In support of them was A Company of the same Battalion in Praed Street and part of Edgware Road. On the left D Company of the Battalion held the remainder of Seymour Street, connecting with the 1st Berks just in front of a brick stack, known as the Cock Shy. D Company was supported by B, who occupied the Keep and the supporting trenches near it.

Digitized by Google

On the La Bassée road the German trenches were about 250 yards away, while opposite the Cock Shy they were only about 60 yards.

The Battalion Headquarters was in the house at Cuinchy which we had occupied just before Christmas, but shell fire had wrecked everything but one room and the cellars.

The night was quiet, but rapid fire was opened at 1 a.m. at the request of the French, who were carrying out some operations to the south of us.

Mar. 22nd to 24th. The enemy kept up an intermittant artillery fire; the Companies were redistributed in the trenches, and a new communication trench was dug east of the church connecting Old Kent Road and Hertford Street. News, too, was received that Second Lieutenant H. Else had been awarded the Military Cross. Owing to wet weather, a good deal of water accumulated in the trenches.

Mar. 25th. The Battalion was relieved in the trenches by the South Staffords, and was moved into Bethune Tobacco Factory to form the Divisional Reserve.

Mar. 29th. After three days in Divisional Reserve at Bethune, the Battalion relieved the South Staffords in the trenches at Cuinchy. A Company took over the fire trench (Waterloo Place and Seymour Street), C Company was in support in Praed Street, and two platoons of D Company garrisoned the Keep. The trenches were quite dry, and a new redoubt had been made on the La Bassée Road at the end of Praed Street.

Sergeant McClellan, who had just been awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal, was wounded.

Mar. 30th and 31st. The enemy's artillery, profiting by the clear, sunny days, was fairly active. Our catapult fired a few bombs at the German brickstacks, and a new communication trench, to be known as "Seventh Street," running from Hertford Street to the junction of Praed Street and Marylebone Road, was completed.

Digitized by Google

Seeing it was Bismarck's birthday, and with a view to practising the brigade in forming up for an attack, the Brigade reserves were moved up into cover trenches in the neighbourhood of Cuinchy, and B and D Companies were brought from their billets at Annequin at 5 a.m. and moved into cover trenches. At 9 a.m., all being quiet, they returned to billets. During the afternoon the enemy fired about twenty-five big howitzer shells, They were mostly defective and did no harm. We started six saps from Seymour Street in the direction of the German trenches. April 1st.

D and B Companies relieved C and A. During the night indirect machine-gun fire, from near the Pont Fixe Road, was opened at intervals on the German trenches. The trench mortar also was used, and sniping was kept up constantly. April 2nd.

The Brigade had been ordered to make a feint attack. From 4 a.m. to 4.50 sniping fire was kept up by our front line. The Guards' Brigade, at Givenchy, opened a burst of rapid fire at daybreak. From 4.50 to 5 a.m. a very heavy indirect rifle and machine-gun fire was opened on the enemy's trenches. After five minutes' silence our first mine was exploded, and half a minute later our second. They demolished about 100 yards of the enemy's trench just in front of their nearest brickstacks. The front of one of these brickstacks was blown away, and this disclosed a sniper's gallery apparently running right through the brickstack and supported by wooden beams. April 3rd.

The Battalion was relieved by the South Staffords and went into billets at Bethune as Divisional Reserve, until the 7th, when it again took over from the South Staffords.

Our trenches received the usual shelling. News was received that the Adjutant, Captain Knox-Gore, had been awarded the D.S.O., and Second Lieutenant April 8th and 9th.

Digitized by Google

Slater the Military Cross. About 8 p.m. Second Lieutenant Hayhurst-France, with two men, worked up an old communication trench leading towards the enemy's trenches, and destroyed a loopholed barricade which blocked it.

April 10th. The French exploded a mine under the German trenches 200 yards south of the La Bassée Road. This was followed by heavy firing on both sides, and some of the 60 large high explosive shells fired by the enemy damaged Cuinchy church.

April 11th to 15th. Relieved by the South Staffords the Battalion was in Divisional Reserve at Bethune until it took over again on the 15th.

April 16th. About 3 a.m. the Germans exploded three mines, two in front of the French trenches south of La Bassée Road and one opposite the line held by D Company. All these mines were some way from the trenches and did no damage.

During the night D Company and the 5th Liverpools on our left, opened bursts of fire in the hope of catching the enemy putting wire in some new posts, which had been observed opposite Waterloo Place. The enemy replied with a heavy artillery bombardment with 5.9-inch howitzers.

April 17th. Quite a heavy bombardment of our front trenches, with large high explosive howitzer shells, and also with light shrapnel, completely blocked Regent Street, and knocked about the front of the parapet in Seymour Street. Two riflemen in B Company were buried, and one died of suffocation. At 3 p.m. the enemy suddenly began to shell the Keep with shrapnel. They wounded Second Lieutenant Hayhurst-France in the thigh, and, unluckily, caught Sergeant Hilliard, of the machine gun section, who was going up Old Kent Road, killing him instantly. The Germans also fired their new minenwerfer during the evening at the neigh-

Digitized by Google

bourhood of the Keep. And some twelve shells, of which four were "blind," were fired at Battalion Headquarters from the direction of Canteleux.

April 18th. After a German aeroplane had been driven off by anti-aircraft guns and rifles, the enemy again opened shell fire on Headquarter House. Yesterday the signallers in the cellar had to complain of dust and smoke, to-day a bit of shell came through the wall into the dining-room. But no damage done. The enemy's minenwerfer, from the north of La Bassée Road, was quickly discouraged by our artillery.

During the night two platoons of D Company from Tourbieres were at work on a new trench to replace Regent Street, which was beyond repair. They also connected the Marylebone Road with Machine Gun House, and made two new dug-outs in that part to accommodate some of the Headquarter's staff. This was necessary because, in the new redistribution, the Brigade line was to be divided into four sub-sections instead of three.

April 19th. A beautiful morning and very warm. Taking advantage of it, a German aeroplane came over very high, but made off directly rifle fire was opened at it. The 6th London (T.) took over our headquarters, and we moved to Machine Gun House. At 2.45 p.m. a minenwerfer blew in part of Seymour Street. The Battalion was relieved by the South Staffords and moved back to Bethune into Divisional Reserve.

April 24th. The Battalion left Bethune at 7 a.m., and, marching to Cuinchy, relieved the Second South Staffords in sub-section A. B Company took over the fire trench, and D the supporting trenches and Keep. A and C were in their old quarters at Tourbieres. The Staffords had been shelled out of the Headquarters at Machine Gun House and had moved to our old dressing station, which was made our headquarters until such time as

Digitized by Google

the R.E. should have put the house in Willow Road into order. There was much indiscriminate shelling with the phiz-bangs and big shells, and about 11.20 a.m. three of the latter hit the dressing station in as many seconds, wounding three of the Headquarters' staff. Our 6-inch siege howitzers replied.

Heavy rifle fire was heard from the Givenchy direction, and on the reported use near Languemarck by the enemy of asphyxiating gases, every man was fitted with a mask improvised out of field dressings, and was instructed, if necessity for its use arose, to dip it in bicarbonate of soda, which was stored in some jars at intervals down the trenches.

April 25th. After further shelling, Headquarters was moved to Woburn Abbey on Willow Road, though the R.E. had not yet finished. A white dog, possibly belonging to a spy, crossed our trenches about 9 p.m., and returned at 1 a.m., going in the direction of Annequin. We failed to hit it.

April 26th. A quiet day but for minenwerfers. The enemy shelled Givenchy with 8-inch howitzers, and three mines were seen to explode not far from the church. D and B Companies were relieved in the trenches by A and C respectively.

April 27th. At 3.30 a.m. the 16th Battery opened fire on the enemy's right lines within 4¾ minutes of their officer at Headquarters being warned. This was in the nature of a test. A draft of sixty-two N.C.O.'s and riflemen arrived. About 9 p.m. the 7th Liverpools on our left occupied the near edge of a large mine crater between our lines and the Germans, but the latter took it lying down.

April 28th. A very hot day, accompanied by the usual phiz-bangs and minenwerfers. The Battalion relieved by the South Staffords, marched into Bethune to billets at the Orphanage and Tobacco Factory. Second Lieutenant Parker died of wounds.

Digitized by Google

After some very hot weather, the Battalion again relieved the South Staffords. May 1st.

A quiet day. At night Lance-Corporal Donovan, while out on patrol, was wounded in the thigh, but was helped back by a rifleman. May 2nd.

The Germans heavily bombarded the Keep with a large trench mortar. They killed one Rifleman, wounded a signaller, and destroyed five rifles. They were probably searching for our new (Vickers) trench mortar, which had been firing from behind the Keep. May 3rd.

The 6th Brigade was relieved by the 5th, the Inniskilling Fusiliers relieving the K.R.R. The Company due to take over the support trenches was late.

The Battalion remained at Bethune taking part in Brigade tactical exercises. Captain Hon. J. Bigge joined. The Brigade was ordered to move at 10 a.m. on the 8th inst., but these orders were cancelled. May 4th to 8th.

The Brigade was ordered to move to the neighbourhood of Le Touret in support of the first Division, who were making an attack. The Battalion paraded at 1.15 and reached a farm at Le Touret about 3.15 a.m. We heard during the morning that the attack by the 1st Division had failed, but that the 4th Corps had got into the German line at Rouge Bancs. May 9th.

About 3.10 p.m. the Battalion, followed by the 1st Royal Berks (the two Battalions under Major Shakerley), moved to Richebourge St. Vaast to support the 1st Division which was to assault again at 4 p.m. This assault, having failed, the two Battalions were ordered, about 5.30 p.m., to move up to two lines of breastworks parallel to and just behind the Rue de Bois. On the way there, further orders were received to take over the trenches in front of the Rue de Bois from the South Wales Borderers and assault the German trenches in front at 8.30 p.m. The Berks were to take over from the Gloucesters the trenches on our right and assault in conjunction with us.

Digitized by Google

At this time, 7 p.m., one Company of the Battalion had reached the breastworks behind the Rue de Bois, and the Berks were only half way from Richbourge. Orders came that we were to assault on the front allotted to the Berks as well as our own, and later the attack was abandoned. The Battalion then settled down in its trenches, D Company (right) and B Company (left) in the front line, and C and A in support in breastworks respectively in front of and behind the Rue de Bois. The Berks were on our right and the 3rd London (Meerut Division) on our left. During the night we got in a good many wounded, mostly South Wales Borderers.

May 10th. We received orders to assault the German trenches at 2 p.m. to-day, and were to have all arangements made before daybreak. At 10 a.m. the order was cancelled. Our position consisted of three lines of breastworks, in addition to the front line, which was half breastwork and half trench. All these lines ran parallel to the Rue de Bois. In the attack on the 9th a good many casualties had occurred at the small wooden bridges which the 1st Division had placed for their assault over a ditch twelve feet wide, running along twenty yards in front of the front trench, and a number of bodies could be seen close up to the German trenches, but the bulk in our section lay between our first and second lines. This was apparently due to there being only one communication trench, and that a very bad one. At night the Garwhal Brigade and the Highland Light Infantry (5th Brigade) took over our trenches, and the Battalion went into billets about Windy Corner, 800 yards behind Rue de Bois.

May 11th. The Battalion marched with the remainder of the Brigade to Divisional Reserve, just south of La Couture.

May 13th. The Battalion left La Couture and took over trenches from the Inniskilling Fusiliers. These trenches were a few hundred yards more to the right than those held on May 10.

Digitized by Google

A Company took over the fire trench with two platoons, and had two platoons in support in the breastworks in front of the Rue de Bois. C Company was in support in the breastworks behind the Rue de Bois. B and D were in billets some way back on the Richebourg St. Vaast Road. Our guns kept up an intermittent and fairly heavy bombardment all night and continued till after dark next evening.

May 14th. The enemy replied to our incessant artillery bombardment with "black marias" and heavy and light shrapnel. The breastworks gave little protection from shell fire, and we lost one killed and 11 wounded. Among the latter was Second Lieutenant Taylor, hit by shrapnel in the shoulder.

May 15th. Heavy artillery bombardment continued on both sides. We had three signallers wounded and two Riflemen, and Second Lieutenant Fisher got a nasty wound in the back of the head. The assault in the enemy's trenches, so often postponed, was ordered for to-night, and all final perparations were to be made during the afternoon.

The plan of the attack was roughly as follows:— The 6th and 5th Brigades, with part of the Indian Division on their left, were to make a night attack on the enemy's breastworks in the neighbourhood of the Ferme de Bois. The 6th Brigade were to be on the right, and the 5th on the left, with the Indians beyond the latter's left flank. The Berks (right) and ourselves (left) were detailed to carry out the assault which was to take place at 11.30 p.m. The 7th Liverpools were to co-operate on the right of the Berks. Our orders were to seize and hold the first two lines of enemy's trenches, blocking any communication trenches leading to the enemy's rear. If the assault was successful, fresh troops would be sent through those that had carried out the assault, to push the attack further about daybreak.

Digitized by Google

The Battalion's first objective was the front line of German trenches, which in general, ran parallel to the British lines, but opposite our left, and immediately in front of the Ferme de Bois, formed a re-entrant angle, and thence, to our left, ran out in a salient, on which several enemy machine guns were known to have been placed. (The salient was the objective of the Inniskilling Fusiliers in the 5th Brigade). The Germans were known to have one communication trench connecting their first and second lines in this piece of their defences, and their main communication trench running past the western side of the Ferme de Bois also led into this section. Their second line apparently came to a dead end almost opposite our left, but was known to continue again to the left in front of the 5th Brigade.

The distance from our front line to the German's was roughly 350 yards, but to our left, opposite the salient the distance was considerably less. The ground was flat ploughed with rough grass on it, and the furrows gave a good guide for direction. Parallel to our line, and twenty yards in front of it, ran a ditch twelve feet wide and full of water, and again on the far side of it was an old disused trench, which, however, presented no serious obstacle. D Company (Lieutenant Alston), and B Company (Captain Bonham-Carter) were selected to form the first two lines. Each Company, D on the right, and B on the left, had two platoons in the first line and two in the second. C Company (Captain Bigge) was to form our third line and A the fourth, the machine gun section being kept in reserve to await orders.

The two leading lines filed out quietly by two prepared openings in our parapets and lay down in front of the wide ditch ready to assault when ordered. The left party crossed the ditch by bridges which had been prepared; the right party's opening was in front of the ditch, being just to the right of where it entered our

Digitized by Google

lines. The Battalion left its billets at 9 p.m., and everything went smoothly. Ordinary sniping (into the air) was carried on from our trenches to disarm suspicion, and our artillery, which had been cutting the enemy's wire by deliberate fire for several days, fired an occasional shell throughout the evening. There was no moon, and the night was pretty dark. Three signallers accompanied D Company, taking with them a telephone instrument, two motor lamps, and paying out wire as they went. They were ordered to light one motor lamp if we captured the German first line, and two if we captured the second, and were also told to signal back, if other means failed, with an electric torch, using the Morse code.

For fully five minutes after 11.30 p.m., when the advance began, quiet reigned. The Germans fired no lights, and there was nothing more than the usual sniping. Then came a sudden burst of fire, mostly on our left, and the enemy began to send up lights in all directions. Our front line appeared to be quite close to the German trenches, advancing steadily, and as it gained them, the lights from that part ceased to go up. A very heavy machine-gun fire had been coming across our front from the salient on our left, and this fire did not seem to diminish much as time went on. Rifle fire also came from that salient.

About midnight the letters K.R.B. were signalled back by electric torch, indicating, by previous arrangement, that we had secured the enemy's second line. The Commanding Officer, Major Shakerley, had started over with C Company, and A Company had followed. Messages were received that the Berks had got in, and also the 5th Brigade on our left. The Adjutant, Captain Knox-Gore, then went across with the Headquarters Staff, accompanied by the Machine Gun Section, which, thanks to the darkness, lost only one man from the heavy fire that still swept the ground from the salient on our left.

Digitized by Google

With vigorous bombing the third line of German trenches was taken before daybreak, when the Inniskilling Fusiliers, assisted by those who had already crossed, took the salient on our left with trifling loss. The new position was consolidated, and the making of communication trenches to our old lines, where the Staffords were now in support, was at once commenced.

The trenches thus taken were retained..

The casualties were as follows:—

OFFICERS.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | Major G. C. Shakerley, D.S.O. | Killed. |
| 2. | Capt. and Adjt. W. S. Knox-Gore, D.S.O. – – – | Wounded. |
| 3. | Capt. Hon. J. Bigge – – | Killed. |
| 4. | Capt. A. L. Bonham-Carter – | Wounded. |
| 5. | Capt. E. A. Pauley – – | Wounded. |
| 6. | Lieut. J. S. Alton – – | Wounded. |
| 7. | Lieut. W. H. Grenville Grey – | Killed. |
| 8. | Lieut. A. E. Messer – – | Wounded |
| 9. | Lieut. R. A. Banon – – | Wounded. |
| 10. | 2nd Lieut. Dent – – – | Wounded. |
| 11. | 2nd Lieut. J. S. H. James – | Killed. |
| 12. | 2nd Lieut. C. E. Hardy – | Wounded. |
| 13. | 2nd Lieut. Cassidy – – | Killed. |

OTHER RANKS.

| | |
|---|---|
| Killed – – – – – – | 22 |
| Wounded – – – – – | 184 |
| Missing – – – – – – | 88 |

Total Casualties all ranks 307.

---

It is regretted the remainder of the Records of this Battalion did not reach the Editor in time to include in this volume.

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 2nd BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

Sept. 12th—13th.

The 2nd Brigade was billeted in Paars during the night of September 12th–13th. About 5 a.m. the following morning it moved forward by Vauxcère northwards.

The 2nd Battalion formed the vanguard of the Brigade and on reaching Longueval the two leading Companies, C and D, extended astride the road leading to Bourg and dug themselves in on the high ground slightly to the south of the village. A and B Companies were in support.

The Cavalry, commanded by Brigadier-General H. B. de Lisle, after some opposition, crossed the River Aisne about Bourg, the 5th Dragoon Guards crossing at Bourg itself after we had moved two Companies against the bridge from the south-east.

The 2nd Brigade then received orders to move forward and crossed the river by the canal bridge, which was practically undamaged, though it showed signs of an attempt having been made to blow it up. C and D Companies, still in advance, pushed forward to the high ground immediately north of Bourg, in order to support the Cavalry in their forward movement. The remainder of the Battalion followed in support.

The Horse Artillery Battery attached to the Cavalry Brigade opened fire, to which the enemy replied from the plateau forming the northern watershed of the Aisne. The enemy's fire caused some losses among the Cavalry, and the position of the enemy's guns could

Digitized by Google

not be located on account of the enclosed and wooded nature of the ground, and of the fact that the plateau was considerably higher than the ground on which the advanced Companies of the Battalion were placed.

These two Companies eventually took up a position on the northern edge of the hill in order to support the Cavalry more efficiently and secure the crossing at Bourg. There they remained until midday when they were relieved by the Sussex and North Lancashire Battalions and rejoined the rest of the Battalion on the road leading to Vendresse on the eastern side of the hill. About 5.30 p.m. orders were received for the Brigade to billet in Moulins. C Company took up an outpost line covering the northern and north-western approaches to the village, the line being continued in the direction of Paissy. There were no signs of the enemy this side of Vendresse.

Sept. 14th. Late in the evening the Battalion received orders to advance to the plateau above Troyon and to dig themselves in. The Battalion of the Sussex Regiment was to follow in support.

At midnight orders were sent to C Company to send an officers' patrol to get into touch with the enemy on the road running across the plateau above Troyon and to ascertain their position. 2nd Lieutenant Balfour and eight men were detailed for this purpose. The patrol moved straight up the road on to the high ground north of Troyon and succeeded in locating a German picquet at the point where the road turns north-west immediately north of Troyon. Five Germans were seen, and apparently they heard the approach of the patrol, owing to a man slipping down the bank, which caused his mess-tin to rattle. Some of the enemy followed down the road, but the patrol got away on the grass siding and returned at 2 a.m., their report reaching Battalion Headquarters about 40 minutes

Digitized by Google

later. About 3 a.m. the Battalion moved off, and leaving the main road half a mile beyond Vendresse halted in Troyon, C Company remaining in their outpost position. So far the advance was evidently unknown to the enemy, but the village had apparently been hastily evacuated by a German Cavalry picquet, as they had left some of their lances and helmets behind them.

The leading Company of the Battalion, D Company, was then ordered to press forward and rush the picquet, which had been previously discovered by the patrol. Day was just beginning to break and the morning was thick and misty. About this time a trooper of the 9th Lancers came back from the front and reported all clear. D Company pushed on up to the high road and moved silently down the sunken road. When they got within about 80 yards of the German picquet a patrol of the 9th Lancers came up. They were stopped and told that there was a German picquet just in front. They said "That's all right; we'll go on." They had not gone more than 30 yards when the German picquet opened fire straight down the road. They hit some of the patrol, including Lieutenant Riversdale Grenfell, who was killed on the spot. The patrol at once turned and galloped straight back, taking some of our men with them. The Riflemen, however, stopped when they got to the bank on the edge of the high ground. The situation then was as follows:—D Company were lining the bank at the corner of the Vendresse road and the Cavalry patrol, the bank on the main road just south of the turning. The remainder of the 9th Lancers had halted on the main road towards Vendresse. D Company, after remaining a minute or two behind the bank, advanced again, but were only able to go forward about 100 yards as they were fired at from three sides. The men were magnificent and held their ground under very difficult conditions.



Digitized by Google

Meanwhile the remainder of the Battalion had halted in Troyon, but when the firing started B Company was ordered up the hill to reinforce the 9th Lancers on the main road, which at this point went through a sort of cutting. Daylight now appeared, but the mists still held, and the enemy, to judge by the amount of firing, were evidently increasing in numbers and had brought some machine guns into action. It was tolerably certain that we had struck an advance portion of the enemy's main line and it was obviously impracticable to drive them from the position they were holding with the numbers available.

Captain Cathcart, commanding D Company, thereupon sent Lieutenant Seymour Mellor back to the Commanding Officer, who, with A Company, was by this time in close support under the slope of the hill, to describe to him the situation so far as it could be ascertained.

From Mellor's report the situation appeared to be very critical. D Company, who had pushed on, were committed to an infantry action on the forward slope of the hill and were badly in need of support. The crisis was only momentary, for D Company, with the tenacity worthy of the best traditions of the Regiment, doggedly clung to their position until the arrival of A Company, who were sent to reinforce them and to counter an attempt on the part of the Germans to outflank our right. The Battalion was now more or less in line, astride the sunken road, the right being slightly thrown back. The mist was driving across the hill, at times lifting and exposing the action of the troops to view, at times coming down and concealing them, but the movements unfortunately caused us heavy casualties, as, being on the forward slope of the plateau, we were exposed to heavy artillery fire, whilst our own artillery were able to give us very little support. There

Digitized by Google

were 12 German field guns in action, partially entrenched, about 600 yards to our front.

The three Companies of the Battalion thus thrown forward, covering the advance of the 2nd Infantry Brigade, had succeeded in making a lodgment on the southern edge of this formidable plateau just south of the Chemin des Dames. A most important success was thus achieved and it remained for the other units of the Division to advance and complete it.

A message was now sent to the 2nd Battalion of the Sussex Regiment, who began to arrive about 6.30 a.m. One of their Companies reinforced A and D Companies and thus considerably relieved the pressure upon our right flank. The remainder of the Battalion reinforced B Company on the left of our line. The troops on the left then all moved forward together and were able to get on the flank of the Germans who were entrenched in front of D Company and part of A. The enemy in these trenches were completely surprised and surrendered.

During this time we had been somewhat annoyed by shots coming from the ridge to our rear, which was known to be held by our own troops, so Colonel Serocold sent Major Philips back to explain the situation. He found a Battalion of the Northants Regiment holding the ridge to the north-west of Paissy. Having explained to them that the edge of the plateau was in our hands, he went on and gave the same information to a Battalion of Turcos on their right. This French Battalion was advancing at the time rather in the direction of Ailles. On his way back Major Philips found General Bulfin and explained the situation on the plateau. General Bulfin said that he would send on the North Lancashire Regiment at once and also stated that the 1st Guards Brigade were just in front. General Maxse asked how he could help us and said that his orders were to advance

Digitized by Google

on Cerny. He agreed to come up through the woods on our left flank so as to turn the German right. The Coldstream Guards were in front, and their Commanding Officer, Colonel John Ponsonby, with his leading Company, got right into Cerny, where they held a small wood all day, getting back to our lines after nightfall. Colonel Serocold later on met General Maxse on the spur above Vendresse and arranged with him to combine our efforts.

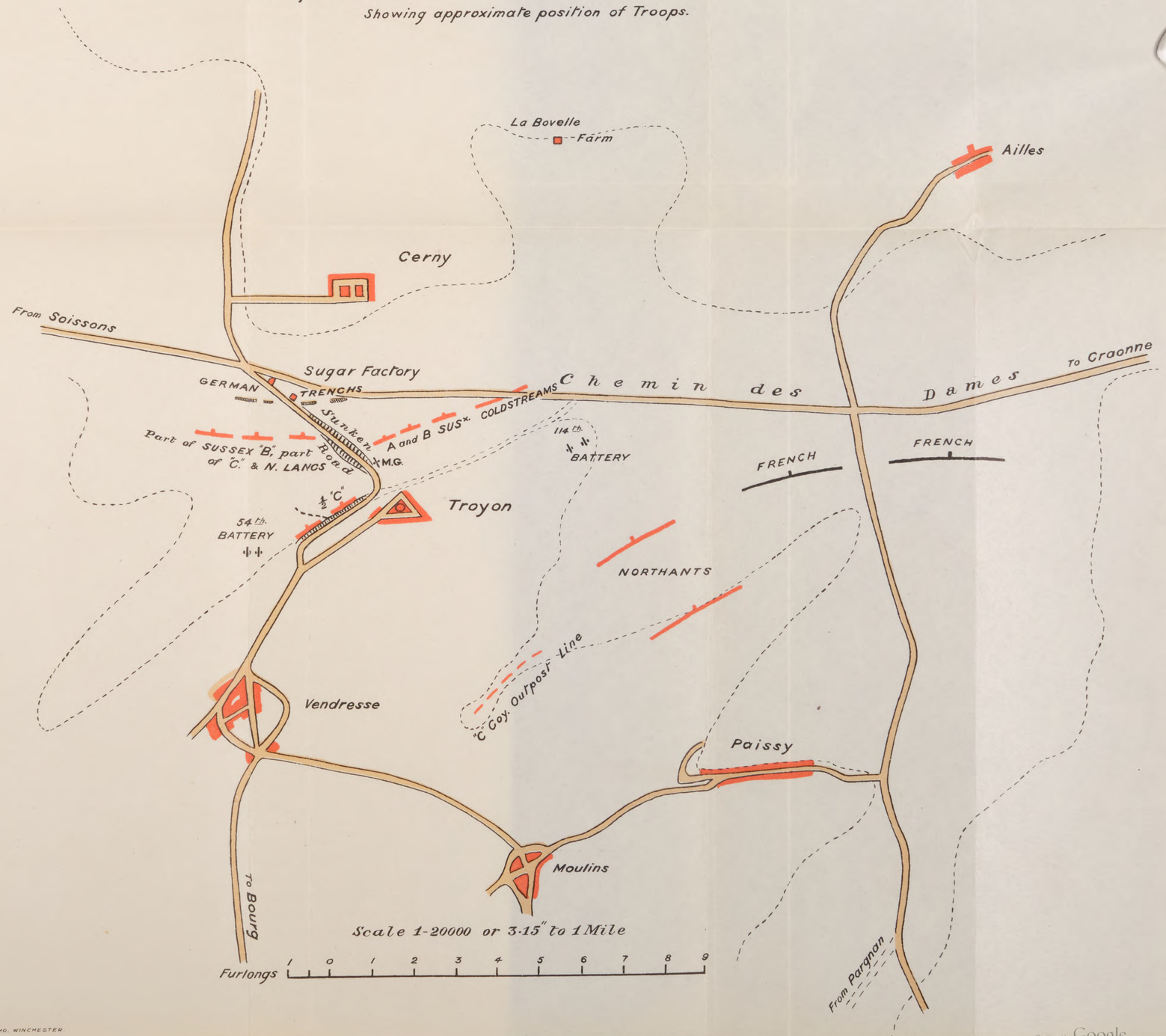
Just before 8 a.m. C Company rejoined the Battalion and two platoons were put into the fight at once; the remaining half Company was practically the only reserve kept in hand. About the same time the North Lancashire Regiment arrived and pushed straight on to the sugar factory, D and A Companies also progressing on their right, and we succeeded in making good our position and thoroughly establishing ourselves on the plateau, digging in on the reverse slope. The firing line was built up from time to time, and as men were driven back they were collected and taken up again after a little rest. The remainder of the Coldstream Guards reinforced our right flank and established connection with the French.

During the advance our firing line pushed right through two German batteries which were in action near the sugar factory, but subsequently had to come back under heavy pressure from the enemy. These guns remained there; but the Germans were unable to use them again that day. However, under cover of a counter attack about 4 p.m. they succeeded in removing the guns, but left the limbers behind. The fight continued throughout the entire day, the Germans making several counter attacks which were repulsed with loss. Our batteries opened fire about 10 a.m.; Peel with the 54th Battery and Gilman with the 114th did specially good service in helping us to maintain

Digitized by Google

# Rough Sketch of TROYON FIGHT Sept 14th 1914.

*Showing approximate position of Troops.*




WARREN & SON L.td, LITHO. WINCHESTER.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

our ground. Towards evening it was recognised that the trenches on the reverse slope would have to be occupied at night. This necessitated a withdrawal, and it was represented that many of our wounded were lying out in front. The stretcher-bearers had done what they could and had continually been shot at, but it appeared useless to communicate with the enemy with a view to collecting the wounded, as they would probably have ignored any message of the sort.

Rain fell heavily all the afternoon, but the artillery fight went on till after dark and it was not till 9 p.m. that the Battalion was relieved by the Northants and North Lancashires and went into reserve under the scarp of the hill immediately north of Troyon. Our casualties during the day were 9 officers killed and missing (of whom we could only bury 2), 7 wounded, and 306 killed, wounded and missing amongst the rank and file.

On the 15th the Battalion was roused at 3 a.m. on a cold, wet morning; the original intention being a forward movement, which, however, was cancelled. The enemy attacked several times during the day and we stood to arms each time but were not required to reinforce the front line; two riflemen were hit by shrapnel and several missing men turned up. Our artillery were much more successful in keeping down the fire of the enemy's field guns, but made little or no impression on their heavy guns. During the afternoon French troops could be seen coming up on our right along the high ground east of Paissy. At 9.30 p.m. there was an alarm and all stood to arms, but nothing came of it, and snipers alone held the field. Sept. 15th.

During the night some wounded men came in. They were all shot in the legs or in such a way as to prevent them walking. They had been hit during the morning of the 14th and had lain out between the two fighting lines all that day and the following night and day. At

Digitized by Google

last in desperation they determined to try and get in. A German officer appears to have treated some of them kindly during the fighting, pulling them in under cover of a haystack. All the men who could walk had been taken prisoners and had been marched off after we had withdrawn to the trenches on the afternoon of the 14th. The others who had been left started after nightfall, dragging themselves along with their hands as best they could through the turnips in the pouring rain. Some had one, some both legs broken, but they helped each other along towards our trenches. They were shot at as they came in; one man continued to crawl forward and fell fainting into a trench, and the remainder, about 15 in number, then got in, Sergeant Hinge amongst them.

Sept. 16th. On the 16th the Battalion, still in reserve, turned out at 3 a.m. in the rain, but there was nothing going on which required our assistance, and the day was spent in strengthening our position and in reorganizing generally. About 6.15 p.m. a hostile field battery, which burst its shrapnel very accurately over our position in reserve, killed 2 men and wounded 29.

Sept. 17th. The early morning of the 17th found the position unchanged and the Battalion still in reserve. During the morning, however, the Germans attacked the 3rd Brigade on our left and about midday transferred their attention to the 2nd Brigade.

In their attack the enemy succeeded in rushing one of the trenches of the Northants Regiment. C and D Companies were sent up to assist the Northants and went up on the right of their supports. In retaking one of the trenches which had been captured these Companies lost rather heavily, but succeeded in re-establishing the line. Captain Priaulx, gallantly leading C Company, was shot through the chest 20 yards in front of his men. Reinforcements were sent up to C

Digitized by Google

Company from D, and eventually the whole line pressed forward 200 or 300 yards to the north of the Chemin des Dames, about half a mile east of Cerny.

The fight had now assumed more considerable dimensions and the other two Companies of the Battalion were sent forward to reinforce. A Company of the Coldstream Guards came up to the Chemin des Dames on our left and a Battalion of the Queen's arrived in support of our right. About 4.30 p.m. a party of Germans came forward towards C Company with two officers advancing at a distance of about 20 or 30 yards in front of their men. The whole party, officers and men, advanced with their hands raised above their heads, seemingly as a token of surrender, but with their rifles slung over their shoulders. Lieutenant Dimmer of the King's Royal Rifle Corps and Captain Savage of the Northants Regiment went forward to meet them. On nearing them, however, Dimmer heard the bolt of a rifle being opened and closed and suspected treachery. He called out to Captain Savage, and himself dropped down in the turnips. The Germans immediately opened fire from their hips and Savage, checked by his sword as he was in the act of dropping down, was instantly killed, while many of the Riflemen who had been standing up in their trenches beckoning to the Germans to come in, fell victims to the same ruse.

Immediately after this incident a large body of about 300 to 400 Germans were seen advancing in a similar manner (arms raised and rifles slung) on our left towards the Chemin des Dames. Our Brigade Major, Captain C. F. Watson, of the Queen's, came up and rode out towards the German troops, ordering our men to cease fire as he went past them, as he thought the Germans intended to surrender; but, after speaking to the enemy, he galloped back, whilst the Germans continued to advance towards a Company of the Northants, who were

Digitized by Google

dug in on the south side of the road. They, like the Riflemen, stood up in their trenches, expecting the Germans to surrender, but Lieutenant Purcell, in command of our machine gun attachment, trained his guns on them, as he did not trust them. The Germans continued their advance, and when they reached the Chemin des Dames, they opened fire on the Company of the Northants in the same manner. The Northants, taken by surprise, fell back 40 or 50 yards, but our machine guns at once opened fire on the Germans, who turned tail and fled, being mown down as they ran across the flat. They were also exposed to rifle fire from our trenches to the north of the road, and very few, if any, of them escaped.

The action of our machine guns on this occasion has since been attributed to those of the Queen's, but Lieutenant Henderson, their machine gun officer, saw Colonel Serocold shortly after and disclaimed the honour, as his guns were not there at the time.

Whilst this was going on, on another part of the line twenty or thirty Germans surrendered, some wounded, some unwounded. One of the unwounded prisoners was approached by Major Warre with a view to his going over to ascertain if others wanted to surrender, but he said he would have his throat cut if he went back, and that there was no intention of surrendering among the enemy as a whole. Our stretcher-bearers meanwhile brought in a Rifleman who had been lying out wounded since the early hours of the 14th. He looked more like a mummy than a man; the skin of his face was drawn and yellow, his limbs limp and powerless. His equipment was still buckled up, and from a wound in his side the blood had stained the webbing of his belt and his clothes: one amongst many others who must have been in similar agony, slowly dying from loss of blood and starvation in this so-called civilized warfare. A sip

Digitized by Google

of brandy and water, however, received acknowledgment by his eyes, and he was sent down to the hospital at Troyon. This Rifleman's name was not taken at the time, so it is not known whether he survived or not.

Meanwhile B Company, assisted by a Company from the Queen's Regiment, under the command of Captain Hunter, which had been sent up to reinforce them, had pressed forward towards La Bovelle Farm, and a message had to be sent to the left of the French line to tell them not to shoot into the back of the men making this turning movement, which they had begun to do. Fighting continued until after dark in torrents of rain, but the firing gradually died down. The importance of the lodgment thus made upon the northern edge of the plateau was obvious to all in the near vicinity, but unfortunately reinforcements were not at hand, and it was recognised that the advanced position thus seized could not be held. A gradual withdrawal took place about 9.30 p.m., after patrols had ascertained that the ground to a distance of about half a mile in front of our lines was clear.

Sept. 18th. On the 18th there was some very heavy artillery fire at times and the snipers continued their business throughout the period of daylight. At 10.30 p.m. two Companies were sent to support the Gloucester Regiment, which was on our right, as information had come in to say that the Germans were collecting opposite their portion of the line; but nothing happened. About 11 p.m. we heard the Germans singing and cheering, and at 11.30 p.m. some very heavy rifle fire began, and continued for nearly half an hour. All stood to arms, but there was no attack and a report subsequently arrived saying that two German columns, no doubt intended for an attack on our lines, had fired into each other.

Sept. 19th. On the 19th there were various attacks, but none pushed home. The Coldstream Guards on our left came

Digitized by Google

in for some heavy shelling and had a good many casualties. The 18th Brigade relieved the 2nd Brigade during the night. The Sherwood Foresters, who relieved the 2nd Battalion, did not arrive till midnight.

Sept. 20th. We marched at 1 a.m. and heard a considerable amount of firing as we dropped down the hill towards Bourg. We reached Pargnan at 4.15 a.m. and went into some very dirty billets, but nothing mattered, and all slept well. There was a great writing of letters by the men and their censorship took a considerable time. A reconnaissance to site defensive works was carried out in the evening. There was no release from shell fire, as our own and French batteries were in action on the high ground above Pargnan, to which the enemy's artillery made continual reply.

Sept. 21st. Commenced consolidating the position chosen the day before and worked at it all day. A few shells from the German heavy guns came along, but they were nothing to bother about despite hostile aeroplane reconnaissance, which was not countered by our own aircraft.

Sept. 22nd. Digging again and construction of obstacles, the barbed wire being taken from farm fences and gardens. The men were sent down to bathe, a platoon at a time. "Black Marias" arrived and one went through the roof of a farmhouse in which "B" Company's Headquarters were; luckily the officers were away at luncheon, as the shell knocked the house down, but some men were unfortunately wounded, and Major Jelf's mare "Sheila" was killed.

Field-Marshal Sir John French arrived in the afternoon and walked down through the village, paying visits to the billets and personally thanking the men of the 2nd Brigade for what they had done. His visit was much appreciated. Prince Arthur of Connaught came to see us about 2 p.m. and went on the high ground above the village. He afterwards had tea with us in the Priest's house.

Digitized by Google

On the 23rd the Brigade were ordered out early in the morning to occupy the ridge just to the north of Moulins in support of the French. Cover was found for most of the men in caves at the top of the ridge, but we were hardly shelled at all. Two batteries in the valley were very heavily shelled all day, but, although one gun was smashed by a direct hit, not a single man was hit, and the batteries only ceased fire at intervals when the shelling became especially unpleasant. We returned to Pargnan that evening. Next day we heard the 1st Battalion were resting in Oeuilly and some of us went down to see them. At that time they had lost 15 officers wounded but not one killed. Sept. 23rd.

On the 25th we relieved the 18th Brigade in the old line about Troyon. They had suffered very severely in a German attack soon after they had relieved us. For the next three or four weeks we remained in the same position, carrying out reliefs as a rule every four days. The time was spent in improving the trenches and making better shelter for officers and men. We were constantly shelled and lost a good many officers and men, both from this cause and from rifle fire in the trenches. There were frequent "alarms" and warnings of German attacks but we were never seriously attacked, and it is doubtful if the enemy ever left their trenches except for sniping. During this time we were filled up with drafts from home, and by the middle of October were nearly up to strength. Sept. 25th.

On the 15th October the second Brigade were relieved by a French Brigade. They were unlucky in arriving just as the Germans started one of their stationary night attacks. There was some very heavy shelling and one of their Companies was practically wiped out by two salvoes which caught them on the track leading up from Troyon. This caused a considerable amount of delay, but the time was pleasantly spent in handing Oct. 15th.

Digitized by Google

over to the French Colonel, who said that our trenches were the best he had ever seen.

Oct. 16th to 20th. Eventually we got off between 1 a.m. and 2 a.m. on the 16th and after a rather trying night march reached Vauxcèré, where we rested all day. We fell in about 4 p.m. and marched down to Fismes, where we entrained to join the force which was operating in the neighbourhood of Ypres. We arrived at Cassel on the evening of the 18th and rested there all next day, except for a short route-march in the morning. We left Cassel very early on the 20th and marched through Poperinghe to billets in Elverdinghe, halting for a long time in the middle of the day. We left Elverdinghe next morning and moved down to Ypres, where we remained all day in case we were wanted to reinforce the 7th Division, who were supposed to be having a bad time some way to the east of us. Sites for defensive positions covering Ypres in this direction were reconnoitred during the day; but nothing happened and in the evening we moved into billets in Boesinghe.

We remained in billets all next day and inspected the French defences along the canal. We were just sitting down to dinner when we were ordered to move at once to Pilkem. When we arrived there we heard that some trenches had been lost just south-east of Bixschoote. The Northants who had been sent to retake them had apparently lost their direction, and had failed to do so. After lying in a damp field at Pilkem for a couple of hours, Andrew Thorne, in the Grenadiers, arrived from 1st Divisional Headquarters, to guide us to a jumping-off place from which to retake the trenches which had been lost. We moved down to the neighbourhood of Het Sas, which we reached about 1.30 a.m. on

Oct. 23rd. the 23rd. Our orders were to attack at 6 a.m. C Company was ordered to attack with its right on a track leading eastwards through the woods, with D

Digitized by Google

Company on its right. These two Companies moved off at once and dug themselves in, in preparatory positions. A Company was ordered to support C, and B Company to support D.

At 6 a.m. D Company, who were in echelon on the right, moved up in line with C Company. Both Companies then advanced until they were held up by fire, roughly on the line shown on the attached sketch. The remaining Companies and Headquarters moved up to the trenches which had been dug during the night. During their advance C Company came under very heavy fire and lost about a platoon; Lieutenant Heyland was badly wounded in the thigh. The remainder of the Company established themselves with two platoons in the original support trench and one platoon in some farm buildings to the left front, where they connected up with the Scots Guards, who held a farm near the main Bixschoote-Langemarck road. During the morning the Scots Guards left this farm and Captain R. Seymour, who commanded C Company, thinking that his left was dangerously exposed, reported the circumstance. Lieutenant-Colonel Serocold sent two platoons from A Company to occupy the farm. They arrived about 12 noon, but only remained there for half an hour, as it was considered that that flank could be secured by fire from the rear.

Meanwhile D Company had pushed on to the Bixschoote-Pilkem road, which they held throughout the day. About 11.30 a.m. their front and support trenches were very heavily shelled. A good many men were wounded and came back bringing a few others with them, but these, on being ordered forward again, returned to their places at once. Soon after the Germans began shelling their own front trench. A good many of them bolted, and Lieutenant Bouverie's platoon on the road shot about thirty of them as they ran.

Digitized by Google

About 2 p.m. General Bulfin ordered the Northants to attack the German left flank. They came up from our right rear but attacked in the wrong direction and soon got held up. About 3.30 p.m. the North Lancashires advanced on our right and to the east of the road, and although they lost heavily during their advance, succeeded in driving the Germans out of their trenches. They bolted across the open and gave a splendid target to our leading platoons and machine guns. The latter were in a very good position in rear of C Company's centre. The Germans had no communication trenches and all made for a gateway in a fence about 400 yards behind their line. It is impossible to say how many they lost, but they must have left 300 or 400 killed and wounded on the ground. D Company and one platoon from C Company pressed on with the North Lancashires and occupied the trenches which had been lost the day before. D Company alone took 130 prisoners and, as far as they could, under very heavy shrapnel fire, destroyed several stands of arms.

At 8 p.m. Major Warre fixed up the line with Major Carter of the North Lancashires, and left two platoons in trenches on their right, the other two platoons being withdrawn to the trenches they had dug the night before. They were relieved by B Company in the trench in front of the wood. C Company were relieved by A Company in the trench which they had held all day. Later on another platoon of D Company was withdrawn from the front line, as they were too thick on the ground there. About 10.30 p.m. Warre, as he was on his way up to his front trenches, heard his name called in the darkness. He found a wounded Rifleman who had recognised him by his walk, and on searching the ground found five or six other wounded men, whom he was able to send in. During the night there was a good deal of firing to our right front, but this was probably a case of "jumps," and we were left in peace.

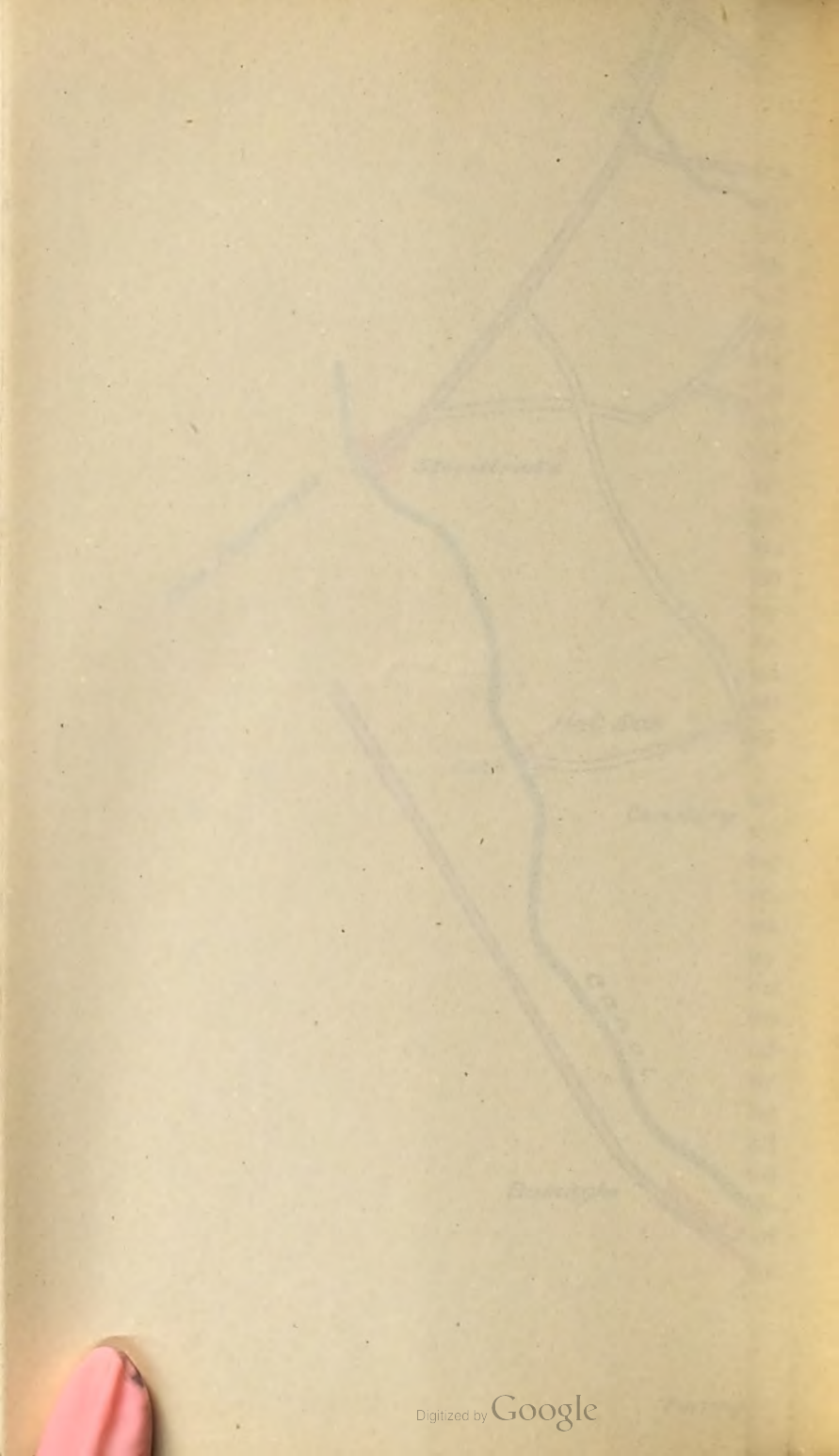
Digitized by Google

784

# Rough Sketch of HET SAS Fight




Digitized by Google


Digitized by Google

The 24th was a very peaceful day and we were able to collect all our dead, whom we buried that evening in rear of the woods to the north of the track leading up from Het Sas. Our casualties were 36 killed and about 60 wounded. Oct. 24th.

During the day we heard that we were going to be relieved by the French, and a French Territorial Battalion began to arrive about 7.30 p.m., but just as they were coming up the Germans started an attack on our line, accompanied by very heavy shell fire. They made no impression at all, but rather delayed the relief. However about 9 p.m. the relief began and we got away about 11 p.m. We bivouacked in a field near Pilkem till the early hours of the morning, when we moved into Ypres and billeted for the day.

The Battalion left Ypres on the 26th October, and after various movements found itself in the Polygon Wood on the 29th. At about 5.30 a.m. the Germans began an attack. It was reported that the 21st Brigade, which was holding the line about the Becelaere-Gheluvelt road, had been driven back, but the same report also stated that the Germans had been repulsed. Later on a further attack took place to the north. Oct. 26th to 29th.

The 2nd Battalion and the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment were withdrawn from the Wood to the Herenthage Chateau about 11 a.m. and were lucky to escape being shelled on the way. The other Battalions of the Second Brigade remained in the Polygon Wood.

Shortly after the arrival of the Battalion and the North Lancashires the 3rd Brigade was sent out to counter-attack astride the main Ypres-Menin road, along which the Germans had attempted to make an advance. It was stated that we had 200 guns in action about Hooge.

About 1.30 p.m. the Battalion was ordered to advance in the direction of Poezelhoek, with their right on the

Digitized by Google

Ypres-Menin road, and accordingly left the main road about half way between Veldhoek and Gheluvelt and moved down the valley south-west of Poezelhoek, followed by the North Lancashires. A and B Companies were in the front line with C and D in support.

As the leading platoons topped the rise they were met by well-directed shell fire, and Leith and several of his men were hit. The Battalion pushed on to a line about half a mile east of Gheluvelt, where they were held up by heavy fire on their left flank. It was now getting dark, so they dug themselves in. Captain Currie, who went out on patrol to try and locate the enemy about half a mile to the front, had a narrow escape of being captured. He walked into a large party of Germans in the dark and was seized, but got away, leaving his waterproof in their hands! During the night the Battalion was collected and dug themselves in, in two lines, to the south and south-east of Gheluvelt village, with the 3rd Brigade on their left and the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment on their right.

Oct. 30th. The 30th was a very harassing day from shell fire, and was spent mostly in rearrangement of the trenches and the units in them. On this section of the line Colonel Pearce Serocold found himself in command, having two Battalions of the 2nd Brigade, the remains of the 21st Brigade, and details of the 3rd Brigade under him.

Oct. 31st. Fighting continued all day, the shell fire being particularly heavy and on the 31st the enemy made a furious attack on the line Polderhoek-Gheluvelt just before dawn. About the same time our line was heavily attacked south of the main road. At first our men were easily able to hold them, but immediately east of Gheluvelt the enemy managed to get cover, from which, with a machine gun, they were able to enfilade the trench held by B Company and part of the Queen's. Half of

Digitized by Google

the Company of the North Lancashires was sent out to drive them back, but failed to press home their attack, and were forced back into their trenches S.W. of Gheluvelt.

The enemy's attack was now pressed with extreme vigour, and at one point they drew a gun up to within 800 yards of the trenches on our left, determined to demolish them. The Germans were in very great force at this point; a prisoner afterwards said there were no less than twenty-four Battalions opposed to our small force. In any case the remnants of the 21st Brigade on our right were forced to retire, fighting stubbornly foot by foot.

The Battalion was now in a very awkward situation, part of A and B Companies were practically surrounded. Losses in officers and men had been very heavy, and part of these Companies were taken prisoners, very few of them unwounded. Captain Currie, with five or six men, had literally to fight his way back through the enemy, but got through with only two men unwounded.

In order to help our small force, Lieutenant Blewitt, R.F.A., brought up an 18-pounder gun into the village, and fired point blank at the Germans advancing down the main street, checking them so successfully that he was able to get it away.

Colonel Pearce Serocold now decided to retire to a second position on the high ground east of Herenthage Chateau. He accordingly gave orders to Major Warre to hold on with the remnant of the force left at his disposal for half an hour, and on withdrawal to rejoin him on the position selected.

Colonel Pearce Serocold himself, with Battalion Headquarters, started back to report to the 3rd Brigade Headquarters. Several of his men were hit on the way. The Colonel himself was severely wounded by a shell in the Chateau grounds, and the command of the Battalion devolved on Major Philips, who went on and reported to General Landon, commanding the 3rd Brigade.



Digitized by Google

A desperate situation now presented itself to the little force composed of the remains of the 2nd Battalion, one Company of the Queen's Regiment, and a handful of the North Lancashires. The furious onsets of the Germans in overwhelming numbers formed a torrent which it was impossible to stem, and it was only by dint of the greatest personal courage and intrepidity on the part of every man that sufficient opposition was made to enable the retreat to be effected. There was fierce hand-to-hand fighting all the time, especially in the village, the Germans bringing up a machine gun into a side street, from which a portion of our reserve trenches could be enfiladed. Orders were given for the troops holding these trenches to clear. Half of the trenches, however, being behind a rise south of the village did not come under this fire, and were held by two platoons of D Company until the Germans got to within forty yards of them. Then, after a burst of rapid fire, the retirement was ordered, and the troops fell back, coming under heavy machine-gun and artillery fire as they went. The position had been held for 40 minutes. During the retirement Lieutenant Dimmer with his machine-gun section did excellent work on the main road. Although the Germans constantly got within a few yards of his guns he held them at bay and inflicted very heavy losses on them, and eventually got back without losing either gun.

The Battalion lost very heavily, especially in the plantations immediately west of the village, but eventually formed a second line mixed up with the details of other Regiments, on the position which had been pointed out by Colonel Serocold. A good many men drifted back through the woods towards Hooge. Here they were rallied and brought back again to reinforce the fighting line.

Meanwhile the Germans had forced back the line

Digitized by Google

at a point two or three miles to the south of the main road, and all available troops had to be despatched to meet them in the woods and drive them out, which they succeeded in doing.

About this time part of the 5th Brigade carried out a counter-attack from the north and reached Gheluvelt village. This enabled the Battalion to reform in the trenches east and south of Herenthage Chateau, which they held for that night and the following day, their losses being very heavy, 9 officers and about 300 N.C.O.'s and men being all that was left of the Battalion. On the other hand the losses of the enemy were enormous.

Early next morning the Germans with fresh troops again attacked, and at one time it seemed as if they would succeed in breaking through. The shelling was terrific and the enemy were able to bring up a field gun to within 700 yards of our front trenches, which they blew to pieces. They did not, however, succeed in breaking the line and by evening all was fairly comfortable. About midnight Captain Hawley arrived with a draft of about 200 men, and shortly afterwards the 3rd Brigade was relieved by the 6th Brigade, the Berkshire Regiment taking over our trenches, with our 1st Battalion on their left. The Battalion withdrew to the woods S.E. of Hooge, where they bivouacked for the night. **Nov. 1st.**

The early hours of November 2nd were spent by the Battalion in digging themselves in, in case of shell fire, but their rest was short-lived, as at about 12 noon an urgent message was received from the 1st Battalion asking for assistance. The 1st Battalion was at this time just south of the Ypres-Menin road, and had been holding the trenches to which we were driven back on October 31st. **Nov. 2nd.**

Captain Currie and two signallers were sent forward to find out the situation, but within ten minutes one of the signallers returned and reported that Captain Currie

Digitized by Google

and the other signaller had both been hit by a shell. Lieutenant Dimmer was then sent forward to find out what was going on. When he returned he stated that our line had been broken north of the Ypres-Menin road. Meanwhile the Battalion had fallen in and advanced in very open order across the ground intervening between their bivouac and the Herenthage Chateau grounds. There had been no time to tell off the draft to Companies, so they were sent in as one Company under Captain Hawley. Captain Bingham Turner, R.B., was given command of D Company; Captain Dick Cunyngham, R.B., of C Company, and Captain Howard-Bury commanded the remains of A and B Companies.

The draft and A and B Companies crossed the main road west of the Chateau and pushed through the woods in the direction of Veldhoek. They pushed the enemy back and occupied a line just east of the village. Unfortunately Captain Hawley was killed during this operation. C and D Companies advanced through the Chateau grounds to the south of the road, but were held up in a trench along the eastern edge of the grounds. The Battalion headquarters were established near the Chateau. After a short consultation it was decided that more troops were required if the Germans were to be met successfully. The other Battalions of the Brigade had bivouacked in the same wood as we had and Major Warre undertook to go back and bring them up. On his way he met General Capper, reported on the situation, and told him that he was going back to get more troops. General Capper acquiesced in this, and pointed out the position of the 3rd Brigade Headquarters in a house somewhere in Hooge. Major Warre then went to the Battalions in the wood and told them what was going on, and that they were wanted in front at once. He then reported to the 3rd Brigade Head-

Digitized by Google

quarters and started back to rejoin the Battalion. Passing through the wood he found that the Battalions had not yet started. He informed the commanding officers of the urgency of the case and then hurried on to join the Battalion.

Very great credit is due to Major Warre for his behaviour on this occasion. In order to bring up these reinforcements he had to cover some four or five miles on foot under heavy shell and rifle fire. It was entirely his own suggestion that he should undertake this difficult mission. and there is no doubt that by his energy and resource on this occasion he saved the situation to the south of the road.

Meanwhile the 1st Battalion had been in great difficulties and was reduced to one Company. Captain Willan was in command, but no one was able to give any accurate information as regards the fate which had befallen the other three Companies.

To return to the 2nd Battalion, a word of praise is due to Hawley and his draft, who only arrived the night before but behaved as if they had been out the whole Campaign, although this was their first experience of such desperate fighting and heavy shell fire.

The Battalion now came under the orders of General Fitz-Clarence, commanding the 1st Guards Brigade. Just before dusk he organised a general attack on the German trenches, about 800 yards to our front. These were apparently the trenches which had been lost in the morning. The attack was carried out by a mixture of several British and one French Battalion in one thin line without any supports. The men tried to double through a field of sugar-beets, but, although a few penetrated the German line, the majority lost their direction in the dark and the whole line fell back into their position on the eastern edge of the Herenthage Chateau ground. It was impossible to ascertain with

Digitized by Google

accuracy that evening, the extent of the losses the Battalion had sustained; the men were scattered about and the Companies very much mixed up. Besides Hawley, Bingham Turner and Morley-Crossman were both killed.

It was equally impossible to find out what had happened to the three missing Companies of the 1st Battalion. Two riflemen who had escaped were very much shaken by their experiences and could give no coherent account of the situation. It is, however, perfectly clear that the Coldstream Guards to the north of the road were driven back, as Captain Christie-Miller sent a report to this effect, and added that the left of our 1st Battalion was exposed in consequence.

After dark the line was re-organised; the Battalion held the edge of the Chateau ground from the main road nearly to the stream.

Emplacements for machine guns were dug by the 23rd Field Company, R.E., on both sides of the main road, in order to command the road itself and all ground in front of the Battalion.

Nov. 3rd. There was very heavy shelling all day, but although there were various reports that the enemy were massing in our front there was no serious attack. The machine guns had a particularly bad time. The noise of the enemy's shells and also the noise and steam from their own guns which were fired incessantly all day made their emplacements almost unbearable. Trees were felled by shell fire all round the emplacements and the branches had to be cut away to clear the field of fire.

The men, however, stood their ground magnificently, and not only held the road all day but made it impossible for the enemy to advance against our trenches. The night was fairly quiet but very foggy, and there was a good deal of sniping on both sides.

Nov. 4th. The following day Major Warre left to take over the

Digitized by Google

command of the 1st Battalion and Captain Howard-Bury took over the Adjutancy. There were a few casualties during the day, particularly among Battalion Headquarters in the Chateau ground. We were relieved at dusk by the 10th Hussars, and went back to the Bellewaarde Woods, where we were joined by what was left of the South Wales Borderers and the Queen's, the latter reduced to 60 men.

The next morning was spent as usual in digging ourselves in, but about 3 o'clock orders were received to move round by Zillebeke and to retake some trenches which had been lost on the "brown" road one mile south-east of the village. The Battalion formed for attack in the darkness with the Gloucestershire Regiment on their left. The Blues were said to be holding what is now called Hill 60 on our right. A, B and C Companies were in the front line with D Company in support. We advanced 200 or 300 yards but got hopelessly mixed up in Zwarteleeu village. On trying to reform to the south of the village we were met by very heavy rifle fire at short range. The Germans shouted out all sorts of orders in French and English, and the men began shouting that the French were in front of us and fell back behind the village. The whole thing only lasted a few minutes. We now relieved the Blues on Hill 60 and dug ourselves in for the night. Our casualties were slight; Bulkley was severely wounded in the elbow and Philips slightly wounded in the thumb. All next day we were heavily shelled, but there was no serious attack. Several Battalions of the French kept dribbling up all the afternoon on our right.

Early the following morning the French began digging in all round us, and orders were received from the 3rd Brigade for the Battalion to move round to the Woods about a mile east of Zillebeke village, and to go into Brigade reserve to the 4th Guards Brigade. During

Nov. 5th.

Digitized by Google

the next few days we dug ourselves in and took up part of the line from the London Scottish. This was a very uncomfortable time. The trenches consisted mostly of disconnected rifle pits, which were under a very heavy fire day and night. No one could go up to the front line in daylight and it was pretty dangerous at night. Our own and the enemy's trenches were only 150 yards apart, and the only obstacle was a single strand of barbed wire along the edge of our rifle pits. Moreover, the supporting Companies were shelled incessantly all day from the front and left flank, and lost a large number of men from this cause alone.

Nov. 12th. There was no serious attack till the afternoon of November 12th, when the Prussian Guards attacked the whole front. They were, however, stopped within 60 yards of our line, owing mostly to the fire of the machine-gun section. It was on this occasion that Lieutenant Dimmer behaved so splendidly and won his V.C. One gun was knocked out by shell fire early in the attack. Most of the men in his emplacement were killed or wounded, but he, although wounded in five places, continued to fire his own gun until the jacket was so riddled with bullets that the gun jammed from over-heating. Dimmer then fell senseless into the bottom of the emplacement, but the Germans had already been stopped. and the few who were left alive fell back to their old trenches.

Nov. 16th to 21st. We continued to hold this line until November 16th, when we were relieved by a Battalion of the Grenadiers, and marched back to billets at Westoutre, which were reached on the following morning. The Battalion had been reinforced by a draft of about 130 men under 2nd Lieutenant Stafford, and carried out this long night march in the pouring rain without losing a man. We remained at Westoutre for one day, and marched on to Strazeele on the 21st. This village was

Digitized by Google

Sketch illustrating the Fighting from 29th October to 15th November 1914.




WARREN & SON, Ltd., LITHO., WINCHESTER.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

found to be full of measles and other diseases, so we only remained there one day, and moved into Hazebrouck on the 22nd.

The Battalion had now rejoined the 2nd Brigade, and, General Bulfin having been wounded, General Westmacott took command. The next few weeks were spent in refitting and in training as well as we could in incessant rain, and with the cultivated ground up to our ankles in mud. Most of the officers and the sergeants were able to get home for a few days' leave, and the Battalion was brought up to strength by various drafts.

Nov. 28th. On November 28th, Sir John French visited the Battalion, and congratulated them on their behaviour through the campaign. He said that he wished to thank every man personally for all that he had been doing, and told the men how grateful he was to them. He spoke hopefully of the future, and said that he trusted he would not again have to ask them to do as much as they had already done. We also received a visit from the King, our Colonel-in-Chief. The Battalion was drawn up on both sides of the road, and the King walked down the lines, and was heartily cheered by the men. The Prince of Wales was in attendance on His Majesty on that day.

Dec. 20th. Late in the evening of December 20th we received orders to "embark" on motor buses the following morning for an unknown destination. We paraded early, and after considerable delay the whole Brigade got under way, and reached Zelobes about midday. From there we marched to Le Touret, where we heard that part of the Indian Corps had been driven out of their trenches, and that the Brigade were to retake them.

The North Lancashires, supported by the Northants, were to advance at once, and the Sussex were to relieve a Battalion which was still holding the trenches on the right. The Battalion went into billets in the Rue du

Digitized by Google

Bois in close support. The North Lancashires were completely successful in their attack, and two of our Companies, C and D, were sent to prolong their right and connect up with the Sussex. Next morning, however, the North Lancashires had their first experience of a German bombing attack, and were driven out of their trenches with considerable loss. C and D Companies dug themselves in on the right of a new line, about 800 yards in rear of the trenches which had been retaken by the North Lancashires. The remainder of the Battalion moved round into billets in the Rue d'Epinette.

Dec. 23rd. There we remained till the evening of the 23rd, when we were relieved by the 4th Guards Brigade, and went back into billets at Essar, where we spent Christmas.

The men received shoals of presents from home, but they appreciated none of them so much as the cards they received from the King and Queen. There was a sharp frost, and we had church parade in a field at the back of the billets.

Dec. 26th. On December 26th the Brigade marched into Cambrin, and took over the line from the Bethune-La Bassée road to the Canal, relieving the South Staffords. It was still freezing, and the trenches were in very good condition, except that the front parapet was barely bullet-proof, and that the Germans had attained an ascendancy in "sniping," which made it almost impossible to use any of the loopholes in our own parapet.

We had, however, lately received a draft of Rhodesians and of other men from our Oversea Dominions. A number of men were selected from these and from the Battalion generally, and formed into a section of Battalion "snipers" under Lieutenant Rattray. Thanks to their enterprise and accurate shooting, we soon got the upper hand of the German snipers, and this ascendancy was maintained throughout

Digitized by Google

the campaign and in every section of the line before the Battalion had been three days in the trenches.

The beginning of the year found us in the same trenches, and the state of them at that time may be gathered from the report which a Company Commander sent in on December 30th. He wrote:—"Of a draft of twenty-three men sent up, only twenty are here. One went sick, two lost their boots in the mud on the way up. One of our men has been stuck in the mud for 1½ hours, and has fainted. A party is digging him out." Dec. 30th, 1914.

On December 31st, a detachment of the Battalion in a very exposed position on the left of the line, was heavily attacked and driven out of its positions, the enemy concentrating the fire of heavy minenwerfen, shrapnel, and machine guns, on to a very restricted area. Some attempt was made to retake these positions in the evening, but it was unsuccessful.

Early on January 1st, a Battalion of the Scots Guards was sent up and a fresh attack organized, parties of the Loyal North Lancashire Regiment and the Royal Sussex, and "C" Company of the 2nd Battalion also taking part. The attack was successful, but the position was quite untenable, and the whole force was obliged to fall back. Jan. 1st, 1915.

In this attack 2nd Lieutenants C. E. Parker and R. A. Persse were killed, and Captain G. Tryon wounded. Rifleman Binks distinguished himself by bringing in an officer and two wounded men who had been left out in front.

We remained in the same trenches till the 4th, when we came out by half battalions for three days rest, after ten days in the trenches under the worst possible weather conditions, so that the men could barely crawl to their billets. However, a short rest, a hot bath and change of underclothing soon restored them to their usual health and spirits.

By January 9th the whole Battalion had returned Jan. 9th.

Digitized by Google

Jan. 10th. to their old place in the trenches, and on the 10th we were ordered to retake the positions lost on December 31st.

After a heavy bombardment of the position, small parties of picked men, each led by an officer, with other parties in support, dashed over the intervening ground, and retook the positions in a most brilliant manner. Each party was followed by a detachment of the 23rd F Company R.E., with tools and sandbags to consolidate the position. The Germans immediately counter-attacked in superior numbers, and, although they lost heavily, succeeded in retaking the most exposed position after killing or wounding every officer and man who occupied it. D Company and part of B succeeded in establishing themselves in the second position, and held on to it most gallantly in spite of three violent counter-attacks during the night, when the enemy succeeded in getting close up to the hastily constructed wire entanglements.

In the whole operation we lost Captain R. Tryon, 2nd Lieutenants C. H. Lawrence and J. F. Amphlett-Morton killed, and 2nd Lieutenants C. H. Dowden, D. Bullen and W. P. Bristowe wounded, and some seventy or eighty N.C.O.'s and men killed and wounded.

General Westmacott, who watched the attack from the trenches, complimented the Battalion very much on the way in which the attack was carried out.

Dowden received the D.S.O. for his gallantry in the attack and in a reconnaissance of the enemy's position on the previous day, Lieutenant Macdonald Morton was mentioned in despatches, and Sergeant Young and Lce.-Corporal Ferrill received the D.C.M. for conspicuous gallantry in stopping counter-attacks during the night.

Jan. 11th. A Company relieved D in the captured position on the 11th, but were bombed out on the following day, Captain Hankey being wounded, and all the N.C.O.'s

Digitized by Google

and men being wounded or buried except Sergeant Curzon and eight men, who, after holding out for over an hour were obliged to evacuate the position, all suffering more or less from shock. Lieutenant Dubs was buried in his dug-out the previous night and severely wounded.

We remained in the trenches or in a village close in rear. The weather was bad and the men were kept busy baling out water and building up the parapet, which was constantly falling in. The Germans remained in nominal occupation of the positions we lost on the 12th, but were unable to make any use of them owing to our shell fire. On the 21st, the Brigade was relieved and went into billets in Divisional reserve Jan. 21st.

Whilst in billets, the Battalion was inspected by General Haking, who remarked on the healthy appearance and cheerfulness of the men after all they had gone through.

Early on the 25th news was received that the enemy had rushed our first line of trenches. The Battalion, under Major Jelf, was ordered to assist the 1st Brigade in a counter-attack. We were to attack on the right of the Black Watch, but, owing to the openness of the ground, they were unable to proceed and the attack failed. The Battalion spent the next two days in holding part of the new line and joining up with the troops on our right and left. It was a very anxious time, but we only had a few casualties from shell fire. Jan. 25th.

On the 27th we went into billets close behind the line, but on the 29th were again ordered out in support of the 1st Northamptonshire Regiment and Sussex, who were being heavily attacked in the neighbourhood of the "Brickstack" keep. They, however, drove off the attack without difficulty, killing most of the Germans who left their own trenches. In the evening we returned to billets, except B Company, which remained up in support.

Digitized by Google

During the night, Corporal McGuire and Rifleman Gray carried out a very successful little bombing operation, during which Rifleman Gray was killed. McGuire, who was slightly wounded, received the D.C.M. for his gallantry on this occasion.

Jan. 30th. On the 30th the Battalion was relieved by the 4th Guards Brigade, and the whole Division went back for a rest. We received several drafts about this time, and by February 1st the Battalion had eighteen officers and 870 N.C.O.'s and men.

We remained in billets in the same neighbourhood for the rest of the month. The time was spent in cleaning up the place, which was in a filthy state when we arrived, and also in training, musketry and route marching. Mr. Dunn went home and brought out the band instruments, and everything possible was done for the amusement of the men. General Munro inspected

Feb. 27th. the Battalion on February 27th, and expressed his entire satisfaction with everything he saw. The turn-out of the men was certainly wonderfully smart.

On March 1st the Battalion went into Corps Reserve,

Mar. 10th. and early on the 10th moved up to a position of readiness for the attack on the enemy's position near Neuve Chapelle. Here we remained for two days, when we moved forward again and bivouacked for the night, expecting orders to take part in the fight the following day. These orders, however, never came,

Mar. 14th. and on the 14th we relieved the 3rd Brigade in some new trenches, and went into billets in support of the 1st Northamptonshire Regiment.

The Battalion was now well up to strength, and, as the new "trenches" turned out to be breastworks, there was practically no sickness and very few casualties. The weather improved very much, and, as one could walk straight up to the breastworks almost anywhere in broad daylight, we had none of the discomforts of the trenches in January.

Digitized by Google

The Battalion were in and out of the trenches for the rest of the month, with no fighting, but plenty of work to be done in improving the breastworks and strengthening the line generally.

On the 30th we went back into Corps Reserve, and remained in billets for a week. The officers beat the Sergeants at football on the 3rd, and on the 4th (Easter Sunday), General Stuart Wortley visited the Battalion, and congratulated the men on the record of the Battalion during the campaign. He remarked especially on the consistently good standard of health maintained by the 1st and 2nd Battalions. Mar. 30th.

On the 7th the Brigade went into the trenches again, the Battalion being in reserve in dug-outs and billets. We were near the scene of the fighting on the 10th March, and were able to visit some of the old German trenches. They were more luxurious than ours, but not so well constructed for safety from shell-fire. They did not appear to have been much knocked about, but showed signs of having been very hastily abandoned. During the few days there we collected a vast amount of ammunition and a good many rifles and sets of equipment. D Company's billets got shelled a bit, and, although they got three direct hits on one house, no one was injured. April 7th.

On the 13th we went back into billets, and spent the time as usual in cleaning up, training, and games in lovely weather. The signallers carried out various schemes, and the Battalion received some practice in attacking breastworks. We saw a good deal of the 1st Battalion, which was billeted in the nearest town.

On the 24th we moved into some new breastworks for four days. They were very dry and comfortable, and we had lovely weather. There was a good deal of shelling, but very little damage done. 2nd Lieut. G. S. Walley and 2nd Lieut. C. L. L. Claremont were April 24th.

Digitized by Google

wounded on the 26th. Part of the line was badly enfiladed, and the Battalion worked very hard making traverses and parodos. There were a few casualties among the working parties.

April 28th. On the 28th we went into Brigade Reserve in a very dilapidated village, but managed to find billets for all the men. On the following day Lieutenant Dick Fetherstonhaugh was mortally wounded in bringing up rations to the Battalion. His loss was very much felt in the Battalion. He had been with us the whole campaign, and helped to keep up everyone's spirits by his cheery manner under the most trying circumstances. On May 1st we were woken up by a terrific cannonade on the trenches in front of us, the Germans evidently expecting an attack. However, they were disappointed, and by 6 a.m. everything was quiet. General Westmacott went on leave, and gave up command of the Brigade.

May 2nd. On May 2nd we had a long march back to our old billets of February, and were well received by the inhabitants, with whom the men had made great friends. We remained there for four days, and spent the time in washing and cleaning up generally.

General Thesiger took command of the Brigade on

May 5th. May 5th.

On the 6th we moved up into billets near the front line, preparatory to an attack on the enemy's position, near the Rue de Bois. During the next two days officers reconnoitred the position and received orders for the attack. On the 8th we moved up into support trenches immediately behind the firing line.

### Attack near Rue de Bois.

May 9th. May 9th broke clear and cool. We breakfasted at 1.30 a.m., and then rested till 5 a.m., when a heavy

Digitized by Google

bombardment of the enemy's lines commenced. The orders to the Battalion were to follow the 2nd Northamptonshire Regiment, and, on reaching the German trenches, to secure the right flank by clearing the trenches for about 800 yards. At 5.25 a.m. the Battalion began to advance under cover of an intense bombardment, which commenced at 5.30. A Company was on the right, and C Company on the left, each with two platoons in the firing-line and two in support. B and D Companies followed in Reserve in the same formation. Headquarters moved up to our front trench with the Reserve.

It was soon evident that our task was going to be very difficult. The enemy's wire showed no sign of being cut, and the Northants were held up by machine-gun and rifle fire, apparently from loopholes low down in the enemy's breastworks. Our bombardment appeared to have had very little effect, whereas the enemy's shelling was very heavy, especially on the front line and communication breastworks. However, our two leading Companies and part of B Company went forward with great dash to reinforce the Northants, but, although the leading platoons got within thirty yards of the enemy's wire, they were unable to get on. Captain Harris was wounded, and Lieutenant Farmer took command of C Company. Captain Upton was killed by machine-gun fire immediately after, and the men in front were falling rapidly. A report was sent to Brigade Headquarters, and a further bombardment was ordered, but without producing much result. We could see that the troops on our left were similarly held up, so that it appeared useless to sacrifice any more men, though they were only too eager to advance.

Eventually, about 7.30 a.m., the Battalion received orders to withdraw to their original position. This order was conveyed to the men in front by Company-Sergeant-



Digitized by Google

Major Dunlavey, who volunteered to crawl out, and by Riflemen Laycock and Farley, who exposed themselves repeatedly over the parapet calling to the men to come back. In each case this was done under very heavy fire. The two leading Companies were gradually withdrawn into the front trench, and many gallant acts were performed by Riflemen and men of the Black Watch in bringing in wounded men under very heavy fire.

Corporal Bates, when he heard the order to retire shouted over the parapet, came back to his Company Commander for confirmation of the order before withdrawing his men.

Corporal Nevols cut the wire in several places under heavy fire to enable the men to keep separated; and the following N.C.O.'s and Riflemen's names were brought to my notice for conspicuous gallantry in going out repeatedly to bring in wounded, or for some other act of gallantry:—Sergeant-Major Saunders, L.-Corporal Campbell, Riflemen Watson, Alexander, and Wigmore, L.-Corporal Cox, Bugler Edwards, Riflemen Sherwood, Clarke, and Wheeldon, Corporal Broadbent, C.-S.-M. Jones, Riflemen Audsley and O'Kelly.

By 11.20 a.m. most of the Battalion had reached the support trenches. Another assault was ordered for 4 p.m., to be carried out by the 1st Brigade, who relieved us. B and D Companies were sent to occupy the front breastwork whilst the assault was going on. The first Brigade were equally unsuccessful, and at 12.20 a.m. on the 11th, we received orders to move back to billets in Corps Reserve.

The shelling was very heavy all day, and there were many casualties on this account. During the night 2nd Lieut. Collins, with the Battalion stretcher-bearers and a party of volunteers, searched the ground in front of our trenches and brought in 28 wounded, and the pay-books of some 20 dead.

Digitized by Google

The Battalion lost 6 officers and 42 N.C.O.'s and men killed; 5 officers and 118 wounded and 80 missing.

Captain Upton's death was a great loss. He was an excellent Adjutant, and had worked indefatigably at bringing the Battalion records up to date, and had just finished his task when he was killed.

May 10th. On May 10th General Thesiger inspected the Battalion and made some very complimentary remarks on their behaviour on May 9th, saying that everyone was convinced that the Brigade could not have done more than they did.

May 20th. We moved about from place to place till May 20th, when we took over some trenches which had lately been occupied by the French. The trenches were very good, and some of the dug-outs most luxurious.

We remained in this part of the line till June 4th, going into the trenches for four days and into Brigade Reserve for the alternative four days. There was no attack, but a considerable amount of sniping and bombing on both sides, the enemy's trenches being very close. On one occasion the Germans exploded a mine in front of our trenches, but did very little damage. We did a great deal of digging, and were constantly engaged in improving and repairing the trenches.

May 22nd. On May 22nd Rifleman Marriner earned his V.C., by going over to the German trench during a thunderstorm, and throwing bombs into a machine-gun emplacement. He had to crawl through their wire and climb up on to their parapet in order to do this.

June 4th. On June 4th we moved into Divisional Reserve till the 16th. We took over some very good billets and made arrangements for the use of hot baths and a swimming bath. The Companies worked as usual at drill, musketry, and route marching, and the training of specialists was continued. Our area was heavily shelled one night, but there were no casualties, although

Digitized by Google

one shell burst in the room next to Ward, our doctor. On the 9th we had our Annual Battalion Sports, which were run by Captain Heseltine and a Committee. There was some very good racing, and everything went without a hitch. On the 13th our billets were inspected by the A.D.M.S. of the Corps and Division, who said that the sanitary arrangements were the best they had seen during the campaign.

June 16th to 19th. On the 16th we went back to the same trenches for three days. The bombing had been considerably reduced, and we only had 10 casualties. We did a considerable amount of work on the various trenches.

On the 19th we went back into billets in Corps Reserve, and on the 21st we were inspected by General Haking, who said that ours was the best turned out Battalion he had seen in the Division.

During this rest the number of bombers per company was raised to thirty-two, who receiving a good deal of instruction from 2nd Lieut. Nash, but as usual there was

June 24th to 27th. a shortage of bombs. On the 24th we moved back to our old billets of February, but on the 27th we moved up again into Brigade Reserve, part of the Brigade going back into the trenches. The Division had now joined the 4th Corps under General Sir Henry Rawlinson. After various experiments with different forms of respirator, the whole Battalion was fitted out with smoke helmets.

A certain amount of training and route-marching was carried out, and the men played a good deal of football. We had to find large parties every night for digging in the support trenches.

July 7th. On July 7th we relieved the Northants in the trenches for five days. There was very little sniping or shelling, and we had very few casualties. 2nd Lieut. Symington and Corporal Evans carried out some very useful reconnaissance of the German trenches on two successive nights, going right up to their wire. They were very nearly

Digitized by Google

caught by some shells the first night, and had to come back, but, in spite of this, completed their reconnaissance the following night. The work in the trenches was very hard at this time, the men getting no rest at night, and very little by day. Someone in the Brigade appears to have discovered that the R.E.'s, and especially the miners, are better paid than the Infantry, as the following lines were found written on a sandbag:—

God made the Bees,
The Bees made the Honey,
The Sussex do the work,
And the R.E. get the money.

This was too much for an overworked Rifleman, who retorted:—

That the R.E. get the money
Is a fact we'll all agree,
But you're trying to be funny,
Mr. "Sussex by the Sea,"
When you say you do the work.
Just take a tip from me,
The men who really do the work,
Are the K.R.R.—R.E.

Talking of bees, a Rifleman rather aptly described the sound of a passing bullet as that of "a bee in a hurry."

July 13th. On July 13th the Brigade went into Divisional Reserve for six days. The opportunity was taken to get all the men inoculated a second time. With reference to Lieutenant Symington's reconnaissance, we received the following message:—"The Major-General wishes to convey to Lieutenant Symington and Corporal Evans his thanks and appreciation of their good work and gallant conduct."

On the 15th and 16th some of the men took part in a boxing competition, but did not distinguish themselves particularly.

On the 18th there was a Water Polo Tournament. We entered two teams. The first played very well, but

Digitized by Google

were beaten by the winning team. The second was beaten in the semi-final. The railway station was shelled a good deal during our rest, but we had a very peaceful time, and were able to carry out the usual training and fatigues.

On the 19th we moved into billets in a wreck of a village, but had a very peaceful time, although the men were constantly on fatigue.

July 25th. On the 25th we went up into the trenches for six days. We had the usual work, but very little shelling and few casualties. Sergeant Nevols was unfortunately buried in a dug-out in which he was working, and we were unable to extricate him alive.

On the 31st we were relieved, and went into Divisional Reserve for six days.

On August 4th the Brigade held some aquatic sports in the swimming bath. Sergeant Hyde won the long-distance race, and was second in the short-distance. The Battalion also won the relay race, and were second in the tug-of-war.

On the 5th there was a Brigade Horse Show. All the turn-outs were very good. We got second for chargers, and first and second for veteran horses, one riding horse having also been through the South African War.

Aug. 6th. On the 6th we went into Brigade Reserve, and on the 9th into the trenches for three days. There was the usual bombing and trench-mortar duel, which we seemed to get the best of. 2nd Lieut. A. L. Glegg was unfortunately killed by a rifle grenade, which burst just outside his dug-out, and four miners were buried by the bursting of an armour-piercing shell in their dug-out. Otherwise we had very few casualties.

Aug. 12th. On the 12th we came back into Brigade Reserve for six days. The Companies were scattered in various dug-outs, keeps, and billets, and had a good deal of work to do in the trenches. There was a little shelling of keeps and billets, but no harm done.

Digitized by Google

On the 18th the Battalion went into Divisional Reserve for six days. General Thesiger gave up command of the Brigade, and made a farewell speech on Church parade.

On the 24th the Brigade went into the trenches, and the Battalion into Brigade Reserve. We had to find a good many working-parties, and the village was shelled occasionally. Otherwise there was no incident, until we went into the trenches on the 28th. Aug. 24th.

August 28th.—The Battalion relieved the Northamptons in sector east of Le Rutoire Farm (near Vermelles). Here we are about 800 yards from the German front line. From August 29th till September 6th we remained in the trenches. During that time the Battalion dug a new front and support line; the new front line being 300 yards in front of the old one. Large amounts of stores of every description were brought up and distributed along the sector. There were only seven casualties during this period.

On September 5th Second Lieutenant Dowden crawled out on reconnaissance to a point about 200 yards in front of the line, and was able to give some very useful information, and was able to verify the exact position of a famous landmark, Lone Tree. He went out again on the 6th. Sept. 5th.

On September 7th the Battalion was relieved by the Gloucesters, and marched to bivouac near Vaudricourt.

On the 8th moved into billets at Ecquecdecques, and remained there till the 20th. During that time the Battalion trained, practised bombing, and was fitted out with extra equipment in preparation for the coming attack. Leave for officers and men continued until the 18th.

On the 12th Lieutenant-Colonel Philips gave up command of the Battalion, on promotion to the command of a Brigade. Major Priaulx assumed command of the Battalion. Sept. 12th.

Digitized by Google

Sept. 20th. September 20th.—The Battalion marched into billets at Marles-les-Mines, and on the 21st we practised with smoke bombs. To-day was the first day of the bombardment.

September 22nd.—We moved into bivouac at Minx, and on the 23rd into our old trenches round Le Rutoire. Our trench strength was—20 officers, 870 other ranks; ration strength, 1,002. Second Lieutenants Dowden and Symington are attached to the Brigade.

September 24th.—We relieved the South Wales Borderers last night, and owing to rain the relief took some time. By 11 p.m. we were closed up to our battle formation in the new front and support trenches, with a frontage of 300 yards. On our right the 46th Brigade and on the left the Loyal North Lancashires, the remainder of the Brigade in support. Our first objective was the German front and second line, and then Chalk Pit and Puits 14 Bis, between Loos and Hulluch.

Sept. 25th. September 25th.—Zero, the time the gas and smoke was to start, was 5.50 a.m. At 5.50 a.m. the gas was turned on, but the wind was gusty and changeable, in consequence a considerable amount blew back into our trenches, and affected B and D Companies, who were the front Companies to assault. At 6.34 a.m. the Battalion moved out to assault. It was very difficult to see very far, and the distance to go was about 500 yards. A good many casualties occurred during the advance, and more at the hostile wire, which was practically uncut. We were unable to maintain our position, and forced to withdraw to the jumping off trench. Another attempt was tried very shortly afterwards, but it was not till the Brigade on the left were almost behind the Germans that they surrendered, and we were able to move forward about 3.30 p.m. The Battalion went forward with the Brigade, and dug in just at dusk east of the Loos-Hulluck road. Owing to casualties in officers, Second

Digitized by Google

Lieutenants Dowden and Symington rejoined from the Brigade.

It rained all night of the 25th. About 4.30 a.m., the 26th, we were relieved by the 21st Brigade, and moved back to the Le Rutoire, and remained there till the 28th, when the Battalion moved into Mazingarbe for eight hours' rest. The casualties of the Battalion were:—

Lieutenant-Colonel Priaulx, wounded
Major Heseltine ,,
Captain Dubs ,,
2nd Lieutenant Palmer ,,
2nd Lieutenant Fowler, died of wounds
2nd Lieutenant Nash, ,, ,,
2nd Lieutenant Bristowe, wounded
2nd Lieutenant Dinn, ,,
Lieutenant Eyre, killed
2nd Lieutenant Scudamore, ,,
2nd Lieutenant Simpson, ,,
2nd Lieutenant Grahame-Stewart ,,
2nd Lieutenant Hone, gassed.

Other ranks:—Killed, 80; wounded, 322; gassed, 75; missing, 19; total, 496.

Major Bircham joined on this date from 3rd Battalion and took over command.

September 28th.—At 7 p.m., in pouring rain, the Battalion moved up to Loos, as the Brigade was attached to the 47th Division, who were holding from Double Crassier to Hill 70 inclusive. The Battalion occupied cellars and trenches in front of Loos until October 1st, when the Brigade was relieved by the French. The four days in Loos were very unpleasant, as the Germans knew where all the best cellars were, and shelled them continuously. However, we were lucky in not having many casualties, though Lieutenant Reid, our machine-gun officer, was wounded, and our signalling sergeant—Walters—a most excellent N.C.O., killed by shrapnel. Sept. 28th.

October 2nd.—We got back to Noeux-les-Mines at Oct. 2nd.

Digitized by Google

4 a.m., and had a real good sleep in bad billets. A draft of 100 men joined us this day, but no officers, of whom we were badly in need. We stayed in or near Noeux until October 6th, when the Division was ordered back into the trenches. The 2nd Brigade was in Divisional Reserve, and we occupied the old British firing and support lines. Just before moving up on the 6th, seven officers joined us from Sheerness.

We worked hard all night clearing up the battlefield and carrying stores, gas, etc., up to the new British front line preparatory for a new attack.

Oct. 13th. At 2 a.m. on October 13th the Battalion closed up into the old German support and front line ready for the attack by the 1st Brigade, which was due to come off at 2 p.m. The 3rd Brigade made a holding attack only, the 1st Brigade, with two Battalions 2nd Brigade, attacking the German line on a front of 1500 yards in front of Hulluch.

After a heavy bombardment and a copious use of gas, the attack began, but it was soon found that the 1st Brigade had a tough job in front of it, and at dusk no part of the German line had been penetrated. The Battalion had no casualties during this attack, being still in reserve. The Cameron Highlanders had lost most of their bombers by dusk, and the Battalion sent up theirs to help them, also a plentiful supply of bombs, and they remained attached to the Camerons till the following night, and did splendid work.

Oct. 14th. At 2.30 a.m., October 14th, the Battalion was ordered in conjunction with the rest of the Brigade to assault a piece of the German line at 4 a.m. The Companies were much scattered, and it was not till 5.30 a.m. that the Brigade was ready to advance. We had gone about 100 yards when an order came to cancel the attack, and luckily it was a misty morning, and we were able to get back to our front line without suffering many

Digitized by Google

casualties. . Our bombers were not so lucky, as a shell from a trench mortar pitched right on them, killing four outright, and mortally wounding two others.

By this time the 47th Division had begun to send troops down to relieve the 1st Brigade, so the congestion in the trenches was pretty bad. However, the mist held on, and the Battalion got back again to the old German support line with few casualties. At 4 p.m. we heard to our joy that the whole Division was to be relieved by the 47th Division that evening, and at 8 p.m. the Battalion got orders to withdraw to Mazingarbe, have a hot meal, and then march to Noeux, where we would entrain. We got to Noeux at 2 a.m., October 15th, and entrained, and an hour later got to Lillers, where Captain Currie had got us all billets.

From the 6th to 15th we lost the following officers and men:—Officer, wounded, 1 (Captain Dowden); other ranks, killed, 3; wounded, 22; missing, 2.

A big draft of 215 men joined the Battalion on the 12th, but did not join the Companies in the trenches until we got back to rest.

At Lillers we were able to get full clothing and equipment to replace worn out, and within a week the Battalion was newly dressed and looking itself again, though most of the faces were new ones. Leave began again on the 20th, and we settled down to Company training, musketry, bomb practice, etc. If it hadn't rained nearly every day life would have been quite pleasant, and, at any rate, it was peaceful !

On the 26th the Battalion gave a most successful concert in the Lillers theatre, not the least successful item being provided by O.R.S. Quartermaster-Sergeant Heath, who came up from the base to see his old Battalion, and who got a rousing reception. **Oct. 26th.**

On October 29th a composite Company of 200 men marched some nine miles to be inspected by His Majesty, **Oct. 29th.**

Digitized by Google

the Colonel-in-Chief. As ill-luck would have it, it poured in torrents all the time, which curtailed the review, and made the eighteen-mile march a more than ordinarily hard one. More drafts of various strengths joined us between 16th and 29th, and by the latter day we had got up to a strength of 24 officers and 934 other ranks. Major Heseltine rejoined the Battalion from hospital, having made a quick recovery from his wound received on September 25th.

---

**Roll of Officers who have served with the Battalion since commencement of the War up to 31st Aug., 1915.**

| | |
|---|---|
| Lieut.-Col. E. P. Serocold... | Present with Battalion on mobilization. Wounded 31-10-14. |
| Major L. F. Philips ... | Ditto. Slightly wounded 23-10-14. |
| Major H. C. Warre, D.S.O.... | Ditto. To 1st K.R.R. 3-11-14. |
| Major R. G. Jelf ... ... | Ditto. Wounded 14-9-14; rejoined 7-1-15; to 1st K.R.R. 19-5-15. |
| Major H. F. F. B. Foljambe | Ditto. Killed in action 14-9-14. |
| Capt. A. E. Cathcart ... | Ditto. Killed in action 14-9-14. |
| Capt. G. K. Priaulx ... | Ditto. Wounded 17-9-14; rejoined 13-6-15. |
| Capt. J. E. H. Heseltine ... | Ditto. Wounded 14-9-14, rejoined 17-4-15. |
| Capt. G. J. Jackson ... | Ditto. Wounded 14-9-14. |
| Lieut. R. H. Willan ... | Joined 20-9-14; wounded 27-9-14. |
| Lieut. R. H. Bond ... | Present with Battalion on mobilization. Wounded and died of wounds 14-9-14. |
| Lieut. M. F. Blake ... | Ditto. Wounded and missing 14-9-14. |
| Lieut. Hon. E. E. M. J. Upton | Ditto. Wounded 31-10-14; rejoined 27-12-14; killed in action 9-5-15. |
| Lieut. R. J. H. Purcell ... | Ditto. Wounded 7-10-14. |
| Lieut. C. T. Ellison ... | Joined 5-9-14; wounded 14-9-14. |
| Lieut. B. W. Jackson ... | Present with Battalion on mobilization. Wounded and missing 14-9-14. |
| Lieut. P. J. R. Currie ... | Ditto. Wounded 2-11-14; rejoined 24-5-15. |
| Lieut. G. R. Dubs ... ... | Joined 18-12-14; wounded 12-1-15; rejoined 24-7-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. R. C. Fetherstonhaugh | Present with Battalion on mobilization. Wounded 29-4-15; died of wounds 14-5-15. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 2nd Lieut. G. S. R. Thompson | Present with Battalion on mobilization. Killed in action 14-9-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. Forster ... | Ditto. Killed in action 14-9-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. O. H. C. Balfour | Ditto. Wounded 14-9-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. W. R. M. Crossman | Ditto. Wounded 29-10-14; rejoined 30-10-14; killed in action 2-11-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. S. Davison ... | Ditto. Killed in action 14-9-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. E. V. Tindall ... | Ditto. Wounded 11-9-14; died of wounds 12-9-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. R. H. M. Barclay | Ditto. Wounded and missing 14-9-14. |
| Lieut. and Qmr. A. E. Robinson | Ditto. Sick 27-2-15; rejoined 12-3-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. F. E. Goad ... | Joined 21-9-14; wounded and missing 31-10-14; prisoner of war. |
| 2nd Lieut. V. B. Hill ... | Joined 25-10-14; wounded 12-11-14. |
| Capt. G. J. Acland-Troyte | Present with Battalion on mobilization. Staff Captain, 2nd Brigade. |
| Lieut. J. H. S. Dimmer ... | Present with Battalion on mobilization. Wounded 12-11-14. |
| Lieut. T. R. Forsyth-Forrest | Joined 4-9-14; sick 20-10-14. |
| Lieut. J. S. Mellor ... | Present with Battalion on mobilization. Wounded 14-9-14. |
| Capt. A. R. Leith ... ... | Joined 11-9-14; wounded 29-10-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. P. S. St. Aubyn | Joined 21-9-14; wounded and missing 31-10-14. |
| Lieut. J. E. Pleydell-Bouverie | Joined 21-9-14; wounded 31-10-14; died of wounds 1-11-14. |
| Capt. W. A. I. Kay ... | Joined 17-9-14; wounded 6-10-14. |
| Capt. E. C. L. Van Cutsen, K.S.L.I. | Joined 1-11-14; wounded 30-12-14; rejoined 6-1-15; sick 12-1-15. |
| Capt. C. K. Howard Bury | Joined 26-9-14; sick 18-1-15. |
| Capt. Bingham A. Turner, Rifle Brigade | Joined 1-11-14; killed in action 2-11-14. |
| Capt. G. A. Dick Cunyngham, Rifle Brigade | Joined 1-11-14; sick 27-12-14. |
| Capt. C. F. Hawley ... | Joined 1-11-14; killed in action 2-11-14. |
| Capt. J. F. Carter, Rifle Brigade | Joined 1-11-14; sick 6-11-14. |
| Capt. T. H. Harker ... | Joined 20-11-14; sick 10-6-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. C. W. F. Stafford | Joined 15-11-14; sick 1-1-15. |
| Lieut. L. C. Rattray ... | Joined 19-11-14; sick 18-1-15; rejoined 20-3-15; wounded 21-3-15; rejoined 24-3-15; sick 13-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. R. A. Persse ... | Joined 25-10-14; killed in action 1-1-15. |
| Lieut. A. W. Symington ... | Joined 23-11-14; wounded 26-12-14; rejoined 1-6-15. |
| Lieut. A. L. Bonham-Carter | Joined 22-11-14; to 1st Battalion 10-12-14. |
| Capt. R. H. Seymour ... | Joined 10-10-14; wounded 31-10-14. |
| Capt. J. Spottiswoode ... | Joined 10-10-14; killed in action 31-10-14. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 2nd Lieut. A. J. Fisher ... | Joined 10-10-14; wounded 31-10-14. |
| Lieut. C. H. Lawrence ... | Joined 10-10-14; killed in action 13-10-14. |
| Lieut. H. M. Heyland ... | Joined 10-10-14; wounded 23-10-14. |
| Lieut. S. H. T. Liddell ... | Joined 10-10-14; wounded 1-11-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. F. Dean ... | Promoted 1-10-14; killed in action 31-10-14. |
| Lieut. J. W. Henry ... | Joined 27-11-14; sick 22-12-14. |
| Capt. G. A. Tryon ... | Joined 29-11-14; wounded 1-1-15. |
| Capt. C. J. R. Bulkley, K.S.L.I. ... | Joined 1-11-14; wounded 6-11-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. W. H. Palmer ... | Joined 23-11-14; sick 19-12-14; rejoined 26-5-15. |
| Lieut. D. C. L. Speed ... | Joined 29-11-14; sick 22-12-14. |
| Capt. J. S. Wilson ... | Joined 29-11-14; wounded 28-12-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. A. Hoare ... | Promoted 1-10-14; wounded 2-11-14. |
| Lieut. J. H. Fletcher ... | Joined 2-12-14; wounded 26-12-14. |
| 2nd Lieut. W. P. Bristowe | Joined 29-11-14; wounded 10-1-15; rejoined 16-5-15. |
| Capt. J. F. F. Tate ... | Joined 10-12-14; sick 26-12-14. |
| Capt. R. O. Tryon, R.O.O., Rifle Brigade. | Joined 5-12-14; killed in action 10-1-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. R. E. Bullen ... | Joined 11-12-14; wounded 10-1-15; rejoined 3-7-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. H. W. Hodges | Joined 9-12-14; killed in action 9-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. C. E. Parker ... | Joined 18-12-14; killed in action 1-1-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. F. Amphlett-Morton | Joined 18-12-14; killed in action 10-1-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. C. H. Dowden | Joined 16-12-14; wounded 10-1-15; rejoined 9-3-15; wounded 9-5-15; rejoined 21-7-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. M. E. Lawrence | Joined 24-12-14; killed in action 10-1-15. |
| Capt. G. F. B. Hankey ... | Joined 30-12-14; wounded 12-1-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. L. C. Nash ... | Joined 16-1-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. E. Wenham ... | Joined 13-1-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. A. H. Daukes ... | Joined 16-1-15; sick 2-2-15. |
| Capt. A. C. Doxat, V.C. ... | Joined 25-1-15; sick 21-6-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. A. E. Pearson ... | Joined 27-1-15; to 2nd Infantry Brigade, Machine-gun, 25-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. F. J. L. Johnstone | Joined 26-1-15; sick 2-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. T. Farmer ... | Joined 26-1-15; killed in action 9-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. C. H. Eyre ... | Joined 25-1-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. G. S. Walley ... | Joined 4-2-15; wounded 26-4-15; rejoined 8-5-15; wounded 9-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. G. G. Fowler ... | Joined 1-2-15; sick 27-2-15; rejoined 28-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. R. F. Sherlock | Joined 1-2-15; sick 31-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. D. B. Morrieson | Joined 1-2-15; wounded 9-5-15. |
| Capt. Hon. A. F. W. Harris | Joined 13-2-15; wounded 9-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. T. B. J. Mahar | Promoted 4-2-15. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 2nd Lieut. C. H. Hordern... | Joined 24-2-15; wounded 9-7-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. H. H. Marten ... | Joined 25-2-15; to 2nd Manchester Regiment 26-4-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. L. L. R. Claremont | Joined 9-3-15; wounded 26-4-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. C. Collins ... | Joined 13-3-15; wounded 4-6-15. |
| Lieut. W. S. Bird ... ... | Joined 10-4-15; killed in action 9-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. A. L. Glegg ... | Joined 21-4-15; killed in action 10-8-15. |
| Lieut. W. W. Melville ... | Joined 27-4-15; killed in action 9-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. F. W. Crook ... | Joined 29-4-15; wounded 9-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. C. W. Morris ... | Joined 29-4-15; killed in action 9-5-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. T. N. Hone ... | Joined 16-5-15; wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. T. R. Reid ... | Joined 16-5-15; wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. Scudamore ... | Joined 13-6-15; killed in action 25-8-15. |
| Tem. 2nd Lieut. T. McKenzie Hughes | Joined 17-6-15; to R.F. Corps 24-6-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. A. G. N. Dickenson | Joined 19-6-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. H. K. Dinn ... | Joined 25-6-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. C. Grahame-Stewart | Joined 25-6-15; killed in action 25-8-15. |
| Capt. J. B. Brady ... ... | Joined 21-7-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. H. Simpson... | Joined 24-7-15; to R.E. 4th Corps 10-8-15. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. Angell ... | Promoted 11-6-15. |
| Capt. J. A. Anderson, R.A.M.C. ... ... | Joined Battalion on mobilization. To England, sick 26-10-14. |
| Lieut. W. Dowse, R.A.M.C. | Joined 1-11-14; sick 11-3-15. |
| Lieut. H. K. Ward, R.A.M.C. | Joined 13-3-15. |

Digitized by Google

# WAR DIARY.

## 3rd BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

**Period—October 1st, 1914, to September 30th, 1915.**

At the beginning of October, 1914, the Battalion, which had remained in India as area troops after the Meerut Division embarked, was somewhat split up into detachments, having one Company at Delhi (D Company, old A and H), one Company at Bareilly (A Company, old E and F), and a small detachment at Chakrata; the Battalion Headquarters and remaining two Companies were at Meerut.

Orders were received to embark immediately, and the Battalion, collecting its detachments as best it could, entrained at Meerut on Saturday, October 10th, arrived at Bombay on evening of 13th, and embarked the next day on the S.S. *Ionian*, sailing two or three days later, and arrived at Plymouth on November 18th. The Battalion went by train to Winchester, and was encamped at Morn Hill. After mobilizing here the Battalion marched to Southampton on Sunday, December 20th, and embarked there on the *City of Edinburgh*, disembarking next day at Le Havre.

Dec. 20th, 1914.

List of officers who left England for France with the 3rd Battalion:—

*Headquarters.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lieut.-Col. C. Gosling ... | ... | Commanding. |
| Major W. J. Long ... | ... | Second in Command. |
| Lieut. J. F. Franks ... | ... | Adjutant. |
| Lieut. J. F. Pearse ... | ... | Transport Officer. |
| Lieut. A. D. Ponsonby | ... | Machine Gun Officer. |
| Lieut. A. C. Watkins | ... | Quartermaster. |

Digitized by Google

*A Company.*—Capt. G. M. Atkinson, Lieut. C. W. Fladgate, Lieut. C. G. E. Clowes (wounded in 1st Battalion), 2nd Lieut. R. P. G. Ireland, 2nd Lieut. Hon. F. S. French.

*B Company.*—Capt. W. S. W. Parker-Jarvis, Lieut. J. V. E. Lees, Lieut. N. C. H. Macdonald-Moreton, 2nd Lieut. H. A. C. Williams, 2nd Lieut. F. C. Cull.

*C Company.*—Major W. F. G. Wyndham, M.V.O., Capt. Sir R. A. H. Beaumont, Bart., Lieut. A. H. Brocklehurst (wounded in 1st Battalion), 2nd Lieut. G. Walmesley, 2nd Lieut. R. Fitton, 2nd Lieut. P. K. FitzGerald.

*D Company.*—Capt. F. V. Yeats-Brown, Capt. J. B. Brady, 2nd Lieut. Le G. G. W. Haton, 2nd Lieut. D. C. O'Rorke, 2nd Lieut. H. J. Johnson.

Dec. 23rd. December 23rd.—Battalion detrained at Aire, and marched to billets at Blaringhem, where it remained for some days. Practice trench digging was carried out, and certain officers and N.C.O.'s also proceeded to visit parts of the trench line actually being held by other Brigades in order to gain experience of actual conditions.

Jan. 5th, 1915. January 5th, 1915.—Marched from Blaringhem through Hazebrouck to Fletre, and on next day to Dickebusch, where the Brigade took over trenches from the French 53rd and 17th Regiments.

The line held by the 27th Division (to which our Brigade belonged) at this date and, with only slight changes, up till March 24th extended from a point 1000 yards S.E. of Vierstraat to a few hundred yards east of St. Eloi, a total front of about two miles. At various parts of this line, but after the beginning of February chiefly at the St. Eloi end of it, the Battalion was continually taking its turn in the trenches. The trenches were very bad ones, and, owing to the bad weather and other conditions, it was difficult to do much to improve them. We lost a lot of men from frost-bite and other sickness, as well as from the constant drain of casualties.

Digitized by Google

It is impossible to convey to those who did not experience it the strain and hardship endured during the winter owing to the bad weather, the constant night work, and the perpetual losses from rifle and shell fire.

### Account of the Trench Fighting on February 14th to 15th, 1915.

At this time the 80th Brigade was holding the right of the Divisional line at Vierstraat, and the 82nd Brigade was holding the left. The 3rd Brigade (the 81st) of our Division was in billets in reserve. The 3rd K.R.R.C. would in the ordinary course of reliefs have relieved one of the other Battalions near Vierstraat on the evening of February 14th. Parade had been ordered for 5.45 p.m. Just as the Battalion was about to fall in orders came to postpone the relief. It afterwards became known that just before sunset the Germans had rushed some trenches, capturing four or five held by the 82nd Brigade. Our trenches at that time were very different from what most of the British line of trenches has since become, after months of trench warfare and much experience during the summer weather. Now we have continuous lines of trench, with many communication trenches, support trenches, reaching right back to the rear, so that one can enter them at any time or leave them unobserved by the enemy. At that time our line consisted of a series of detached trenches at intervals of perhaps 30 to 80 yards between them, and either no communication trenches at all, or, if any, they were nothing but waterlogged ditches, in which water stood perhaps two feet deep, and which nobody ever thought of using. There was usually a line of support trenches behind, but it was of the same haphazard description as the line of fire trenches. All reliefs had to be carried out by night, and no one could approach or leave the

Digitized by Google

trenches by daylight; even the wounded had to remain until it got dark. At night the reliefs or ration parties would flounder up through seas of mud, and would lose a good many casualties on the way. Individuals frequently got lost, and even drowned.

The afternoon of February 14th at St. Eloi was a pouring wet one; rain fell heavily, and it appears that some of the men in the trenches were more concerned about keeping waterproof sheets over their heads to keep off the rain than about any attack which the enemy might make. Suddenly, about an hour before sunset, the Germans attacked, rushing out of their trenches, which were not more than 80 yards from ours. The attack succeeded against the Leicester Regiment, and several trenches fell into German hands. The Regiment on the right, the Royal Irish Fusiliers, were not surprised by the enemy, and drove them back at every point with heavy loss. The G.O.C. ordered a counter-attack to regain the lost trenches, and as the O.C. 82nd Brigade did not consider he had enough troops available, the 3rd K.R.R. were lent to the 82nd Brigade to help. The Battalion marched from its billets about 7 p.m. It was pitch dark, and pouring with rain. We did not know the ground as we had previously been in the western half of the sector. Our Artillery kept shelling the captured trenches, and the Germans shelled our Artillery, and also the road along which they thought reinforcements might come. Progress was slow. We reached Voormezeele about 9.45 p.m. General Longley, commanding the 82nd Brigade, there issued final instructions, which were to proceed to Shelly Farm and co-operate with the 82nd Brigade in a counter-attack. Moving partly by the bad road, and partly across country, the Battalion reached the St. Eloi-Ypres road. The Germans sent up many flare-lights. The Battalion halted on reaching the road, while Colonel Gosling went

Digitized by Google

on to Shelly Farm to confer with Colonel Tuson, of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, whose Battalion had also been ordered up to take part in the attack. While the Battalion was halted, it may have been from about 11 to 11.45 p.m., it seemed advisable to the officer left in command to make sure whether St. Eloi village itself was still in our hands, as our position would have been very precarious had the Germans been in occupation of the village. Captain Thursby volunteered to go out and reconnoitre; he went into the village, and came back and reported that there were some Companies of the 18th Royal Irish there. Soon after this Colonel Gosling sent back orders to the Battalion to move up as follows: C Company (Major Wyndham) to the south-east of the farm, B Company (Captain Parker-Jarvis) on the right of C, A Company (Captain Atkinson) and D Company (Captain Yeats-Brown) were at first in support. The idea was that the D.C.L.I. were to attack trenches 21 and 22, supported by the 3rd K.R.R. The manner of carrying out the attack was that the Regiments were to deploy by filing out from the farm, and form up facing the trenches, they were then to charge with the bayonet. Meanwhile it was thought that the 18th R.I. would attack 19 to 20 trenches, which were threatened by our machine guns on the mound. Telephonic communication broke down between us and St. Eloi. We afterwards heard that the officer of the R.I., who was in command of that attack, was killed before he had issued his orders; at any rate, for one reason or another, they did not capture the trenches. Our attack was ordered for 2 a.m., but the difficulty of carrying out even the simplest deployment in pitch darkness and pouring rain, and under a heavy fire from the enemy at only about 200 yards range, was so great that we got hours behind time. As far as I can recollect, it was about 4 a.m. when the rush was made, and the trenches

Digitized by Google

were reached by our men and the D.C.L.I. simultaneously. Some Germans were killed, but they put up a poor fight in the trench. Major Wyndham had previously been wounded by one of our own shells. Colonel Gosling and Captain Parker-Jarvis took a prominent part in the operations.

A good many men of both Regiments were killed and wounded. By 4.30 a.m. the situation was to this extent cleared up, that we knew that trenches 21 and 22 were in our own hands, but we did not know who had got 19, 19A, and 20. It would be impossible to manœuvre about that ground after daylight, because it was close in front of the German fire trenches, and exposed to the fire of all their artillery. It was therefore necessary to act promptly, since at about 6 a.m. it would be dawn. Captain Franks and Captain Thursby went on their own initiative to reconnoitre; they found the eastern end of trench 20. It was still pitch dark. Men were in it, but it was too dark to see who they were, so these two officers accordingly went right up to the trench, and, thinking that the men in it might be the Royal Irish, shouted to them not to fire. The Germans stopped firing for a moment, and then opened fire again. Captain Thursby was hit through the head and fell, his orderly, Rifleman Evans, was also badly wounded (he afterwards died at Blaugne), and Captain Franks escaped as by a miracle. He let off his revolver, killing a German who was aiming at him, and then threw himself on the ground; he lay there for over an hour.

Meanwhile Colonel Gosling was directing an attack by A Company against these trenches. The Company came across from near the farm, and advanced on trench 20, with one half Company in front, led by Lieutenant Fladgate, and the other in support. The leading half Company worked up to near the Germans and got into an old communica-

Digitized by Google

tion trench, where they held on. Fladgate was badly wounded. It was now dawn. Captain Atkinson and Lieutenant Clowes came on with the other half Company. Clowes was wounded, but gallantly kept on and proceeded with the Company. Eventually they charged and took trench 20. Captain Franks had by this time joined them. Colonel Gosling was wounded at dawn, being hit in the hand, but he remained at St. Eloi until it was reported that all the trenches had been retaken. Franks then led some men out of the trench, and proceeded almost single-handed with the help of Rifleman Shee, of A Company, in capturing trenches 19A and 19, in which he took twenty prisoners of the 23rd Bavarian Regiment. It was now daylight, but Franks had the prisoners marched back to St. Eloi village. On the way four of them were killed by the fire of their own Regiment from the German trenches. Captain Franks was not hit. This little operation was very successful, and A Company in particular deserve the highest credit for capturing these trenches almost by daylight in this way and unsupported, whereas the attack earlier in the night on trenches 21 and 22 had been planned for two Battalions. It is much regretted that Company-Sergeant-Major Jones was killed, also Sergeant Wagstaffe, and many men. On February
Feb. 15th. the 15th Lieutenant Clowes was unfortunately killed, being hit in the head whilst repairing a parapet which the Germans had damaged. The Battalion remained in position all the 15th, and were relieved during the night by the troops of the 81st Brigade. It is much regretted that Captain Wills, of the Wessex R.E., was killed at daylight whilst gallantly helping Rifleman McGee to carry Lieutenant Fladgate back to the dressing station. After this attack General Longley, commanding the 82nd Brigade, wrote to our Brigadier to express his warm appreciation of what the Battalion had done, and he also expressed himself in

Digitized by Google

similar terms to our Divisional Commander, General Snow, who expressed himself very pleased with our work on that night, and said so to the men openly on a parade.

To read a brief mention of this affair which appeared in Sir John French's dispatches, it might be imagined that the 82nd Brigade had lost the trenches and retaken them by a counter-attack; that was not exactly what happened. No doubt the whole affair may have only seemed of minor importance to the Staff Officers at General Headquarters, and the result was that they were no doubt unintentionally unjust to the 3rd Battalion, without whose help these trenches would not have been taken.

The following congratulatory were received by the G.O.C. 80th Brigade, 27th Division. This Brigade contained the 3rd and 4th Battalions:—

"The Corps Commander has just visited the Divisional Headquarters. He is lost in admiration of the way in which the 3rd K.R.R. have stuck the pounding they have taken. The Divisional General hopes to relieve them shortly."

### *Operations of March 14th, 1915.*

The Battalion, after a trying tour of duty in the trenches at St. Eloi, which included the operations of March 1st to 4th, in which the 3rd and 4th Battalions were engaged, had just marched back to billets, some seven miles in rear of the trenches, for a week's rest. We arrived at these billets at dawn on Friday, March 12th, where we were ordered to hold ourselves in readiness to turn out at short notice, if required, to assist in some operations east of Locre. The men were much in need of rest. On Sunday, 14th, things seemed quieter until at about 6 p.m. a very heavy artillery fire was heard from the direction of St. Eloi, and enemy shrapnel could be seen bursting over the

Digitized by Google

roads near Dickebusch. The whole of the 80th Brigade received orders to stand by, and marched off about 7.30 p.m. The Germans had made an attack upon St. Eloi. Exactly what they had done is not known by the writer, but there is no doubt they had blown up certain trenches, and part of the eastern end of the St. Eloi mound. Others say that they merely bombarded the whole region heavily with heavy artillery, and then advanced their infantry in close order and occupied the mound, which they promptly entrenched around its western base, and held with machine guns on the top. The total advance they made probably amounted to about 80 yards along a front of about 500 yards, but they gained an important crest. The 80th Brigade received orders to retake these positions, which the 82nd Brigade, who had been holding the trenches, were unable to do. Hours passed while the orders were being arranged, reconnaissances carried out, and sandbags drawn, etc. At midnight the Battalion left Dickebusch and proceeded to Kruisstraathoek, where it remained till 2 a.m. The arrangements were that the 4th Rifle Brigade would attack on the right supported by the King's Shropshire L.I., and the P.P.C.L.I. on the left supported by the 3rd K.R.R. The 4th K.R.R. were, I believe, at Voormezeele and in advance thereof. As the brunt of this affair was borne by the 4th Rifle Brigade and P.P.C.L.I., there is not much to say about the 3rd Battalion. The Rifle Brigade drove back the Germans for some way, and succeeded in retaking part of the ground, and inflicting loss on the enemy and taking some prisoners. The 3rd Battalion got down to the edge of St. Eloi, but finding that no more troops were wanted in support of the P.P.C.L.I., they went back at dawn to Voormezeele, spent the following night at Dickebusch, and relieved the Irish Brigade the next evening.

Digitized by Google

Our losses were only Corporal Atkinson, of D Company, killed by an enemy shell, and two men wounded close to the Ypres-St. Eloi road.

On March 24th the whole of our Division was relieved from the St. Eloi-Vierstraat area, and went into reserve near Poperinghe. On April 5th we moved up to Vlamertinghe, where we billeted for the night, and took over another section of trenches on April 17th: most of these had previously been held by French troops. The Battalion was in Polygone-Zonnebeke Wood. Here at first our chief trouble was the constant shelling of Ypres, which eventually led during the second Battle of Ypres to our giving up Ypres altogether for purposes of billeting, and using the places west of it for that purpose. Mar. 24th to April 17th.

## Concerning the Actions of the 3rd Battalion during the second Battle of Ypres.

On April 19th the Battalion was completing a rest period of three days in some huts at Vlamertinghe, about three miles west of Ypres. This day marked the beginning of the battle known as the second Battle of Ypres, which town the Germans started shelling with 17in. howitzers on that day. It was our turn to go up to the trenches on April 20th, and to avoid the town the Battalion marched up to the Polygon Wood (some five miles east of Ypres), where we relieved the 2nd K.S.L.I. April 19th.

The trenches were good, and on the whole the Germans were quiet, and, in addition, we were blessed with the most perfect weather This peace was first disturbed by a terrific bombardment on our right about two miles distant around Hill 60. This was not the original attack made by the British on Hill 60, as that took place a few days previously, but it was a subsequent development. From this time onward the Germans shelled the whole of the salient intermittently

Digitized by Google

with shells of every calibre. We were particularly worried by a high velocity anti-aircraft battery, which shot with extreme accuracy, and caused us many casualties. Also owing to the position of our trenches, which faced due south, the enemy were able to enfilade the whole of our line.

April 24th. On April 24th the bombardment to the south had considerably diminished, to be taken up with even greater intensity away to the north in the direction of Boesinghe. No one seemed to be aware of the exact situation in that portion of the line, but our relief, which was to have taken place on April 23rd, was postponed. In the meantime the bombardment became supplemented with vigorous machine gun and rifle fire, which from the sound appeared to be getting perilously close to our lines of communication with Ypres. And at the same time the Germans opposite us kept shouting out, "By 4 p.m. to-morrow you will be either dead or prisoners."

On April 26th, in view of the uncertain situation on the north, it was decided that another line of trenches should be dug in rear of our line for occupation should a retirement be necessary. We were sceptical on this point, as we had been receiving most encouraging reports concerning the battle on the north to the effect that the enemy were exhausted, and masses of French and British reinforcements had arrived. However, the line was dug by taking away all our supports and working night and day. This switch line, as it was called, connected up the old trenches in Nonne Boschen Wood, and ran along the eastern edge of that wood towards Westhoek, where the 28th Division prolonged it.

April 28th. At this time (April 28th) our Brigade Reserves, consisting of the 2nd Battalion King's Shropshire L.I. and 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade, had been taken away, and the Brigade front of about 1400 yards was held by

Digitized by Google

P.P.C.L.I., 3rd K.R.R.C., and 4th K.R.R.C. Scarcely had the new line with its support trenches and dug-outs been completed, when the order to retire was received. The men were very loathe to leave the Polygon Wood, but on the night of May 3rd-4th the whole of the 27th and 28th Divisions retired in conjunction through the switch line on to a new line, in places scarcely begun, our portion of which lay along the eastern edge of the Bellewaarde Wood. May 3rd to 4th.

The retirement was most ably carried out; everything portable was safely withdrawn, the old trenches were mined, and the Brigade, keeping in touch the whole time, got back and through the new line, which had been occupied by the 4th R.B. and the 2nd K.S.L.I., without a casualty. The 3rd Battalion went into close support behind the dam on the western edge of the Bellewaarde Lake.

On the night of May 5th we relieved the 4th R.B. in Bellewaarde Wood, which positions we occupied in comparative quiet until the night of May 7th, when we were relieved by the 4th Battalion, and went back for what we hoped would be rest into the General Headquarters line, some two miles east of Ypres. Lieutenant-Colonel Gosling arrived to take over command of the Battalion, which since February 14th had been commanded by Major Long, on which date Colonel Gosling was wounded. May 5th.

At dawn on the 8th, about two hours after our arrival in the General Headquarters line, an intense bombardment was heard, coming chiefly from the direction of Bellewaarde, and at the same time we were subjected to some fairly vigorous shelling, the farm occupied by the Battalion Headquarters being set on fire. May 8th.

At 10.30 p.m. on the same day we received orders to go and relieve the P.P.C.L.I., who had been very

Digitized by Google

badly knocked about. We were fortunate in effecting this relief without many casualties, as all the roads in the neighbourhood were being very heavily shelled. However, we reached the P.P.C.L.I. trenches about
May 9th. 2 a.m. on the 9th. Having relieved the remnants of the P.P.C.L.I., who had held on so gallantly, we received orders from the Brigade to retire at once back to a second line along the western edge of the Bellewaarde Lake, as the troops on our left had retired. This was a particularly hazardous manœuvre, as it was nearly daylight when we received the order, and the enemy were not more than sixty yards distant. However, happily the ground favoured the retirement, and we got back to the new line without casualties. The enemy did not take long to discover our withdrawal, but with our snipers we managed to pick off a good number of their patrols.

The remainder of May 9th passed quietly, but on the morning of the 10th, at about 4 a.m., a terrific bombardment was directed against us, particularly against the 4th R.B. on our right, and on the dam behind which we had three Companies sheltering. This bombardment continued practically without ceasing until 6 p.m., except on one occasion when the enemy, supported by a strong covering fire from rifle and machine guns, essayed to advance. B Company, lining the top of the dam, quickly beat down the enemy's fire, and the enemy infantry, after a very spiritless effort, drew off.

The enemy did not attempt to renew the attack the following day, but were mainly employed in consolidating their positions, during which we managed to take heavy toll of their working parties, and also, after dark, accounted for a larger party, under Lieutenant Muller, of the 6th Company, 248th Regiment.

May 12th. On the night of the 12th the 3rd Cavalry Brigade came up and took over our left trench and the trenches beyond occupied by the 2nd K.S.L.I. At dawn on the

Digitized by Google

next day the Germans commenced another and even more intense bombardment than that of the 10th, but this time their fire was directed chiefly on our left against the Cavalry by Bellewaarde Farm, in particular the North Somerset Yeomanry, who had taken over our trench the night before. The enemy infantry again attempted to advance, but, despite the very heavy casualties inflicted on us by their shell fire, failed to do so. On the night of the 13th we again took over the trench on the north of the lake, which we had handed over to the North Somerset Yeomanry the night previously. During the bombardments referred to we were practically unsupported by our own artillery, save for an odd field gun or two, a poor protection against the enemy's heavy howitzers, which took us in front, enfilade, and reverse. **May 13th.**

On the night of the 13th, after being relieved, we marched back through the smouldering ruins of Ypres to a bivouac some four miles west of that town, having been in the trenches continuously from April 20th, a period of twenty-five days.

So practically ended, as far as we were concerned, the second Battle of Ypres, during which time our casualties amounted to 17 officers and 525 other ranks (almost entirely caused by shell fire).

This three weeks' battle was particularly trying on the transport, who had to come nightly up to the front line, shelled continuously from all sides, for a distance of about five miles. To their credit be it said that during the whole time we were never short of ammunition or rations.

On May 20th the Brigade was formed up and congratulated personally by the Commander-in-Chief, Sir John French, who classed the second Battle of Ypres amongst the highest of our war honours.

Digitized by Google

*Extract from Battalion Orders, Part I, dated 17th May, 1915.*

*Message from G.O.C. Second Army.*

"The Commanding Officer is directed by the G.O.C. Second Army to convey to all ranks of the Battalion his admiration of their conduct during the recent fighting. The G. O. C. thoroughly appreciates the excellent work of the Battalion in holding on to their trenches in spite of the very heavy shelling that incessantly pounded them."

*Extract from Battalion Orders, Part I, dated 18th May, 1915.*

*Congratulatory Message.*

The following message has been received by the G.O.C. 80th Infantry Brigade, from the Headquarters 27th Division:—

"The G.O.C. Division wishes me to express his admiration at the way you and your Brigade have fought and endured during the past four weeks operations. Twice the Brigade has found itself in a position with its left flank turned, and on both occasions there has been no retirement, but the exposed Battalions have fought it out on the ground, thereby inflicting enormous losses on the enemy.

"The manner in which the officers and men stuck to their trenches in the face of a terrific bombardment is the admiration of all.

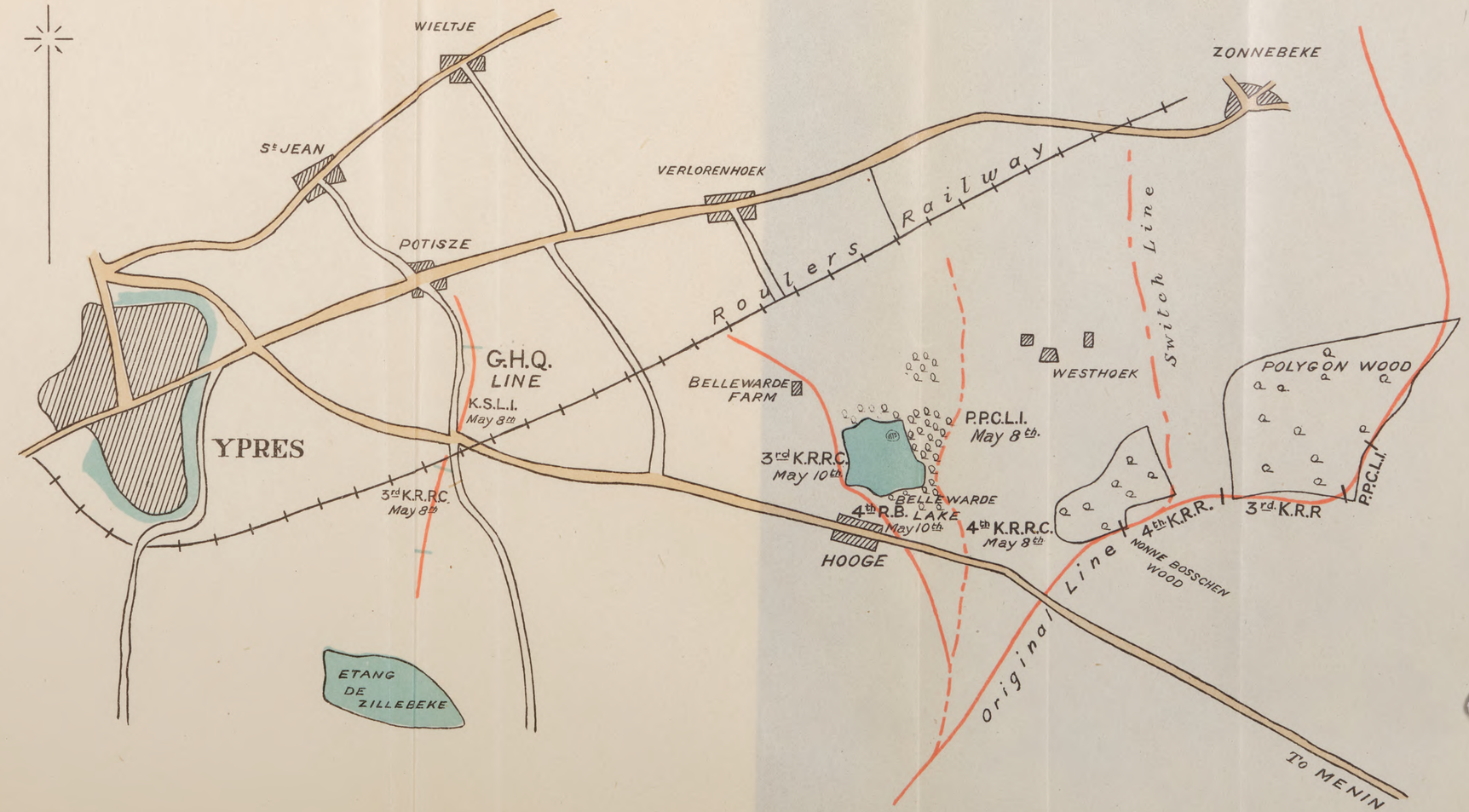
"The G.O.C. deeply deplores the heavy losses incurred, but units will find comfort in the fact that they have taken part in an episode which will figure in, and rank with any in their regimental history.

"He is proud to have command of a Division which includes such a 'Stonewall Brigade' as the 80th have proved themselves to be.

"He congratulates you on your Brigade and the Brigade on its Brigadier."

Digitized by Google

# Rough Plan of Trenches occupied by 3rd. K.R.R.C. during 2nd. BATTLE of YPRES.




WARREN & SON, LTD., LITHO. WINCHESTER.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

**The Operations of May 24th—25th, 1915, in so far as they affected the 3rd Battalion, K.R.R.**

The battalion had been resting in Reserve at a place about six miles west of Ypres during the period May 17th–23rd, after its arduous time during the second Battle of Ypres.

Early on the morning of Monday, May 24th, heavy artillery fire was heard, and about 6 a.m. orders were received for the whole Brigade to parade as a gas attack had been made on the Ypres salient. I believe that the points principally attacked were the northern part and the eastern part near Hooge ; it is with the latter that we are concerned. The Battalion waited in readiness at a point on the Poperinghe Road, west of Vlamertinghe, from about 8 a.m. till about 2 p.m., and then moved up a bit further. Some delay seems to have occurred in the orders for the subsequent operations, probably due to the breaking of telephone wires by shells. It seems to have been the intention of the higher command that an Infantry Brigade of the 27th Division (and for this our 80th Brigade was detailed) should co-operate with the 84th Brigade of 28th Division in an attack to take place during the afternoon of May 24th, at 4 p.m. In actual fact we only received orders to move up to Ypres about that time and reached the southern suburb on the Dickebusch Road about 4 p.m. The enemy were shelling the canal bridges and railway station with heavy artillery, and it took some time to reconnoitre a way of approach; some shells aimed at one of our batteries on the bank of the Canal fell near us.

Eventually we crossed the Canal by the temporary military bridge south of the Dickebusch Road, and moved on by way of the Roulers railway. Our Brigade Headquarters were established at the Lille Gate of Ypres, in a casemate, the ground was still more or less

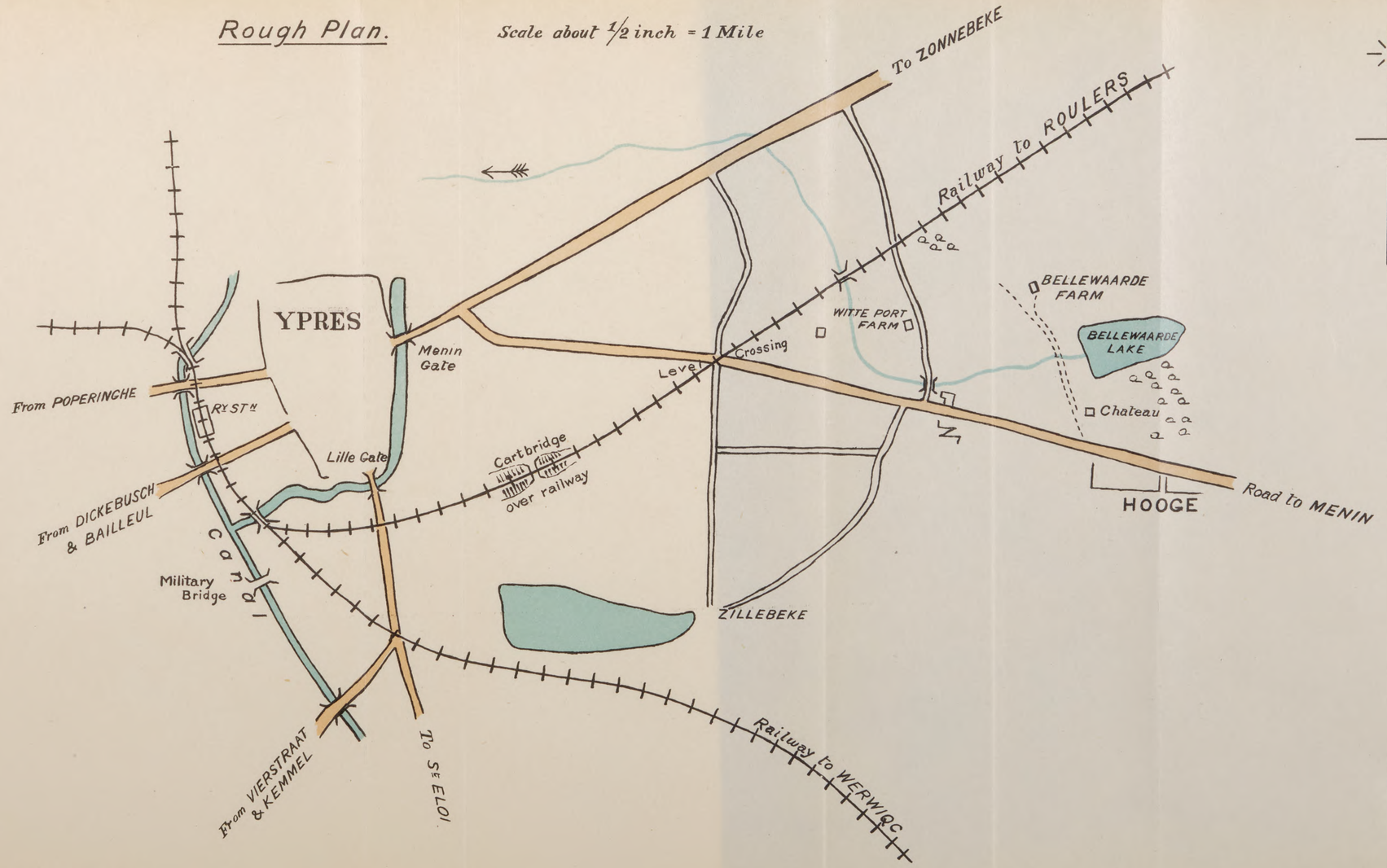
Digitized by Google

strewn with dead and wounded men of various regiments. Our Batteries kept up a fire, but as the telephone wires were broken, they had been misinformed as to their target. It must be explained that the line of trenches our troops had been holding on the 23rd and from which they were driven by the gas attack on the early morning of the 24th, passed by Hooge Chateau and thence along the western margin of Bellewaarde Lake round the east of Bellewaarde Farm. It seems to have been supposed at the 84th Brigade Headquarters, and consequently at the Corps Headquarters, that the Germans were holding a line coinciding with the small road which runs about 100 yards west of the western edge of Bellewaarde Lake and passes into the main Menin Road south-west of Hooge Chateau; as a matter of fact the Germans had advanced about 200 or 300 yards further west and were facing the 84th Brigade, whose line may be approximately described as a north and south line running through Wittepoort Farm to the Menin Road. South of the Menin Road the Germans had not advanced and British dismounted Cavalry were still holding part of Hooge village. This may explain why our Artillery preparation for an attack was not very successful, because their shells were directed at a place actually in rear of the Germans. The Headquarters of the 84th Brigade were in a trench at the Level Crossing of Menin Road. The idea was that the 80th Brigade were to advance with their right (4th R.B.) on the Menin Road, and their left (3rd K.R.R.) on Bellewaarde Lake, the 84th Brigade co-operating and attacking on the left of 3rd K.R.R. As a matter of fact the 84th Brigade had lost most of their officers and were not in a position to attack. It was 10 p.m. when the 3rd K.R.R. were formed up north of the Menin Road by the Level Crossing; here a further wait was made for communicating with the various posts in front. I was told that an

Digitized by Google

# Rough Plan.

*Scale about ½ inch = 1 Mile*




WARREN & SON, LTD., LITHO., WINCHESTER

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

officers' patrol of 4th R.B. had gone along to reconnoitre the Menin Road nearly to Hooge, and try to get touch with the dismounted Cavalry, but the officer was killed. Eventually about midnight we advanced. The moon was setting and it was a dark still, night, the country intersected with hedges and deep ditches full of water. Progress was slow. The Germans were found to be in force and holding a line with many machine guns; they had one enfilading the road east of Wittepoort Farm. A Company of some Fusilier Regiment belonging to 84th Brigade was holding Wittepoort Farm. At about 2 a.m. our firing line in extended order crossed the road which passes east of Wittepoort, the left of the Battalion being south of that farm, and the right reaching nearly to the culvert north of the Menin Road (*vide* plan attached). The fire here was very heavy indeed; we made no reply, as our plan had been to surprise and rush the Germans with the bayonet. However, it now became evident that the surprise had failed, dawn was breaking, and it was decided to take up a provisional line along a ditch just west of the small cross road so often mentioned. The casualties in the Battalion totalled, I believe three officers, and about 65 other ranks (mostly wounded). Owing to the ditches and obstacles it is probable that any attempt to advance further would only have led to heavy loss without anything to compensate for it. This line was temporarily consolidated, but as this region has been perpetually in dispute and the ground has since been often taken and re-taken by both sides, I cannot say how long that particular line was held. The Battalion was relieved on the night 26th–27th. The above account may seem to arm-chair critics to describe a somewhat futile operation, but the difficulties in the way of night advances, and of keeping up communication from one part of a battle-field to another, even by day, are very great; and in



Digitized by Google

any case I am concerned with recording what actually took place so far as I know it, and not with writing up highly-coloured fictions. Probably the advance of our Brigade stopped the German offensive at that point, and placed them on the defensive.

June 2nd. The Battalion then went back into Reserve at Basseboom until June 2nd, and then marched to Locre, on its way south to a new area.

During June, 1915, certain changes were made, and our Division (the 27th), which up till then had belonged to the Fifth Army Corps in the Second Army, was now transferred to the Third Army Corps in the First Army, and went south to near Armentiéres, where it remained for some time.

On June 3rd, the Battalion marched to Steenwerck, and went on to Armentiéres on 4th.

July. August. During June, July and August our Division remained in the Armentiéres district, and was employed in the trenches with intervals of rest in Brigade and Divisional reserve. The Battalion did not come in for any hard fighting during this period; the enemy were fairly quiet. On July 23rd, Colonel C. Gosling was appointed Temporary Brigadier-General to command the Seventh Infantry Brigade, so he left the Battalion, and the command devolved upon Major H. F. W. Bircham, D.S.O., until on August 5th Major W. J. Long returned from England.

The period was somewhat uneventful; on August 23rd the Battalion suffered a great loss in the death of Captain Geoffrey Makins, M.V.O., who was hit by a sniper at daylight; he had been out in front of his trenches to reconnoitre. Captain Makins was one of the bravest men who ever lived and an excellent officer; his loss was deeply regretted.

Sept. 17th. On September 17th the Battalion left the Armentiéres area and the 3rd Army Corps. We left the 1st Army

Digitized by Google

area and went south by rail to the Somme Valley, where we took over some trenches from French troops of the 414th Regiment (6th Corps) at Frise.

On the night of September 22nd occurred the loss to us of Captain and Adjutant J. F. Franks. He had gone up to visit some trenches, it was a fine moonlight night, and not very much firing going on, and unfortunately was hit in the head by a bullet; it is not known for certain whether the shot was an aimed one or not. Captain Franks' death was much felt by all the battalion, he had done so brilliantly all through the trying winter months, and had been awarded the Military Cross for his conduct at the re-taking of the trenches lost by the 82nd Brigade at St. Eloi on February 14th. He had also distinguished himself during the second battle of Ypres, and was held in the very highest regard and esteem by all ranks of the Battalion.

Brigadier-General Smith, commanding the Brigade, and General Milne, commanding the 27th Division, both personally expressed their great regret at his loss.

We remained, up till September 30th, at Frise.

Digitized by Google

# WAR DIARY.

## 4th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

*October*, 1914, *to June*, 1915.

ALTHOUGH we have never been in any of the big attacks, I think we have seen a bit of most other phases of the war. I cannot remember dates, and have no means here of finding them out, but it was about the
Oct., 1914. beginning of October, when the Battalion was stationed at Gharial, in the Murree Hills, that we got the order to prepare to embark for England.

Previous to this we had all been in the depths of despair at the departure of the Indian Corps for Marseilles without a single Battalion from the Northern Punjab, and especially because we had lost our Commanding Officer (Lieut.-Colonel The Hon. C. J. Sackville-West), who was taken on the Staff of the Corps Commander, Sir James Willcocks. The order to start arrived in the early hours of Sunday, and at about 10 a.m. a further message was received, asking if we could be ready to march in forty-eight hours. Of course we said "Yes," though we were not informed whether we had to go on relief scale or field service scale; and only those who have been in India will appreciate the vast difference between the two.

We prepared to go on relief scale, and subsequent orders proved that we were right. This meant packing up, selling, giving away, or destroying every single thing we possessed, both regimental and private property, and, needless to say, there were no buyers, or only at absurdly low prices. We actually could have moved in the forty-eight hours, but we were told to stand fast,

Digitized by Google

and were only allowed to send the women and children down to Rawal Pindi by road. We then waited a week, and on Tuesday, about 10 a.m., received orders to entrain at Pindi on Thursday evening. Gharial to Pindi is a three days' march (forty miles), but we decided to start that night and to go straight through, in order to get a day in Pindi, making halts of only a few hours at the usual rest camps on the road. Two Companies were some miles out doing Company Training, and only got back at 2 p.m., and all the men started tired out with packing and loading carts, and wet through. We got away at nightfall, saying "Good-bye" to Sir Gerald Kitson on the road, and arrived at West Ridge, Rawal Pindi, in just twenty-three hours, halting for two hours at Tret and for eight at Baracao. The last fourteen miles were very hot and dusty, and I won't say that nobody fell out, but I will say that the band and bugles played continuously night and day, and that we were very glad to get in. Oct. 8th.

Fortunately the entrainment was put off for twenty-four hours, and we managed with a struggle to get through the business of quitting India for good, and left Rawal Pindi at 8 p.m. on Friday, leaving behind the women and children, one officer, and about twelve men. The journey to Bombay took three days and three nights, and it is unnecessary to relate the various delays and mistakes which occurred on the way. Three things stand out on that journey: first, a most excellent breakfast provided for all ranks by the Duke of Wellington's Regiment at Lahore; secondly, the meeting at Muttra of our 3rd and 4th Battalions and 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade; and, thirdly, the sumptuous tea, with band, at Baroda, provided by the Durbar, and presided over by the Resident. Oct. 9th.

We got to Bombay about mid-day, and found our ship coaling, but we had to go on board, nevertheless.

Digitized by Google

They were throwing the coal out of small baskets down the main hatch, and there was a thick coating of it all over the ship.

We were on board, luckily, with the 3rd Battalion, and Colonel Gosling commanded the ship, the *Ionian*, an Atlantic emigrant boat, without any hot weather appliances or conveniences. We stayed five days in Bombay harbour, and during seventeen years' residence in India I have never felt anything so hot. There was no water on the ship till we sailed, and the Taj Mahal Hotel, of course, was full, but one could get a bath there if one was content to dress in the passage, and a dinner afterwards, but there was often a difficulty in getting back to the ship again at night. We sailed on October 16th, forming part of a large fleet of transports under escort of Royal Navy and Indian Marine warships, the *Emden* then being still at large. When the fleet from Karachi joined us there were over sixty transports, but some of them branched off to the Persian Gulf, some to East Africa, and others later to Marseilles. We, naturally, had to go the pace of the slowest boat, and the *Ionian* easily claimed that honour. I could expatiate at length on the demerits of that unfortunate ship, but it will suffice to say that she went about six knots with her own stokers (when they were not on strike), and about eight knots when Riflemen took on the job, which they did for the greater part of the voyage. She always had a heavy list to one side or the other; the water both for drinking and for the engines gave out; most of the meat was rotten; the baggage room was flooded with bilge water; and, finally, the saloon ran out of both food and drink before the end of the voyage. We delayed the whole fleet at every port we stopped at, and were nearly left behind for good at Port Said to form part of the Egyptian garrison. At this latter port the Battalion went ashore for a short walk and a bathe in the sea,

Digitized by Google

and it was an inspiring sight to see 1,000 men, lined up on the shore without their bathing dresses, taking to the water at the sound of the bugle.

After thirty-one weary days we arrived at Plymouth, and after resting there for three days went on to Winchester, and under canvas on Morn Hill. Nov. 15th.

No better site for a camp could have been chosen, but the rain began to come down the first day we arrived, and continued steadily the whole month we were there, with the exception of one day, *i.e.*, the day the King inspected the Division. The result was that the camp was very soon a bog, and the men can never really have been dry, and certainly never warm, the whole of that time, and I think that is one reason why we afterwards suffered so severely in the trenches. I think the men's vitality had been sapped first by the long residence in India of most of them, and, secondly, by the cold and wet of Winchester, and of our first billets in France.

We were in Brigade with our 3rd Battalion, the 4th Battalion Rifle Brigade, the Shropshire Light Infantry, and the P.P.C.L.I., the other two Brigades being Scotch and Irish, also from India. The Brigadier was the Hon. C. G. Fortescue, C.B., D.S.O. (Rifle Brigade), and the Divisional Commander, Major-General (now Sir Thomas) Snow, K.C.B.

The Battalion was up to full strength in N.C.O.'s and men, and was only short of two Captains, for at the last minute we were allowed to promote the Sergeant-Major, the Quartermaster-Sergeant, and three Company-Sergeant-Majors (Morgan, Smith, Shillito, Madeley, and Morton), and this made the subalterns up to strength. There were only about fifty Reservists in the ranks, and the average service of the rank and file was about six and a half years.

We marched to Southampton, landed in due course at Havre, and finally reached Aire. Everybody now

Digitized by Google

knows all about Southampton and Havre, and troop-ships and troop-trains, and the station where the R.T.O. invariably waits till all the men are out getting their tea, and then starts off the train without a word of warning (an ancient joke, which I hope he has got tired of by now), and I don't suppose our experiences differed much from anybody else's. We went into billets at Blaringhem in the usual scattered farmhouses, and were quite comfortable. But Battalion Headquarters, which at that time, in the pride of our strength, consisted of eight officers and about 180 men, made the mistake of going into an empty farm, where we lived in two rooms in a state of crowded discomfort, which would not be tolerated for a moment now in the light of subsequent experiences. We spent most of our time there digging trenches, and I need hardly say that it never stopped raining once the whole three weeks.

A few officers and N.C.O.'s were sent from here to see the trenches of the 3rd Division at Locre. They were fairly good trenches, and yet we here got for the first time an inkling of the hardships involved in trench duty, for we actually saw men who were unable to walk after twenty-four hours in the front line; and seeing is
Jan., 1915. believing. The first week in January the Division got orders to take over from the French a section of the trenches at St. Eloi. Officers and N.C.O.'s went on ahead, and the Brigade did two marches *via* Bailluel and Locre. The last march was about fourteen miles, and two Battalions went straight into the trenches at the end of it. We went into support at a small ruined village about two miles S.E. of Dickebusch, and stayed there for a night and a day. French troops had been in occupation of this village before us, and, indeed, of all the billets as well as the trenches, which we subsequently took over. The following night we had to put three Companies in the firing line, and one in close

Digitized by Google

support, and, as the French would naturally leave nothing behind in the trenches, it was necessary to carry everything in with us. We accordingly started off with the men carrying 320 rounds of ammunition, and, in addition, rations, water, coke, braziers, all the rest of the ammunition in boxes, and all the tools. The night was very dark, and the ground, of course, very deep in mud, and thickly pitted with shell holes full of water, and a lot of that stuff never reached the trenches. If two men, loaded as they were, carrying a box of ammunition fell up to their waists in a shell hole, it was natural that the box should stay there, and lucky if the two rifles were recovered. The trenches were not continuous, and there were no communication trenches, either lateral or from front to rear, the French guides were not very sure of their way, and rather anxious to be off as soon as they had shown the Company Commanders what sometimes turned out not to be the trench at all. The way led up a road through Voormezeele, and past two derelict motor buses, and from there some platoons struck across country, while others continued through St. Eloi village before doing so. Battalion Headquarters went straight to St. Eloi to take over from the French Commandant de Bataillon, and we were shown into a ruined house, and down into what was supposed to be a cellar, but was in reality a cesspool. I don't know how we stood the smell for three days and nights, but, personally, I got used to it, though I can't say exactly that I liked it. I went down into it again some days afterwards, and before it was finally blown to pieces by shells, and I came out again pretty quickly without finding what I had gone to look for.

I elicited from the Commandant that he was not exactly satisfied with the state of his trenches, nor with the knowledge of them possessed by his Company Commanders, and I soon found out that he was perfectly

Digitized by Google

right in his estimate. Besides being entirely disconnected from each other, and without any approach trenches, which necessitated the reliefs advancing across the open, the trenches mostly had very rotten parapets which were not bullet-proof, and there was no protection from shell fire, except in an occasional officers' dug-out and in the support trenches. Without exception the trenches were knee deep in liquid mud and water, and in many of them one sunk up to the waist. In these circumstances it may easily be imagined that we lost the greater part of our tools and ammunition during the first seventy-two hours we spent in those trenches. They simply sank into the mud and disappeared; and it was almost impossible for the men to keep their rifles and ammunition clean and in working order. Of course, nobody could move by day, and we in the cellar simply waited and suffered from shell fire, crawling out at night to make what progress we could round the trenches; but some we never discovered during that tour of duty. One in particular, where Clements was with a platoon, was very hard to find, and only a few men knew the way there. I believe those men went without rations or water, except what they took in with them, for the three days, but as the whole platoon disappeared, killed, wounded, or sick, it was impossible to find out the truth. We had a fair number of casualties from rifle fire in the front line and its vicinity (for the Germans were only from thirty to eighty yards away), and in the support trenches from shell fire, while the Commanding Officer's bugler was killed in the Headquarters cellar. In some places it was very difficult to get the dead and wounded out of the trench at night, as the deep mud made it impossible to lift a stretcher, and cases occurred of wounded being left till the following night, in spite of all efforts to move them. A Frenchman was left behind stuck in the mud, and it was found impossible

Digitized by Google

to get him out for over twenty-four hours. Afterwards some men of another Battalion died of exposure in these trenches, and some even were drowned in the mud.

At the end of three days the Battalion crawled back to billets in Dickebusch, and the next morning there were six officers and 500 men who couldn't walk. Some walked out of the trenches quite strongly, but found that they could not put their boots on again the next morning, and, indeed, one had only to look at their feet to see why. It was a pitiful sight to see the Battalion that night and the next morning, and for many days to come, for we kept any man who could walk at all, and we used to march at two miles an hour and under.

We were sent back six miles the following night, but were back again in Dickebusch in two days, and in the trenches again the next night, but only for forty-eight hours this time. Thus we continued for two months, doing twelve days up, with alternate forty-eight hours in and out of the trenches, and then six days back resting near Westoutre and Reninghelst. During this time the St. Eloi trenches got a little better, but not much, though sometimes we took over the right section, where they were much better. We were losing officers and men all this time from casualties and " frost-bite," the number of casualties from bullets and shells being from fifteen to thirty for each forty-eight hours in the front line.

All this time, too, the Germans had gradually been approaching nearer and nearer to our line by means of open saps, which they eventually joined up in a solid parapet all along the St. Eloi section of trenches, and further to the left still into the next Division. Opposite No. 21 Trench (the one first held by Clements and his luckless platoon, and the worst one of the lot) the new German trench was only ten yards away.

Before the events happened of which I am about to

Digitized by Google

describe, there had been various alarms and excursions in front of the "Mound" by St. Eloi, and to the left of it. More than once the Germans took trenches from the Division on our left, and our Division was called out, but did nothing; and once an Irish Regiment lost some of our trenches (including No. 21), and the 3rd Battalion retook them with great gallantry and much loss on both sides. At the end of February the P.P.C.L.I. made a reconnaissance opposite No. 21, found there was no wire there, and actually penetrated some distance down the German trench, killing about a dozen Germans.

It had long been apparent to everybody that it was time something was done against this German aggressiveness, unless we were all to be blown up and rushed one night; so the Brigadier seized this opportunity, and
March 1st. ordered the Battalion (on 1st of March) to do a concerted attack against the whole of that section of new German trenches as far as the Mound (*i.e.*, about 300 yards), on the same lines as the reconnaissance, that is to say, by entering the trench at one end, and attacking along it and on each side of it until the other end was reached, namely, the road by the Mound in front of St. Eloi. We were to hold the trench when taken, and to "consolidate our position." To this end D Company, under Captain Poë, was told off to do the attacking, and was to go right on and out the other end with what was left of the Company, making room for B and C (under Major Bircham and Captain Hunter), who were to hold the trench, and carried shovels and sandbags for that purpose. A Company (under Lieutenant Lawrence) was left in reserve at a new breastwork, which had just been completed about 100 yards in rear of our front line. A party of twelve bomb throwers, under an officer, went with the leading Company. The attack was to be supported by the fire of two Brigades R.F.A., and the first gun was to be the signal for the advance. The

Digitized by Google

trenches were held by the 3rd Battalion, and we had to wait until they had relieved the P.P.C.L.I. The Battalion filed along in the order named past the new breastwork, past Shelley's Farm, across the open from there, and up into No. 21 Trench, from which the attack was to be launched. It was a full moon, and although there were luckily a few clouds about, the long line of men could plainly be seen by us as we waited in front of the farm, holding their fixed swords low to prevent the moon glittering on them. When it was judged that about two platoons would have got into No. 21, the signal was given to the guns to open fire at 12.30. Punctual to the second we saw the first flashes in the distance behind, followed by the welcome scream overhead, and then the flash of the burst beautifully low on the enemy's main parapet. And then the noise began. It was known that the enemy had a machine gun trained on the point where we had to leave No. 21, and soon we heard the deadly sound of it, followed by a roar of musketry and more machine guns, some of them, we hoped, our own on the Mound, and over all the boom and crack of the field guns and bursting shrapnel. A man was hit in the leg close to us, and there were sounds of others having been wounded further forward, and the line was moving on very slowly, too slowly for it to be good. Presently Barker came limping back, hit in the foot when trying to get out of the German trench, and he told us that we had progressed about eighty yards down the trench, and were held up by a sort of barrier, but that Poë and Eden were getting the men out of the trench to go round it, and all seemed well. There was still a forward movement going on, so we waited till the middle of C Company was level with us, and then went on as fast as the ground would allow across the 100 yards to No. 21, past the line of crouching men, between two dead corporals, who were propped up like sentries marking the entrance,

Digitized by Google

and into the indescribable filth of the trench. The parapet was very low and very thin, and the trench was full of corpses of every Regiment, and nationality and age, and in a variety of attitudes, some still grasping their rifles with fixed swords projecting from the mud, ready to stick one in the leg as one floundered through the mud. The only way to prevent oneself sinking up to the waist in some places was to step on the corpses. Having recovered our breath here, we rushed across the intervening ten yards into the German trench, and found it so full of men that it was impossible to pass along it. So we got out and crawled along until we found a gap in the wire, and then dropped down into it again. The trench was about five feet deep, well boarded and riveted, and had a strong sandbag parapet, with loop-holes on the ground line. We walked on until we came to a certain corner, about eighty yards along, and here we found Bircham at the head of his Company and about six of D Company. Thirty yards beyond the corner was the barrier, a sort of fort in the trench, very strong with sandbags and wire, and between it and the corner there was a heap of thirty of our dead and wounded. Anything that showed round the corner got a bullet, and as I stood behind Bircham more than one missed his head by inches, and one went through the shoulder of his coat. It was clearly impossible to do anything here, for almost the whole of D Company had disappeared, and with them, as I feared, Poë, Lagden, and Eden. No one could advance round the corner in the narrow trench, while anyone who attempted to get out and go round was instantly shot by rifle and machine-gun fire from the enemy's main trench some fifty yards in front. So we decided to go and find out if anything could be heard from our own trenches further along to the right, for, I still hoped that some of D Company might have gone on beyond the barrier. We went back the way we had

Digitized by Google

come, passing Poole, still disdaining to lie down, and swinging his stick as if nothing in the world was going on. We heard nothing, and so came back again; but when half-way across the open, after some seconds of indecision (for it was hard to have to acknowledge defeat, and to abandon all those officers and men to an unknown fate), we settled to go and talk to the General on the telephone, after ordering C Company back under cover.

The Brigadier ordered that the 3rd Battalion should take over the piece of captured trench from us, and that we should retire behind the breastwork. So we went back, taking Franks with us to give the necessary orders, and found Bircham in the same place, and with him Sir G. Beaumont, who was in command of No. 21. The enemy were throwing bombs, but they could not quite reach us, though later one fell and burst between Bircham and Beaumont, knocking them both down, but doing no serious injury. Bircham also picked up and threw back a live bomb, which afterwards burst among the Germans. It was now nearly daylight, so we left when the relief was nearly complete, and waited for Bircham and his Company in the breastwork; but as he had not come by the time it was quite light, we went back to the cellar in St. Eloi, in which was the 3rd Battalion Headquarters, leaving the remainder of the Battalion in the breastwork. Bircham turned up shortly afterwards with a bullet in him, having been hit as he was leaving No. 21 behind, the last man of his Company.

The remainder of the story is as follows. The Germans advanced to the corner and bombed Beaumont's Company out of the captured trench, driving them back to No. 21. Here they were, naturally, bombed again, and when Beaumont had been wounded twice by bombs, and got a bullet across the chest and through the arm,

Digitized by Google

and all his men had been killed or wounded, except four, those who could crawl retired to Shelley's Farm, and that trench, I am glad to say, was never occupied by us again. The Bosches are welcome to it.

Poë, Lagden, and Eden were missing, and I am afraid there is no doubt that they were killed. Eden was last seen at the head of his Platoon at the wire in front of the barrier, and Poë was shot at least twice while attempting to lead his men forward out of the trench. Sergeant Butler was also killed while cutting the wire, and Company-Sergeant-Major Berridge did good work firing at the barrier outside the parapet by the fatal corner. But it is impossible to mention all the brave deeds done on that morning, and we all recognise that many of the bravest are never seen at all, even if the actors survive.

The total losses out of about 300 in action were:—Officers—3 missing and 2 wounded; other ranks—16 killed, 30 missing, 62 wounded, and it is safe to say that all the missing are dead. All the bomb throwers and their officer were killed, and Major Gardiner, R.E., was killed, and another R.E. officer wounded, as well as several of their men. It appears that most of the survivors of D Company (about twenty-four) branched off to the right after passing the corner, and so made their way back to our line.

The Battalion stayed in the breastwork all that day, and was relieved at night, but was sent into the trenches again the following night, when I stopped a bullet, and this tale will therefore be continued by another hand.

March 11th. The usual trench routine now continued until night of 11th March, when the Brigade was relieved by the 82nd Irish Brigade, and we retired to Zevecoton with the pleasing prospect of eight days' complete rest.

At about 5.30 p.m. on the 14th, however, our hopes were suddenly shattered. The sounds of a very heavy

Digitized by Google

bombardment from the direction of St. Eloi were followed at 6.15 p.m. by the order to march towards that extremely unpleasant spot. On reaching Dickebusch the Brigade-Major, who had gone on ahead, gave us the somewhat gloomy information that several of the front line trenches, together with the famous "Mound," had been blown up and rushed by the enemy.

After the usual rather lengthy palaver the Battalion was ordered to march to a place described as the "Sunken Road," lying midway between St. Eloi and Shelley's Farm. The Battalion was now commanded by Captain Watson, who had only come out three days before, and who had never seen St. Eloi, and knew nothing about the surroundings. As it was necessary to send the Adjutant on to St. Eloi to report to Colonel Prowse, commanding the attack, a guide was asked for, and Captain Harrison, Adjutant of the D.C.L.I., was very kindly lent.

Under his guidance Captain Watson led the Battalion towards the appointed place. Owing to other troops on the road, it was only possible to march in file, and this developed into single file later.

Shortly after the head of the column had crossed the Ypres-St. Eloi road Captain Harrison was hit, and also Sergeant-Major Brasier.

At about the same moment there was a somewhat hasty and quite uncontrolled advance, on the part of some of the troops holding St. Eloi, in a rearward direction. It swept through the thin file of the Battalion, and, carrying that portion of the line with them, thus cut off the remainder of the Battalion, leaving Captain Watson with about sixty men groping in the dark for an unknown spot. The Bosch in the meantime was not behindhand in the matter of gun and rifle fire.

The Adjutant, having got his orders from Colonel Prowse, then went to the place appointed for the assembly of the Battalion, only to find that there was



Digitized by Google

nobody there, and after a fruitless search of about half an hour had the miserable duty of returning to Colonel Prowse in the famous White Horse cellars, and informing him that he must not count on the presence of the Battalion at the place appointed as they were apparently lost.

At this moment St. Eloi was practically empty, and it was a matter of extreme importance to occupy the houses on the front facing the enemy. An officer standing outside managed to collect a few men, and these pushed forward to the cross roads, and hung on there until reinforcements came up. Just as this party moved off, news came in of the arrival near the Bus House of the Rifle Brigade and P.P.C.L.I., and simultaneously a message arrived from Captain Watson describing what had happened to him, and reporting that he was on his way back to Voormezeele to reform the Battalion. The further course of what is called in the halfpenny press "The Battle of St. Eloi," held little of interest to the Battalion, which just before daylight went into support trenches before Voormezeele, but later was ordered back to Dickebusch.

By a great stroke of luck the morning was misty, and so the Bosch was deprived of the opportunity of shelling the hordes of withdrawing troops.

You will have read in the papers of the desperate hand to hand fighting in the streets, of the barricade of corpses, and of all the sundry horrors which occur in the minds of the penny-a-liner, but though I was myself twice through St. Eloi that night, I saw none of these things. True the Rifle Brigade in one place lost very heavily under machine-gun fire in their endeavour to re-capture the "Mound," and also in their successful attack on a second-line trench to the right of the "Mound." For the rest, all the regimental officer could see that night was "chaos."

Digitized by Google

The 82nd Brigade had had such a severe handling that the 80th were ordered to replace them in the trenches, and so the last hope of completing our rest vanished.

For the next eight nights the Battalion held the breastwork with a detachment (first 100, then 150), a working party going down every night to carry on the work of throwing back the right of the breastwork until it eventually joined up with a barricade run out from the cross-roads in St. Eloi. Captain James was unfortunately killed in this breastwork.

On the 24th March the Battalion marched to billets near Poperinghe, and rested there until 5th April, when we marched to Vlamertinghe *en route* for our new sector at Ypres. March 24th. April 5th.

On the 9th April we marched from Vlamertinghe to Ypres Barracks, and after resting there until dusk, went on into our new line of trenches, taking them over from the K.S.L.I., who in their turn had taken them from the French.

After St. Eloi, what joy! Communication trenches, occasional loopholes, parados, pumps, and various little things tending to the comfort of the occupants, which up till now we had only heard of. The outstanding features of our new trenches were that they were dry, deep, accessible by day, and almost continuous. The two bits which were not joined up were set to work on, and the work soon completed. Just before entering this sector a contingent, forty-one strong, joined the Battalion from Fiji, and was posted as a platoon to B Company. For some time we lived a happy and comparatively peaceful life in our new trenches. Sometimes we were unlucky in the matter of shell fire, but for the most part we had no great losses.

While in these trenches an unfortunate bomb accident wounded Captain Wingfield and Second Lieutenant

Digitized by Google

Ellis. The latter lost an eye, while by a further stroke of bad luck Captain Wingfield was hit during the night by a stray shrapnel while on his way to the field ambulance, and died of his wounds; his two stretcher bearers were killed.

April 20th. On 20th April the Battalion was in close support in dug-outs at Bellewaarde Wood, and came in for a very unpleasant couple of hours while the batteries in the neighbourhood were being shelled incidental to the operations of Hill 60. The first salvo from their heavy howitzers falling short obtained a direct hit on one of our dug-outs, killing four men. The enemy used shells, which emitted dense yellow fumes very unpleasant to the nose and painful to the eyes, causing them to stream so profusely that one was temporarily almost blinded.

April 23rd. On 23rd there was a violent bombardment in the direction of St. Julien-Pilkem. This was the beginning of the second Battle of Ypres. From this day forward bombardment of the Ypres salient was almost continuous night and day. The actual section of the salient held by the Battalion was not particularly shelled, though the infantry made demonstrations at intervals, firing rapid fire, usually up in the air, as their muzzles could be seen pointing over the parapets. The next eight or ten nights were spent in digging various lines of trenches to fall back on in case of retirement. First one line was laid down, then another; eventually none of them were occupied.

On the 30th heavy howitzers from the north started to drop shells unpleasantly close behind us. These shells coming absolutely from our rear gave one a rather

May 3rd. uncomfortable feeling. On May 3rd it was definitely decided that, owing to the enemy's success on the northern sector of the salient, the position of the 28th and Canadian Divisions at the eastern extremity of the

Digitized by Google

salient was becoming too precarious. Orders were therefore issued for a general withdrawal on the night of May 3rd–4th to the line of Hooge-Verlorenhoek. It was arranged that the withdrawal should begin at the extreme end of the salient shortly after dusk, and that the remaining parts of the line should withdraw in rotation. First, half the garrison was withdrawn, then half the remainder, and then the whole of the remainder, with the exception of about three or four men per trench under Second Lieutenant D. Morton, who remained firing rifles and Very pistols until the last moment.

The withdrawal was carried out with complete success, and the enemy were apparently in ignorance of the movement until after daylight. To give them their due when they did discover it, it was not long before they got their guns on to us. The Battalion on this night went through the line which it was proposed to hold, and went into Brigade Reserve in the trenches immediately south of the Menin Road in the General Headquarters Lines.

About 250 men, under Second Lieutenant J. S. Poole, were left in the front line to fill a gap, which had appeared through some error between our Brigade and that on the left. During the day of the 4th we were shelled a little in the General Headquarters Lines, but fortunately did not have many casualties. Second Lieutenant Poole's party got rather heavily shelled, but P.P.C.L.I. and 4th Rifle Brigade had to bear the brunt of it. **May 4th.**

At 2 a.m., on the 5th, this party was relieved by the Monmouthshires, and came into General Headquarters Line, where we were once more shelled, and had several more casualties.

On the night of the 5th we relieved our 3rd Bn. behind the embankment of Bellewaarde Lake, and they in their turn relieved 4th Rifle Brigade in the front trenches. An enemy whiz-bang battery shelled our **May 5th.**

Digitized by Google

position continuously the whole night, inflicting some slight damage. The day of the 6th was very quiet, nothing of particular note occurring on our front.

May 6th. Shortly after midnight, 6th–7th, a hostile heavy howitzer battery from direction due south started shelling over a wide area, with centre the dug-outs west of Bellewaarde Lake. The shells contained fumes, and were always fired in salvoes.

At 2 a.m., the 7th, there was a terrific outburst of rifle and machine-gun fire from the direction of Hill 60, followed by heavy shelling by field guns from our front. This, however, died down about 3.15 a.m., and the remainder of the day was comparatively quiet.

May 7th. On the night of the 7th the 4th Battalion relieved the 3rd in the front trenches.

May 8th. On the 8th began what so far as the Battalion was concerned was its first really serious participation in the second Battle of Ypres. I here quote from the War Diary.

At about 5 a.m. heavy howitzers opened on the front trenches. These continued steadily until 7 a.m., when a furious combined bombardment of field guns and howitzers commenced. This heavy fire was maintained until about 8 a.m., when fuses were lengthened.

At 8.5 a.m. the bombardment slackened considerably, Communication by wire to the trenches had been cut since 7.15 a.m., and almost immediately afterwards the Brigade line also went.

The line to the Rifle Brigade in support held until about 7.45 a.m.

8.20 a.m.—The bombardment increased, especially about the centre of Bellewaarde Wood, where part of C Company were in support and Battalion Headquarters were situated. Heavy rifle fire opened on the front and left. The front line, which had suffered very heavily during the bombardment, was now reinforced, Lieu-

Digitized by Google

tenants Poole, Antrobus, and Hodgkinson taking up the remainder of C Company. The whole Battalion was now in the firing line. This party took up a supply of ammunition. Lieutenant Poole returned with information that the infantry attack did not appear to be on our front.

8.45 a.m.—The German artillery re-opened, making Bellewaarde Wood a perfect inferno, shelling with every sort of shell. Three orderlies from Rifle Brigade arrived to ask if help was required.

8.50 a.m.—These returned with the request for one Company.

9 a.m.—A lull in the artillery bombardment. A little rifle fire was opened, but was heavier further north.

9.17 a.m.—A message received stated that enemy appeared to be massing in front of right of 28th Division (*i.e.*, left of 80th Brigade).

9.45 a.m.—Captain Dalby came in and reported that the salient at Hill 50 had been shelled until the men holding it were annihilated, and that the Germans had walked into it. Whilst explaining the situation Captain Dalby was wounded. This hill was a weak spot, and was the junction of ourselves and P.P.C.L.I.

At 10.15 a.m. a Company of 4th Rifle Brigade arrived and moved up to the firing line to fill up the gaps.

10.20 a.m.—The situation so far as known. A and B Companies in front line right and centre respectively. D Company almost annihilated, but a few still alive in left of front line. Extreme left in Hill 50 held by enemy. A and B Companies had also been extremely severely punished. One Company of the Rifle Brigade was moving up to reinforce front line, and another Company was in support in Cavalry Lines just west of Bellewaarde Wood.

11 a.m.—All seemed quiet again.

12.15 p.m.—Communication with the Brigade was re-established.

Digitized by Google

1.30 p.m.—Shelling re-commenced, but not with the former vehemence.

2.45 p.m.—Increased again, and continued until 5 p.m. About dusk several small parties were re-assembled from different parts of the wood, and returned to the firing line. So far as could be ascertained, the Battalion had suffered about 300 casualties, together with three officers killed and three wounded.

May 9th. At 2 a.m. on the 9th information was received of a re-adjustment of our line. This entailed the falling back of the Regiment on our left, until its right rested in the N.W. corner of Bellewaarde Lake. The left of the Battalion was thus in the air and open to enfilade fire from Hill 50 and further west. The Battalion Headquarters were thus in full view of the enemy on the north, and was such that it would be impossible to move. Headquarters were therefore removed to the west of the Lake, where about thirty men had been collected. 3rd Battalion and 4th Rifle Brigade also had Headquarters here.

At 8 a.m. the bombardment opened, but was not nearly so intense as yesterday. This slackened towards 10 a.m. The majority of it seems to have been directed on Hooge (the 2nd Camerons) and over it. This bombardment was followed by a very weak infantry advance, which was easily repulsed. On the front of the Battalion the only infantry advance was against their left from the direction of Hill 50; this was also easily repulsed. At dusk it became quiet, no further movement of the enemy being visible. Shortly after dark four Germans suddenly appeared in our left trench, and for a moment surprised the occupants, who thought that they were our own men. In the subsequent scuffle two of them managed to escape. They proved to be men of the 248th Reserve Infantry Regiment.

Battalion Headquarters were now moved to Hooge Chateau cellar, as being closer to the Battalion and more suitable for the transmission of information.

Digitized by Google

The all too short night was occupied in repairing trenches, bringing up rations, water, and ammunition.

At 5 a.m. on the 10th the enemy started shelling with heavy howitzers. May 10th.

Towards 7 a.m. the bombardment increased in intensity.

At 9 a.m. a very hot burst of rifle and machine gun, apparently occasioned by a few men of A Company, wounded, etc., falling back on the support trenches. These men were immediately re-organised in the support trench, and together with some Rifle Brigade re-occupied the front line.

At 10 a.m. Lieutenant Poole left Headquarters, and went up to the support trench in front of the log hut in Bellewaarde Wood, and took Lieutenant Antrobus and about twenty men up into the firing line. The strength of the Battalion now appeared to be about 200 men.

At 10.30 a.m. a heavy battery opened from the direction of St. Eloi and Hill 60; another from the N.E., and field guns from E. and N.E. A terrific bombardment was kept up until about 1.30 p.m., when the few survivors fell back on the Cavalry lines now held by Rifle Brigade, Camerons, and a Company of 3rd K.R.R.C. The Bellewaarde Wood was now an almost impenetratable abattis, and it was immediately decided to consolidate the Cavalry Line, and hold it with every available man. Though this was bombarded, the fire was not so accurate as it had been on the front line, probably owing to difficulties of communications and observations. The Camerons on our right, by previous arrangement, echeloned their left flank backwards to conform to our new line. The Officer Commanding the Camerons immediately called up two Companies Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders to man the line at Hooge and two more Companies were sent up by 80th Brigade in rear of Hooge Chateau. The situation after mid-

Digitized by Google

day became so serious that the 80th Infantry Brigade were appealed to for strong support.

This resulted in the 1st Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders being sent up to Hooge, arriving between 3 and 4 p.m. The enemy again made no determined attack, but moved forward in small parties and halting or falling back if met with infantry fire.

At 2 p.m. a few of the enemy crept forward towards Cavalry trench, but no attack was made. From this moment things became quieter and the fight seemed to fizzle out.

The 3rd Battalion from West bank of the Lake obtained good oblique fire on small parties visible in the Wood and checked any further advance. This seemed to mark the limit of the enemy's aspirations for the day as no further serious movements took place. A draft of 150 men under Second Lieutenant Walton came up at about 9.30 p.m., and was taken into the General Headquarters line south of Menin Road to be organised. Meanwhile orders had been received to withdraw the remnants of the Battalion from the trenches and return to the west of Ypres to re-organise. By midnight the Battalion was drawn out to the number of about 100, which included signallers and stretcher bearers, the C.O. (Major Majendie), Adjutant and Second Lieutenant Antrobus being the sole surviving officers. One machine gun, very much knocked about, was also brought away, the other three being destroyed. Only seven men of the machine gun section remained.

During the fighting of the past few days individual acts of gallantry were very numerous, and it is to be regretted that evidence of the majority is not now available. As a unit the work of the Battalion, both officers and men, was admirable, and many messages of congratulation have been received from the higher Commanders.

Digitized by Google

The losses in the past three days in killed, wounded and missing amounted to about 15 officers and 478 rank and file.

Shortly after daylight on the 11th the Battalion arrived in a temporary bivouac near Vlamertinghe, and later in the day moved to the transport at Busseboom where the weary remnant lay down and slept the clock round. Those who had been through from the beginning had been twenty-six days in the trenches, during a great part of which period they had been actively engaged. It can well be imagined with what feelings we looked forward to a full night's rest. But one could not keep one's thoughts from going back to all those good fellows whom we had left behind in the Ypres salient. May 11th.

On the 14th alas! things were apparently not too rosy at the front, for after forming the 4th Battalion and P.P.C.L.I. into a composite Battalion, we marched in the morning to near Vlamertinghe, under the command of Major Majendie, the P.P.C.L.I. being under Lieutenant Niven. That night we relieved 4th Rifle Brigade in the trenches and occupied them for three days without any very desperate happenings. May 14th.

On the night of the 17th we were relieved by 1st Cavalry Brigade, and returned once more to Busseboom. May 17th.

On the 18th Major Widdrington rejoined the Battalion, his wound having completely healed.

I rejoined Battalion on 18th May to find, besides the Regimental Staff, only three Company officers. On 21st May the Brigade was paraded for inspection by Sir John French, and warmly congratulated on its behaviour at Ypres. He made the following speech. "I came over to say a few words to you and to tell you how much I, as Commander-in-Chief of this Army, appreciate the splendid work that you have done during the recent fighting. You have fought the second battle of Ypres, which will rank among the most desperate May 18th.

Digitized by Google

and hardest fights of the war. You may have thought because you were not attacking the enemy that you were not helping to shorten the war. On the contrary, by your splendid endurance and bravery, you have done a great deal to shorten it. In this, the second battle of Ypres, the Germans tried by every means in their power to get possession of the unfortunate town. They concentrated large forces of troops and artillery, and further than that they had recourse to that mean and dastardly practice hitherto unheard of in civilised warfare, namely the use of asphyxiating gases. You have performed the most difficult, arduous task of withstanding a stupendous bombardment by heavy artillery, probably the fiercest artillery fire ever directed against troops, and warded off the enemy's attacks with magnificent bravery. By your steadiness and devotion, both the German plans were frustrated. He was unable to get possession of Ypres—if he had done this he would probably have succeeded in preventing neutral powers from intervening—and he was also unable to distract us from delivering our attack in conjunction with the French in Arras-Armentières district. Had you failed to repulse his attacks, and made it necessary for more troops to be sent to your assistance, our operations in the south might not have been able to take place and would certainly not have been as successful as they have been. Your Colours have many famous names emblazoned on them, but none will be more famous or more well-deserved than that of the second battle of Ypres. I want you one and all to understand how thoroughly I realise and appreciate what you have done. I wish to thank you, each officer, non-commissioned officer and man for the services you have rendered by doing your duty so magnificently, and I am sure that your country will thank you too."

**May 24th.** On the early morning of the 24th we were all awakened

Digitized by Google

by the sound of a bombardment from the direction of Ypres, about seven miles away. There was one continuous roar, rather like the humming of a top, and only occasionally some particular gun, bigger or nearer than the others could be distinguished above the noise. At 5 a.m. we were ordered to stand by, and shortly afterwards to be ready to march at 6. The Brigade assembled on the Vlamertinghe—Ypres Road, and waited there until after 3 p.m. News came that the Germans had made another gas attack after a heavy bombardment, and had taken some of our trenches in the Ypres salient, and that we would probably be wanted for a counter attack. We moved on past Vlamertinghe and halted again at the level crossing, and here we learnt a little more.

The 84th Brigade had been driven from their trenches with heavy losses, but were going to counter-attack almost immediately, and we were to support them under cover of artillery fire. At 4 p.m. the Brigade moved off again, occupied some trenches near the Menin Gate of Ypres, and then went up the railway and into General Headquarters line astride the Menin Road. It was dark by the time we got there, and evidences of the attack were not lacking on the way, for we passed strings of ambulance cars, wounded and gassed men walking and rows of gassed men lying in the compounds of the Clearing Stations. There was a considerable amount of shell gas in the railway cutting, and some ordinary gas further on, and a few men were overcome by it.

Colonel Gosling was in active command of the Brigade, the Brigadier having established himself at the Menin Gate. The 84th Brigade were still supposed to be in front of us, but no one knew whether they had delivered their attack or not, though there were plenty of small parties of them about which had lost their way and their

Digitized by Google

Battalions and knew as little as any of us. At about midnight the Brigade (less P.P.C.L.I., who numbered only 200 rifles, and had been left behind in reserve), began to form up for an attack in the following order. The 3rd Battalion on the left and 4th Rifle Brigade on the right were to be in the first line, supported respectively by the Shropshire Light Infantry and the 4th Battalion. The centre of the attack was about the middle of Bellewaarde Lake, and the right was to rest on the Menin Road. But before we had properly got into our positions fresh orders arrived, as follows : The 3rd Battalion and 4th Rifle Brigade were to carry out the original attack by themselves, and the other two Battalions were to advance half left by Wittepoort Farm and attack the enemy, who were supposed to be somewhere beyond in the neighbourhood of Railway Wood. After more delays we started off, the Battalion in some sort of mass formation on the right, and the Shropshire Light Infantry in apparently very open extended order on the left. It was a very dark night and there were many hedges through which we had great difficulty in passing, and we had only a very vague idea of the direction, and did not know who or what was in front of us. It is not surprising, therefore, that we lost touch with the Shropshires inside ten minutes, but we went on until we crossed a stream and came to a very high bank. We stopped here in order to try and find the Shropshires, and to get some idea of where we were, for it was now just getting light. Suddenly there burst out, apparently close in front, the most terrific rifle and machine gun fire I have ever heard. It was impossible to make oneself heard, and it didn't seem to be any good to advance aimlessly into such an inferno. So we waited until it had died down a little, and then, although it kept bursting out again, I sent on the first line under Grattan Bellew. A Company

Digitized by Google

of Shropshires then came and mixed themselves up with our men, which did not help matters, so that by the time they and two more of our lines had advanced I found myself left with only two Platoons instead of four. I then went on alone as far as Wittepoort Farm (for we had arrived there) and found some men advancing, some retiring, some going back wounded, and some, lying down firing, and all mixed up and not knowing what to do. I then brought up the two remaining Platoons, and just as I did so there was a great rush of men to the rear, and I found out that the Colonel of the Shropshires had ordered a certain proportion of his own and our men to retire. I accordingly withdrew all the men I could collect and went back to the General Headquarters line south of the Menin Road with about two Companies, and established myself with Majendie and two other officers in the cellar there. Bellew and Ballance and two attached officers of the Somerset Light Infantry remained where they were all that day with the remainder of the men, and I did not find out what had happened until they were withdrawn in the evening. It appears that the remnants of the 84th Brigade were in front of us, and attacked just before we finally advanced from the stream. The attack failed, though a few men got as far as the enemy's line, which was about 200 yards east of Wittepoort Farm, and our advance was not sufficient to carry it through. If one had known a little more about the situation it is probable that we would have carried the position, but as it was Bellew and Ballance each on two separate occasions advanced with all the men they could collect round them to within about twenty yards of the position, and then, all the men having fallen, were compelled to retire again. Our dead and wounded lay thick between the two lines, and the Germans were shooting the latter when L.-Corporal James crawled out

Digitized by Google

several times to give them water. For this act and for general gallantry during the attack he was awarded the D.C.M. Our losses were 1 officer killed (Second Lieutenant Baines) and one wounded, out of the 7 Company officers present, and 159 rank and file killed, wounded and missing, out of 600 engaged; and there is no doubt that most of the missing were killed.

The following night the Battalion dug a new line of trenches south of the Menin Road, about 500 yards west of Hooge, and the night after that was relieved and
May 30th. marched back to Busseboom. On 30th May we marched en route for Armentiéres, to the delight of everyone, for we all felt that we had seen enough of the Ypres district. We halted at Locre and Steenwerck, and took over our new trenches on 2nd June.

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 5th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS (Special Reserve).

On the outbreak of war the Cinderella of the Army, the Special Reserve, came into its own; despised and rejected, this unfortunate branch of his Majesty's Forces had for many years struggled in adversity until the hot breath of war gave it new life. The early days of mobilization were chiefly devoted to the arming and equipping of the Regular reservists, and the Rifle Depot was an extraordinary scene of activity. The Regular Battalions having received their full complement of reservists, the remainder were attached to Special Reserve Battalions, and on the evening of August 8th, we marched out of Winchester well over 1,000 strong. It was difficult to recognise in this fine body of men the puny Battalion which had been our usual experience during many annual trainings. The answer to the call of mobilization had been excellent, and there were very few absentees. The sight on the Barrack Square that summer evening was one to gladden the heart of any commanding officer; Companies whose usual strength was about twenty files had swollen to full war strength, and it mattered little that the men were strangers to their officers, and the majority of the officers strangers to each other. All were imbued with the spirit of war and the desire to serve their country in its hour of danger.

Our entrainment was rather a difficult matter, as it was discovered at the last moment that there were two



Digitized by Google

coaches short, but we all got aboard somehow and arrived on Sunday morning at our war stations, Sheerness and Fort Grain, the latter being our Headquarters. The history of the Isle of Grain shows that at one period it was under the sea, and many a time since have we wished it would return there, being the most suitable place for it. Featureless and treeless it is, in winter, a soul-benumbing spot to be quartered in, and only the frequent imaginary landings of hosts of Germans made existence more exciting than it might otherwise have been. The Companies on the Island were detailed for coast defence, and the remaining Companies at Sheerness formed into a training depot. It was not long before we were called upon to supply our first draft, and the disappointment of those not selected was calmed on being informed that the war would not be over next week, and that they would all, in turn, have their chance. For many poor fellows their chance came all too soon, and the ghastly realities of war gave place to the fancy pictures their minds had painted. Recruits poured in in prodigious numbers; of all ages, sizes and conditions; new Companies were rapidly formed and soon an already bloated Battalion became almost unmanageable in its proportions. Recruit "squads" of 100 were common, and wonderful squads they were, garbed in the most fantastic clothing; it was quite impossible to recognise one's own men, or even to recognise that they were soldiers at all. The appearance of a Rifleman dressed in a billycock hat, green tunic, blue trousers and button boots, at first gave one rather a shock, but these were no times to be surprised at anything; we were out for a tough job, and such trifles were only meant to be overcome, and we were determined to make the best of it, even if the men had to be trained in nothing more substantial than their underclothing and a great coat. In spite of the extraordinary conditions under which we

Digitized by Google

laboured and the accompanying hardships of a nation caught unprepared for war, the spirit of the men, which was all that mattered, was magnificent. Never a growl or a grumble was heard, and the men realized that these peculiar conditions were only temporary, and would pass. Their conduct too was admirable. Sheerness, as any soldier knows, is not an ideal military station; temptations lurked in every street, but there was next to no crime beyond absence, which somehow, among these recruits, was not looked upon as a military crime at all. As the days passed, this extraordinary mass of men was moulded into soldiers, equipped and trained and sent out overseas as reinforcements, all the reservists having preceded them. As to the manner in which they bore themselves at the Front it is set forth in the glorious annals of the Regular Battalions. In the autumn of 1914, 500 men, together with their complement of Officers and N.C.O.'s, were detached to form the 14th Battalion, which in its turn has supplied numerous drafts for the New Army. To those who have not tried it, the command of a battalion numbering 2,500 men, scattered about in numerous posts and detachments many miles apart, and separated by the passage of the Medway, the crossing of which in itself is an adventure, is by no means a simple matter, but thanks to the untiring energy and devotion to duty of the Special Reserve and Regular Officers attached to the Battalion, matters worked fairly smoothly. The regular flow of drafts has been maintained, and up to date our coast has been kept free of the invader. The numbers sent overseas as reinforcements since the commencement of the war total well over 5000, which, taking into consideration what was originally expected of a Reserve Battalion, is a record to be proud of, and one which will for ever redound to the credit of the Special Reserve. The end of the story is not yet.

Digitized by Google

The following Officers served with the Battalion and have proceeded to the Expeditionary Force 1914—1915:

| | |
|---|---|
| Capt. Makins, G. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. Wakefield-Saunders, A. N. ... | Wounded and prisoner. |
| Lieut. Waring, E. ... ... ... | Killed. |
| Lieut. Maynard, H. C. ... ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Clowes, C. E. ... ... | Killed. |
| Lieut. Sweeting, H. C. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| Capt. Lynes, W. P. ... ... ... | Prisoner. |
| Capt. Willis, A. L. Y. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| Capt. Beauchamp-Seymour ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Reynard, C. H. ... ... | Prisoner. |
| Capt. Tate, E. E. F. ... ... ... | Invalided. |
| Major Drummond, E. (1st Ghurkas) ... | Killed. |
| Major Shackerly, G. C., D.S.O.... ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Stafford, C. F. ... ... | Invalided. |
| Lieut. Bonham-Carter, A. L. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Bristowe, W. P. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Grenville-Grey, W. H. ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Speed, D. C. L. ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Wigan, D. G. G. ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Godman, W. W. W. ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. O'Rourke, D. C. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Trench, Hon. F. S. ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Eden, G. B.... ... ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Poole, J. S. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Davies, T. E. H. ... ... | |
| Lieut. Dubs, G. R. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Ireland, R. P. G. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Williams, H. A. C. ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Cartmell, A. H. ... ... | Invalided. |
| Lieut. Chichester, B. ... ... ... | |
| Capt. Hankey, G. F. B. ... ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. and Qmr. Harman, A. ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Hayhurst-France, G. H. ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Fellowes, Hon. R. ... ... | Missing. |
| Major Armitage, G. A. ... ... | |
| Capt. Dennison, E. B. ... ... | Invalided. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| 2nd Lieut. Wenham, E. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Buller, M. L. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Hoare, A. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Daukes, A. H. ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Nash, L. C. ... ... | Killed. |
| Capt. Doxat, A. C., v.c. ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Farmer, H. C. M. ... ... | Killed (died of wounds). |
| 2nd Lieut. Horton, le G. G. W. ... | |
| Capt. Johnstone, R. ... ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Johnstone, F. L. ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Hordern, C. H. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Walley, G. S. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Morrieson, B. B. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Fowler, G. G. ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Webb, E. M. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Sherlock, R. F. ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Ward, A. K. H. ... ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Banon, R. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Slater, G. K. ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Mills, H. J. F. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Wilson, J. N. F. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Collins, C. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Phillips, H. B. ... ... | Invalided. |
| Lieut. Shennan, D. F. F. ... ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Bertie, N. M. K. ... ... | Killed. |
| Lieut. Claremont, C. L. L. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Dent, A. E. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Maynard, J. W. ... ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Wyndham, G. R. C. ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Grenville-Grey, W. H. ... | Killed (died of wounds). |
| Capt. Ward, E. F. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Fardell, G. ... ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Gardner, E. A. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Troubridge, T. St. V. W. ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Knight, J. M. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Timmis, R. S. ... ... | Killed (died of wounds). |
| Capt. Hasletine, J. E. N. ... ... | Wounded. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| Capt. Dalby, T. G. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. Herbert, E. R. ... ... | Wounded. |
| Capt. Makins, G. ... ... ... | Died of wounds. |
| Lieut. Ballance, L. A. ... ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Reid, T. R. ... ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. Gratton-Bellew, C. C. ... ... | |
| Lieut. Butler, H. W. ... ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Bewicke-Copley, R. G. W. | |
| Lieut. Currie, P. J. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Palmer, W. H. ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Meyrick, R. O. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Mauduit, H. C. ... ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Fowler, G. ... ... ... | Died of wounds. |
| Lieut. Routh, E. J. D. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Miller, E. A. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. North, R. E. F. G.... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Knowles, R. A. L. ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Wyndham, A. K. H. ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Arnott, R. J. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Fardell, G. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| Capt. Priaulx, G. K. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. Grahame-Stewart, J. C. ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Scudamore, J. ... ... | Killed. |
| Lieut. Slater, G. H. ... ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Dinn, H. K. ... ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. Dubs, G. R. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. Bentall E. H. ... ... ... | Killed. |
| 2nd Lieut. Dowden, C. H., D.S.O. ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Belchamber, T. H. ... | |
| Capt. Denison, E. B. ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Howard Vincent, V. N. E. | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Taylor, L. F. ... ... | |
| Lieut. Hayhurst-France, G. H. ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Johnstone, F. J. L. ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. A.-Cartmell, A. J. ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Hoare, A. ... ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Egerton-Green, C. S. ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Fison, F. G. ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Holmes, R. B. ... ... | |

Digitized by Google

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 2nd Lieut. Allhusen, D. | ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Wilkinson, C. L. G. | ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. d'Argenton, D. | ... ... | |
| Capt. Dalby, T. G. | ... ... ... | Wounded. |
| 2nd Lieut. Johnson, H. E. | ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Bernard, A. R. | ... ... | |
| Lieut. Walley, G. S. | ... ... ... | |
| Capt. Messer, A. E. | ... ... ... | Died of wounds. |
| Lieut. Philips, H. B. | ... ... ... | Invalided. |
| 2nd Lieut. Eddowes, G. C. B. | ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Howell, E. L. | ... ... | |
| 2nd Lieut. Anderson, G. F. | ... ... | |
| Capt. Knox-Gore, W. A. C. S.... | ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. Banon, R. | ... ... ... | |
| Capt. Soames, A. A. | ... ... ... | |
| Capt. Dowden, C. H., D.S.O. | ... ... | Wounded. |
| Lieut. Chaworth-Musters | ... ... | Killed. |

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 6th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS (Special Reserve).

The Battalion mobilized on August 8th, 1914, at Winchester, proceeding to Sheerness at 2 a.m. on August 9th, 1914. Strength—20 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 991 rank and file.

Since mobilization this Battalion has fed Battalions abroad with drafts to the number of 5748 N.C.O.'s and men. Of the reinforcements sent there were:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Rhodesians (and Colonials) ... ... | 244 |
| Fijians ... ... ... ... ... | 90 |
| Average strength of Battalion ... ... | 2388 |

The following one hundred Special Reserve officers have left this Battalion for the front up to December 31st, 1915, in the order named: Casualties—27 killed, 29 wounded:—

Captain T. R. Forsyth-Forrest.
2nd Lieut. Hon. P. St. Aubyn (missing, believed killed).
2nd Lieut. C. H. Lawrence (killed).
Captain C. K. Howard Bury.
Captain J. Spottiswoode (killed).
2nd Lieut. J. H. T. Liddell (wounded).
2nd Lieut. G. A. Fisher (wounded, twice).
2nd Lieut. H. M. Heyland (wounded).
2nd Lieut. V. B. Hill (wounded, twice).
Captain C. A. Grazebrook (killed).
Captain T. H. Harker.
Lieut. J. W. Henry (wounded).
Lieut. L. C. Rattray (wounded).
Captain E. P. Shakerley (killed).
2nd Lieut. A. C. G. Lonsdale (died of wounds).

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. A. W. Symington (wounded).
2nd Lieut. W. F. Heyland (wounded).
Captain J. S. Wilson (wounded.)
Captain F. C. Norbury (killed).
Lieut. F. H. Fletcher (wounded).
Captain G. A. Tryon (wounded).
2nd Lieut. D. Henderson (killed).
2nd Lieut. A. R. Herron (killed).
2nd Lieut. H. H. Marten (killed).
2nd Lieut. M. E. Lawrence (killed).
2nd Lieut. H. W. Hodges (killed).
2nd Lieut. R. E. Bullen (wounded, twice).
2nd Lieut. C. E. Parker (killed).
2nd Lieut. J. F. Amphlett-Morton (killed).
Captain J. B. Brady.
2nd Lieut. L. R. Dunne (wounded).
2nd Lieut. G. Llewelyn Davies (killed).
2nd Lieut. C. H. Eyre (killed).
Lieut. P. J. Bevan (killed).
Captain E. S. P. K. James (killed).
2nd Lieut. F. P. Crawhall (killed).
2nd Lieut. E. A. Pearson.
Lieut. H. S. Allfrey (wounded).
2nd Lieut. J. R. C. Bodley (wounded).
2nd Lieut. J. B. Ellis (wounded).
Captain R. O. Lagden (killed).
Lieut. H. Mainprice.
Captain and Adjutant, H. W. M. Watson (wounded).
2nd Lieut. T. A. Butcher (wounded, twice).
2nd Lieut. J. W. Blake.
2nd Lieut. H. C. M. Farmer (killed).
2nd Lieut. M. B. Hope (prisoner).
Lieut. W. S. Bird (killed).
2nd Lieut. A. L. Glegg (killed).
Lieut. W. W. Melville (killed).
2nd Lieut. M. E. Antrobus (wounded).
Lieut. and Adjutant. E. G. W. Bourke (killed).
2nd Lieut. F. A. F. Baines (killed).
2nd Lieut. B. H. Sumner (wounded).
2nd Lieut. W. C. Smith.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. N. F. Drummond.
2nd Lieut. J. E. M. Skinner (wounded).
2nd Lieut. J. G. Dewhurst (wounded).
2nd Lieut. R. J. J. Bevan (wounded).
2nd Lieut. G. T. J. Bevan (wounded).
2nd Lieut. M. T. Sampson.
2nd Lieut. E. M. Allfrey.
2nd Lieut. R. S. H. Stafford.
2nd Lieut. W. J. C. Macaulay.
2nd Lieut. L. S. Burgoyne.
2nd Lieut. H. G. Williams.
Captain H. B. Nicholson.
2nd Lieut. A. G. N. Dickenson.
2nd Lieut. J. W. E. Paul.
2nd Lieut. J. B. Heaton (wounded).
2nd Lieut. D. P. K. Ryan.
2nd Lieut. T. P. McDowell (wounded).
2nd Lieut. J. H. Simpson (killed).
2nd Lieut. E. H. Langwell.
Lieut. F. G. de Satge (wounded).
2nd Lieut. J. L. Clowes.
Lieut. A. D. Symons.
2nd Lieut. R. A. W. Dent.
2nd Lieut. H. R. Holme.
2nd Lieut. R. J. Stokes (wounded).
2nd Lieut. E. J. G. Gibb.
2nd Lieut. W. J. H. Griffiths.
2nd Lieut. F. B. Whateley.
2nd Lieut. D. H. Buckland.
2nd Lieut. M. W. Peters.
2nd Lieut. W. Dunkels.
2nd Lieut. P. D. Ravenscroft.
2nd Lieut. R. A. F. Eminson.
2nd Lieut. O. P. Walker.
2nd Lieut. F. B. Walker.
2nd Lieut. J. W. N. Dorrington.
2nd Lieut. M. A. Reddie.
2nd Lieut. L. P. Walsh.
2nd Lieut. C. R. Fryer.
2nd Lieut. P. H. Franks.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. A. C. Heberden (wounded).
2nd Lieut. W. F. A. Chambers.
2nd Lieut. W. S. M. Brady.
2nd Lieut. L. V. Lewis (wounded).
2nd Lieut. T. I. Stevenson.

The following officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men have been awarded decorations and "mentioned in despatches" as stated, they having proceeded from this Battalion to join the Expeditionary Force:—

*Victoria Cross.*

A/2252 Rifleman W. Marriner.

*Distinguished Service Order.*

Major H. W. M. Watson.

*Military Cross.*

Captain L. C. Rattray.
Lieut. G. A. Fisher.
Temporary 2nd Lieut. T. B. J. Mahar.
2nd Lieut. A. W. Symington.
2nd Lieut. R. S. H. Stafford.

*Distinguished Conduct Medals.*

R/5800 Sergeant V. S. van Reenan.
R/7689 L.-Corporal T. H. Spanton.
1930 L.-Corporal W. H. Critchley.
R/7670 L.-Corporal J. McDowell.
Y/1378 L.-Corporal T. B. Swires.
8049 L.-Corporal E. R. Vickers.
3899 Rifleman R. Binks.

*Mentioned in Despatches.*

Captain J. B. Brady.
Captain E. P. Shakerley (killed).
Captain L. C. Rattray.
Lieut. H. H. Marten (killed).
Lieut. G. A. Fisher.
2nd Lieut. J. F. Amphlett-Morton (killed).
Temporary 2nd Lieut. T. B. J. Mahar.
R/7681 L.-Corporal T. P. McDowell (since promoted 2nd Lieut.
9198 Rifleman E. Marr.

Digitized by Google

PRESENT STAFF OF BATTALION.

| | |
|---|---|
| Commanding Officer – – – | Lieut.-Col. Hon. J. R. Brownlow. |
| Adjutant – – – – | Capt. E. R. H. Herbert. |
| Assistant Adjutant – – – | 2nd Lieut. F. Dickerson. |
| Quartermaster – – – – | Lieut. J. C. Barber. |
| O.C. No. 1 Coy. – – – – | Capt. C. K. Howard Bury. |
| O.C. No. 2 Coy. – – – – | Major F. R. Gosling. |
| O.C. No. 3 Coy. – – – – | Capt. H. Holmes-Tarn. |
| O.C. No. 4 Coy. – – – – | Major C. R. Colvile. |
| O.C. No. 5 Coy. – – – – | Capt. M. Drummond. |
| O.C. No. 6 Coy. – – – – | Capt. J. S. Wilson. |
| O.C. No. 7 Coy. – – – – | Capt. T. R. Forsyth-Forrest. |
| O.C. No. 8 Coy. – – – – | Major P. H. G. Feilden. |
| Musketry Officer – – – | Capt. A. E. Bonham-Carter. |
| Bombing Officer – – – | 2nd Lieut. C. G. Reed. |
| Machine Gun Officer – – – | 2nd Lieut. K. W. Seton-Karr. |
| Signalling Officer – – – | 2nd Lieut. P. Llewelyn Davies. |
| Transport Officer – – – | Capt. T. R. Forsyth-Forrest. |

WARRANT OFFICERS, STAFF SERGEANTS, AND COMPANY-QUARTERMASTER-SERGEANTS.

| | |
|---|---|
| Sergeant-Major – – – – | Sergeant-Major G. Clarke. |
| Acting-Sergeant-Major – – | Coy.-Sergt.-Major W. L. Blenkin. |
| Quartermaster-Sergeant – – | Qmr.-Sergt. C. B. Rothery. |
| Acting-Quartermaster-Sergeant – | Coy.-Sergt.-Major J. Winter. |
| Orderly-Room-Sergeant – – | Col.-Sergt. H. J. Lewis. |
| Col.-Sergt. Instructor of Musketry | Col.-Sergt. W. Jagger. |
| Pioneer Sergeant – – – | Sergt. W. E. Addison. |
| Sergeant-Bugler – – – | Sergt.-Bugler H. Grout. |
| Sergeant-Cook – – – – | Sergt. W. Clarke. |
| Sergeant-Tailor – – – – | Sergt. W. Hatcher. |
| 1 Coy.—Act.-Coy.-Sergt.-Major – | Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. E. V. Cooper. |
| Act.-Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. – | Sergt. H. Wright. |
| 2 Coy.—Act.-Coy.-Sergt.-Major – | Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. G. King. |
| Act.-Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. – | Sergt. W. Neville. |
| 3 Coy.—Coy.-Sergt.-Major – | Coy.-Sergt.-Major J. R. Buckley. |
| Act.-Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. – | Sergt. L. Burt. |
| 4 Coy.—Coy.-Sergt.-Major – | Coy.-Sergt.-Major L. Gurnett. |
| Act.-Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. – | Sergt. A. W. Ellis. |
| 5 Coy.—Act.-Coy.-Sergt.-Major – | Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. H. Shone. |
| Act.-Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. – | Sergt. H. Edwards. |
| 6 Coy.—Act.-Coy.-Sergt.-Major – | Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. A. A. Owen. |
| Act.-Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. – | Sergt. J. Francis. |
| 7 Coy.—Coy.-Sergt.-Major – | Coy.-Sergt.-Major T. Beeston. |
| Act.-Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. – | Sergt. A. Denton. |
| 8 Coy.—Coy.-Sergt.-Major – | Coy.-Sergt.-Major C. G. Mitchell. |
| Act.-Coy.-Qmr.-Sergt. – | Sergt. G. Simmonds. |

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS AND HISTORY.

## 7th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

THE order to detail Officers and N.C.O.'s to form the nucleus of the 1st New Army was first received by the Officers Commanding Battalions of the Expeditionary Force shortly before proceeding to France. In accordance with this order Lieut.-Colonel Northey, commanding the 1st Battalion, detailed Captain E. G. St. Aubyn, Lieutenants H. C. M. Porter, and A. P. Evans, to proceed to the Rifle Depot on or about August 9th, 1914, with twelve N.C.O.'s. A few days later Major G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O., was appointed temporary Lieut.-Colonel to command the Battalion. Lieutenant H. M. B. De Sales La Terrière joined for duty, and on August 19th the Battalion officially started its existence. In the meantime recruits had been pouring into the Rifle Depot —considerable confusion existed in the recruiting offices all over Great Britain, and men for all regiments and all branches of the service arrived at Winchester. For the most part they had little knowledge for which regiment or for what term of service they had enlisted. But this difficulty was generally overcome by the promptness of the Recruiting Officer of the Depot in turning them into Riflemen. The Rifle Depot was organised as a clothing depot only in war, in consequence of which there was a great shortage of N.C.O.'s to deal with the numbers coming in, which at times amounted to 2,000 a day. The situation was greatly relieved by the loan of some N.C.O.'s of the Royal Marines, who did most valuable service. On September 2nd the numbers for the 7th

Digitized by Google

Battalion were complete, and the last draft to bring the Battalion up to strength was taken to Aldershot, where Colonel Rennie and Captain Evans (who had been appointed Adjutant) had gone a few days previously with the first draft. After this the Battalion was raised to 2,500, and from it was formed the 10th Battalion, who proceeded to Blackdown under command of Colonel Kays, with Captain Paine and Lieutenant Bodley, and one or two other newly joined Officers. From now on to November, the Battalion was quartered in Marlborough lines, and generally sharing Barracks with the 8th Battalion, and moving from one barracks to another at frequent and uncertain intervals. Orders to move were received even more frequently, and were more certainly cancelled. The barrack accommodation was for 800 men, and there were at this time not less than 2,000 men in them. At this time the Regular and ex-Regular Officers belonging to the Battalion were as follows:—Lieut.-Colonel G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O., Major C. Ashburnham, Captain G. H. Barnett, Captain J. Wormald, Captain H. C. M. Porter, Captain E. G. St. Aubyn, Captain and Adjutant A. P. Evans, Lieutenant H. M. B. Des La Terriere, Lieutenant and Quartermaster C. Richards. Captain Barnett was soon taken for staff duty, Captain Porter proceeded abroad with a Rifle Brigade Battalion, and Captain H. Gosling joined from South Africa. Brigadier-General F. A. Fortescue, C.B., was in command of the 41st Infantry Brigade, which consisted of the 7th and 8th Battalions of the K.R.R., and the 7th and 8th Battalions of the Rifle Brigade. In the meanwhile, elementary training was proceeding—the first few weeks being devoted to drill work for eight hours a day on the Barrack Square. A fair number of ex-N.C.O.'s from the Regular Battalions had rejoined and were the men on whom the bulk of this work fell. It was quite a novel experience to be shown 250 men and told that this

Digitized by Google

was one's Company, the staff consisting of one ex-Regular Colour-Sergeant and one Corporal. While still at Aldershot the Battalion fired a Recruits' Musketry Course at Pirbright, and in November, after one or two false starts, we moved into billets at Hindhead. We stayed in these billets until February 18th, 1915, and started to do Company Training, which lasted until January 15th, when Battalion Training commenced. On January 22nd Lord Kitchener and Mons. Millerand, French Minister of War, inspected the 14th Light Division in very heavy snow. On February 1st, Brigade Training commenced, and on the 18th the Brigade moved to Bordon, and on the 22nd they were issued with new rifles. On the 24th a Musketry Course began at Longmoor, and on March 1st our equipment was issued. On March 26th the Battalion moved to Camp at Rushmoor Bottom in very cold weather. The Battalion stayed at Aldershot, completing its training until May 18th, when the advance party, including all Transport, left for France, and on May 19th the Battalion left Aldershot at 4 p.m., arriving at Boulogne at 11.10 p.m. Brigadier-General O. S. Nugent, D.S.O., was in command of the Brigade. The strength of the Battalion was 30 officers and 876 other ranks.

*Roll of Officers.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Lieut.-Colonel, | G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O. |
| Major, | C. Ashburnham |
| Captain and Adjutant, | A. P. Evans |
| Lieutenant and Quartermaster, | G. Richards. |
| Signalling Officer, | Lieut. M. J. St. Aubyn. |
| Transport Officer, | Lieut. J. C. Black. |
| Machine Gun Officer, | Lieut. A. P. Forster. |
| Regimental Sergeant, | Major H. Paul. |
| Battalion Quartermaster, | Sgt. T. Hebblethwaite. |
| Orderly Room Sergeant. | Col.-Sgt. J. Hardisty. |
| Medical Officer, | Lt. J. Hewat, R.A.M.C. |

Digitized by Google

Company Officers:—

A Company.

| | |
|---|---|
| Captain, | H. M. B. De Sales La Terrière. |
| ,, | E. L. Warre. |
| Lieutenant, | F. Seymour. |
| 2nd Lieutenant, | H. N. Lawrence. |
| ,, ,, | R. H. Booth Royd. |

B Company:

| | |
|---|---|
| Captain, | J. Wormald. |
| ,, | J. D. H. Radcliffe. |
| Lieutenant, | G. W. Bartholomew. |
| 2nd Lieutenant, | R. W. S. Wilberforce. |
| ,, ,, | R. W. Somersmith. |
| ,, ,, | R. B. Arnell. |

C Company:

| | |
|---|---|
| Captain, | H. L. Gosling. |
| ,, | E. Fairlie. |
| Lieutenant, | H. Grew. |
| 2nd Lieutenant. | N. Fuller. |
| ,, ,, | J. H. Roe. |
| ,, ,, | R. F. Robinson. |

D Company:

| | |
|---|---|
| Major, | E. G. St. Aubyn. |
| Captain, | G. C. W. Dowling. |
| Lieutenant, | G. H. Gibson. |
| 2nd Lieutenant, | C. B. Whelam. |
| ,, ,, | R. Longbottom. |
| ,, ,, | G. Carter. |

The Battalion after being billeted for a few days at Millian proceeded to march up country, eventually reaching Ouderdam. We there met the 3rd and 4th Battalions marching down country after a long tour of duty in the Ypres salient. We were put through a course of instruction in trench duties, and in digging under fire, the instruction being obtained by putting us alongside Battalions of considerable trench experience.

Digitized by Google

After a few weeks of this the Brigade held a line of its own for a few days near St. Eloi. The other doings of the Battalion are recorded in detail in the War Diary. It is sufficient to say that the men fully justified the expectations their officers had formed of them before they left England, and that after three months duty in the field the casualties amounted to 20 officers and 500 other ranks killed and wounded, and two officers invalided. As a result of the operations at Hooge on July 30th, Captain J. Wormald was decorated with the Military Cross and Sergeants Chappell and Woods with the D.C.M.

---

*Account of the Action of the 7th K.R.R.C. on July 30th,* 1915.

On the night of July 29th the 7th Battalion took the G Sector of the trenches at Hooge, relieving the 8th Battalion, and was disposed as follows:—A Company under Captain La Terriere held G1 and Sap, B Company less two Platoons held G2 and G3, and thirty yards of the trench of the Menin Road, with a Machine Gun just south of the road, and bombers in a listening post, the remaining two Platoons of the Company, under Captain Wormald, being in support at headquarters. C Company held F1 with one Platoon, the remaining three Platoons under Captain Dowling being at Half-way House, about one mile in reserve. D Company in dug-outs at Headquarters. About 3 a.m. there were two or three heavy explosions, and almost immediately a burst of flame appearing like a wall and possibly 20 feet high with clouds of smoke. The eastern end of this wall of flame appeared to be immediately north of G4 and travelling in a south-westerly direction, and directly towards the trenches of the 8th Rifle Brigade, which were intensely bombarded at the same time. Germans were at once seen advancing, and B Company in G1, G2, and G3, and



Digitized by Google

the machine-gun at once opened a heavy fire. The machine-gun opened fire within six seconds of the burst of flame. The attack was not pressed against G2 and G3 from the east, rapid fire apparently crushing it at the outset, but G3 and the 20 yards of trench north of the Menin Road were heavily shelled. A few minutes after the flame had died down Captain Radcliffe of B Company (afterwards killed) saw from 300 to 400 Germans cross the Menin Road and attack south in rear of trench G3. Wherever there was a parados to fire over in G3 the men turned about and fired rapid, as did the machine-gun, and must have caused heavy casualties, as good targets were presented. Sergeant Chappel in charge of the machine-gun displayed great coolness; he and the machine-gun were knocked over, and the tripod soon after smashed, but Sergeant Chappel continued to fire, laying the gun on the parados. While this was going on the Germans attempted a flame attack on A Company in G1 and in the Sap, but the rapid fire immediately turned on to it broke it down completely, and about fifty Germans who issued from their trench to attack immediately fell back under the fire, which was at only twenty yards range, most of them being killed. A second attempt was made in the Sap head this time with bombs, but was again repulsed. D Company quickly occupied G3 trench, and Captain Dowling with his three Platoons of C Company came up from Half-way House to reinforce. The Platoon in F1 became outflanked by a large force and withdrew into G3. As however it was necessary to prevent the Germans getting into F1 two Platoons of D Company and twelve men of the Royal Engineers under a Royal Engineer Officer re-occupied it, and 2nd Lieutenant Longbottom who led the party continued up the trench to G6, and bombed their way along it to the right until they met the bombers of B Company under 2nd Lieutenant Arnell, working from G3 to the left.

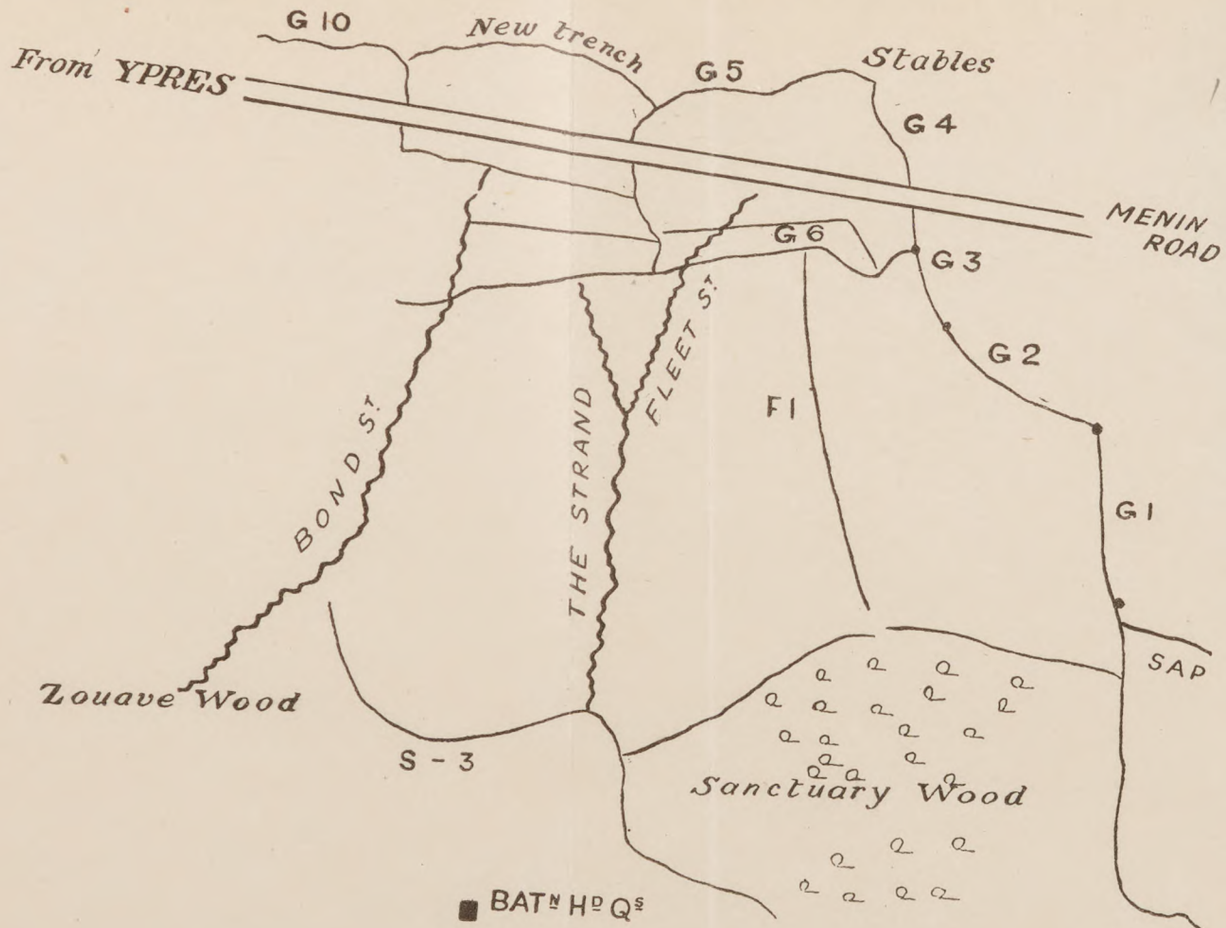
Digitized by Google

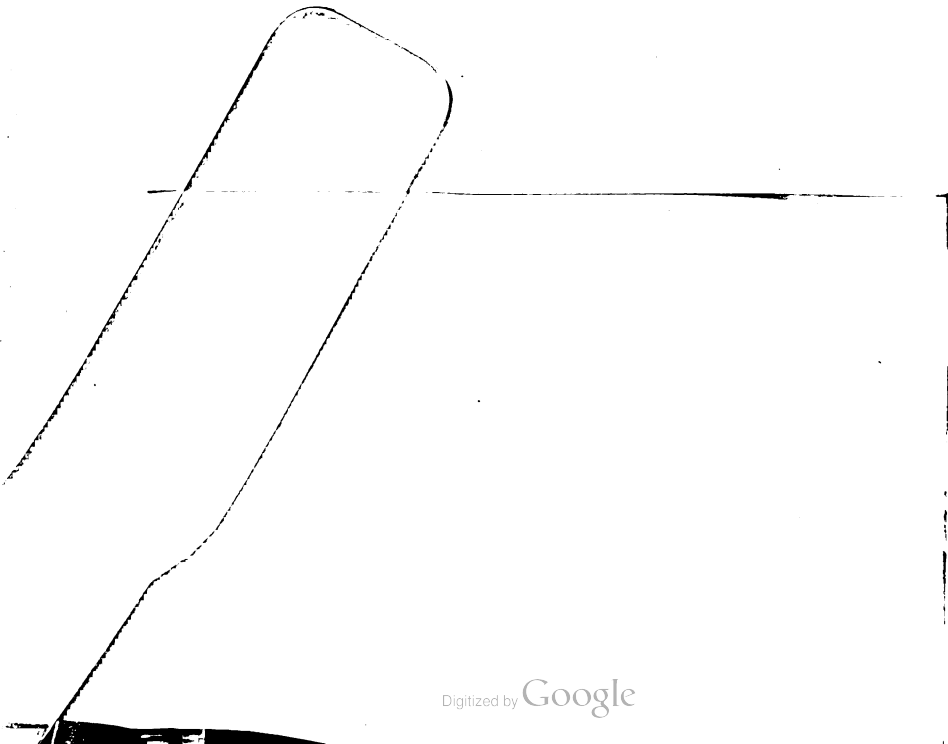
Unfortunately, there were many casualties here, including 2nd Lieutenants Arnell and Longbottom killed, but not before the latter had shot several Germans with his revolver. Nearly all in these two Platoons and the Royal Engineers were killed, the Germans being in far larger numbers, and nearly all round them, very few finding their way through G6 into G3. It was soon after this the Germans tried another trick, passing down the order " withdraw down the trench." This was partially successful until the order reached Captain Wormald, commanding the Company, who at once suspected the ruse and stopped it, but by this time G3 and part of G2 had been evacuated. Captain Wormald at once made a barrier, which he held, and sent back for more bombs and bombers. Captain Dowling arrived with one Platoon and C Company bombers; the remainder of G2 was then re-occupied and a fresh barrier made. Later on, during the counter-attack, another fifty yards was regained in G3, and a fresh barrier was made. Captain Dowling shewed extraordinary coolness throughout and was unfortunately killed at this barrier. The situation did not materially change during the morning. The 7th Battalion Rifle Brigade and the 8th Battalion K. R. R. C. were ordered up from their rest camp, which they had only just reached, for a counter-attack which was to take place at 2.45 p.m., the bombardment of the German trenches commencing at 2 p.m. The counter-attack was not a success, as the force available was not sufficient and the position was not sufficiently prepared, as was proved ten days later. Throughout the day the Battalion was fired at from front, rear and both flanks by heavy guns and rifle fire, and there were many conspicuous acts of bravery. Captain Wormald received the Military Cross, Sergeant Chappel and Sergeant Woods received the D.C.M., and several others were mentioned in despatches and pro-

Digitized by Google

moted. Those mentioned received a card signed by the Divisional General. The losses during the action were nine officers killed and four wounded, and 289 casualties other ranks. The strength of the Battalion going into the trenches on July 29th was 22 officers and 778 other ranks.

Digitized by Google


G 10
New trench
G 5
Stables
From YPRES
G 4
MENIN ROAD
G 6
G 3
G 2
BOND St.
THE STRAND
FLEET St.
F 1
G 1
SAP
Zouave Wood
S - 3
Sanctuary Wood
BATN HD QS


Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 8th SERVICE BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

BY "ONE OF THEM."

If, in writing this short account of the formation and subsequent experiences of the 8th Battalion, I have seemed to dwell unduly on their early history, it has been because it has occurred to me that many of my brother officers may not realize the circumstances under which these later additions to the regiment were formed and their justification to the proud title of Battalions of the 60th Rifles.

The 8th Battalion was one of the earliest Battalions of the New Army raised. The Regular Officers selected for its training assembled with well-concealed elation at the Rifle Depot towards the end of August, and the work of forming the Battalion began.

The Officers were:—Lieut.-Col. Green, commanding; Capt. Davis, Adjutant; Capts. Seymour (C.) and Barber and Lieut. Dubs. After a frenzied sorting of recruits at the Depot, a process rendered necessary by the fact that the age limit and conditions of service were imperfectly known, and in any case changed, about every two hours, batches of recruits were sent off to Ramillies Barracks, Aldershot, daily until the full complement was reached.

The process was not as simple as it sounds. The 7th Battalion were being formed simultaneously and also the 7th and 8th Rifle Brigade; to most of the men the difference between the two regiments was a sealed book, and in any case would have seemed a matter of very

Digitized by Google

minor importance. The calling of the roll and the marshalling of the various train parties under these circumstances can better be imagined than described. Regular N.C.O.'s, or at that time even re-enlisted ones, were conspicuous chiefly by their absence, but the few there were, worked like men.

Eventually, there assembled at Aldershot a heterogeneous mob of men in fancy dress, uniform and civilian clothes being artistically blended; a favourite combination was more or less service dress crowned with a bowler hat. As far as physique was concerned they compared very favourably with the ordinary recruit, and their keenness was beyond all praise, if at times inclined to manifest itself in somewhat irregular form; one Company Commander's opening lecture on Discipline being greeted with shouts of applause and much hand-clapping. The task which confronted the Company Officer was at first a somewhat thankless one; the process of making bricks without straw usually is, but his chief problem was the question of discipline. This, the most vital factor of all, which the Regular recruit has slowly and painfully instilled into him at the Depot before joining a Battalion, had to be impressed upon the New Army at once and without any leavening of disciplined men to assist. The New Army didn't understand it, they didn't like it, *but* they acquired it. In addition to his normal duties the Regular Company Officer was expected to be a sort of combined information bureau and encyclopaedia. The questions of pay and clothing, without the assistance of a Colour-Sergeant, were a nightmare and would have taxed the brain of a Senior Wrangler. The whole question of pay for the New Army was in the melting pot at first, no one knew what his pay was and few men could tell you when they joined or what sum, if any, they had been paid prior to arrival at Winchester. Later on came the twin joys of separation

Digitized by Google

allowance and allotments with the usual kaleidoscopic changes. Fortunately, some more Regular or ex-Regular Officers were soon secured, Moore from Newfoundland, Maurice Crum excavated from the Boy Scout world, Frewen exhumed from Canada, Campbell torn from the golf links, Molloy, attached, from 5th Gurkhas. Of the new Officers, Ceylon furnished a contingent, and the 'Varsities supplied many good men and notable athletes. The none too easy process of training Officers, N.C.O.'s and men simultaneously, all starting on a common level of more or less complete military ignorance, then proceeded. By degrees old N.C.O.'s of the regiment were discovered and enlisted, and invaluable they proved. The early difficulties of training were many, mostly difficulties inherent to the endeavour to run an entirely emergency force on the old peace lines of returns, Army forms, voucher and counter-voucher, and all the time-honoured machinery of normal times. For some time squad drill, route marching and physical training were the chief items on the programme, musketry instruction being confined to the handling and study of the one company rifle, an heirloom kindly, if unconsciously, lent by the Rifle Depot. However, in time, the various difficulties were overcome. A short preliminary musketry course was fired, and though the course certainly was a very easy one, the shooting was very creditable. From Aldershot the Battalion moved to Hindhead, where some three months were spent in billets, a high trial of the discipline of new troops, but one from which they emerged with great credit. One of the most noticeable and gratifying points about the Battalion was the quickness with which they assimilated the spirit and tradition of the Regiment, and acquired pride in themselves as Riflemen.

After Hindhead came Bordon Camp and a final musketry course, this time a severe one, as it consisted

Digitized by Google

of Part III of the trained soldiers' course without the practice afforded by Parts I and II; it was also fired with a different rifle to the one used in the first course. A final polish at Rushmoor and then the long-awaited call to active service. By this time the Battalion was in drill, appearance and, most important of all, in discipline, not unworthy of the regiment. In May we crossed over to France, and our early experiences were of an uneventful nature. The men, after their first very natural indignation at finding a foreign language persistently spoken, settled down very quickly in their new surroundings and even set to work to overcome the language difficulty. In this they were not invariably successful, one man being rescued from an astonished and indignant farmer's wife, from whom he was vehemently demanding a "Kilometre" of beer!

The Battalion worked its way gradually up country, being usually just near enough the front to hear the distant boom of guns (used in letters home with harrowing effect as "violent bombardment going on"). We eventually reached Locre and were given our first experience of trench work, being attached for instruction to Territorial Battalions of the Sherwood Foresters, and better instructors we could not have found. The particular sector of trenches we occupied were considered more or less of a rest-cure, comparatively speaking, but there were a sufficient number of shells and bullets, particularly the latter, to provide interest combined with instruction. On our very first night in the trenches we had the misfortune to lose Williams, badly wounded, as the result of being joined in a dug-out by a medium sized trench-mortar bomb. After two short instructional tours we parted with regret from our instructors, with whom our men had struck up a great friendship, and proceeded to a new line of trenches on our own. In the middle of June we got orders to move to

Digitized by Google

a certain health resort known to the initiated as the "lucky horse-shoe." While at Locre we had observed with interest the daily "strafing" of Ypres and the surrounding country, and had acquired the impression that the neighbourhood was unpopular. We arrived near Ypres on June 16th as reserve to an attack delivered that day on some German trenches by another Division. The Battalion took no active part in the fighting, but spent the day sitting on a railway embankment, from which we had full opportunity of studying the number and different kinds of the German shells, and the surprising variety of directions from which they could come. Later on the Division took over the captured trenches and we entered upon the ordinary routine of trench life until the action at Hooge on July 30th. I think no useful purpose would be served by attempting to describe this episode here. I hope one day a full and true account of it will be written,* but I will content myself with saying that the gallantry and steadiness of the Battalion under circumstances of great difficulty, and in face of a rifle, machine-gun and shell fire which might have shaken the most experienced troops, were worthy of the best traditions of the regiment. Their conduct was afterwards recognized in a complimentary order from the Army Commander and Brigadier-General Nugent. The losses of the Battalion were severe both in officers and men. Davis and Watson killed; Moore, Molsom, Tyndale, Bourdillon, Todd-Naylor, Pope and Blane wounded; all these in three Companies. The Germans made an attack that night which was repulsed, and the Battalion was relieved. Two days later we went into another and very bad set of trenches, where we spent an extremely uncomfortable three days, and had further heavy loss from shell-fire. From that time to the present date the Battalion has been holding various

* Such an account is set forth in "Trial by Fire" in this volume.—Ed.

Digitized by Google

sectors of the line in the same salubrious neighbourhood, but at the time of writing is out of the trenches, and for the first time in a position to re-organize and train the various drafts which have come out from time to time and joined us in the trenches. The new material is in no way inferior to the old, it merely requires shaping. The new drafts have already shown their worth in the trenches by their unfailing cheerfulness and readiness for work. At the risk of boring my readers I may perhaps be permitted to quote two instances of the temper of these men in the trenches. After a bombardment a sentry was found at his post with a large loop of our barbed wire round his neck, hurled over the parapet by a shell. He explained that he was all right, as he "turned up his coat-collar as soon as the shelling began."

Another sentry was found in a partially wrecked bay, sitting on the firing step, unconcernedly observing in the periscope, while a German machine-gun hammered away at the parapet behind his back. His only comment was "German machine-gun sir, but I don't think they can come through."

The Battalion is now up to full strength again, and ready for any task which may be allotted to it in the future. I will conclude this short and necessarily incomplete account of the 8th Battalion with the hope that it may have been of some interest to those who have not been associated with the New Army. I must also crave the indulgence of any of my brother Riflemen who read it, for the amount of "buck" I have indulged in about the Battalion, but it is not every day that a Company Officer has the privilege of taking on service a Company which he has trained from their military infancy; so I trust my perhaps pardonable pride in the Battalion may be forgiven me.

C. H. N. S.

*November*, 1915.

Digitized by Google

**No records have been received from the 9th Battalion.**

---

# RECORDS.

## 10th BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

### I.—Formation.

The 10th Battalion came into being as a Battalion, with its own organisation and administration, on September 14th, 1914. Up to that time it had formed E, F, G, and H Companies of the 7th Battalion, and had shared the same Barracks at Aldershot.

Drafts of various sizes and species had arrived at all hours of the night from Winchester, and had been collected by hard worked officers, who had soon discovered that bringing in a draft of Kitchener's recruits was no easy matter.

It was not at all unusual to start off from Farnborough Station with 250 men, and to discover on counting them at Blenheim Barracks, that the number had increased to 400 or else decreased to 75, as large bodies of recruits would often decide they would prefer to be in the Rifle Brigade, the A.S.C., or the Artillery, when on the way up, and would stray off to those Barracks on their own; in the same way, other units frequently had inclinations to join the 60th, but the drafts continued until it was necessary to split the 7th Battalion into a second half with an administration of its own.

On September 14th, therefore, Colonel J. S. Kays took over command, while Lieutenant R. V. C. Bodley, on leave from India from the 4th Battalion, was appointed Adjutant,

The next week was spent in endeavouring to

Digitized by Google

organise this heterogeneous mass of badly booted, half-clothed men into Company formations.

The weather was hot, the accommodation inadequate, and though the enthusiasm and ardour among the men was something wonderful, it was extremely hard with only fifteen ex-regular N.C.O.'s, who had left the Army from four to twenty years ago, to keep the work interesting, but the way these men put their hearts and souls into the drudgery of squad drill, from 6.30 a.m. to 5 p.m. daily, including Sundays, with probably a lecture in the evening in addition, made the work of the instructors very much easier. Their complete indifference to discomfort, too, was a great asset in their upbringing.

Hence we had the tramp sleeping next a man on the Stock Exchange, with a jockey behind him, and possibly a Public School man beyond that. Every class and trade was mixed up. I used to go round and get their professions, for the purpose of eventually producing specialists for the Pioneers and Machine Gun Section, etc., which to me seemed myths of the dim future, and until that moment I little realized what countless trades existed.

Standing on parade one day, I found two schoolmasters, and next them a tamer of sea lions, the first two became my Orderly Room Quartermaster-Sergeant and Orderly Room Sergeant, whilst the pacifier of amphibious mammals was marked down for the Transport Section!

On September 20th we had orders that, with the 11th (S) Battalion K.R.R.C., and the 10th and 11th Rifle Brigade, we should take up our quarters at Blackdown, the 10th and 11th K.R.R. in Alma Barracks, the 10th and 11th Rifle Brigade in Dettingen.

On the morning of September 21st we therefore paraded under the C.O., with a few officers who had joined. Captain A. I. Paine, D.S.O., second in

Digitized by Google

command, 2nd Lieutenant L. R. Ley of the Ceylon Engineer Volunteers, and three very gallant and patriotic gentlemen, Lieutenant H. S. Mortimer, 2nd Lieutenant J. G. Birch, and 2nd Lieutenant R. G. Somervell, who, as one of them cheerily put it, had never been nearer soldiering than seeing men drilling in the Park;

On the point of departure we were joined by the first member of our 20th Divisional Staff, Major Evan Martin, an old Rifleman, who had been appointed Divisional Musketry Instructor. Thus we set off bowler hatted, straw hatted, unhatted, with here and there a dash of khaki.

I must mention here, that previous to this, we had added to our Staff a Regimental-Sergeant-Major, Colour-Sergeant-Instructor of Musketry F. Shirley, of the 1st Battalion, a Serving N.C.O., of the Regular Army, to whose untiring energy and ceaseless work the Battalion owes a very great debt.

Our baggage did not entail much transport, as each man carried all his worldly goods in a brown paper parcel under his arm; several men carried cats and other pets.

One incident with regard to this march is worth recording. None of us had soldiered in the Aldershot Command lately, and few only in the past, so that the roads were a trifle strange, and to march to Blackdown we performed one of the most circuitous and tiring marches we have ever done since. Some nine miles were covered on that hot September morning before we reached our destination. Here we met Lieut.-Colonel Algood, Commanding the 11th K.R.R., and after some discussion, the Barracks were equally divided among the two Battalions.

Our formation was now complete, we had become part of the 59th Brigade of the 20th (Light) Division of the 2nd New Army, and in spite of the titanic obstacles

Digitized by Google

which faced us in the shape of lack of boots, clothing, arms, ammunition, and officers, we retired to rest, confident in the future of the 10th (S) Battalion of the 60th Rifles.

## II.—Preliminary Training.

No sooner had the Brigade been formed than impressive pamphlets were sent to the various Orderly Rooms, giving a detailed prospectus of training, from Squad Drill to Divisional Manœuvres, which, as a matter of fact, gave us a misguided impression that the Battalion would have to be ready to proceed abroad about February. This idea, unfortunately, caused a great deal of hurrying over the smaller details of drill, a fact which has much been regretted since.

The four gallant officers were therefore given a Company apiece, and, with the aid of various text books, ordered to teach them as best they could.

The various institutions, such as the Orderly Room, the canteen, the cook-house and the Quartermaster's stores, the latter under Lieutenant and Quartermaster A. Kensdale, an old Rifleman, were started. A certain quantity of badly made boots came in, and at first a little khaki. This, however, was promptly withdrawn, and about two-thirds of the men were clothed in full dress with civilian caps, the remainder keeping such civilian clothes as they had. But in spite of the discomfort of clothes, bad boots and long hours, there was never a grumble, and what is more, no crime. In fact, except for "absence without leave," which was very prevalent, and a few very isolated cases of drunkenness and insubordination, there was no crime at all in the Battalion, and this standard was kept up during the whole of the training.

On September 23rd the Brigade, with the Divisional Artillery, dismounted, paraded for Inspection by H.M.

Digitized by Google

The King. However, after waiting for some two hours, it was reported that the King was not coming, and Lord Kitchener came in his place. The steadiness of the men on parade was remarkable.

On September 30th we had the misfortune to lose our Commanding Officer, Colonel Kays, who was appointed to Command the 51st Brigade. Major Paine therefore took over the Command of the Battalion.

By the end of the month we had collected quite a number of new officers—Captain F. Bryce, late of the Scots Guards, in Command of A Company; 2nd Lieutenants R. S. Cockburn and C. R. Blake, from the 7th Battalion; 2nd Lieutenant R. de H. M. Bell, and 2nd Lieutenant E. A. McIntyre; while during the first week in October 2nd Lieutenants G. C. Wall, W. H. H. Moore, M. W. d'A. Cleland and J. C. R. Richardson joined.

At this period we also raised a bugle band of boys from Dr. Barnardo's Home, who, under L.-Corporal Rockshia, made very good progress.

Just after this, the Battalion was issued with 700 drill-purpose rifles, the oldest collection of arms that ever graced the ranks of the British Army, and three miniature rifles. With the latter, a great deal of good work was put in on a 30 yards range.

A new obstacle now arose. It was found that a very large number of the men who had been passed medically fit on enlistment, were utterly useless, with enlarged hearts, varicose veins, and general unfitness, so that by the end of October we had discharged over 300. This naturally caused much delay in training. I remember one old Rifleman, who had been passed at Winchester, who was found by us to possess but one natural leg, the other was of wood. This was only discovered when he was marched into the Orderly Room, and his wooden foot was heard thumping on the boards.

Digitized by Google

On October 19th Major Paine was promoted Lieut.-Colonel, but on October 20th Lieut.-Colonel F. Douglas Pennant appeared in the *Gazette* as appointed to Command. However, he did not take over till some days later, when Lieut.-Colonel Paine went to the 12th Battalion.

On October 22nd Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell came down and inspected the two Battalions, and expressed his gratification at our appearance.

By the end of the month Individual Training had finished, and in the course of the last week Company Training was commenced.

The men were now clothed in blue emergency suits, a most unattractive garment, and provided with tin water-bottles, and civilian great coats.

The following officers had also joined:—Major C. E. Clowes, Major E. Milner, of the Scots Guards, Captain Herbert Stepney, 2nd Lieutenant F. England, and 2nd Lieutenant Stuart Oswald.

### III.—Company Training

This period in the formation of the Battalion is, I think, the hardest we ever had to go through. As has been mentioned in the previous chapter, the men presented the most extraordinary appearance, and would have been taken for anything but soldiers. They had had barely six weeks squad drill, and they now found themselves let loose into open order manœuvres over rough country. But, here again, the keenness of volunteers made long hours seem short.

By the end of November all the Companies were beginning to shape very well, and Inter-Company field days were organised on Chobham Common. The weather was cold but fine, and though the tactics were perhaps not quite Napoleonic, the élan and dash were quite worthy of the grand Army, and gradually, officers

Digitized by Google

and N.C.O.'s began to gain confidence in themselves, and the men in their commanders.

By December, Companies began to take quite a good shape, and the question of Christmas leave was brought up. This was soon arranged, and Companies were sent away, one at a time, for a week, but it resulted in the most appalling complications of congested railways and general confusion in Division, Brigade and Battalion offices. I remember that one night the four Battalion Adjutants of the Brigade sat up from 7 p.m. to 6 a.m. with the Brigade-Major looking out trains for the N.C.O.'s and men of the Brigade.

During the course of November we had the great good fortune to get two regular serving N.C.O.'s from the 4th Battalion posted to us:—Sergeant Richardson and Sergeant Hughes, since promoted Company-Sergeant-Majors.

At this period also, the Regimental Transport Section was started, with two or three hairy heeled ponies, under the direction of 2nd Lieutenant H. P. Stephenson and Sergeant Young.

All these months there had been constant examinations for promotions for promising young N.C.O.'s and old soldiers. They were always largely attended, and though some of the older ones were painfully dense, a large proportion were got through. The sketches sent in were in some cases exceptionally good, but the conventional signs a little doubtful. One budding Sergeant marked all his metalled roads with the mystic words, "These roads are enamelled."

It was soon discovered that Battalions were not to be helped on by many additional Regular officers, so temporary promotions had to be made among those already serving. By the end of the year the following ranks were held:—Major C. A. Blacklock, Captain H. S. Mortimer, Captain E. M. Ley, Captain J. G.



Digitized by Google

Birch, Lieutenant R. G. Somervell, Lieutenant R. S. Cockburn, Lieutenant C. R. Blake, Lieutenant R. de H. M. Bell, Lieutenant E. A. McIntyre; while 2nd Lieutenant C. H. F. A. Newton, 2nd Lieutenant H. P. Stephenson, 2nd Lieutenant H. C. H. Illingworth, 2nd Lieutenant G. A. Hyde, 2nd Lieutenant C. R. English, 2nd Lieutenant A. Haggard, 2nd Lieutenant C. C. Wykeham-Martin, 2nd Lieutenant J. A. Maude, 2nd Lieutenant G. Ashburner, 2nd Lieutenant H. H. Balfour, 2nd Lieutenant F. H. Tate, had joined. 2nd Lieutenant Stuart Oswald had been transferred to the Divisional Cyclists, and Lieutenant L. Anderson, R.A.M.C., had joined us as our M.O.

The usual celebrations were held at Christmas, but practically no holidays were given to those not on leave, as there was too much to get through, and the Recruits' Musketry Course was rapidly approaching.

## IV.—Musketry and Battalion Training.

During the first week in January A and C Companies commenced their Recruits' Musketry Course. There were only 100 short rifles in the Battalion, so these had to be handed round from platoon to platoon, but their shooting was quite excellent. The Brigade came out easily top in the Divisional averages. Unfortunately B and D Companies were delayed owing to the pending move of the Battalion, and they did not shoot their course till some months later, but they again proved themselves to be far better shots than was ever expected.

Towards the end of January Field-Marshal Lord Kitchener and M. Millerande, the French War Minister, inspected the Division. It was perhaps the most unpleasant day ever experienced by the Division. A bitter east wind was blowing, with sleet and snow, while every man was over his ankles in cold, wet slush.

Digitized by Google

After waiting for a very considerable time in this intense cold, the inspection took place. It had to be hurried, and we saw very little of the two great men. The day was noted for the inauguration of the Divisional Signal Company, and the first message ever put down the wires was sent on that day. The G.O.C., Aldershot Command, sent a most gratifying letter of praise as to the manner in which the Division stood the test of that bitter afternoon.

Lieutenant G. C. Wall at this period took over the Regimental Transport, *vice* 2nd Lieutenant H. P. Stephenson, who was suffering from ill-health.

On January the 23rd the first period of Battalion Training on the various areas round Blackdown took place. At first it seemed a little hard to get the men handy, but after a few days it was wonderful to see what could be done. The Signal Section worked smoothly, the dummy machine guns did much execution, and though blank was not available to fire out of the D.P.'s, the 100 service rifles, aided by rattles, made things seem as real as possible.

At the end of the month there was more talk of musketry, but this was cut short by a sudden order to move to a Camp at Witley. This order was subsequently counter-ordered, and cancelled six times before the Battalion was at last told to move off on February the 17th. Advance parties were sent ahead, and all came back with glowing tales of mud up to the waist, unfinished huts, and general prospects of misery. However, it was an order, and off we had to go.

February the 17th broke cold and rainy, the men in blue suits and khaki overcoats. No one seemed inclined to line up, in fact the Battalion nearly missed its place in the Brigade. Still the rain fell, as on the Army trudged, on the first real move ever done. Captain Egerton Leigh was left in charge of the rear party, and,

Digitized by Google

from what one gathers, our baggage had a most adventurous journey, while a young subaltern of the A.S.C. nearly lost his life at the hands of the hardy pioneer of the prairie.

However, towards the close of that bleak and bitter day Witley Camp was sighted, and through the deep mire and slime the Battalion slopped to its new home. No food, no warmth, nothing awaited them, but, as usual, the good spirits of the New Army predominated.

## Chapter V.—Witley.

Witley is a common in the middle of the Surrey Hills. During the few months previous to the move a series of wooden hutments had been erected on this bleak upland; little attention had been paid to drainage, and in consequence there is no exaggeration in stating that all dry shod traffic had to be carried on on sets of raised paths, which, if you fell or missed, you plunged over your knees into black mud.

The men, however, much liked the place, as there were plenty of villages all round, and the country was certainly pretty, and most adaptable for the training of troops.

The second period of Battalion Training was started almost as soon as we got there, some days among woods and hills, other days on the open common. This was followed by Brigade Training, and though at first there was a certain amount of confusion and chaos, the Brigade soon shaped itself, and quite elaborate schemes were carried out.

On off days bayonet fighting was taken up very seriously, and drill parades several times a week. At these latter, I think, the Battalion excelled more than at anything else, and some days seemed just as steady and precise in their movements as any of our Regular Battalions.

Digitized by Google

But there was one great drawback to our new home, that was the absence of any rifle ranges, so that practically no musketry could be carried out. As soon, therefore, as the Division were fairly well practised in training as a Brigade, orders were given that a move should be made to Salisbury Plain, where the whole of the 2nd Army with its Artillery could concentrate. I may add here that the men were all clothed in khaki now, and fully equipped as Regular soldiers, except for their rifles.

On March 30th the Battalion, with the 11th K.R.R., at the head of the Brigade, marched out of Witley Camp *en route* for Sarum Plain. It was a crisp, fine, frosty morning, and everyone seemed in the best of health. Our first march took us through the Surrey Hills to Alton; only one man fell out, but all were glad to get into good billets. A large brewery was set apart for the men here, while the officers did themselves well at the Swan Hotel. Looking back on those comfortable billets, from the ruined, shell-blown farms in which we now repose, one realizes the luxury we were in.

The next day was to be our test, as it was a longish march, and we had to finish up at the Rifle Depot. The men, however, were determined to put up a good show, and though it was hot and dusty, only six dropped out, and most of these rejoined before we reached Magdalen Hill. Just above Winchester the Rifle Brigade Band met us and played us in, and a really good entrance was made.

The men were well looked after here in schools, while the officers were divided between the hotels and Winton House School. In the latter they were done right royally by the patriotic Headmaster.

The next day took us over a flat country, past many training stables, to Over, Middle, and Nether

Digitized by Google

Wallop, a set of straggling villages, and not nearly as comfortable as our two previous halts. The men were still going strong, though there were some pretty bad feet among them, and quite a number had to go by train. The senior officers were well cared for in a farm, the generous landlord of which plied us with old port, and charged double its price in the morning.

Our fourth and last march told on the men, and when we reached Amesbury we felt quite ready to get in. There were two more miles to go though, till we finally came to rest at Hamilton Camp, about a mile from Stonehenge.

We were all quartered in species of rabbit hutches, a kind of dug-out above ground, with canvas nailed over the frames, and going by the name of Alwyn Huts. The bald landscape of country round seemed to stretch for miles, and did not look too inviting, and to those who depended greatly on the fortnightly week-ends, the prospects looked very black.

But we were still game, and after a few good bottles of port and brandy we retired to rest, to dream of Druids and Phœnicians and Tumuli people.

## VI.—Last Months of Training.

Salisbury Plain is the best training ground in the world for bad feet. One can keep on the grass without ever touching the road for hours. It was therefore a great relief after Aldershot and Witley.

Company Training was first of all re-organised, then Battalion Training with some most interesting schemes, including one of bridging the Avon. Then there came a series of Brigade schemes, very lengthy, and at times very tiring, but usually a success. The days were long and the weather usually fine, so that, except when the drizzle blew sadly across from the Henge, life was generally pleasant in the rabbit hutches.

Digitized by Google

One night we had a fire; a celluloid window in one of the Alwyn's caught fire, and in about twenty minutes the whole of one line of huts was burnt out. It was a fine blaze, but it shewed the danger of lights in these little homes. Not very much damage was done, except to a certain number of D.P. rifles, and Major Milner's Company office suffered by being turned upside down, while he and his Quartermaster-Sergeant performed deeds of valour by plunging into the building from the upper air.

Inter-Brigade Training started in May, and though at first the Divisional machine was a little rusty and hard to move, the result of violent " conversations " at the " Pow-wows " soon caused Brigades to shape themselves.

During the first week in June the Battalion followed the rest of the Brigade up to Canadian Camp 13, at Larkhill, a truly dusty spot, where hot days were nearly unbearable, but it was close to the ranges and near the station.

Officers were quartered in little partitions, made of match-wood, seven in a hut, while the men had good huts and first-rate dining rooms.

New rifles appeared on the scene, followed soon by some Lewis machine guns, and the trained soldier's and M. G. Course were started. Though not at all bad, the shooting in the Trained Course did not quite come up to the expectations of some, considering the excellent way in which the Recruits' Course had been carried out, but the machine guns under McIntyre, Somervell and English, did remarkably good shooting.

Transports, animals, wagons, cookers, and various other carts had gradually been coming in, in fact, by the end of June the Battalion had everything ready for active service.

At the beginning of July H. M. The King inspected

Digitized by Google

the whole Division, and the "March Past" was really most creditable, the men swinging past to the various Regimental marches, played by the Rifle Depot Band, as well as any Regulars.

Our Brigadier left us just after this, and all felt sorry to lose him. General C. D. Schute took over Command.

Major Clowes also resigned his position as second in Command, and Major Milner took his place.

Almost immediately after we received our marching orders, and on July 21st the whole Battalion, in two parties, entrained at Amesbury, and that same night encamped at Boulogne.

The War Diary when published will tell of our doings since that hot summer's day, when we all said good-bye to our homes, some for the last time.

R. V. C. Bodley,

*Captain, King's Royal Rifles.*
*Adjutant, 10th (S.) Battalion.*

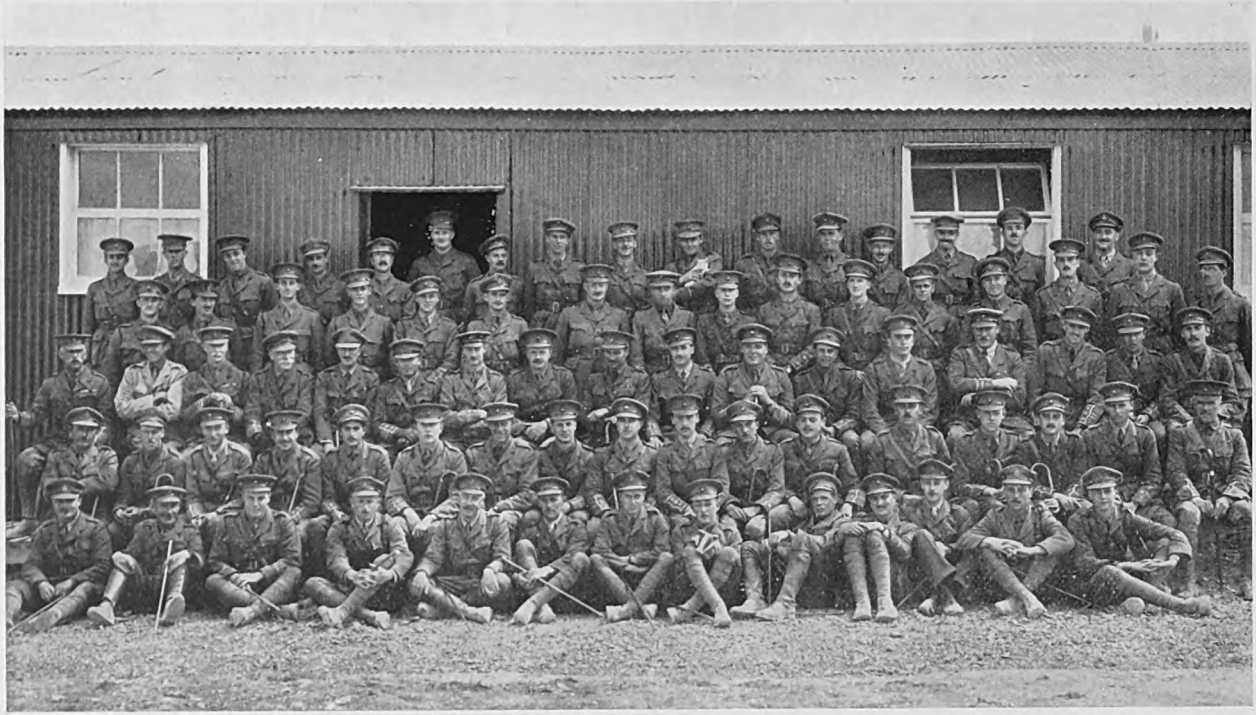
*30th October*, 1915.

---

Roll of Officers in the above Unit on Embarkation.

Lieut.-Colonel F. Douglas Pennant.
Major E. Milner. Since transferred to the Home Establishment.
Major C. A. Blacklock.
Captain F. Bryce.
Captain H. S. Mortimer.
Captain E. M. Ley.
Captain J. G. Birch.
Captain J. Egerton Leigh.
Captain F. England.
Lieutenant R. G. Somervell. Since promoted Captain. Wounded.

Digitized by Google



OFFICERS 10TH, 11TH, AND 12TH BATTALIONS.

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Lieutenant R. S. Cockburn.
Lieutenant C. R. Blake.
Lieutenant R. de H. M. Bell.
Lieutenant E. A. McIntyre.
Lieutenant G. C. Wall.
Lieutenant C. H. F. A. Newton.
2nd Lieutenant W. H. H. Moore. Was promoted Lieutenant. Accidentally killed by bomb explosion.
2nd Lieutenant H. P. Stephenson. Since promoted Lieutenant.
2nd Lieutenant H. C. H. Illingworth.
2nd Lieutenant M. W. d'A. Cleland.
2nd Lieutenant G. A. Hyde.
2nd Lieutenant C. R. English.
2nd Lieutenant A. Haggard.
2nd Lieutenant C. C. Wykeham-Martin.
2nd Lieutenant J. A. Maude. Since killed in action.
2nd Lieutenant H. H. Balfour. Transferred to R.F.C.
2nd Lieutenant F. H. Tate. Joined in France.
2nd Lieutenant R. F. Hillas Drake. Wounded, and evacuated to England.
Lieutenant and Quartermaster A. Kensdale.
Captain and Adjutant R. V. C. Bodley.

*Attached.*

Lieutenant L. Anderson, R.A.M.C.
The Rev. H. A. Turner, Chaplain. Since transferred to 60th Field Ambulance.

N.B.—2nd Lieutenant T. Shirley, Since promoted from Regimental-Sergeant-Major.

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 11th SERVICE BATTALION
## THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

*It is regretted that the Records of this Battalion whilst serving at home cannot be obtained.*

July 21st, 1915.

THE 11th Battalion The King's Royal Rifles left Lark Hill Camp, Salisbury, on July 21st, 1915, and disembarked at Boulogne at midnight the same day. After a few days rest in billets, the Battalion started to march, in excessive heat, towards the trenches. We left Wayrans on Wednesday, July 28th, and reached Le Verrier on July 30th. Two days later we were sent up to the Rouge de Bout line, held by the 8th Division, to whom we were attached for a week for instruction in trench warfare. After this period we returned to Le Verrier for a week, and then went up to take over a line of our own from "Masselot Avenue" to "Rifleman's Avenue," including "Red Lamp Corner." During our occupation of this line Laventie was our rest billets, and we went there for one week out of every four.

Sept. 25th.

On September 25th we were still holding the line, the Battalion being in the front line trenches on that day, ready to advance. We were heavily shelled, one Company in particular. On the 27th, our 10th Battalion relieved us, and on the following day they moved down the line with their left resting on Fauqissait and their right near the Bird Cage at Mauqissait. We relieved the 10th Battalion in this line a week later. Laventie was still our resting place, and we remained in this

Digitized by Google

line until the middle of November, during which period the right of the Battalion was subjected to constant shelling both day and night. On November 15th we again moved: this time our right was on Fauqissait and our left on Red Lamp Corner. On November 24th we went into billets at Bac St. Maur. During the period November 25th to December 2nd, sports were held in the 59th Brigade consisting of Inter-Battalion football, paperchase, boxing and bombing. We won the football easily, defeating the 10th Battalion Rifle Brigade in the final by 7 goals to 1. The paperchase also proved a victory for us, as we supplied twenty out of the first fifty to come in. The boxing was a tie between the 10th and 11th Rifle Brigade. The bombing provided us with our third success out of four events, as our team scored 260 points more than any other. By these three wins, therefore, we secured the Silver Cup presented by the Brigade to the Battalion who won most events.

Nov. 15th to end of year.

Throughout this time the Battalion was worked hard night and day, and although it never had the chance of taking part in an offensive action, the offensive spirit was continually displayed in all ranks by patrols which on many occasions did excellent work and found out valuable information. Every officer, N.C.O. and Rifleman took part in these patrols. Among the latter, No. Y786 Company-Sergeant-Major R. Allen (A Company), since given a commission, No. R985 Corporal W. Silcock (B Company), R629 Corporal Reevel (D Company), and R893 L.-Corporal Allen (A Company) should receive special mention for their gallantry as patrol leaders. R241 Sergeant Treadwell (A Company) and R893 L.-Corporal Allen (A Company) successfully bombed a German listening post on the night of October 21st. They were forced to retire by heavy machine-gun fire. On again attempting to recover

Digitized by Google

the bodies of the Germans, Sergeant Treadwell was wounded and had to be carried in. (Unfortunately he has since lost his leg.) L.-Corporal Allen led another party out but found that the bodies had been removed. The first three Warrant and N.C.O.'s mentioned got through the enemy's wire by daylight, during the period September 25th to 27th, obtaining the most valuable information during that critical period. The total casualties of the Battalion to date are as follows:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Killed ... ... ... ... | 10 |
| Died of wounds ... ... ... | 8 |
| Wounded ... ... ... ... | 67 |

The following officers embarked with the Battalion from England:—

Lieut.-Colonel W. H. L. Allgood (Commanding).
Major M. Pratt, D.S.O. (Second in Command).
Capt. L. B. Cumberland.
Capt. G. M. Wigram.
Capt. L. D. Salusbury-Trelawny.
Capt. M. S. Ormrod.
Capt. E. S. de Stein.
Capt. B. F. S. Wilson.
Capt. E. W. Bury.
Lieut. R. Pennefather.
Lieut. F. W. Warre.
Lieut. W. S. I. Hope.
Lieut. J. M. de Paravicini.
Lieut. E. S. A. Baynes.
Lieut. F. D. Steen.
Lieut. S. Meredith.
Lieut. H. A. Denison. Wounded in right hand, 25-9-15.
Lieut. H. H. de B. Monk.
2nd Lieut. F. B. Tottie. Appointed 3rd Class Intelligence Officer, 21-8-15.
2nd Lieut. R. W. Barnett. Accidentally injured in hand by bomb explosion, 2-10-15.
2nd Lieut. O. B. Smyth.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieut. C. N. Barlow.
2nd Lieut. S. K. Baynes.
2nd Lieut. H. J. Clifford.
2nd Lieut. G. D. B. Roche. Appointed A.D.C., 13-8-15.
2nd Lieut. F. S. H. Davidson.
2nd Lieut. H. S. Gough.
Major and Adjutant J. F. R. Hope.
Lieut. and Quartermaster A. Y. Nutting.
Lieut. Johnson, R.A.M.C.
Lieut. C. T. Ponsonby, joined 25-8-15.
Lieut. J. A. Pope, joined 12-10-15.
Lieut. E. Townsend, R.A.M.C., joined 19-8-15; *vice* Lieut. Johnson, R.A.M.C.

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 12th SERVICE BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

*From Formation to October 1st, 1915.*

*Origin.*—The Battalion was formed on September 21st, 1914. It was commanded by Lieut.-Colonel the Hon. E. St. Aubyn, 60th Rifles, and composed of some thousand men detached from 9th Bn. K.R.R.C., with six or seven officers, of whom three were appointed to the Battalion; the others lent by other Regiments temporarily.

*Command.*—The Battalion has been commanded by:

Lieut.-Col. The Hon. E. St. Aubyn, 60th Rifles. 21-9-14 to 8-10-14.

Lieut.-Col. C. Ashburnham, 60th Rifles. 8-9-14 to 19-10-14.

Lieut.-Col. A. I. Paine, D.S.O., 60th Rifles. 19-10-14 to present day.

*Adjutants.*

Capt. D. Orchard, 8th Gurkhas. 21-9-14 to 15-10-14.

Lieut. (now Capt.) G. Aylmer, 12/K.R.R.C. 15-10-14 to 8-12-14.

Capt. T. Maple. 8-12-14 to present day.

*Quartermasters.*

Lieut. F. D. Bone. 21-9-14 to 1-8-15.

R.-Qm.-Sergt. Delahay (Acting). 1-8-15 to 30-9-15.

*Regimental Sergeant-Majors.*

T. Maple, late R.-S.-M., 2/K.R.R.C. 21-9-14 to 8-12-14.

T. Lycett, late C.-S.-M., 4/K.R.R.C. 8-12-14 to present day.

*Officers.*—The following were the officers who accompanied the Battalion to France:—

Digitized by Google

Lieut.-Col. A. I. Paine, D.S.O., late 60th Rifles, Commanding.
Major A. F. Cresswell, late Scots Guards, 2nd in Command.
Major H. E. J. Hewitt, late Wilts Yeomanry, Commanding C Company.
Capt. E. C. Musgrave, Commanding B Company.
Capt. O. C. Radford, late Dogras, Commanding A Company.
Capt. P. A. W. Laye, Commanding D Company.
Capt. V. T. Hill.
Capt. G. Aylmer.
Capt. L. R. Bate.
Lieut. C. D. White.
Lieut. C. H. Wilton.
Lieut. T. Perkins.
Lieut. P. M. Broadmead.
Lieut. F. T. Kirk.
Lieut. R. W. Crawford.
Lieut. R. Chaworth Musters.
Lieut. L. B. Fisher
Lieut. K. Thomas.
2nd Lieut. J. R. Buller.
2nd Lieut. R. J. Montgomery-Moore.
2nd Lieut. G. B. Loyd.
2nd Lieut. W. G. Martin.
2nd Lieut. R. Wigram.
2nd Lieut. T. B. Hankey.
2nd Lieut. D. Gardiner.
2nd Lieut. J. E. Pedley.
2nd Lieut. H. V. Robins.
2nd Lieut. F. J. B. Hankey.
Capt. T. Maple, Adjutant.
Lieut. F. D. Bone, Quartermaster.

*Stations.*—The Battalion has occupied the following stations:—

Old Dean Common, under canvas, 21-9-14 to 28-9-14.
Cowshot, Bisley, under canvas, 28-9-14 to 23-11-14.
Blackdown, hutments, 23-11-14 to 17-2-15.
Hindhead, billets, 17-2-15 to 10-4-15.
Lark Hill, Salisbury Plain, hutments, 10-4-15 to 22-7-15

Digitized by Google

On July 22nd, 1915, the Battalion left for France.

*Organization.*—The Battalion is attached to the 20th Light Division, Major-General R. H. Davies, C.B., and the 60th Light Infantry Brigade, Brigadier-General A. Colville, C.B., September 21st to July 10th, Brigadier-General J. W. G. Roy, 10th July to present day.

*Musketry.*—1st Course was fired on Pirbright Ranges, while at Blackdown 2nd Course was fired at Lark Hill.

*Transport.*—Under Lieutenant T. Perkins, late Col.-Sergeant, 2nd Bn. K.R.R.C., animals and carts were received at different dates all through the winter. Transport sufficiently well equipped to move the Battalion by February 20th, 1915.

*Machine-gun Section.*—Under Lieutenant C. H. Wilton, was under instruction from December 1st onwards. Guns were received about June 1st and Course of firing carried out at Lark Hill. Five officers attended Machine-gun classes and received certificates.

*Signallers.*—Under Lieutenant K. Thomas were under instruction from November 1st onwards. Lieutenant Thomas, one Sergeant, and fifteen Riflemen received certificates.

*Personnel.*—It will be noted on perusal of the roll of officers, that the Colonel is the only officer in the Battalion with previous Commissioned service in the Regiment.

It is believed that the other Service Battalions of the 60th have been better supplied with old Riflemen.

As regards N.C.O.'s the following is a roll of all old Riflemen, with the Battalions in which they originally served, who accompanied the 12th Battalion to France.

N.B.—T. Maple, late R.-S.-M., 2/K.R.R.C., and
T. Perkins, late C.-S., 2/K.R.R.C.,
are now respectively, Captain and Adjutant, and Lieutenant and Transport Officer.

Digitized by Google

*W.O. and N.C.O.'s.*

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| T. Lycett | – | R.-S.-M. | late C.-Sergt. | – 4/K.R.R.C. |
| R. Bailey | – | C.-S.-M. | late C -Sergt. | – 3/K.R.R.C. |
| G. Fletcher | – | C.-S.-M. | late Sergt. | – 4/K.R.R.C. |
| J. Rowson | – | C.-S.-M. | late Sergt. | – 4/K.R.R.C. |
| H. Braby | – | C.-Q.-M.-S. | late Sergt. | – 4/K.R.R.C. |
| G. Hayward | | C.-Q.-M.-S. | late C.-Sergt. | – 4/K.R.R.C. |
| S. Alexander | – | R.-Q.-M.-S. | late Corpl. | – 1/K.R.R.C. |
| H. Goss | – | M.-G.-S. | late Corpl. | – 2/K.R.R.C. |
| J. Hoare | – | Sergt. | late Sergt. | – 4/K.R.R.C. |
| G. Massie | – | Sergt. | late Sergt. | – 2/K.R.R.C. |
| J. Robinson | – | Sergt. | late Sergt. | – 2/K.R.R.C. |
| G. E. Sculler | – | Sergt. | late Sergt. | – 2/K.R.R.C. |
| D. Walsh | – | Band-Sergt. | late Sergt. | – 2/K.R.R.C. |

Also twelve old Riflemen, including Riflemen Moore, for many years Colonel Paine's Servant.

The following senior N.C.O.'s were formerly in other Regiments:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| S. Delahay | – | R.-Q.-M.-S. (and Acting Q.-M.) | late King's Liverpool. |
| J. Cheetham | – | C.-S.-M. – – | late Grenadier Guards. |
| T. H. B. Powell | | C.-S.-M. – – | late E. Surrey Regt. |
| G. H. Smith | – | C.-Q.-M.-S. – | late Wilts Regt. |
| J. Jones | – | Master Shoemaker | late S. Staffs. |

Up to July 25th, 1915, A. Batkin, Quartermaster-Sergeant, late of the Depot, was Orderly Room Sergeant, and had been recommended by the C.O. for promotion to Quartermaster. On that day, he was found accidentally shot in his billet at Quelmes.

*Band.*—About the beginning of April the Commanding Officer decided to form a band. Mr. J. H. Sage, late Bandmaster, 2nd Bn. K.R.R.C. was appointed to the same rank in this Battalion, and thanks to his energy in obtaining recruits and instructing them, we have now a band which compares very favourably with those of other Service Battalions.



Digitized by Google

It had the honour of playing the march past music for the other Regiments of the 60th Brigade and also for the R.A. on the occasion of His Majesty's inspection of 20th Division, at Lark Hill on 10th July, 1915.

*General.*—It is to be noted that owing to the rush of recruiting at the beginning of September, 1914, a number of men were accepted who were not physically fit, and who had to be subsequently discharged. The men who were to eventually form the Battalion were not selected and settled down until about the beginning of November. Since then, all ranks have worked hard to fit themselves for service, and the Battalion left for the front with full confidence in its ability to take its place in the firing line and to maintain its share of upholding the reputation of the Regiment.

*Active Service up to September 30th*, 1915.—On arrival in France, the Battalion was attached to the 3rd Corps, being quartered at Outtersteene. It was attached to 8th Division in front line trenches at Fleurbaix for instruction for a week, early in August, and on 26th August, was assigned a position in the trenches, south of Laventie, with the rest of the 20th Division. The situation remained normal until September 25th, when the 60th Brigade were ordered to attack on the left of the Meerut Division. The Battalion was in the front line trenches and was ordered to remain there, which it did, under a heavy shell fire. Casualties during all the above operations were:—

1 officer killed.
2 officers wounded.
1 officer wounded and gassed.
1 officer gassed.
15 other ranks killed.
82 other ranks wounded.

The Battalion was relieved from front line on September 29th, and is in excellent condition.

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 13th SERVICE BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

*October*, 1914, *to September* 30*th*, 1915.

On October 7th and 8th, 1914, a party of 1100 men, mostly in civilian clothes, arrived from the Rifle Depot, Winchester, at Halton Park, Wendover, Bucks, and were accommodated in bell-tents near the 12th Durham Light Infantry, 12th West Yorkshire Regiment, and 11th York and Lancaster Regiment, with whom they were brigaded under Brigadier-General Soady, commanding the 63rd Infantry Brigade.

This was one of the Brigades comprised in the 21st Division under Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, K.C.B., whose chief of staff was another old Rifleman, Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler.

The 11th Shropshire Light Infantry arrived shortly afterwards and joined the Brigade, the 13th K.R.R. being designated "Army troops."

Major Lord Robert Manners and the officers who brought the men from the Rifle Depot returned at once, and Captain (now Major) C. Simonds, with five subalterns from the West Riding Regiment, were attached for duty.

None of these officers, however, remained a month, except Simonds, who had been attached to the 2nd Royal Berkshire Regiment during the South African War.

About the middle of October Major A. Blewitt (Reserve of Officers, K.R.R.) took over the command of the Battalion, with the rank of Lieut.-Colonel.

Digitized by Google

The following officers were amongst those appointed to the Battalion during the first month—Chidson, Roberts, Dickenson, Johns and Fisher.

The first Regimental-Sergeant-Major was Company-Sergeant-Major Lodge, late of the 4th Battalion, who was shortly afterwards replaced by Colour-Sergeant Duffin, late 3rd Battalion, who remained with the Battalion until a few weeks before it went abroad, when he was transferred to the 14th Battalion, and his place was taken by Company-Sergeant-Major Davies, late of the 1st Battalion, who accompanied the Battalion abroad.

During the few weeks in which the Battalion was under canvas at Halton Park the weather was exceptionally wet and the camp and its approaches became a regular quagmire.

On November 14th the Battalion moved into billets, the right half Battalion, under the C.O., at Amersham, and the left half Battalion, under Major Prendergast (Reserve of Officers, K.R.R.), who had joined the day before, at Great Missenden.

At this time the men were dressed in blue serge, no khaki being available.

The wooden dummy rifles used at Halton Park were now replaced by D. P. rifles, but no equipment was issued until April.

The winter months were occupied in drill, musketry instruction, route marching, company field training, etc., and the training of scouts, signallers and buglers.

In November, eight sergeants from the 3rd Battalion arrived to be attached for instructional purposes. Seven of these remained, and accompanied the Battalion abroad.

Later in the month His Majesty the King visited the 21st Division, the Headquarters of which were at Tring, and motored through Great Missenden and

Digitized by Google

Amersham, where he stopped to inspect the right and left half Battalions formed up on the sides of the road to receive him.

By the month of March every man had one suit of khaki in his possession, but the civilian great coats were still in use.

Early in March Major Prendergast left the Battalion to take command of the 14th Durham Light Infantry, and Major R. Chester-Master (Reserve of Officers, K.R.R.) took his place.

On April 9th the Battalion was moved by rail to Ludgershall Station, and went into camp at Windmill Hill, on the eastern edge of Salisbury Plain, being transferred from the 63rd Brigade to the 111th, commanded by Brigadier-General R. W. R. Barnes, D.S.O.

In a farewell order Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton spoke of the progress made by the Battalion whilst in his Division and his great interest in its future career.

The 13th Battalion had now been removed from the Third (New) Army to the Second, which was looked upon as a promotion and appreciated accordingly.

The 37th Division to which the Battalion now belonged was a newly-formed one taking the place of the 16th (Irish) Division, and was commanded by Major-General Count Gleichen, K.C.V.O., C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.

On its arrival on Salisbury Plain, the Battalion was welcomed by Lieut.-General Sir W. Pitcairn Campbell, who commanded the Southern District, and in whose training area were also the 10th, 11th, and 12th Battalions, who were likewise all in the Second Army.

The Battalion was now able to make rapid progress with its war training; service rifles were issued, a musketry course completed, machine-gun section formed, transport and war equipment taken over and Brigade training entered upon.

Digitized by Google

On June 9th, to the great regret of all ranks, Lieut.-Colonel Blewett bade the Battalion farewell and took up the appointment of Officer Commanding 3rd Line South Midland Division, being succeeded in the command by Lieut.-Colonel R. Chester-Master.

On July 14th the Second New Army was inspected by His Majesty the King on Salisbury Plain, and the Battalion was complimented upon the manner in which it marched past.

Brigade training was now completed and Divisional training followed.

After nearly four months on Salisbury Plain marching orders were received and the Battalion embarked for France at Folkestone on the night of July 30th–31st at full war strength—all present.

---

## WAR DIARY.

July 29th. Advance party with all transport, 108 strong, left Windmill Hill Camp at 1.30 a.m., under Major Johns, and landed at Havre on Friday morning, 7 a.m.

July 30th. The Battalion entrained in two halves at 5.50 and 6.20 p.m. at Ludgershall for Folkestone, and embarked on the S.S. *St. Sciriol.* All officers, N.C.O.'s and men were present, and the Battalion was at full war strength, namely, 29 officers, 988 N.C.O.'s and men.

July 31st. Reached Boulogne at 1.10 a.m., having been escorted across the Channel by a destroyer. Marched to Ostrohove Camp, arriving at 3 a.m.

The Camp Commandant was Colonel G. W. Maunsell.

The morning was spent in camp, and after dinner the whole Battalion was marched down to the sea front to bathe, a cart load of bathing drawers having been hired. The weather was bright and warm, so the men enjoyed themselves.

Digitized by Google

Our French interpreter joined us here, by name Georges Dusuel, " Brigadier " Seventh Cuirassiers. He had been previously employed as interpreter with a battery of R.A.

At 11.50 p.m. the Battalion left the rest camp and marched to Pont de Briques station, where we joined our advance party and transport in the train which had brought them from Havre.

Detrained at Watten at 7 a.m., and marched four miles to Bayenghem. where we went into billets with rest of our Brigade for three nights. **Aug. 1st.**

The Brigade marched to Campagne, fourteen miles, and the Battalion bivouacked in a grass field near a farm at 5 p.m. The day was hot so the men took advantage of a canal close by to have a bathe. **Aug. 4th.**

The Brigade continued its march *via* Hazebrouck to St. Sylvestre, eleven miles. The heat and cobble stone roads, combined with the weight carried by the men caused a good many to fall out on the march with sore feet, but an hour's halt by the wayside just before reaching our destination enabled them to fall in again. **Aug. 5th.**

We went into billets at six homesteads within a radius of a mile and a quarter on the south-east side of the village.

Here we found the railway station burned, a shell hole through the church tower, and other traces of the German raid which had taken place at the beginning of the war. The booming of the big guns in action was distinctly audible and the smoke balls of the bursting shrapnel from the anti-aircraft guns were frequently seen in the sky to the north and east of us.

Lieut.-General Sir Charles Fergusson, from Head-quarters Second Army, visited our Brigade Head-quarters where the officers commanding—Lieut.-Colonel The Hon. R. White, 10th Royal Fusiliers, J. H. des Voeux, 13th Royal Fusiliers, C. F. Pretor-Pinnay, **Aug. 6th.**

Digitized by Google

13th Rifle Brigade—were introduced and the programme for training in trench warfare was outlined. We were told that our Division was going to join the newly-formed Third Army after completing a course of instruction in trench warfare with the Second Army.

Aug. 7th. During the next few days the men were occupied in physical exercises, route marching, and classes for signallers, bombers, range finders, scouts, and other specialists.

Aug. 8th. The Brigade was inspected by General Sir Herbert Plumer commanding, the Second Army at 11.30 a.m. being drawn up in two lines facing inwards on the road to Cassel. The General conveyed his wishes that the officers and all ranks should gain all the information they could about trench warfare whilst attached to the Second Army, and expressed his satisfaction with the appearance of the troops.

After the inspection half the Battalion under Major Simonds, with similar detachments from the other three Battalions of the Brigade, marched to Bailleul *en route* for Armentières, to dig trenches under the direction of the R.E.

Aug. 9th to 15th. Headquarters and the remaining half Battalion remained at St. Sylvestre and continued the training of machine-gun sections, snipers, and bombers. Some men were lent to help the local farmers with their harvest operations, which were in full swing.

Our transport officer, 2nd Lieutenant Chevalier-Boutell, was invalided home with eye trouble and his duties were taken over by Lieutenant Norris.

Aug. 16th. Headquarters and half Battalion marched into billets at Bailleul, eight miles, and continued the march next morning *via* Nieppe to Ploegsteert, where we were joined by our other half Battalion, which had been digging near Armentières; they had frequently come under shell fire both in billets and at work. The

Digitized by Google

Battalion was now attached to the 35th Brigade, commanded by Van Straubenzee, for instruction in trench warfare.

A and B Companies and the machine-gun section went into the trenches occupied by the 5th Battalion Royal Berkshire Regiment (Lieut.-Colonel Foley) and the 9th Essex (Lieut.-Colonel Lewis), from whom we received all possible information and assistance. The other two Companies were accommodated in billets and occupied by lectures given by officers of the other two Battalions of the Brigade to which we were attached, namely, the 7th Norfolks (Lieut.-Colonel Carroll) and the 7th Suffolks (Lieut.-Colonel Crooks). They also furnished working parties on the reserve entrenchments. The Battalion Headquarters was billeted in a house close to the Convent, which was the Headquarters alternately of the Suffolks and the Essex, as they relieved each other in the trenches. Our first casualties occurred this evening, caused by a German rifle grenade exploding near a working party 3543 Rifleman Crooks was killed, and Y447 Rifleman Gatward was wounded, but not severely. Next morning the former was buried in a military cemetery, which had been formed in the south-east corner of Ploegsteert Wood. Aug. 18th.

C and D Companies relieved A and B in the trenches, and the reserve machine-gun section relieved the service section, which had our four Lewis guns mounted in the trenches. Aug. 21st.

Another casualty occurred in A Company, a Rifleman having his leg shattered by a German rifle grenade which fell and exploded near him. Aug. 24th.

The instruction of the Battalion finished to-day, and the Company in the trenches returned to the billets at 9 p.m.

The Battalion marched in the morning to Bailleul, and went into billets there for two nights. Aug. 25th.

Digitized by Google

Aug. 27th. The Battalion marched to Godewaers-Velde, six miles, and entrained at 8 a.m. On arrival at Doullens at 2.30 p.m. we detrained, and marched four miles to Halloy, an agricultural village, where we and the 13th Battalion Rifle Brigade were billeted, whilst the two Fusilier Battalions were accommodated at Grenas, a mile away. We were now in the area of the Third Army.

Aug. 28th. General Snow, commanding the 7th Corps, visited us informally, and spoke to the officers of the Battalion who were assembled to meet him. He said he hoped that we should adopt a more active form of defence than the French, whose trenches we were taking over, had done.

Aug. 30th. Our Brigade was inspected by General Munro, commanding Third Army, accompanied by General Snow, drawn up in line of Battalion in mass in a large stubble field.

Aug. 31st. For the next three days the Battalion was engaged in route marching, drill, and practice with live bombs under 2nd Lieutenant Walton, whose mining experience at home came in useful. We heard with regret of a serious accident to one of the Leicester Battalions in our Division, in which one officer and five men were killed and ten wounded by the explosion of a box full of bombs during a class of instruction.

Sept. 2nd. The Commanding Officer and Company Commanders visited the trenches in front of Fonqueviller, about ten miles away, which we are about to take over from the French. We found the 355th Infantry Regiment in occupation, and the Colonel and officers were very kind, and willing to show us round and explain everything.

Our guide was 2nd Lieutenant G. F. Walbaum, of the 17th Company, who had spent some years in London and the Argentine in an insurance office, and so was able to speak good English. We found the trenches here better and more comfortable than those at Ploeg-

Digitized by Google

steert, where water level is much nearer the surface. We were told that this section of the line had been fairly quiet for some time past, as there was no disputed point of vantage. During this week the relief of the French troops in the trenches by our Brigade took place, one Battalion at a time, without incident. Our Battalion was Brigade reserve for the first six days, after which we are to change places with the 13th R.B.

Sept. 4th. The Battalion marched to St. Amand, a village a few miles behind the trenches, passing through Pas, which was to be our Divisional Headquarters, distance about seven miles, and billeted for the night.

Sept. 5th. Coming now within range of the enemy, we marched on by platoons by two roads to Bienvilliers, where we went into billets as Brigade Reserve. The next few days were employed chiefly in cleaning out barns for the men to sleep in, preparing bath houses, etc.

We also furnished the R.E. with large parties to dig the defensive works in rear.

As Bienvilliers is subject to occasional shelling from the German lines, we made Sovastre, a village two miles in rear, our transport and supply depot, and our rations were brought up from there daily.

Sept. 9th. Company officers visited the 13th R.B. trenches, preparatory to taking over the section of the line occupied by them.

Sept. 10th. The Battalion relieved the R.B. after dark, taking over from them the centre section of the Brigade line of trenches. Battalion Headquarters was moved forward to Hannescamps, a much battered village, about 1200 yards from our front line. During this, our first tour in the trenches, a good deal of work was done in strengthening the defences, increasing the firing line, and improving the accommodation. Our patrols and snipers were active; one of the former, under 2nd Lieutenant Semple, surprised a hostile patrol near the enemy's line one night and shot its leader.

Digitized by Google

Sept. 15th. Our Brigade was relieved by the 12th Brigade, and the 10th Loyal North Lancashires took over our trenches. We had suffered only one casualty, namely, one Rifleman wounded in the arm, not severe. We now marched back about four miles to St. Amand, where we were billeted with the 10th Royal Fusiliers, the rest of the Brigade being a mile away at Humbercamps. Here we were Divisional Reserve and were occupied in digging third line defences and fortifying the villages.

Sept. 23rd. Last night a fire destroyed a range of farm buildings which were occupied by our Brigade Headquarters, and one Rifleman was injured in helping to remove furniture from the burning building. The whole Brigade was concentrated at Humbercamps, and as the billeting accommodation was limited we received 140 bell tents, which we pitched in the orchards, and disguised from hostile aircraft with paint and mud. The tents were hardly pitched before a heavy thunderstorm broke, the first rain for several weeks.

Sept. 24th. To-day and for many days past there was great artillery activity around Arras, just north of us, and we learn that a big offensive movement is about to commence, by French and British troops together, and also in Champagne, some way south of us, by the French alone. In consequence we are warned to be ready to move at an hour's notice.

Sept. 27th. We had good news of the progress of the British and French advance as a whole, but between us and Arras the French had not yet advanced far enough to affect our section of trench line. We relieved the 112th Brigade in the ordinary course at night.

The Battalion marched to Bienvilliers after dark, and became Brigade Reserve.

Sept. 28th. We furnished large digging parties for the next few days, and owing to the wet weather we had some work to do in the communication trenches, which in

Digitized by Google

places became very boggy. To-day a Special Army Order has been received giving the text of the congratulatory telegram received by General French from Lord Kitchener upon the successful commencement of his important operations, and we are in hopes that it will not be long before we shall be taking part in a general advance.

R. CHESTER-MASTER,
*Lieut.-Colonel.*

September 30th, 1915.

Digitized by Google

**No Records received from the 14th Battalion.—Ed.**

---

# WAR RECORDS.

## 15th RESERVE BATTALION THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

*Formation.*—The Battalion was formed as a Service Battalion on November 1st, 1914, at Sheerness, from details of the 6th (Special Reserve) Battalion, and was placed in billets at Sheerness.

Major G. S. St. Aubyn took command of the Battalion, and was appointed Lieut.-Colonel on November 10th, 1914. Lieutenant and Quartermaster T. J. Brampton was appointed Quartermaster of the Battalion on formation, and the following officers were posted to the Battalion:—

2nd Lieut. F. R. West.
2nd Lieut. P. Compston.
2nd Lieut. G. E. Appleby.
2nd Lieut. E. Cooper Bland.
2nd Lieut. P. H. Habershon.
Captain H. D. Barclay (promoted Major. 15-4-15).

No. 1894 Company-Sergeant-Major R. Adams (late 2nd and 7th Battalions) was appointed Regimental-Sergeant-Major on November 7th, 1914. Several officers were attached for duty from the 6th Battalion.

*Station.*—The Battalion moved to Westcliff-on-Sea on November 21st, 1914, where it was billeted with subsistence. Captain T. Woombell was appointed Adjutant on January 26th, 1915, and Captain The Hon. T. Cecil and Captain M. Spencer Smith were posted to the Battalion on February 4th and 22nd, 1915, respectively.

*Sports.*—While stationed at Westcliff-on-Sea much interest was taken in sports, and the Battalion did well

Digitized by Google

at cross-country running, winning the Brigade Challenge Shield with 102 points (the next best team obtaining 216 points). This shield was presented to the 4th Reserve Infantry Brigade for cross-country running on 27th February, 1915, by the *Southend Graphic.* The team was:—Lieutenant R. S. Daw, Corporals Belcher and Lester, and Riflemen Thomas and Arnell.

On March 13th, 1915, the Battalion won the Essex Military Cross-country Championship with 138 points, the second team being the 7th Battalion Bedfords with 229 points. The team was:—Captain R. S. Daw, Corporals Belcher and Lester, Riflemen Bloomfield, Atkins, Singleton, Cassidy, Thomas, Noakes, Evendon, Ashworth, A. Arnell, E. Arnell, Isaacs, Quick, Taylor, Bunn, Josephs, and Smith.

Brigadier-General G. H. Colomb, Commanding 92nd Infantry Brigade, presented two medals (of three awarded) to the Battalion on January 16th for the Southend Harriers Cross-country Sealed Handicap.

Boxing also was taken up, and many tournaments were arranged in the Brigade, which resulted in the Battalion taking several prizes, including silver cups.

*Messes.*—Officers' and Sergeants' Messes were formed on November 30th.

*Institutes.*—A Corporals' Mess, Canteen and Coffee shop were opened on December 31st, 1914. All these Institutes were in empty private houses.

*Evening Classes.*—Evening classes were started at the Southend Technical Institute on January 10th, 1915, by arrangement with the Southend Education Committee. Instruction was given to N.C.O.'s and Riflemen in languages, map drawing, geography, etc.

*Band.*—On January 20th, 1915, a band was formed, the majority of the bandsmen having enlisted in a body from Hednesford, Staffs. The music, etc., was subscribed for by Officers, N.C.O.'s and Riflemen of the Battalion.

Digitized by Google

The band obtained many engagements at Southend, including the Southend Corporation Bandstand on Sunday afternoons, and at the Kursaal; and band concerts were given on Sunday mornings after Church Parade, which were greatly appreciated by the civilian population.

*Recruiting.*—While at Westcliff-on-Sea about 200 men from Southend and district joined the Battalion.

The following drafts of recruits arrived from the Rifle Depot:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 119 on 1st May, 1915. | 57 on 24th Sept., 1915. |
| 57 ,, 9th June, 1915. | 59 ,, 1st Oct., 1915. |
| 51 ,, 11th June, 1915. | 37 ,, 8th Oct., 1915. |
| 17 ,, 15th June, 1915. | 43 ,, 15th Oct., 1915. |
| 30 ,, 18th June, 1915. | 61 ,, 22nd Oct., 1915. |

*Second in Command.*—Major H. A. W. Briscoe was appointed Second in Command, April 7th, 1915.

*Conversion to Reserve Unit.*—On April 10th, 1915, the 92nd Infantry Brigade was converted into the 4th Reserve Infantry Brigade, the 15th Battalion thereby becoming a Reserve Battalion.

*Inspection.*—On April 29th, 1915, the Battalion was inspected by Field-Marshal The Lord Grenfell, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., at Chalkwell Park, Westcliff-on-Sea.

*Reinforcements: Officers.*—The following officers left the Battalion to join the British Expeditionary Force in the Dardanelles:—

Capt. K. R. Cobb (since killed in action).
Lieut. P. Compston (wounded).
Lieut. E. A. Powell (since killed in action).

The following officers were transferred to the 9th Battalion previous to joining the British Expeditionary Force in France:—

Capt. N. J. Exell (since killed in action).
Lieut. H. S. Richmond (wounded).
2nd Lieut. F. Emerson.

Digitized by Google

The following officers have joined the Battalions shown with the Expeditionary Force in France:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Capt. H. M. Griffith – | – 9th Battalion. |
| Capt. R. S. Daw – | – 9th Battalion. |
| Lieut. A. C. Ionides | – 9th Battalion (since killed in action). |
| Lieut. H. Dowson – | – 9th Battalion. |
| Lieut. G. E. Appleby | – 7th Battalion. |
| Lieut. E. Cooper Bland | – 7th Battalion. |
| Lieut. G. H. Williamson | – 7th Battalion. |
| Lieut. A. B. Findlay | – 7th Battalion (since killed in action). |
| 2nd Lieut. K. Francis | – 7th Battalion. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. Howell– | – 9th Battalion (since killed in action). |
| 2nd Lieut. D. A. Scott | – 8th Battalion. |
| 2nd Lieut. J. H. Tyler | – 8th Battalion. |
| 2nd Lieut. L. H. Muskett | 9th Battalion. |
| 2nd Lieut. F. R. West | – 7th Battalion. |
| 2nd Lieut. P. H. Habershon | 9th Battalion (since killed in action). |

The following officers were attached to the Battalion from 11th, 12th, 13th Battalions, and have since joined the British Expeditionary Force in France:—

Capt. J. L. Hunter.
Lieut. R. A. Warry.
Lieut. C. T. Ponsonby.
2nd Lieut. H. S. Gough.
2nd Lieut. S. R. M. Barlow.
2nd Lieut. H. D. Pryor
2nd Lieut. L. Pemberton.
2nd Lieut. E. P. M. Panes.
2nd Lieut. A. E. J. McLean.
2nd Lieut. C. R. Hollway.
2nd Lieut. S. B. Slater.
2nd Lieut. N. K. Balshaw.
2nd Lieut. W. R. Bird.
2nd Lieut. R. H. Lewis.
2nd Lieut. J. O. Scott-Russell.
2nd Lieut. H. D. Simpson.



Digitized by Google

*Reinforcements: N.C.O.'s and Riflemen.*—The following numbers of N.C.O.'s and Riflemen have been drafted to various Battalions in France:—

200 to 7th K.R.R. on 4th August, 1915.
101 to 8th K.R.R. on 12th August, 1915.
52 to 8th K.R.R. on 21st August, 1915.
42 to 7th K.R.R. on 27th August, 1915.
98 to 12th and 13th K.R.R. on 4th September, 1915.
60 to 8th K.R.R. on 12th September, 1915.
75 to 12th K.R.R. on 1st October, 1915.

Nine Sergeants were also sent to the 7th, 8th, and 9th Battalions on September 3rd, 1915, as follows:—

4 to 7th K.R.R.
4 to 8th K.R.R.
1 to 9th K.R.R.

*Transfers: Officers.*—2nd Lieutenant S. J. Plastow was transferred to the Motor Machine-Gun Section, and 2nd Lieutenant A. G. Phillips to the West African Frontier Force.

*Stations.*—The Battalion moved from Westcliff-on-Sea on May 20th, 1915, to Belhus Park Camp, Purfleet (under canvas).

The Battalion moved from Belhus Park Camp to South Camp, Seaford, on September 20th, 1915. (hutments).

Digitized by Google

# WAR RECORDS.

## 16th SERVICE BATTALION
## THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

With the outbreak of War the Church Lads' Brigade on all sides was anxious to do its bit for the country, and as early as August 7th, Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell, Governor and Commandant, placed the whole of the organisation—which included at least 20,000 cadets recognised by the War Office, 40 per cent. of whom were over seventeen years of age—at the disposal of H.M. Government. Various useful public works were undertaken. This preponderance of older lads in its ranks, and the knowledge that thousands of young men had in the past years reached a high standard of proficiency in military drill, suggested to the C.L.B. that it might put its system to a more immediately useful and patriotic end.

After some preliminary conversation at Headquarters, Lord Grenfell approached the War Office about August 10th, and offered to raise a Special Service Battalion of past and present members who were eligible to join the Colours. The returns received at Headquarters in answer to appeal showed that at least 1900 men were anxious to join such a Battalion.

On September 2nd Lord Grenfell applied to the War Office for permission to raise a Special Battalion, which was to be identified with the Church Lads' Brigade; and on September 5th a letter was sent from the War Office thanking the C.L.B. for their patriotic

Digitized by Google

offer to raise this Battalion. Lord Grenfell, desiring that the Battalion should form a part of the King's Royal Rifles, it was raised as the 16th Battalion King's Royal Rifles.

Recruiting commenced at once, and Captain C. Kindersley-Porcher, late of the Coldstream Guards, was appointed Lieut.-Colonel Commanding, with Captain C. Wyld, of the same Regiment, as Major and Second in Command, and also Captain Sitwell, late of the Durham Light Infantry, as Major and Adjutant. Such progress was made that by October 1st 800 men had been enlisted. The full establishment of the Battalion was reached on November 19th. The advance party left London on September 24th, and the main body began to join up from October 3rd.

So great was the pressure of work at Army Headquarters that Lord Grenfell was asked to feed and clothe the Battalion, and to undertake all hutting, lighting, etc., and all contracts which were made by the Headquarters of the C.L.B.

Denham, in Bucks, was chosen for the Battalion to be raised at, and the 16th Battalion King's Royal Rifles is now in the trenches in France, and a Reserve Battalion is being raised at Andover, now about 500 strong.

Digitized by Google

# "THE INCOMPARABLE XXIXth DIVISION."

(*Ian Hamilton Despatch.*)

IT will always be a source of pride to the Regiment that it was a Rifleman (Brigadier-General S. W. Hare, lately Commanding 2nd Battalion), who led the 86th Infantry Brigade of the 29th Division at the assault of the Landing Places at the Dardanelles on the night of April 24th–25th, 1915. "Whatever be the judgment of posterity on its policy or its consequences, the *Battle of The Landing* will be acclaimed as a mighty feat of Arms."—*History of the War*, Vol. VI, *Buchan.*

The following soldierly appeal by General Hare to his Brigade will be always considered as worthy of such an occasion, and stamps the power of leadership to which his men so gloriously responded.

SPECIAL BRIGADE ORDER

by Brigadier-General S. W. Hare, Commanding 86th Infantry Brigade, April 24th, 1915. Issued on the eve of the first landing at the Dardanelles.

Fusiliers:

"Our Brigade is to have the honour to be the first to land, and to cover the disembarkation of the rest of the Division. Our task will be no easy one. Let us carry it through in a way worthy of the traditions of the distinguished Regiments of which the Fusilier Brigade is composed: in such a way that the men of Albuera and Minden, of Delhi and Lucknow may hail us as their equals in valour and

Digitized by Google

military achievement, and that future historians may say of us, as Napier said of the Fusilier Brigade at Albuera—'Nothing could stop this astonishing Infantry.'

"S. W. HARE, *Brigadier-General,*
"*Commanding 86th Infantry Brigade.*"

The Brigade carried out their instructions to the letter, in spite of determined opposition. It was of this successful landing at W. beach that General Sir Ian Hamilton wrote, "It is my firm conviction that no finer feat of arms has ever been achieved by the British soldier."

The following Regiments composed the 86th Infantry Brigade:—

2nd Batt. Royal Fusiliers.
1st Batt. Lancashire Fusiliers.
1st Batt. Royal Munster Fusiliers.
1st Batt. Royal Dublin Fusiliers.

General Hare was dangerously wounded within an hour of landing, and was with difficulty carried on board ship and subsequently brought to England. We are rejoiced to hear that in October he was passed again for service, and has returned to the Eastern Mediterranean, where we trust a brilliant future awaits him.

*November*, 1915.

Digitized by Google

# ROLL OF HONOUR.

The following Honours and Awards have been granted to Officers, N.C.O.'s and Riflemen during the year.

**To be Knight Commander of the Order of the Bath.**

Lieutenant-General William Pitcairn Campbell, C.B., G.-O.-C.-in-C. Southern Command.

Major-General T. L. N. Morland, C.B., D.S.O., Commanding 10th Army Corps.

**To be Companion of the above Order.**

Col. (temp. Brigadier-General) Hon. A. R. Montagu Stuart-Wortley, C.B., D.S.O.

**To be Companion of the Order of St. Michael and St. George.**

Lieutenant-Colonel (temp. Brigadier-General) the Hon. C. J. Sackville West.

**To be A.D.C. to The King.**

(Temp.) Brigadier-General E. Northey.

**Awarded the VICTORIA CROSS.**

The King has been pleased to award the Victoria Cross to the undermentioned Officer and Riflemen in recognition of their most conspicuous bravery and devotion in the Field:—

**Captain John Fitzhardinge Paul Butler,** The King's Royal Rifle Corps, attached Pioneer Company, Gold Coast Regiment, West African Frontier Force. For

Digitized by Google

most conspicuous bravery in the Kameruns, West Africa.

On November 17th, 1914, with a party of thirteen men, he went into the thick bush and at once attacked the enemy, in strength about 100, including several Europeans, defeated them and captured their machine-gun and many loads of ammunition. On December 27th, 1914, when on patrol duty with a few men he swam the Ekam River, which was held by the enemy, alone and in the face of a brisk fire, completed his reconnaissance on the further bank, and returned in safety. Two of his men were wounded while he was actually in the water.

2052 **Private William Mariner,** 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.

During a violent thunderstorm on the night of May 22nd, 1915, he left his trench near Cambrin, and crept out through the German wire entanglements till he reached the emplacement of a German machine-gun which had been damaging our parapets and hindering our working parties. After climbing on the top of the German parapet he threw a bomb in under the roof of the gun emplacement, and heard some groaning and the enemy running away. After about a quarter of an hour he heard some of them coming back again, and climbed up on the other side of the emplacement and threw another bomb among them left-handed. He then lay still while the Germans opened a heavy fire on the wire entanglement behind him, and it was only after about an hour that he was able to crawl back to his own trench. Before starting out he had requested a sergeant to open fire on the enemy's trenches as soon as he had thrown his bombs. Rifleman Mariner was out alone for one and a half hours carrying out this gallant work.

R/11941 **Private George Peachment,** 2nd Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

For most conspicuous bravery near Hulluch on September 25th, 1915. During very heavy fighting, when our

Digitized by Google

front line was compelled to retire in order to re-organise, Private Peachment, seeing his Company Commander, Captain Dubs, lying wounded, crawled to assist him. The enemy's fire was intense, but, though there was a shell hole quite close, in which a few men had taken cover, Private Peachment never thought of saving himself. He knelt in the open by his officer and tried to help him, but while doing this he was first wounded by a bomb and a minute later mortally wounded by a rifle bullet. He was one of the youngest men in his Battalion and gave this splendid example of courage and self-sacrifice.

### The DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Lieutenant-Colonel (Temp. Brigadier-General) L. F. Philips.
Lieutenant-Colonel (Temp. Brigadier-General) R. G. Jelf.
Captain A. C. Oppenheim.
Captain W. C. A. Saunders-Knox-Gore.
Major (Temp. Lieutenant-Colonel) H. F. Bircham.
Captain W. S. W. Parker Jervis.
Captain F. G. Willan.
2nd Lieutenant C. H. Dowden.
Major Bryan James Curling (Dardanelles Operations).

### The MILITARY CROSS.

Captain R. H. Willan.
Captain J. H. S. Dimmer, v.c.
Captain E. B. Denison.
Captain H. J. Flower, attached 16th Battalion City of London Regiment.
Captain and Adjutant J. F. Franks (since killed in action).
Captain H. C. Ponsonby.
Captain L. C. Rattray (Special Reserve).
Captain R. H. Woods.
Captain J. Wormald.
Lieutenant (Temp. Captain) N. C. H. Macdonald-Moreton (since killed in action).

Digitized by Google

Captain A. J. Hunter.
Lieutenant G. A. Fisher.
Lieutenant H. C. Lloyd.
2nd Lieutenant H. Ellse.
2nd Lieutenant T. B. J. Mahar.
2nd Lieutenant C. H. Dowden.
Sergeant-Major T. Brasier.
Bandmaster W. J. Dunn.
Lieutenant (Temp. Captain) Philip J. R. Currie.
2nd Lieutenant L. E. Hall.
2nd Lieutenant T. R. Reid (5th Reserve Battalion).

**Russian Orders awarded to Non-Commissioned Officers and Riflemen of the King's Royal Rifle Corps.**

*Cross of the Order of St. George, 4th Class.*

1166 Lance-Corporal W. Ferrill, 2nd Battalion.
5599 Sergeant C. P. McGuire, 2nd Battalion.
4050 Sergeant J. Robinson, 1st Battalion.
3366 Company-Quartermaster-Sergeant J. Sherriff (attached T.F.).
10658 Sergeant H. Young, 2nd Battalion.

*Medal of St. George, 2nd Class.*

4039 Company-Sergeant-Major J. Berridge 4th Battalion.
5102 Sergeant H. Trotter, 2nd Battalion.

*Medal of St. George, 3rd Class.*

3899 Rifleman R. Bink, 4th Battalion.
6393 Rifleman R. A. Brandon, 3rd Battalion (attached 1st Battalion Seaforth Highlanders).

*Medal of St. George, 4th Class.*

1486 Lance-Corporal H. Campling, 1st Battalion.

**The Royal Victorian Order.**

Mr. Barzillai Parker, late Quartermaster-Sergeant King's Royal Rifles, received the Silver Medal of the Royal Victorian Order, December 20th, 1915, from

Digitized by Google

His Majesty. Mr. Parker joined the 1st Battalion in 1881, and completed twenty-one years service, after serving in all four Battalions, in 1902. He holds the Medal for Long Service, and the Coronation Medal. He has been employed as a clerk at the War Office since 1903. He has two sons in the Regiment; one in the 2nd Battalion is now at the 3rd Army Headquarters in France; the other was severely wounded at La Bassée when in the 2nd Battalion, and is now in Serbia with the 3rd Battalion.

### Mentioned in Despatches.

Up to November, 1915.

HEADQUARTER STAFF.—*May 31st.*

Major-General (Temp. Lieutenant-General) Sir H. S. Rawlinson, Bart., K.C.B., C.V.O.
Major-General Sir T. L. N. Morland, K.C.B., D.S.O.
Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel J. H. Davidson, D.S.O.
Brevet-Lieutenant-Colonel C. V. Hordern.
Captain A. J. Hunter, D.S.O.
Captain C. J. Acland Troyte.

MEDITERRANEAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE.

Colonel (Temp. Brigadier-General) S. W. Hare.

REGIMENTAL OFFICERS.

1ST BATTALION.

*Gazetted February 18th, 1915.*

Captain E. B. Denison.
Captain G. C. Kelly.
Captain F. L. Pardoe, D.S.O.
Lieutenant H. H. Prince M. V. D. of Battenberg, K.C.V.O. (died of wounds received in action).
2nd Lieutenant J. Casey, (killed in action).

*Gazetted May 31st, 1915.*

Major G. C. Shakerley, D.S.O. (killed in action).
Captain A. L. Bonham-Carter.

Digitized by Google

Captain and Adjutant W. A. C. Saunders-Knox-Gore, D.S.O.
Captain E. P. Shakerley, 6th Battalion (killed in action).
Captain F. G. Willan.
Captain G. A. Woods, 15th Brigade Machine-Gun Officer.
Lieutenant G. A. Fisher, 6th Battalion (attached).
Lieutenant H. C. Lloyd.
2nd Lieutenant H. Ellse.
2nd Lieutenant R. H. Slater.
Quartermaster and Hon. Lieutenant A. Harman (since killed).
No. 9980 Sergeant-Major H. Tedder.
No. 7013 Acting-Company-Sergeant-Major S. Cockayne.
No. 1486 Lance-Corporal H. Campling.
No. 1945 Lance-Corporal J. Higney.
No. 5036 Lance-Corporal J. Reidy.
No. 4981 Rifleman J. Martinelli.
No. 11259 Rifleman C. H. Pocock.
No. 5037 Rifleman F. Reidy.

2ND BATTALION.

*Gazetted February 18th*, 1915.

Lieutenant-Colonel E. Pearce Serocold.
Major L. F. Phillips.
Major H. C. Warre, D.S.O.
Captain C. K. Howard-Bury, 6th Battalion (attached).
2nd Lieutenant R. A. Persse, Rifle Brigade, attached (killed in action).
5102 Sergeant H. Trotter.
11320 Lance-Corporal G. H. Foote.
7804 Lance-Corporal J. Nelson.

*Gazetted May 31st*, 1915.

Captain and Adjutant Hon. E. E. M. J. Upton.
Captain L. C. Rattray, 6th Battalion (attached).
Lieutenant R. C. Fetherstonhaugh (died of wounds).
Quartermaster and Hon. Lieutenant A. Robinson.
2nd Lieutenant J. F. Amphlett-Morton (killed).

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieutenant C. H. Dowden, D.S.O.
Temp. 2nd Lieutenant T. B. J. Mahar (attached).
No. 7686 Bandmaster W. J. Dunn.
No. 9991 Sergeant F. Walters.
No. 8782 Corporal E. Rafferty.
No. 6322 Acting-Corporal E. Evans.
No. 5750 Acting-Corporal P. Gould.
No. 6135 Rifleman P. Sullivan.

3RD BATTALION.

*Gazetted May 31st, 1915.*

Major W. J. Long.
Captain J. B. Brady, 6th Battalion (attached).
Captain and Adjutant J. F. Franks (since killed in action).
Captain W. S. W. Parker-Jervis, D.S.O.
Captain E. F. Ward (Reserve of Officers).
Lieutenant A. H. Brocklehurst.
No. R/7681 Lance-Corporal T. P. McDowell.

4TH BATTALION.

Major H. F. W. Bircham, D.S.O.
Lieutenant (temp. Captain) H. O. Curtis.
Captain C. V. L. Poë (missing, believed killed).
Captain and Adjutant H. C. Ponsonby.
Captain H. W. M. Watson.
Lieutenant Hon. W. A. M. Eden (killed in action).
Lieutenant G. S. Oxley.
No. 3044 Sergeant-Major T. Brasier.
No. 9117 Acting-Sergeant-Major W. Green.
No. 6547 Company-Sergeant-Major F. O'Connor.
No. 6517 Acting-Sergeant R. Adams.
No. 1428 Sergeant H. Butler (killed).
No. 9122 Acting-Corporal R. S. Jackson.
No. 9198 Rifleman L. Marr.

6TH BATTALION.

2nd Lieutenant H. H. Marten, attached 2nd Battalion Manchester Regiment (now 2nd Lieutenant Manchester Regiment).

Digitized by Google

MEDITERRANEAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE.
*Gazetted September 22nd,* 1915.

Major B. J. Curling, D.S.O.
Captain W. H. Deedes.

**The Distinguished Conduct Medal.**

1ST BATTALION

Sergeant W. Crookes.
Sergeant J. Robinson.
Rifleman F. Joynt.
Rifleman T. H. Seager.
Rifleman T. Baker.
Rifleman P. Bullock.
Corporal H. B. Hilton.
Lance-Corporal L. H. Reeve.
Rifleman R. Wilkinson.
Rifleman C. Miles.
Rifleman D. Hyles.
Corporal F. L. Hayes.
Lance-Corporal C. McClellan.
Lance-Corporal C. Henley.

2ND BATTALION.

Sergeant H. Curzon.
Corporal J. J. Goodman.
Lance-Corporal H. A. Tucker.
Company-Sergeant-Major B. F. Whiteley.
Sergeant H. Trotter.
Corporal E. McGuire.
Lance-Corporal W. H. Critchley.
Lance-Corporal W. Ferrill.
Lance-Sergeant H. Young.

3RD BATTALION.

Rifleman G. Fenner.
Sergeant H. Thorns.
Rifleman D. Shee.
Rifleman J. Dodd.
Company-Sergeant-Major G. E. Clay.
Lance-Corporal McDowell.
Acting-Sergeant Spanton.

Digitized by Google

4TH BATTALION.

Sergeant J. Berridge.
Rifleman H. Parnell.
Rifleman H. Baxter.
Rifleman A. Waterhouse.

7TH BATTALION.

Sergeant H. Chapell.
Sergeant E. Wood.

8TH BATTALION.

Rifleman E. D. Bentley.
Rifleman W. A. Melvin.

---

The following is an account of the gallant deeds which earned these Riflemen the D.C.M.

1ST BATTALION.

**Rifleman F. Joynt.** For gallant conduct on November 14th, when he conveyed information to his Company under a heavy fire from the enemy, who were only 200 yards away. He was wounded on the return journey to his trench.

**Rifleman T. H. Seager.** For conspicuous good work on September 30th, in carrying messages in rifle and shell fire, and for good work of a similar nature on several previous occasions.

**Rifleman T. Baker.** For conspicuous gallantry on September 19th, at Soupir Ridge, in obtaining valuable information as to the enemy's position whilst exposed to shell fire. He was again brought to notice on November 27th for gallant conduct near Zonnebeke in conveying messages on several occasions under a very heavy machine-gun and shell fire.

**Rifleman P. Bullock.** For conspicuous gallantry on September 19th, at Soupir Ridge, in obtaining valuable information as to the enemy's position whilst exposed to shell fire. He was again brought to notice on November 27th for gallant conduct near Zonnebeke in conveying messages

Digitized by Google

on several occasions under a very heavy machine-gun and shell fire.

**Corporal H. B. Hilton.** For gallantry displayed at Givenchy on February 18th, 1915, when he threw German bombs with great effect into the enemy's trench, causing general alarm along their line.

**Lance-Corporal L. H. Reeve.** For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty when he, with other men, captured an enemy's trench. His officers being wounded early in the morning, he held it from 8.15 am. until 2 p.m., in spite of a heavy fire and severe losses, refusing to leave until ordered to do so by a wounded officer.

**Rifleman R. Wilkinson.** For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty when he, with other men, captured an enemy's trench. His officers being wounded early in the morning, he held it from 8.15 a.m. until 2 p.m., in spite of a heavy fire and severe losses, refusing to leave until ordered to do so by a wounded officer.

**Rifleman C. Miles.** For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty when he, with other men, captured an enemy's trench. His officers being wounded early in the morning, he held it from 8.15 a.m. until 2 p.m., in spite of a heavy fire and severe losses, refusing to leave until ordered to do so by a wounded officer.

**Rifleman B. Hyles.** For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty when he, with other men, captured an enemy's trench.

**Corporal F. L. Hayes.** For conspicuous gallantry on May 15th and 17th, 1915, near Rou-du-bois. After his Platoon Commander and Sergeants had fallen, he collected and led the remnant from the first to second line German trenches.

**Lance-Corporal C. McClellan.** For gallant conduct in the assault at Givenchy on March 10th, 1915. He was compelled to lie out all day against the enemy's trenches, and when an opportunity arose he carried a wounded man into safety, and then returned to the same place and effected another rescue.

Digitized by Google

6329 **Sergeant Crookes, W.** For conspicuous gallantry, resource, and ability on March 10th, 1915, at Givenchy. In company with another sergeant and a small party of men, he captured a trench from the enemy at 8.15 a.m., and held possession with great determination until 2 p.m., notwithstanding heavy losses, including the two officers.

4050 **Sergeant Robinson, J.** For conspicuous gallantry, resource and ability, on March 10th, 1915, at Givenchy. In company with another sergeant and a small party of men he captured a trench from the enemy at 8.15 a.m., and held possession with great determination until 2 p.m notwithstanding heavy losses—including the two officers.

2ND BATTALION.

**Sergeant H. Curzon.** For gallant conduct on October 31st, in attempting to carry a wounded officer under heavy rifle and machine-gun fire, and again on November 7th, at Klein Zillebeke, when he obtained valuable information as to enemy's movements. He has been conspicuous for coolness and gallantry on all occasions.

**Corporal J. Goodman.** For gallant work in the trenches, and for constantly carrying messages under fire.

**Lance-Corporal A. A. Tucker.** For gallantry on November 13th in going alone for 50 yards in the open to destroy a gun emplacement belonging to the enemy, which he had previously damaged with the assistance of three other men.

**C.-S.-M. B. F. Whitley.** For gallant conduct in leading all the available men of two Companies in a charge at Veldhoek. He was wounded, but refused to go to hospital.

**Sergeant H. Trotter.** For conspicuous gallantry and ability on many occasions, especially at Tryon on September 14th, 1914, when he led a patrol and obtained valuable information, and again on the 17th for rescuing a wounded man from a very exposed position in front of the firing line. On a previous occasion he rescued another wounded man under heavy fire.



Digitized by Google

**Corporal E. McGuire.** For conspicuous gallantry and ability on January 30th, 1915, at Cuinchy. With great ingenuity he occupied a position which dominated a German dug-out, and by his accurate fire cleared the occupants into the open, where, as he had previously arranged with his Battalion, they came under our destructive fire. Subsequently he went out into the open after he had been slightly wounded, and killed four of the enemy in another dug-out.

**Corporal W. H. Critchley.** For conspicuous gallantry on January 10th, 1915, at Cuinchy, when, during a heavy attack, he saw a severely wounded man in danger of drowning in deep water. He at once went out, and under a heavy fire brought him into cover.

**Lance-Corporal W. Ferrill.** For conspicuous gallantry on January 10th, 1915, when, during a partial retirement, in face of a strong attack he, with an officer and one man, held an advanced post under heavy fire, and stopped the enemy while the line was being rallied.

**Lance-Sergeant H. Young.** For conspicuous gallantry on January 10th, 1915. During a partial retirement in face of a strong attack he, with another officer and one man, held an advanced post under heavy fire, and stopped the enemy while the line was rallied.

3RD BATTALION.

**Rifleman G. Fenner** (attached 19th British Field Ambulance). For gallant conduct near Festubert in collecting and attending to the wounded whilst under fire.

**Lance-Sergeant H. Thornes.** For conspicuous gallantry at St. Eloi, on February 15th, 1915, when he rushed forward with one other man ahead of his Company right into the enemy's trenches, the effect of which was that the Germans threw down their arms.

**Rifleman D. Shee.** For conspicuous gallantry at St. Eloi, on February 15th, 1915, when he rushed forward with one other man ahead of his Company right into the enemy's trenches, the effect of which was that the Germans threw down their arms.

Digitized by Google

**Rifleman J. Dodd.** For gallant conduct and ability as a Scout. One day during February this man on his own initiative crept out close to the German trench beyond St. Eloi and took some compass bearings. Rifleman Dodd always volunteered for dangerous work, and has set a very good example under heavy shell fire and on other occasions.

**Company-Sergeant-Major G. E. Clay.** For conspicuous gallantry on February 15th, 1915, in going out by daylight under fire to assist in bringing in wounded men. This N.C.O. has been noted for persistent good work, and has set a fine example to his men when under fire.

R/7681 **Lance-Corporal T. P. McDowell,** 3rd K.R.R., now 2nd Lieutenant, 6th Battalion. For conspicuous gallantry on May 8th, 1915, during the Second Battle of Ypres. When, accompanying an officer's patrol, he saw a party of another Regiment retreating in disorder, Lance-Corporal McDowell ran across the open for some 700 yards under a very heavy machine-gun fire, rallied the party, turned them back, and rejoined his patrol. By his prompt and gallant action all further chance of disorder was stopped: also for gallant conduct and resource on the night of May 13th and 14th, 1915, when he reconnoitred Shateou Woods under conditions of great danger.

**Acting-Sergeant T. H. Stanton.** For conspicuous gallantry on February 15th, 1915, in going out by daylight under fire to bring in wounded men, also for conspicuous good work.

4TH BATTALION.

**Sergeant J. Berridge.** For gallant conduct at St. Eloi on March 2nd, 1915, in going out of his trench alone and, lying in the open, firing effectively on the enemy's barricade. Subsequently he was joined by several other men in this risky work.

**Rifleman R. Parnell.** For conspicuous gallantry on May 8th, 1915, east of Ypres, when he dug out an officer and another man who had both been buried in a trench.

**Rifleman H. Baxter.** For conspicuous gallantry on May 8th, 1915, east of Ypres, when he lay on the parapet of his trench firing a machine-gun under heavy fire.

Digitized by Google

**Rifleman A. Waterhouse.** For conspicuous gallantry on May 9th, 1915, at Bellewaarde lake. He volunteered to remain with four wounded men and tried to get them away. He carried two men two hundred yards across the open under heavy fire to safety and, obtaining assistance, succeeded in bringing in the remaining two men.

7TH BATTALION.

**Sergeant H. Chapell.** Great persistence was shown by Sergeant Chapell when, thrown off the emplacement by a shell explosion, he continued to work his machine-gun till the tripod was damaged. He then laid the gun on the parados, and kept up the fire until the gun itself was rendered useless. Subsequently he directed the other machine-guns in the trenches, working one himself.

**Sergeant E. Wood.** For conspicuous gallantry on July 30th, 1915, at Hooge, when he went out of his trench under a heavy fire to help a wounded officer. The field dressing proving insufficient, he returned, obtained a bandage, and went out again, and, assisted by another N.C.O., brought in the wounded officer. Subsequently, having no knowledge of bombs, on being shown how to use them, he led a bombing party and himself threw about 200 bombs.

8TH BATTALION.

**Rifleman E. D. Bentley.** For conspicuous gallantry on the night of July 30th-31st, 1915, at Hooge. He remained in his trench with his machine-gun after the infantry had been withdrawn, and the machine-gun detachment had suffered heavy casualties. He worked the gun through a heavy bombardment and night attack, although there was practically no cover for it.

**Rifleman W. A. Melvin.** For conspicuous gallantry on the night of July 30th-31st, 1915, at Hooge. He remained in his trench with his machine-gun after the infantry had been withdrawn, and the machine-gun detachment had suffered heavy casualties. He worked the gun through a heavy bombardment and night attack, although there was practically no cover for it.

Digitized by Google

# THE "CELER ET AUDAX" CLUB.

## ANNUAL REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE FOR 1914.

1.—Owing to the War and the number of Members of the Club engaged on Military duties, it was decided to postpone *sine die* the Meetings of the Committee, usually held in December, and the General Meeting of the Club usually held in January.

2.—The Committee have now the honour to submit the Accounts for 1914, copies of which will be circulated.

3.—The Balance credit of the Club on December 31st, 1914, was £250. 0*s*. 6*d*.

4.—Owing to the War and the demands made by the Military Authorities for Hospital accommodation in the Rifle Depot Barracks, it has not been found possible to proceed with the inauguration of the Green Jacket Museum. It is hoped after peace is declared that action in regard to this very desirable institution may be resumed.

5.—During July, 1914, your Committee considered a plan for future Memorials to Members of the Regiment. The plan, which will considerably add to the beauty of the Cathedral, has been prepared by Messrs. Powell and Sons, and has been approved by the Dean and Chapter of Winchester. This plan will be presented later for the approval of the Members.

6.—The "Green Jacket" Club having completed the restoration of all the Memorials of the Regiment

Digitized by Google

in the Cathedral at Winchester, the "Celer et Audax" Club will in future be responsible for their maintenance, and for making the necessary local arrangements for the erection of future Memorials. The following officers have been requested to form a Committee and be responsible for the above:—Lieut.-Colonel Byron, D.S.O., Captain H. Ward, Major T. Dwane.

7.—Colonel F. A. Fortescue, C.B., having resigned the position of Honorary Secretary of the Club, Lieut.-Colonel Henry Warre, D.S.O., has been asked to take up this duty.

8.—Owing to the War it is not intended to hold a Regimental Dinner this year. For the same reason the Regimental Point-to-Point Meeting did not take place.

9.—Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell having resigned the office of Chairman of the Dinner Sub-Committee, the following vote of thanks was recorded:—

> "That the Committee record a vote of thanks to Field-Marshal The Right Hon. The Lord Grenfell on his resigning the management of the Regimental Dinner, for the great service which he has rendered to the Club for so many years in arranging its Annual Dinner."

Lieut.-General W. Pitcairn Campbell, C.B., was appointed Chairman of the Dinner Sub-Committee.

10.—A vote of thanks of the Club has been accorded to Lady Newdigate-Newdegate acknowledging her great generosity in presenting the freehold of 5½ acres of ground as a Recreation Ground for the men of the Rifle Depot.

11.—The annual visit of the Chelsea Pensioners to Winchester during the Green Jacket Week was most successful, much enjoyed by the old Riflemen, and of great benefit to the Recruits.

Digitized by Google

12.—The Annual Reports of the undermentioned Sub-Committees to December, 1914, have been received and approved by the Chairman:

The Regimental Chronicle.
The History.
The Dinner.
The Veterans' Association.
The Regimental Point-to-Point.

(Signed) GRENFELL,
*Chairman.*

*June 1st*, 1915.

---

## THE REGIMENTAL HISTORY OF THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

(*Extract of Annual Report of the Committee for* 1914.)

3.—It is obviously impracticable during the War to make any further development either in the publication of Volume II of "The Annals" of the Regiment, or in any other work of the History Committee.

4.—The Accounts of the History Fund have been made up to December 31st, 1914, and show a balance in hand after all expenses are paid of £104. 3*s*., exclusive of royalties upon copies of History still remaining for sale.

(Signed)
EDWARD T. H. HUTTON, *Lieut.-General,*
*Chairman of History Committee.*

*June 1st*, 1915.

---

## THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS *CHRONICLE.*

(*Extract of Annual Report of the Committee for* 1914.)

1.—It is hoped that officers serving at the front may be persuaded to forward some narratives or letters

Digitized by Google

giving some particulars of the many glorious deeds and heroic actions performed by the Battalions during the crisis through which the nation is now passing.

2.—The Sub-Committee present their Accounts for the year, showing a balance of £19. 1*s.* 2*d.*, exclusive of money due to the Fund, £48. 5*s.* 10*d.*, and of stock in hand.

3.—The first edition of the "Brief History of the Regiment" has now nearly all been sold. There are remaining (May 1st, 1915) 54 paper copies and 123 cloth.

4.—It has been found impossible to forward copies of the Chronicle for 1914 to subscribers serving at the front. Notification has been sent to all Commanding Officers that their copies are in the hands of the publishers, who await instructions from such subscribers.

(Signed)
EDWARD T. H. HUTTON, *Lieut.-General,*
*Chairman of Chronicle Committee*

*June 1st*, 1915.

---

## ANNUAL REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE FOR 1915.

1.—ACCOUNTS FOR 1915.

The Committee of the Club submit the Accounts to December 31st, 1915, which have been audited.

2.—ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING DISPENSED WITH.

The Committee have to report that, in consequence of the War, it has been found impracticable to hold the Annual General Meeting as per Rule 7. It has been decided therefore, with the approval of the President, to hold a Meeting of the Committee in its place, and to transact the business laid down subject to the final approval of the Members hereafter

Digitized by Google

A Meeting in accordance with the above took place at the Travellers' Club upon June 1st, 1915, with the President, Field-Marshal Lord Grenfell in the Chair, to pass the Accounts for 1914, to receive the Report and Accounts of the Sub-Committees, to elect Members in accordance with Rule 4c, and to transact business generally.

A similar Meeting has further taken place upon January 28th, 1916, to pass the Accounts, etc., for 1915.

3.—Committee Meeting of June 1st, 1915.

(*a*) *Regimental Dinner.*

It was decided that the Annual Regimental Dinner should not take place during the War.

(*b*) *Secretarial Work.*

Brigadier-General F. A. Fortescue tendered his resignation, which was accepted with much regret. A hearty vote of thanks was accorded to him for the great amount of time and hard work which he had so kindly devoted to the interests of the Club, while he at the same time commanded the Rifle Depot.

The Assistant Secretary, Major O'Shea, having been ordered on active service, has still been able to carry out certain of the clerical duties of his appointment.

(*c*) *Ladies' Guild.*

The Committee cordially welcomed the assistance of the Ladies' Needlework and Clothing Guild in their scheme for providing extra war clothing, etc., for the Battalions on active service.

The Committee decided to further invite the Ladies' Guild to undertake the assistance of the Prisoners of War, and to create a Fund for the purpose. They accordingly elected a small Sub-Committee to collaborate with the ladies in this regard, namely, Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton and Colonel Farmer, with power

Digitized by Google

to add to their number, and gave authority for them to draw upon the Club Funds, the proceedings of which were printed with the Accounts to December 31st, 1914, and circulated June, 1915.

(*d*) *Election of Representative Members of Committee for* 1915.

The Members for 1914 were re-elected to act for 1915.

4.—Committee Meeting of January 28th, 1916.

(*a*) *The Accounts to December* 31*st*, 1915, were passed.

(*b*) *The Annual Report* of the Club for 1915 was approved and the Annual Reports and Accounts of the following Sub-Committees were received and approved by the Chairman, and will be circulated hereafter, namely:—

The Regimental Chronicle.
The Regimental History.
The Veterans' Association.

The Ladies' Guild also kindly forwarded their Annual Report for the general information of those concerned, and for publication in the Regimental Chronicle, together with Reports from the

War Clothing Branch Committee and Central Depot.
Prisoners of War Branch Committee.

(*c*) *Secretarial Duties.*

The Chairman, assisted by Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, has carried out the work of Honorary Secretary since the resignation of Brigadier-General Fortescue on June 1st.

It is decided to invite Major A. R. Leith, Wellington Club, S.W., to undertake the duties of Honorary Secretary, and to make such temporary arrangement for clerical assistance as may be required.

5.—Vote of Thanks to the Ladies' Guild.

The Committee beg to express their cordial appreciation of the valuable assistance rendered to the Regiment

Digitized by Google

by the Members of the Ladies' Guild, of which Mrs. Fortescue is Honorary Secretary.

The importance of the work of the Sub-Committee of the War Clothing Branch and Central Depot, of which Mrs. Lancelot Farmer is Honorary Secretary, can hardly be over-estimated. The Sub-Committee of the Prisoners of War Branch has also been especially successful. The system originated by the ladies of this Committee, of which Mrs. Lancelot Farmer is Honorary Secretary, is as novel in its methods as it is satisfactory in its results.

The Committee, at the special request of Brigadier-General L. F. Phillips and Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. Armitage, commanding the 1st Battalion, recently returned from the front, desire, on behalf of the Riflemen of the Regiment serving at the front, to specially record their grateful thanks and deep appreciation for the successful efforts of the ladies connected directly and indirectly with the Regiment to which they are so proud to belong.

The gracious and sympathetic help accorded by Her Majesty The Queen, by Their Royal Highnesses Princess Victoria, Princess Christian, Princess Henry of Battenberg and other Members of the Ladies' Guild will always be gratefully remembered by the Members of the "Celer et Audax" Club.

6.—Future of the Club.

Having in view the portentous nature of the existing crisis the Committees desire to emphasize the importance which they attach to the maintenance of the "Celer et Audax" Club and of the other Institutions of the Regiment.

It is obvious that upon the termination of the present War there will be great and unforeseen demands upon the personal and pecuniary resources of the

Digitized by Google

Regiment. It is hoped therefore that the Members of the Club and its accessories will bear in mind the crisis before us—and do their utmost in this regard.

(Signed) GRENFELL,
*Field-Marshal,*
*Chairman.*

Grosvenor Hotel, S.W.,
*January 28th*, 1916.

---

**Annual Report of Sub-Committees.**

---

## THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS *CHRONICLE.*

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., *Chairman.*
BRIGADIER-GENERAL H. MENDS, C.B.
LIEUT.-COLONEL SIR GUY CAMPBELL, BART.
LIEUT.-COLONEL H. C. WARRE, D.S.O.
THE ADJUTANTS OF THE FOUR BATTALIONS.
BRIGADIER-GENERAL F. A. FORTESCUE, C.B., *Hon. Treasurer.*
LIEUT.-COLONEL R. BYRON, D.S.O., *Editor and Hon. Sec.*

The Sub-Committee have pleasure in presenting their Annual Report for the information of the Committee of the "Celer et Audax" Club, in accordance with the Resolution passed at the General Meeting on October 25th, 1908.

1.—The publication of the Volume for 1915 has entailed much labour, owing to the Records of so large a number of Battalions now serving overseas that have to be compiled and edited. The necessary information to complete the Obituary notices is also difficult to obtain. For this reason the Volume will not appear as early as usual.

Digitized by Google

2.—The Sub-Committee present their Accounts for this year.

3.—The first Edition of the Brief History of the Regiment is now sold out.

4.—The Sub-Committee of Elected Members place their resignation in the hands of the Committee of the "Celer et Audax" Club.

(Signed)
EDWARD T. H. HUTTON, *Lieut.-General,*
*Chairman.*

Grosvenor Hotel,
*January 28th,* 1916.

---

## SUB-COMMITTEE.
## OF THE REGIMENTAL HISTORY.

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR EDWARD HUTTON, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., *Chairman.*
MAJOR-GENERAL ASTLEY TERRY.
BRIGADIER-GENERAL F. A. FORTESCUE, C.B.
LIEUT.-COLONEL G. L. M'L. FARMER.
LIEUT.-COLONEL THE HON. C. J. SACKVILLE-WEST.
MAJOR SIR HEREWARD WAKE, BART., D.S.O.
LIEUT.-COLONEL L. G. W. BUTLER, *Editor and Hon. Treasurer.*

*Report by the Chairman for year ending December 31st,* 1915.

1.—There is nothing to report since the Report for 1914 dated April 3rd, 1915, which was submitted to the Committee Meeting of the "Celer et Audax" Club upon June 1st, 1915, held in place of the Annual General Meeting.

This Report and the Accounts to December 31st, 1914, was approved by the Committee, and signed by the Chairman.

Digitized by Google

2.—The Extracts of two letters of Colonel Lewis Butler—the editor—to myself as Chairman are important and are attached to this Report.

*A.* In regard to the stock in hand of the Publishers.

*B.* As regards the future evolution of the Annals of the Regiment.

3.—The Accounts to December 31st, 1915, are now presented, showing a cash balance in hand of £25. 18*s.* 11*d.*, and on Deposit Account £100; total credit £125. 18*s.* 11*d.*

There are also copies of Vol. I and of the Appendix in hands of the publishers, Messrs. Smith Elder & Co., which represent a credit in Royalties of £245. 6*s.*

EDWARD T. H. HUTTON, *Lieut.-General,*
*Chairman, History Committee.*

Grosvenor Hotel,
*January 28th,* 1916.

"A"

EXTRACT OF LETTER

from Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler, Editor, to Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, Chairman of The History Committee.

MARCH 25TH, 1915.

"The Publishers Account ends on June 30th, 1914, at which date the stocks remaining in hand were as follows:—

History, 230 copies.
Appendix, 271 copies.

"Since then a few more copies may have been sold, anyhow, the depleted Fund is recuperating, even though slowly.

"As regards the Second Volume of the Annals of the Regiment, I have brought the story of the 5th Battalion down to June, 1809. There may be a hiatus or two, but nothing very much. No materials exist for a History of that Battalion, but merely for a Sketch.

Digitized by Google

"Towards the Third Volume I have practically completed the story of the 1st Battalion at Mooltan, and in the Mutiny 1857. I allude to the Third Volume in accordance with the original plan, but am inclined to think that Volume II will be too small in compass unless it carries the story of the Regiment up to the Mutiny inclusive."

"B"

EXTRACT OF LETTER

from Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler, Editor, to Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton, Chairman of The History Committee.

MARCH 29TH, 1915.

"The History Fund Banking Account at Lloyds Bank, St. James' Street, is in your (Lieut.-General Sir Edward Hutton's) name and has always been under your sole control, although incidentally, as Manager, I have had access to it for reference. In the same way certain boxes connected with the Regiment, stored at St. James' Street, pending establishment of the Regimental Museum, are in your name and at your disposal. At the same time, and in case of accidents, I have made it clear to the Bank that they are the property of the Regiment.

As to the Deposit Interest accruing to the Fund, I quite think that as we have no outgoings to expect, we might put say £75 on deposit and get the interest, such as it may be, only 2% at the moment, for rates are very low just now.

Miss Cope (who was Secretary to the late Field-Marshal Lord Wolseley, and has helped in the collation of papers and other matters connected with my work as editor of the Annals of the Regiment) will always be able to give information on any point of detail connected with the History so far as it has gone."

Digitized by Google

## THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS VETERANS' ASSOCIATION.

*Sub-Committee.*

MAJOR-GENERAL R. S. R. FETHERSTONHAUGH, C.B., *Chairman.*
LIEUT.-COLONEL V. H. S. SCRATCHLEY, D.S.O.
MAJOR G. H. BARNETT.
SERGT.-MAJOR. M. WALTER.
SERGT.-MAJOR G. RUSHWORTH.
COLOUR-SERGEANT GEO. FRIER.
COLOUR-SERGEANT A. A. CLARK.
MAJOR T. O'SHEA, *Hon. Secretary.*

*Annual Report for year ending December* 31*st*, 1915.

Owing to the War the Committee of the Veteran Association have had no Meetings, as some of the Members are on active service abroad, and others are training the New Armies. Major O'Shea, the Hon. Secretary, who is at the Front with his Battalion, has sent home the Accounts for 1915, which show a balance at the bank of £61. 8*s*. 6*d*. The heavy casualties among all ranks of our gallant Regiment at the Front are much regretted by the Veterans, as many promising young men have died nobly in defence of their King and Country.

R. S. FETHERSTONHAUGH, *Major-General, Chairman.*

*January* 28*th*, 1916.

Digitized by Google

# THE LADIES' GUILD OF THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS.

Patroness:
HER MAJESTY QUEEN MARY.

## ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1915.

The second year of the War has brought increased demands on the members of the King's Royal Rifle Corps Guild, and the Honorary Secretary desires to record her deep gratitude for the unfailing generosity, energy, and devotion with which they have responded to the many calls for action, in the various branches to which the Guild now devotes its energies.

### I.—Clothing for Women and Children.

This Branch, which for so many years has been the principal object of the Guild, has this year—owing to circumstances—become less essential. The important and pressing need, however, at present and during the War is to supply the men at the front with necessary warm clothing.

All members are therefore urgently requested to contribute socks, mufflers, and mittens to the Central Depot, 4, Lowndes Street, S.W., to ensure that a regular weekly supply can be sent in response to the requests from the Commanding Officers of the Regular Battalions, and to drafts proceeding to the front.

On July 29th the following circular was sent out:—

NEEDLEWORK AND CLOTHING GUILD.

*July 29th*, 1915.

"It has been decided, after full consideration of the exceptional circumstances of this year, that it will be impossible to distribute the clothing for women and children



Digitized by Google

sent by members of the Guild between the different Battalions of the Regiment, according to the annual custom hitherto.

"The women are no longer living together, but are widely dispersed in different directions, and their circumstances, owing to the increased separation allowances, are also greatly improved.

"It is, however, still very desirable to have a reserve depot of clothing, from which all exceptional cases, either of illness or of bereavement, can be provided for.

"Those members who have not prepared garments for women and children already, are earnestly begged to contribute *instead* to the Central War Supply Depot, at 4, Lowndes Street, articles of warm clothing which will be certainly needed during the ensuing winter by Riflemen at the front. Shirts, mufflers, mittens, and especially socks, are always greatly in demand. Too many socks cannot be sent. Contributions of writing paper and other comforts will be also gratefully received for wounded Riflemen in hospital. Requisitions from the front are regularly received and complied with as soon as contributions permit."

In response to this appeal 548 garments for women and children were received and £8. 16*s.* in money.

These garments have been sent to the Rifle Depot, Winchester, where there is always a demand for clothing. One hundred and fifty have also been sent to the Clothing Depot of the London Committee for visiting Riflemen's wives.

Several special gifts have also been sent away. It is hoped that members will continue to supply the reserve of clothing for children, which doubtless will in future be more urgently required.

### II.—Supply of Clothing and Comforts for Riflemen at the Front.

Mrs. Lancelot Farmer most kindly lent her house, 4, Lowndes Street, as a Central Depot for this purpose.

Digitized by Google

Her detailed report follows, but the Hon. Sec. would desire to warmly and gratefully acknowledge her invaluable services to the Guild as well as to the Regiment.

### III.—Prisoners of War.

The most successful work of this Committee is published in a separate report by Mrs. Farmer, who has also undertaken the very arduous duties of Secretary and Treasurer to this very important work.

### IV.—District Visiting.

The report follows of the Committee formed early in 1915 for visiting the families of Riflemen in London. Most grateful thanks are due to Mrs. Price Davies, Secretary of the Committee, for her indefatigable and devoted work in all branches of service for the Regiment.

### Hospital Visiting Report.

A Committee was formed early in 1915—with Mrs. Price Davies as Secretary—to visit N.C.O.'s and Riflemen of the four regular Battalions of the King's Royal Rifle Corps and Rifle Brigade in London hospitals.

In November, 1915, it was unanimously decided to include wounded and sick of the Service Battalions admitted to hospital—and the scheme was therefore greatly extended. Mr. Gervase Chevenix Trench kindly consented to act as Secretary to the London Committee, and 61 hospitals in London are now visited weekly.

The Hon. Secretary, Mrs. Fortescue, has organised visiting in country hospitals.

Her Majesty Queen Mary has graciously given her consent, as Patroness of the Guild, to the alteration of the title to that of the "Ladies' Guild of the King's Royal Rifle Corps." It was felt that the former title of "Needlework and Clothing Guild" insufficiently described the development of the Guild into a central

Digitized by Google

charitable organisation dealing with women's work connected with the Regiment.

The unprecedented and unforeseen expansion of the Regiment, which now numbers 23 Battalions, renders the Guild of increasing value, composed as it is of ladies willing and competent to undertake the charitable work entailed by War conditions. It is therefore most desirable that all ladies connected with the Regiment should join the Guild and so complete its efficiency as a central organization.

The following ladies have joined the Guild as Vice-Presidents in 1915:—

Hon. Mrs. Pleyell Bouverie.
Mrs. Bircham.
Mrs. Douglas Pennant.
Mrs. Nash.
Mrs. Paine.
Mrs. Graham Stewart.
Also many associates.

MARY TERESA FORTESCUE,
*Hon. Secretary, Guild.*

All communications to be addressed to Grove House, Winchester, marked "To be forwarded."

*January*, 1916.

REPORT OF LONDON HOSPITALS VISITING COMMITTEE.

At the present time there are 72 hospitals on the books. Of that number 61 have visitors and include the following:—

All Saints' Hospital, Vauxhall Bridge Road.
Acton Cottage Hospital.
American Hospital, Caen Wood Towers, Hampstead Heath.
Bethnal Green Infirmary Hospital.
Brompton Hospital.
Brook War Hospital, Woolwich.
Charing Cross Hospital.
Church Lane Hospital, Tooting (2 visitors).

Digitized by Google

Coulter Hospital, Grosvenor Square.
Dalston Relief Hospital (2 visitors).
Dobson's Relief Hospital.
Edmonton Military Hospital.
Endell Street Military Hospital.
Fulham Infirmary.
French Hospital, Shaftesbury Avenue.
Grosvenor Crescent Hospital.
Gravesend Civil Hospital.
Great Northern Hospital, Holloway.
Grove Lane School Hospital.
Hampstead General Hospital.
Herbert Hospital, Woolwich.
Italian Hospital, Queen's Square.
King Edward's Memorial Hospital.
King George V Hospital (4 visitors).
1st London General Hospital, Camberwell (2 visitors).
2nd London General Hospital, S. Mark's, Chelsea.
3rd London General Hospital, Wandsworth (5 visitors).
4th London General Hospital, King's College, Denmark Hill (2 visitors).
5th London General Hospital, S. Thomas.
London Hospital, Whitechapel.
Lewisham Military Hospital.
Middlesex Hospital.
Millbank Hospital.
Mile End Military Hospital.
Mount Vernon Hospital, Hampstead.
Metropolitan Hospital, Kingsland Road.
National Hospital (2 visitors).
New End Military Hospital, Hampstead.
Royal Free Hospital, Gray's Inn Road.
Roehampton Hospital.
Royal London Orthopedic (3 visitors).
Royal Eye Hospital, Southwark.
Royal Richmond Hospital.
Richmond Military Hospital.
Ruskin Annexe, Denmark Hill (2 visitors).
S. George's Hospital.
S. John's Hospital, Lewisham.

Digitized by Google

S. Dunstan's Hospital, Regent's Park.
S. Bartholomew's Hospital.
S. Andrew's Hospital, Dollis Hill.
S. John and S. Elizabeth, Grove End Road.
S. Mary's Hospital, Paddington.
Springfield War Hospital, Upper Tooting.
Spalding Hall, Hendon.
Throat Hospital, Golden Square.
Temperance Hospital, Hampstead.
University College Hospital, Gower Street.
Victoria Hospital, Chelsea.
Weir Hospital, Balham.
Westminster Hospital.
West London Hospital, Hammersmith.

The hospitals that have had no visitors as yet, and those that are temporarily without one, are:—

Addington Park Hospital.
The City of London Military Hospital, Clapton.
East Ham Hospital, Shrewsbury Road.
Archer Hospital, Queen's Square.
Montpelier Hospital, Ealing.
Poplar Hospital.
Rochester Military Hospital, Camden Road.
Tottenham General Hospital.
West Ham Hospital.
War Hospital, Wandsworth Common.
V.A.D. Hospital, Willesden.

*Accounts.*

| Receipts. | £ | *s* | *d* | Expenditure. | £ | *s* | *d* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| From Battalion Funds and private subscriptions ... ... | 14 | 10 | 4 | To Visitors for Riflemen in Hospital ... | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | In hand ... ... | 11 | 10 | 4 |
| | £14 | 10 | 4 | | £14 | 10 | 4 |

The Hon. Sec. defrays the cost of typewriting, printing and postage.

Gervase Chevenix Trench,
*Hon. Secretary, London Hospital Visiting Committee.*

21, Chesham Street,
*April*, 1916.

Digitized by Google

## Visiting in Country Hospitals.

For *country hospitals* the Hon. Sec. of the Guild has endeavoured to organize a system by which Riflemen in all hospitals throughout England should be regularly visited. Devonshire and Cornwall has been organized by Miss Buller, Berkshire by Mr. Philip Barnett, Kent by Mrs. Blore, Northumberland by Mrs. William Barnett, Oxfordshire by Mrs. George Barnett and Mrs. Paine, Gloucestershire by Mrs. Chester Master, Yorkshire by General Mends.

Hospitals in the following places are now regularly visited.

Aldershot.
Ashbourne.
Aberdeen.
Amondsbury, Bristol.
Abingdon.
Ascot.
Aylesford.

Bexley.
Baldersby Park.
Brockenhurst.
Bournemouth (2 visitors).
Bury St. Edmunds.
Brighton.
Bristol (3 visitors).
Bedford.
Birmingham (5 visitors).
Boscombe.
Bradford.
Broadstairs.
Bromley, Kent.
Beckenham.
Bickley.
Belfast.
Barnstaple.
Banbury.

Bicester.
Burcott.
Bruern.
Bracknell.
Bletchingley.
Birchington.
Brampton.

Chatham.
Carrington.
Canterbury.
Cambridge (2 visitors).
Church Stretton.
Cheltenham.
Chester (2 visitors).
Congleton.
Chertsey.
Colchester.
Chichester.
Cirencester.
Chislehurst.
Chelmsford.
Carlisle.
Clacton-on-Sea.
Crathorne, Yorks.
Cranleigh.

Digitized by Google

Chipping Norton.
Campden, Glos.
Cardiff.
Cork.

Doncaster.
Dublin.
Derby.
Dorchester.
Deal.
Dundee.
Dover.
Devonport.
Dartford.
Darlington.

Epsom.
Eastbourne (2 visitors).
Elton.
Exmouth.
Exeter.
Englefield Green.
Elstree.
Edinburgh.

Folkestone.
Faversham.
Finchhampsted.

Guisborough.
Gravesend.
Glasgow.
Guildford.
Gosforth, Northumberland.
Greenwich.
Goring.
Gloucester.
Greenhithe, Kent.

Horton.
Hemlington.
Hampstead.
Huddersfield.
Herne Bay.
Harrogate.
Halifax.
Hayes.
Henley.
Hursley.
Hastings (2 visitors).
Hovingham.

Ipswich.

Kettering.
Kirkleatham.
Keighley.
Kendal.

Leeds.
Lincoln.
Liverpool.
Leicester.
Lewisham.
Limpsfield.
Lutterworth.
Lichfield.

Manchester.
Melton Mowbray.
Margate.
Malton.
Maldon, Essex.
Melton.
Mortimer.
Mulgrave.
Maidstone.

Digitized by Google

Newmarket.
Newcastle.
Norwich.
Nottingham.
Northampton.
Netley.
Newbury
Nairn
Northallerton
Newport, Wales.

Oxford (2 visitors)

Pickering
Poole
Pembury
Preston
Plymouth.
Perth.
Penrith.
Portsmouth.

Ramsgate.
Reading (2 visitors).
Rochester.
Rugeley.

Skelton.
Sheffield (5 visitors).
Stratford-on-Avon.
Swindon.
Stafford.
Stoke-on-Trent (2 visitors).
Shrewsbury.
Stamford.
Sleights.
Southampton (3 visitors).
Sandgate.
Shorncliffe.
Southend-on-Sea.
Slough.
Scarborough.
Swanage.
Stokesley.
Saltburn.
Sherborne.
Strood, Kent.
Sunderland.
Steventon.
Stroud, Gloucestershire.
Southgate.
St. Leonards.

Taunton.
Tunbridge Wells (2 visitors).
Tewkesbury.
Thirsk.
Taplow.
Torquay.
Totnes.
Thame.
Tonbridge.

Uppingham.

Winchester.
Windermere.
Windlesham.
Wrexham.
Weymouth.
Walmer.
Warrington (2 visitors).
Wakefield.
Whitby.
Woolwich (2 visitors).
Warley.
Wokingham.

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| Wantage. | Wellingborough. |
| Whalley. | Westgate. |
| Whitstable. | |
| Whitchurch Wales. | York. |

The visitors are officially recognised by the District Commands and the results are most gratifying—as the men greatly appreciate a personal visit. It is hoped that the result aimed at has been satisfactorily achieved —that each Rifleman should find in every hospital, however distant, that personal link with his Regiment—which has always been the peculiar and distinctive character of the King's Royal Rifle Corps.

MARY TERESA FORTESCUE,

*Hon. Secretary, Guild, and for Country Hospital Visiting.*
Grove House, Winchester.
April 2*nd*, 1916.

### FINANCE—COUNTRY HOSPITALS.

The postage entailed by Country Hospital correspondence is heavy. Razors, small kits, gloves, and other small necessaries for men are often asked for. Any donation for the purpose will be most gratefully received.

*Accounts.*

| RECEIPTS. | £ | *s* | *d* | EXPENDITURE. | £ | *s* | *d* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| From Major Hope, M.P. ... ... | 3 | 10 | 0 | Postage ... ... | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | For Riflemen in Hospital ... ... | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| | | | | In hand ... ... | 0 | 10 | 0 |
| | £3 | 10 | 0 | | £3 | 10 | 0 |

### Guild Printing Expenses.

The accounts for 1915 are appended. The printing expenses for 1914—owing to the many circulars entailed by War organization—were exceptionally high, but are non-recurrent. No subscriptions are now asked for from Battalions, as heretofore—and it is hoped

Digitized by Google

members of the Guild will not object to the very small annual subscription of 1*s.* which—if *all* subscribe—should cover printing expenses this year. In order to lessen these expenses, the individual numbers of garments sent are omitted, so many members having also very liberally contributed to the Central Depot for clothing for troops at the Front.

*Accounts.*

| Receipts. | £ | *s* | *d* | Expenditure. | £ | *s* | *d* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Brig.-General Pearce Serocold ... ... | 3 | 0 | 0 | From last year ... | 6 | 8 | 0 |
| Lady Williams ... | 2 | 0 | 0 | Printing and Postage (Messrs. Warren) ... | 5 | 8 | 0 |
| Mrs. Jenner ... ... | 1 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| Major Hope, M.P. ... | 1 | 10 | 0 | | | | |
| Members' Subscriptions | 4 | 6 | 0 | | | | |
| | £11 | 16 | 0 | | £11 | 16 | 0 |

## WAR CLOTHING BRANCH AND CENTRAL DEPOT.

In the Chronicle for 1914 was published the Annual Report of the Guild, and with it a short sketch of the origin of the "War Clothing Branch" of the long established Needlework and Clothing Guild. It was shown that a Central Depot had been started in London early in 1915 for collecting such articles of clothing, etc., as could be supplied by those interested in the welfare of the Battalions serving in the Field.

Mrs. Farmer very kindly placed her house, 4, Lowndes Street, at the disposal of the Guild for this purpose.

We are also indebted to Mrs. Lancelot Farmer who has undertaken the very onerous duties of Hon. Secretary for the following Annual Report:—

War Clothing Branch and Central Depot.

*Annual Report for the Year ending December 31st,* 1915.

The formation of the War Clothing Branch of the Guild, and the organisation of a Central Depot at

Digitized by Google

4, Lowndes Street, was described in the Annual Report of the Guild for 1914, by Mrs. Fortescue, the Hon. Secretary.

Several members of the Guild, and other ladies interested in the Regiment who lived in London, undertook to compose a Committee, and agreed to come one day each week to receive and acknowledge all contributions. They undertook to pack and despatch articles, as required, to the Battalions serving in the Field.

The warmest thanks of the Regiment are due to these ladies, as they have never missed one week since they first undertook their onerous duties in January, 1915. In particular Lady Agnew, Mrs. Fortescue, Mrs. Northey, Mrs. Martin, Mrs. Bircham, The Hon. Mrs. Pearce Serocold, and Mrs. Price Davies, have been untiring in their efforts.

In the first instance the Committee undertook to comply with the requirement of the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Battalions in the Field, and with the drafts from 5th and 6th Reserve Battalions. The Hon. Mrs. Charles Sackville-West had already formed in 1914 a Depot for the supply of the 4th Battalion, of which her husband was then in command. In September, 1915, however, it was decided to amalgamate with the Central Committee and Depot, and the balance of articles of clothing with a sum of £36 was transferred accordingly.

The Committee and Central Depot further sent a large supply of articles to the 7th and 9th (Service) Battalions, when they went to the front, and continue to send regularly to the 7th Battalion. The supply of Service Battalions is organised by Battalion Depots under the wife of each Commanding Officer, supplemented largely by the Fund for Service Battalions of the King's Royal Rifle Corps and Rifle Brigade, most kindly organised by the Mayoress of Winchester.

Digitized by Google

All articles have been sent by parcels post, and the postal expenses have accordingly been high, but the Committee consider that the extra expense has been well worth undertaking, as the various articles have reached their destination quickly and safely.

Since January, 1915, the following articles have been received and distributed:—

| Articles Received. | | Articles Sent. | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Woollen Garments received from numerous contributors ... | 16,984 | Articles sent out ... | 18,360 |
| Mufflers, Mittens purchased ... ... | 1,734 | Balance in hand ... | 1,958 |
| Pocket Handkerchiefs purchased for 3rd Battalion ... ... | 500 | | |
| Sun-protectors purchased for 3rd Battalion ... | 400 | | |
| Sun-protectors purchased for 9th Battalion ... | 700 | | |
| Total | 20,318 | Total | 20,318 |

A large quantity of trench candles and soap, which have been especially asked for, were purchased and sent out, together with the comforts, such as writing cases, pipes, tobacco, chocolate, vaseline soap, playing cards, etc., which have been generously sent to the Depot for distribution. Lady Carlisle's Working Party also made 100 shirts from flannel provided by the Committee.

The Committee desire to record their acknowledgments for the very large number of contributions of various kinds which they have received from members of the Guild, and from others connected with, or interested in, the Regiment.

Donations in money have been most generously given, and further sums promised when required.

The Committee acknowledge with gratitude the promise of the General Committee of the Celer et Audax Club to guarantee financial support if required for

Digitized by Google

their efforts on behalf of the Battalions serving in the Field.

It has been impossible to publish a list of the generous benefactors of the Regiment, but they have felt cheered by the response so readily given to their appeal. Among other members of the Guild the Committee especially acknowledges the gracious help of:—

H.R.H. Princess Victoria.
H.R.H. Princess Christian of Schleswig Holstein.
H.R.H. Princess Henry of Battenberg.
H.S.H. Princess Marie Louise of Schleswig Holstein.
And other ladies.

They acknowledge with gratitude assistance from:—

Queen Mary's Guild.
Lady French's Fund.
The Women of the Empire League.
And a contribution of £30 from the Celer et Audax Club.

The following summary of the Fund placed at their disposal is published for information:—

| Receipts. | £ | s | d | Expenditure. | £ | s | d |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Subscriptions and Donations ... | 366 | 17 | 6 | Expenses Posting and Packing ... | 54 | 8 | 0 |
| | | | | Purchase of Articles required ... | 196 | 2 | 10 |
| | | | | Balance ... ... | 116 | 6 | 8 |
| | £366 | 17 | 6 | | £366 | 17 | 6 |

The Committee will be glad to receive further contributions in clothing and money at the Central Depot, 4, Lowndes Street, London, S.W., which will be gratefully acknowledged.

Eleanor Farmer,
*Hon. Sec., Committee,*
*War Clothing Branch.*

4, Lowndes Street, S.W.,
*December 31st*, 1915.

Digitized by Google

## PRISONERS OF WAR BRANCH.

At a meeting of the General Committee of the Celer et Audax Club, held in the Travellers' Club on June 1st, 1915, it was decided to request The King's Royal Rifle Corps Needlework and Clothing Guild, organized by Mrs. Fortescue and the ladies connected with the Regiment, to continue the collection and distribution of clothing and comforts to the Prisoners of War belonging to the Regiment, which the War Clothing Committee of the Guild had already temporarily undertaken.

The Celer et Audax Club undertook, if the Ladies' Guild would thus assist, to guarantee their support in their undertaking.

The number of prisoners was stated to be 450.

The members of the Guild through Mrs. Fortescue, the Hon. Sec., very kindly agreed to definitely accept this responsibility.

A Committee was accordingly formed of members of the Guild, and other ladies interested in the Regiment, namely:—

Mrs. Fortescue.
Lady Agnew.
Mrs. Price-Davies.
Mrs. Northey.
Mrs. Martin.
Mrs. Lancelot Farmer (Hon. Sec., Prisoners' Branch).

This Committee has published the following report of its work:—

*Annual Report for the Year ending* 31*st December*, 1915.

The Committee after careful consideration decided to adopt a scheme providing individually for the prisoners by those ladies who were members of the Guild, and others connected with or interested in The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

Digitized by Google

It was arranged that ladies should be invited to undertake one or more prisoners, to supply him with parcels of food at given intervals and to occasionally correspond with him as regards his wants and general well-being.

It was stated that there were in July, 1915, 450 Prisoners of War. Of this number the Rifle Depot and the Sergeants' Mess, Winchester, very generously undertook to provide approximately for 50—thus leaving about 394 to be undertaken by the ladies of the Guild and others.

The response to the appeal made by the Committee was as prompt as it was generous, and 288 ladies undertook to entirely provide for the 394 prisoners.

In addition, several ladies have expressed their willingness to undertake such prisoners as may from time to time be added to the list.

In order to meet the immediate requirements of the prisoners, and to cover general contingencies, a Fund was formed, and the sum of £300 was at once generously contributed, including the sum of £50 from the Celer et Audax Club.

This enabled the Committee to send out a set of warm underclothing for each man in September last, and has also covered all clerical, packing and other incidental expenses.

The Committee are especially indebted to Lady Agnew, and Mrs. Price-Davies, who have devoted themselves untiringly to the organization of this scheme. It is largely due to these indefatigable ladies that this organization has proved so universally successful and popular. The clerical labour alone is very great. The Committee desire also to express their deep gratitude to Captain Judge, Adjutant, Rifle Depot, for his invaluable and important assistance and co-operation.

A copy of the circular letter marked "A," which was sent to each lady, either belonging to the Guild,

Digitized by Google

or connected with the Regiment, is printed below, and will further explain the system adopted. A schedule of instructions marked " B " is also printed. Additional information such as changes of address, War Office instructions, deaths, etc., are communicated from time to time by the Adjutant, Rifle Depot, and by the different local committees formed to deal with prisoners of War, to the Hon. Sec., and this information is forwarded to those concerned.

This Committee has now been officially recognized, and all clothing is despatched by the War Office through arrangements with the Committee.

Lady Agnew most kindly placed her house at the disposal of the Committee for the receipt, custody, and packing of this clothing. A party of twenty men from Messrs. Harvey and Nicholls have voluntarily undertaken the arduous work of packing this clothing. It is proposed to pay the expenses of material for packing, string, labels, etc., from the Fund at the disposal of the Committee.

It would be difficult to overstate the value of this system of ladies undertaking to provide for one or more Prisoners—not only do the Prisoners of War receive a regular supply of needed parcels of food and necessaries, but a tie of sympathy and kindly feeling is established between the ladies connected with the Regiment and the Riflemen, who are unfortunate enough to have fallen into the hands of the enemy by reason of their wounds or the fortune of war.

The following is the Account of the Fund to December 31st, 1915:—

| Cr. | £ | *s* | *d* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Donations and Gifts | 300 | 0 | 0 |
| | £300 | 0 | 0 |

| Dr. | £ | *s* | *d* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sept.—Underclothing to each man cost... | 63 | 0 | 0 |
| Other expenses ... | 32 | 8 | 9 |
| Balance ... ... | 204 | 11 | 3 |
| | £300 | 0 | 0 |

4, Lowndes Street, S.W.,
*December 31st*, 1915.

T

Digitized by Google

All communications connected with the Prisoners of War Scheme and Fund, should be addressed to:—The Hon. Secretary, Prisoners of War Fund, 4, Lowndes Street, S.W., who will be glad to answer any enquiries and to receive donations.

ELEANOR FARMER,
*Hon. Sec. and Hon. Treas.,*
*Prisoners of War Branch.*

---

## LONDON BRANCH OF THE VISITING COMMITTEE OF THE LADIES' GUILD.

The above have continued their work amongst about 500 wives and mothers of men serving in the Regular Battalions of the Rifle Brigade and K.R.R. in London, with very good results, and have been able to help the women in many ways, both financially and also with boots and clothes—the latter were in a large measure given by the K.R.R. and R.B. Needlework Guilds—and the Committee wish to thank all the ladies who have so kindly assisted them in their work, and especially all the Heads of Districts. The Paymaster, Rifle Depot, has been most kind in answering letters about pay, etc. Most of the women visited are wives and mothers of Reservists, as we have been unable to get into touch with many of the relatives of those drafted into Regular Battalions. Financial help is only given when it is badly needed, and can be got from no other sources. There are now thirty districts throughout London, which are regularly visited by thirty ladies connected with the two Regiments.

Lady Stamfordham has most kindly allowed the Committee to continue meeting at her house.

Digitized by Google

The following are the names of the Committee:—

*President and Hon. Treasurer*:
The Hon. Mrs. R. Stuart-Wortley.

*Vice Presidents*:
The Hon. Lady Lyttelton. The Lady Stamfordham.

*Members*:
Mrs. Nugent. Mrs. Dugdale.
Mrs. Wilmot Grant. Miss L. Frere.
Mrs. Geoffrey St. Aubyn.

*Hon. Sec.*
Mrs. L. Price-Davies.

The visiting of Riflemen in London hospitals formerly organized by this Committee has now been taken over by a separate Committee with Mr. Gervase Chevenix Trench as Hon. Secretary.

(Signed) EILEEN PRICE-DAVIES,
*Hon. Secretary, Visiting Committee.*

*December* 31*st*, 1915.

Digitized by Google

# THE CASUALTY LIST.

*To October 1st, 1915.*

## OFFICERS.

### Regular Battalions.

| Bn. | Rank and Name | Casualty | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Addy, K. J. B. | Killed in action | 3-10-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Alston, J. S. | Wounded | 19-9-14 |
| | | Wounded | 15-16-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Amphlett-Morton, J. F. | Killed in action | 10-1-15 |
| 4th | Lieut. Antrobus, N. E. | Wounded | |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Baines, F. A. F. | Killed in action | 25-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Balfour, O. H. C. | Wounded | 14-9-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Banon, R. A. | Wounded | 15-16-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Barclay, R. H. M. | Killed in action | 14-9-14 |
| 4th | Lieut. Barker, E. H. | Wounded | 2-3-15 |
| 2nd | Capt. Beaumont, Sir G. A. H. | Wounded | |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Bentall, E. H. | Killed in action | 3-10-15 |
| 1st | Lieut. Battenberg, H. H. Prince Maurice of | Killed in action | 27-10-14 |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Bertie, M. N. K. | Killed in action | 8-5-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Bevan, G. T. J. | Wounded | 11-6-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Bevan, P. J. | Wounded and missing, believed killed | 10-3-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Bevan, R. J. J. | Wounded | 26-9-15 |
| 1st | Capt. Bigge, Hon. J. N. | Killed in action | 15-16-5-15 |
| 4th | Major Bircham, H. W. F. | Wounded | 2-3-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Bird, W. S. | Killed in action | 9-5-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Blake, M. F. | Missing, believed killed | 14-9-14 |
| 1st | Lieut. Bonham-Carter, A. L. | Wounded | 15-16-5-15 |
| 1st | Capt. Bradford, E. A. | Wounded | 17-9-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Bristowe, W. P. | Wounded | 10-1-15 |
| 1st | Lieut. Brocklehurst, A. H. | Wounded | 25-9-15 |
| | | Wounded | 28-9-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Bullen, R. E. | Wounded | 10-1-15 |
| | 2nd Lieut. Butcher, T. A. | Wounded | 4-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Butler, H. W. | Wounded | 10-9-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Casey, J. | Killed in action | 30-10-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Cassidy, C. M. | Wounded | 15-16-5-15 |
| | | Died of wounds | 17-5-15 |

Digitized by Google

| Bn. | Rank and Name | Casualty | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2nd | Capt. Cathcart, A. E. – – | Killed in action – – | 14-9-14 |
| 1st | Lieut. Cavendish-Bentinck, F. W. | Wounded – – – | 20-9-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Cayley, F. D. E. – | Killed in action – – | 29-9-15 |
| 1st | Lieut. Chaworth-Musters, P. G. – | Wounded – – – | 1-9-14 |
| | | Died of wounds – – | 12-1-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Claremont, C. L. L. – | Wounded – – – | 26-4-15 |
| 4th | Capt. Clements, M. L. S. – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Clowes, C. G. E. – | Wounded – – – | 8-10-14 |
| | | Wounded. Died of wounds | 18-2-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Collins, C. – – – | Wounded – – – | 2-11-14 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 4-6-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Crawhall, F. P. – – | Missing, believed killed– | 10-3-15 |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Croft-Smith, G. T. – | Missing – – – | 10-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Crook, F. W. – – | Wounded – – – | 9-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Crossman, W. R. M. – | Wounded – – – | 29-10-14 |
| | | Killed in action – – | 2-11-14 |
| | 2nd Lieut. Cull, F. C. – – | Wounded – – – | 1-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Currie, P. J. E. – – | Wounded – – – | 2-11-14 |
| 4th | Capt. Curtis, H. D. – – – | Wounded – – – | 12-3-15 |
| 2nd | Capt. Dalby, T. G. – – – | Wounded – – – | 5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Davison, S. – – | Killed in action – – | 14-9-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Dean, F. – – – | Killed in action – – | 31-10-14 |
| 1st | Capt. Denison, E. B. – – – | Wounded – – – | 14-11-14 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 28-9-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Dewhurst, G. J. – | Wounded – – – | 26-7-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Dimmer, J. H. S. – – | Wounded – – – | 12-11-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Dinn, H. K. – – | Wounded – – – | 29-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Dowden, C. H. – | Wounded – – – | 10-1-15 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 9-5-15 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 14-10-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Dubs, G. R. – – – | Wounded – – – | 12-1-15 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 25-9-15 |
| 4th | Lieut. Eden, Hon. W. A. M. – | Missing, believed killed– | 2-3-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Ellison, C. T. – – – | Wounded – – – | 14-9-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Else, H. – – – | Wounded – – – | 10-3-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Eyre, C. H. – – | Killed in action – – | 25-9-15 |
| 3rd | Lieut. Fardell, G. – – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Farmer, H. C. M. – | Killed in action – – | 10-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Farmer, J. T. – – | Killed in action – – | 9-5-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Fellowes, Hon. R. – | Missing, believed killed– | 10-3-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Fetherstonhaugh, R. C. | Wounded – – – | 29-4-15 |
| | | Died of wounds – – | 14-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Fisher, G. A. – – | Wounded – – – | 31-10-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Fisher, J. S. – – | Wounded – – – | 15-5-15 |
| 3rd | Lieut. Fladgate, C. W. – – | Wounded – – – | 2-15 |
| 3rd | 2nd Lieut. Fletcher, E. H. – – | Wounded – – – | 26-12-14 |

Digitized by Google

| Bn. | Rank and Name | Casualty | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2nd | Major Foljambe, H. F. F. B. – | Killed in action – – | 14-9-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Forster, J. – – | Killed in action – – | 14-9-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Fowler, G. G. – – | Died of wounds – – | 26-9-15 |
| 3rd | Capt. Franks, J. F. – – – | Died of wounds – – | 22-9-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Glegg, A. L. – – | Killed in action – – | 10-8-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Good, J. F. E. – – | Wounded and missing | 31-10-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Godman, W. W. W. – | Killed in action – – | 24-1-15 |
| 3rd | Lieut.-Col. Gosling, C. – – | Wounded (twice) – | |
| 1st | Lieut. Gough, G. V. H. – – | Prisoner of war – – | 3-11-14 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Grahame-Stewart, J. C. – | Killed in action – – | 25-9-15 |
| 1st | Capt. Grazebrook, C. A. – – | Wounded and missing, believed killed | 10-3-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Grenville-Grey, W. H. – | Died of wounds – – | 16-5-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Hall, L. E. – – | Gassed – – – | 28-9-15 |
| 2nd | Capt. Hankey, G. F. B. – – | Wounded – – – | 12-1-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Hardy, C. E. – – | Wounded – – – | 15-16-5-15 |
| | Brigadier-General Hare, S. W. – | Wounded – – – | |
| 1st | Hon. Capt. & Qmr. Harman, A. H. | Died of wounds – – | 26-6-15 |
| 2nd | Capt. Harris, The Hon. A. F. W. – | Wounded – – – | 9-5-15 |
| 2nd | Capt. Hawley, C. F. – – – | Killed in action – – | 2-11-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Hayhurst-France, G. F. H. – | Wounded – – – | 7-4-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Henderson, D. – – | Killed in action – – | 11-1-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Herron, A. R. – – | Wounded and missing, believed killed | 10-3-15 |
| 2nd | Major Heseltine, J. E. N. – – | Wounded – – – | 14-9-14 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 25-9-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Heyland, H. M. – – | Wounded – – – | 23-10-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Hill, V. B. – – | Wounded – – – | 12-11-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Hoare, A. – – | Wounded – – – | 2-11-14 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 19-2-15 |
| 3rd | 2nd Lieut. Hodgkinson, R. T. – | Wounded – – – | 9-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Hodges, A. W. – – | Killed in action – – | 27-10-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Hone, T. N. – – | Wounded – – – | 25-9-15 |
| | | Gassed – – – | 10-5-15 |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Hope, M. B. – – | Missing – – – | 9-7-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Hordern, C. H. – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 3rd | Lieut. Ireland, R. P. C. – – | Wounded – – – | 14-9-14 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Jackson, B. W. – – | Missing – – – | 14-9-14 |
| 2nd | Capt. Jackson, G. J. – – – | Wounded – – – | 17-3-15 |
| 4th | Capt. James, E. S. P. K. – – | Killed in action – – | 15-16-5-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. James, J. S. H. – – | Killed in action – – | 14-9-14 |
| 2nd | Major (temp. Lt.-Col.) Jelf, R. G. | Wounded – – – | 9-10-14 |
| 2nd | Capt. Kay, W. A. J. – – – | Wounded – – – | 8-5-15 |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. King, L. H. St. A. – | Killed in action – – | |
| 2nd | Lieut. Knight, J. M. – – – | Wounded – – – | 2-3-15 |
| 4th | Capt. Lagden, R. O. – – – | Missing, believed killed | |

Digitized by Google

| Bn. | Rank and Name | Casualty | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Lawrence, C. H. – | Killed in action – – | 13-10-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Lawrence, M. E. – | Killed in action – – | 10-1-15 |
| | Lieut. Lees, J. V. R. – – – | Wounded – – – | 1-15 |
| 2nd | Capt. Leith, A. R. – – – | Wounded – – – | 29-10-14 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Liddell, J. H. T. – – | Wounded – – – | 28-10-14 |
| 3rd | Major Long, W. J. – – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Lucas, S. – – – | Prisoner of war – – | 3-11-14 |
| 1st | Capt. Lynes, W. P. – – – | Prisoner of war – – | 3-11-14 |
| 3rd | Lieut. Macdonald-Moreton, N. C. H. | Killed in action – – | 13-10-15 |
| 1st | Capt. Maclachlan, A. F. C. – – | Wounded – – – | 14-9-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Maclachlan, F. J. – | Wounded – – – | 7-1-15 |
| 4th | Lieut. McKenzie, M. K. – – | Missing – – – | 25-9-14 |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Madeley, S. – – | Wounded – – – | 12-1-15 |
| att. 3rd | | Wounded. Died of wounds | 11-3-15 |
| 1st | Capt. Makins, G. – – – | Wounded – – – | 14-9-14 |
| att. 3rd | ,, | Wounded. Died of wounds | 23-8-15 |
| 3rd | 2nd Lieut. Maynard, J. W. – – | Killed in action – – | 24-4-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Mellor, J. S. – – – | Wounded – – – | 14-9-14 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Melville, W. W. – – | Killed in action – – | 9-5-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Messer, A. E. – – | Wounded – – – | 15-16-5-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Mills, H. J. F. – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Morgan, H. W. – – | Wounded – – – | 13-1-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Morris, C. W. – – | Killed in action – – | 9-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Morrison, D. B. – – | Wounded – – – | 9-5-15 |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Morton, D. – – | Wounded and missing – | 10-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Nash, L. C. – – | Wounded – – – | 25-9-15 |
| | (temp. Capt.) | Died of wounds – – | 29-9-15 |
| 1st | Capt. Norbury, E. F. – – – | Killed in action – – | 8-1-15 |
| 1st | Lieut.-Col. Northey, E. – – | Wounded – – – | 27-9-14 |
| 1st | Lieut. O'Rorke, D. C. O. – – | Wounded – – – | 4-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Palmer, W. H. – – | Wounded – – – | 25-9-15 |
| 1st | Capt. Pardoe, F. L. – – – | Wounded – – – | 16-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Parker, C. E. – – | Killed in action – – | 1-1-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Parker, F. N. – – | Died of wounds – – | 28-4-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Pauley, E. A. – – | Wounded – – – | 15-16-5-15 |
| 3rd | Capt. Pearce, J. F. B. – – | Killed in action – – | 21-4-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut.-Col. Pearce-Serocold, E. – | Wounded – – – | 31-10-14 |
| 6th | 2nd Lieut. Persee, R. A. – – | Killed in action – – | 31-12-14 |
| att. 2nd | | | |
| 2nd | Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) Philips, L. F. | Wounded – – – | 23-10-14 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Pleydell-Bouverie, J. E. – | Died of wounds – – | 1-11-14 |
| 4th | Capt. Poë, C. V. L. – – – | Killed in action – – | 2-3-15 |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Poole, J. S. – – | Missing – – – | 10-5-15 |
| 2nd | Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) Priaulx, G. K. | Wounded – – – | 17-9-14 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 25-9-15 |

Digitized by Google

| Bn. | Rank and Name | Casualty | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2nd | Lieut. Purcell, R. J. H. | Wounded | 8-10-14 |
| 2nd | Capt. Rattray, L. C. | Wounded | 21-3-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Reynard, C. H. | Prisoner of war | 3-11-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Richards, R. | Prisoner of war | 3-11-14 |
| 1st | Capt. Saunders-Knox-Gore, W. A. C. | Wounded | 15-16-5-15 |
| 4th | Lieut. de Satgé, F. G. | Wounded | |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Sampson, M. T. | Wounded | 28-9-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Schoon, C. F. | Prisoner of war | 3-11-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Scudamore, J. | Killed in action | 25-9-15 |
| 1st | Capt. Seymour, B. | Wounded | 30-10-14 |
| 2nd | Capt. Seymour, R. H. | Wounded | 31-10-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Shakerley, E. P. | Killed in action | 10-3-15 |
| 1st | Major Shakerley, G. C. | Killed in action | 15-16-5-15 |
| 4th | Lieut. Shennan, D. F. F. | Killed in action | 8-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Simpson, J. H. | Killed in action | 25-9-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Skinner, J. E. M. | Wounded | 26-9-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Slater, R. | Wounded | 31-10-14 |
| | | Wounded | 28-9-15 |
| 4th | 2nd Lieut. Smith, C. | Wounded | |
| 2nd | Capt. Spottiswoode, J. | Either killed in action or died of wounds | 31-10-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. St. Aubyn, Hon. Piers | Wounded and missing | 31-10-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Sumner, B. H. | Wounded | 28-9-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Sweeting, H. C. | Wounded | 27-10-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Symington, A. W. | Wounded | 26-12-14 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Taylor, L. F. | Wounded | 14-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Thompson, G. S. R. | Killed in action | 14-9-14 |
| 3rd | Lieut. Thursby, A. D. | Killed in action | 15-2-15 |
| 3rd | 2nd Lieut. Timmis, R. S. | Died of wounds | 10-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Tindall, E. V. | Died of wounds | 12-9-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Troubridge, T. St. V. W. | Wounded | |
| 2nd | Capt. Tyron, G. A. | Wounded | 3-1-15 |
| 2nd | Capt. Turner, B. A. | Killed in action | 2-11-14 |
| 2nd | Capt. Upton, The Hon. E. E. M. J. | Killed in action | 9-5-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Wadner, T. | Prisoner of war | 3-11-14 |
| 1st | Lieut. Wakefield-Saunders, A. M. | Prisoner of war | 3-11-14 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Walley, G. S. | Wounded | 26-4-15 |
| | | Wounded | 9-5-15 |
| 2nd | 2nd Lieut. Walton, F. | Wounded | |
| 1st | Lieut. Ward, K. H. W. | Wounded | 26-10-14 |
| | | Wounded and missing | 10-3-15 |
| | | Unofficial prisoner of war | 30-4-15 |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Waring, E. R. | Killed in action | 28-10-14 |
| 3rd | Capt. Watson, H. | Wounded | |
| 1st | 2nd Lieut. Whitelcy, B. F. | Wounded | 8-1-15 |
| | 2nd Lieut. Webb, E. M. | Wounded | |

Digitized by Google

| Bn. | Rank and Name | Casualty | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4th | Major (temp. Lieut.-Col.) Widdrington, B. F. | Wounded | 7-3-15 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Willan, R. H. | Wounded | 27-9-14 |
| 1st | Major Willis, A. | Wounded | 27-10-14 |
| 2nd | Lieut. Williams, H. A. C. | Wounded | |
| 2nd | Capt. Wilson, J. S. | Wounded | 28-12-14 |
| 3rd | 2nd Lieut. Wilson, T. N. F. | Wounded | |
| 4th | Capt. Wingfield, C. J. T. R. | Died of wounds | 29-4-15 |
| 4th | Major Wyndham, W. J. F., M.V.O. | Wounded | |
| | 2nd Lieut. Wyndham, G. R. C. | Wounded | |
| 4th | Capt. Wynne-Finch, G. | Wounded | |

## New Armies.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8th | Lieut. Armitage, E. G. H. | Wounded | 22-9-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Arnell, R. B. | Wounded | 6-7-15 |
| | | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 12th | Capt. Bate, L. R. A. | Wounded | 27-9-15 |
| 8th | Lieut. Baumgartner, C. S. | Wounded | |
| 9th | Capt. Benson, E. W. | Wounded | 1-8-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Bevan, W. H. | Wounded | 1-8-15 |
| 8th | 2nd Lieut. Bird, W. R. | Killed in action | 8-10-15 |
| 8th | Capt. Blane, J. P. | Wounded | 3-8-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Bodley, J. R. C. | Wounded | |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Boothroyd, R. H. | Wounded | 30-6-15 |
| 8th | Lieut. Bourdillon, T. L. | Wounded | 1-8-15 |
| 9th | Lieut. Bourke, E. G. W. | Killed in action | 16-6-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Carter, G. F. | Died of wounds | 30-7-15 |
| 9th | Lieut.-Col. Chaplin, C. S. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 9th | Capt. Cristie, J. | Wounded | |
| 9th | Capt. Cruikshank, E. | Killed in action | 17-10-15 |
| 9th | Lieut. Dansey, F. S. | Wounded | 27-9-15 |
| 8th | Capt. Davis, W. J. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 11th | 2nd Lieut. Denison, H. A. | Wounded | 26-9-15 |
| 7th | Capt. Dowling, G. C. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 9th | Capt. Durnford, R. S. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 9th | Lieut. Emmerson, F. | Wounded | 6-10-15 |
| 7th | Capt. Evans, A. P. | Wounded | 30-7-15 |
| 9th | Capt. Exell, N. J. | Died of wounds | 31-7-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Faber, C. V. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 7th | Capt. Fairlie, E. | Wounded | 11-6-15 |
| 7th | Lieut. Findlay, A. B. | Killed in action | 1-8-15 |
| 12th | Lieut. Fisher, L. B. | Killed in action | 14-8-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Fuller, N. B. | Wounded | 2-7-15 |
| 12th | 2nd Lieut. Gardiner, D. | Wounded | 22-10-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Gun, W. P. | Reported missing | 30-7-15 |

Digitized by Google

| Bn. | Rank and Name | Casualty | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7th | Lieut. Gibson, G. H. | Wounded | 30-7-15 |
| 7th | Capt. Gosling, H. M. | Wounded in action | 2-7-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Grew, H. | Killed in action | 2-7-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Habershon, P. E. | Killed in action | 25-9-15 |
| 12th | 2nd Lieut. Hankey, F. J. B. | Gassed | 27-9-15 |
| 8th | Lieut. Hawkes, J. C. (Medical Officer) | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 8th | 2nd Lieut. Henriques, P. B. | Died of wounds | 24-7-15 |
| 10th | 2nd Lieut. Hillas-Drake, R. | Accidentally wounded | 23-10-15 |
| 9th | Major Hope, J. A. | Wounded | |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Hope, C. | Wounded | 31-7-15 |
| 14th | Lieut. Howard, G. B. C. | Wounded | |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Howell, J. | Killed in action | 25-9-15 |
| 9th | Lieut. Ionides, A. C. | Killed in action | 16-10-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Ireland, G. B. de Convey | Wounded | 27-8-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Lambert, J. F. | Reported missing, believed killed | 30-7-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Lawrence, H. W. N. | Wounded | 30-7-15 |
| 13th | 2nd Lieut. Lawson-Walton, J. H. H. | Accidentally wounded | 13-10-15 |
| 12th | Capt. Laye, A. P. W. | Gassed | 27-9-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Le Mesurier, H. | Wounded | |
| 7th | Lieut. Longbottom, R. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 8th | Lieut. Loudoun-Shand, E. G. | Wounded | – |
| 9th | Capt. Mullalue, M. | Wounded | 27-9-15 |
| | Capt. Marshall, J. | Wounded | 6-15 |
| 10th | 2nd Lieut. Maude, J. A. | Killed in action | 24-8-15 |
| 9th | Lieut. McKenna, J. C. | Wounded | |
| 8th | 2nd Lieut. Molson, H. E. | Wounded | 1-8-15 |
| 8th | Capt. Moore, L. G. | Wounded | 1-8-15 |
| 10th | 2nd Lieut. Moore, W. H. H. | Accidentally killed | 19-10-15 |
| 8th | Capt. de Mowbray, G. B. | Wounded | 3-8-15 |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Murray, C. W. | Killed in action. | 25-9-15 |
| 12th | 2nd Lieut. Panes, E. P. M. | Killed in action | 25-9-15 |
| 12th | 2nd Lieut. Pemberton, L. | Killed in action | 25-9-15 |
| 8th | 2nd Lieut. Pope, P. M. | Wounded | 1-8-15 |
| 7th | Capt. Radcliffe, J. D. H. | Died of wounds | 1-8-15 |
| 8th | Lieut. Rawes, D. | Died of wounds | 16-8-15 |
| 9th | Lieut. Renton, H. N. L. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 9th | Lieut. Richmond, H. L. | Wounded | 1-8-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Robinson, R. F. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Roe, A. J. H. | Killed in action | 9-8-15 |
| 8th | 2nd Lieut. Romer, C. R. R. | Wounded | |
| 9th | 2nd Lieut. Runciman, E. J. | Killed in action | 22-10-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. St. Aubyn, M. J. | Wounded | 8-7-15 |
| 7th | Lieut. Seymour, F. | Killed in action | 30-7-15 |
| 8th | 2nd Lieut. Simpson, H. D. | Wounded | 23-10-15 |

Digitized by Google

| Bn. | Rank and Name | Casualty | Date |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8th | Lieut. Smith, M. de B. – – | Wounded – – – | 1-8-15 |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Somers-Smith, R. W. – | Killed in action – – | 30-6-15 |
| 7th | Lieut. Snelgrove, S. – – – | Killed in action – – | 30-7-15 |
| 10th | Lieut. Somervell, R. G. – – | Wounded – – – | 24-10-15 |
| | Lieut. Stow, J. L. – – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 9th | Capt. Tanqueray, A. A. T. – – | Killed in action – – | 30-7-15 |
| 7th | Capt. de Sales la Terriere H. M. B. | Wounded – – – | 30-7-15 |
| 8th | 2nd Lieut. Todd-Naylor, W. B. – | Wounded – – – | 1-8-15 |
| | Lieut. Tyndale, H. E. – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Walsham, H. – – | Died of wounds – – | 18-9-15 |
| | Lieut. Walmsley, G. – – – | Wounded – – | |
| 9th | Lieut. Warren, G. M. – – – | Wounded – – – | 1-8-15 |
| | | Wounded – – – | 28-9-15 |
| | Lieut. Watley, G. S. – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 8th | Lieut. Watson, R. W. – – | Killed in action – – | 30-7-15 |
| | Lieut. Warner, C. Mac D. – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 13th | Capt. Webster, E. W. – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 7th | 2nd Lieut. Whelan, C. B. – – | Wounded – – – | 6-7-15 |
| 12th | Lieut. White, C. D. – – – | Wounded – – – | 13-9-15 |
| 8th | 2nd Lieut. Williams, A. – – | Wounded – – – | |
| 9th | Capt. Young, D. – – – | Wounded – – – | 1-8-15 |

Digitized by Google

# OBITUARY.

## 2ND LIEUT. JAMES FAIRFAX AMPHLETT-MORTON.

He was gazetted to the 2nd Battalion. The younger son of Mr. J. Amphlett-Morton of Punton House near Kidderminster, and was educated at Repton and Clare College, Cambridge. He rowed stroke for Clare I in the May races. He was killed in action on January 10th, 1915, aged 22 years.

## 2ND LIEUT. REGINALD BRANDT ARNELL.

Born in 1893, Arnell was educated at Berkhamstead School, where he had a distinguished athletic career. He gained an open classical scholarship, and went to Exeter College, Oxford. He had just completed his second year, when he was granted a commission in the Regiment, and joined the 7th Battalion. In May, 1915, he went to the Front with his Battalion, and was wounded early in July. He rejoined on July 26th, and four days later was killed in action whilst gallantly leading his men. He was the youngest son of Mr. and Mrs. W. T. Arnell, of Sandown, Isle of Wight.

## 2ND LIEUT. FREDERICK ATHELSTAN FANSHAWE BAINES.

The only son of Mr. and Mrs. Baines, of Westmeston, Sussex. He was educated at Winchester and Sandhurst. He received his commission in February, 1915, and joined the 4th Battalion just after his nineteenth birthday. He was killed in action in Flanders on May 25th, having only been at the front eight days.

Digitized by Google

## 2ND LIEUT. NINIAN MARK KERR BERTIE.

2nd Lieut. Ninian Mark Kerr Bertie was killed in action near Ypres on May 8th, 1915. He was educated at Winchester and on the outbreak of War was admitted to the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and was serving with the 4th Battalion when he met his death. He was the son of The Hon. and Rev. Alberic and Lady Caroline Bertie, and nephew of Sir Francis Bertie, Ambassador at Paris.

---

## CAPTAIN THE HONOURABLE JOHN BIGGE.

Only son of Lord and Lady Stamfordham. Born on October 14th, 1887. Educated at Eton and Sandhurst, Bigge joined the 4th Battalion at Colchester in 1906, and accompanied that Battalion to India in 1909. He was appointed A.D.C. to the Viceroy in 1911. In 1913 he joined the Egyptian Army, and a year later was appointed A.D.C. to the Sirdar. When the War broke out he returned home, and went to Belgium in October, 1914, with the 3rd Cavalry Division, as A.D.C. to General The Hon. Julian Byng. This Division was part of the Antwerp Relief Force, and suffered very heavily in the first battle of Ypres. John Bigge made repeated efforts to return to the Regiment, and at length in May, 1915, he left the 3rd Cavalry Division and joined the 1st Battalion. He was promoted Captain in the same month, and only a fortnight later in the attack near Festubert on May 15th–16th he was reported missing. He was wounded during the advance, and it is feared that he was killed by a shell while leading his Company to the assault, for he was never seen again. He was a keen sportsman and a hard rider to hounds and won the Light Weight Race on his own horse in the Regimental Steeplechase in 1909, in Essex. There are few officers in the Regiment more regretted than John Bigge. He had a charm of manner which was rare, and, combined with his tactful disposition, made him an ideal A.D.C. His death leaves a blank hard to fill amongst his many friends, and the Regiment mourns the loss of a delightful companion and a most gallant gentleman.

Digitized by Google

## LIEUT. WILFRID STANLEY BIRD.

Born on September 28th, 1883, he was the son of the Rev. H. G. Bird, of Newdigate Rectory, Surrey. He early distinguished himself at games, being Captain of the cricket and football elevens at his private school, the Grange, Eastbourne. At Repton he was Captain of his house cricket eleven, and represented the school both in cricket and football, as well as being Lieutenant of his School Corps and head of his House. From Repton he went to New College, Oxford, where he played in the University Eleven at Lords against Cambridge for three years, captaining the team in 1906. He then took to teaching, and spent eight happy years at Ludgrove School, New Barnet, where he worked heart and soul for the welfare of the boys under him. Unable to join the Army at the beginning of the War, he was gazetted Lieutenant in the 6th Battalion on December 29th, 1914. He joined the 2nd Battalion in France early in April, 1915, and was killed gallantly leading his men in the attack on the German trenches near Richebourg L'Avouée on May 9th. Though but a short time with the Regiment, Bird had endeared himself to all with whom he came in contact, and his many high qualities met with the appreciation they so much deserved.

---

## LIEUT. MAURICE FREDERICK BLAKE.

The eldest son of Colonel Arthur Maurice Blake, C.B., of Danesbury, Welwyn, Herts; educated at Eton, where he was Captain of Oppidans in 1900, and at New College, Oxford. Blake entered the Army in October, 1903, and was first attached to the 3rd Battalion at Cork. On this Battalion going abroad he was attached to the 1st Battalion, then quartered at Gosport, and finally was posted to the 2nd Battalion, which he joined at Rhaniket. He was promoted Lieutenant in January, 1908, and was serving with the 2nd Battalion when War broke out, and accompanied them to the Front. To the great sorrow of his many friends in the Regiment he was killed on September 14th at the Battle of the Aisne in his thirty-second year.

Maurice Blake well deserved the popularity and high esteem which he held in the Regiment. Good at all forms

Digitized by Google

of sport and games, devoted to his profession, he made an ideal officer. With his undoubted ability the doors of the Staff College were open to him, but death cut short a career which held every prospect of success both socially and professionally, and the Regiment he loved and the friends who loved him will know him no more.

---

## CAPTAIN EUSTACE GEORGE WALTER BOURKE.

Born in June, 1888, the eldest son of Mr. Walter Bourke, of Monycrower, Maidenhead, and great-grandson of the fifth Earl of Mayo. He was educated at Uppingham and Sandhurst, and was gazetted to the Regiment in February, 1909, and joined the 1st Battalion. For some time he was A.D.C. to the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, and later was appointed A.D.C. to the Governor-General of South Africa; but owing to the outbreak of War he was unable to proceed with Lord Buxton to take up his appointment. He was with the 1st Battalion during the retreat from Mons and at the Battle of the Aisne, being in command of the machine-gun section. He was wounded on October 26th, and sent home. Subsequently he was appointed Adjutant of the 6th Battalion, but being determined to return to the Front he was made Adjutant of the 9th Battalion, and promoted Captain on May 18th, 1915.

In the first action in which the Battalion was engaged, and within half a mile of the spot where he was previously wounded, poor Bourke was killed by a shell, and a wooden cross in a cemetery close to Ypres marks the spot where the remains of this gallant officer are buried.

Captain Bourke was a very keen soldier, and, like so many members of his family, a fine rider to hounds.

The gap that the death of Eustace Bourke caused in the Regiment can best be expressed in the words of his Commanding Officer (himself killed shortly afterwards), who, writing to Captain Bourke's father, says:—"I cannot express to you how deeply we feel his death. He was most conscientious and a very useful officer, and did his duty admirably I fear his loss to the Battalion and to myself is almost irreparable."

Digitized by Google

### 2ND LIEUT. GERALD FRANCIS CARTER.

2nd Lieut. Carter was 19 years of age, when he was killed in action on the afternoon of July 30th whilst gallantly leading his men in a counter-attack on the German trenches. He was the son of Alfred H. Carter, M.D. and F.R.C.P., and Mrs. Carter. He was educated at Winchester College, where he twice won the Gold Medal for Gymnastics. He was to have gone into residence at St. John's College, Oxford, but when War broke out he enlisted in the Public Schools Battalion of the Middlesex Regiment. Later he obtained a commission in the 7th Battalion, and proceeded to the Front on May 18th.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. CYRIL MARTIN CASSIDY.

The youngest son of Thomas Cassidy, of Church End, Finchley. He was educated at Mercers' School and King's College. He first went to the Front with the Artists' Rifles in October, 1914, and was afterwards granted a commission and posted to the 1st Battalion. He was mortally wounded during the advance on the night of May 15th while charging a German trench, which was afterwards captured. The Officer Commanding his Battalion reported that Cassidy behaved with the utmost gallantry. He was buried on May 18th, in the cemetery at Bethune.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. FRANCIS DIGBY EDWARD CALEY.

Caley received his commission in September, 1914, and was killed in action in France whilst attached to the 1st Battalion on September 29th, 1915. He was the eldest son of Sir Everard Caley, Bart., and Lady Mary Caley. of Brompton Hall, Yorkshire. He was 21 years of age when he died.

---

### LIEUT.-COLONEL CHARLES SLINGSBY CHAPLIN.

Born May 30th, 1863. Killed at the head of his Battalion, Hooge, July 30th, 1915.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The senior officer of the Regiment to fall gloriously in the War up to the present date is the subject of this sketch, Charles Slingsby Chaplin, commanding the 9th Battalion, known to his friends and contemporaries as "Chang." "Yet," to quote Napier, "many have fallen, and there has been much glory." Like his predecessors in the last War—George Buchanan-Riddell and Robert Henry Gunning, who fell, while leading their Battalions, in the moment of victory at Twin Peaks and Talana Hill respectively—Charles Chaplin similarly fell while leading his Battalion in a successful assault under circumstances not less tragic. All three were Etonians—all three typical Riflemen of their generation.

Lieut.-Colonel Chaplin, the son of Clifford Waterman Chaplin, of Burrough Hill, Melton Mowbray, was born upon May 30th, 1863, and was educated at Eton, and Pembroke College, Oxford. Joining the Regiment from the Militia in 1885 at the age of 22, he was somewhat handicapped by his age in the race for promotion. A promising soldier, a fine horseman, and an athlete of some merit, Chaplin was selected in 1888 with his friend, "Bobby" Bower, to represent the 2nd Battalion in one of the first Companies that were raised for the newly-formed Mounted Infantry Regiment. In 1894 he was promoted Captain, and in 1895 served with the 1st Battalion in the Chitral Campaign (medal and clasp). In 1899 he took part with the Mounted Infantry in the South African War, and commanded the celebrated First M.I. from August 21st, 1901, to the end of the Campaign, including operations in the Transvaal and Orange River Free State (Queen's medal and two clasps). In 1903 Chaplin was promoted Major, and on March 19th, 1908, Lieut.-Colonel. Appointed to the 3rd Battalion to take over command at Candia on May 10th he served with that Battalion in Crete, Malta, and India, until on March 19th, 1912 he was succeeded by Lieut.-Colonel Charles Gosling.

Soon after relinquishing his command he retired from the Army, and settled at Erbstock House, Ruabon. Upon the outbreak of the War he was appointed on August 19th, 1914, to command the 9th (Service) Battalion, which was raised at Aldershot. This Battalion he organised, trained,



Digitized by Google

and commanded until his death upon the field of battle on July 30th, 1915. A narrative of the fight at Hooge, near Ypres, upon July 30th–31st, 1915, in which the 3rd Battalion, personally led by their Colonel, played so distinguished a part, will be found elsewhere in this edition of the *Regimental Chronicle.*

Few officers have so completely gained the sympathy and affection of his men as Chaplin did with the 9th Battalion. By nature shy, reserved, and slow of speech, he had been somewhat misunderstood as a young man, and had rarely given his innate sympathy and force of character fair play. With the command of a fine Battalion, newly-raised and composed of men of mature age, he let himself go. "There was not an officer or a man of the Battalion." wrote the senior unwounded officer at the Hooge fight (Captain Eric Benson, August 21st, 1915), "who would not willingly have given his life for the Colonel. This is no idle statement, but an absolute fact!" "He was beloved by all ranks, and men break down when they speak of him," wrote his Second in Command in a letter written immediately after the battle. (Major John Hope, August 3rd, 1915). The Regimental Sergeant-Major (Sergeant-Major Herbert Whitly, August 6th, 1915), on behalf of the N.C.O.'s and private Riflemen, in a manner which does as much credit to the writer as honour to their Commanding Officer, thus expresses their touching sympathy and affection:— "During the whole of my soldiering I have never served under happier conditions.... The Battalion had not been long formed before the men respected and admired the Colonel..., and gradually grew together as one large family, with the same love for their dear Colonel as a son would have for his father."

That under such circumstances the 9th Battalion should come out of the supreme test of battle with great distinction is not surprising. Men thus inspired by confidence and love for their leaders are incapable of defeat!

Colonel Chaplin married in 1905 Gwladys Stanley Creek, daughter of the late Colonel Stanley Creek, Commanding the Royal Welch Fusiliers, who with three sons and a baby daughter survive to mourn his loss.

Digitized by Google

## LIEUT. CHARLES GEORGE EDRIC CLOWES.

The youngest son of Major C. E. Clowes, King's Royal Rifles, and of Mrs. Clowes, of Milnthorpe, Winchester. He was born in 1892, and educated at Eton and Sandhurst. He went to the Front with the 2nd Battalion on Mobilization, and was wounded in the trenches in October, 1914, and invalided Home. Recovering from his wounds, he rejoined his Battalion at the Front in December, again being mortally wounded at St. Eloi on February 15th, and died on the 18th. Clowes was a most promising young officer, and much esteemed by his comrades.

---

## CAPTAIN KENNETH RHODES COBB.

Educated at Sedbergh and Balliol. On the outbreak of War he joined the Officers' Training Corps (Inns of Court). He was gazetted to a temporary commission in the 15th Battalion with the rank of Lieutenant in December, 1914, and in March, 1915, he received temporary promotion to the rank of Captain. He was 40 years of age when he was killed in action in Flanders. He was the son of the late Mr. Henry Peyton Cobb and of Mrs. Cobb, of Wealdstone House, Harrow.

---

## LIEUT. PATRICIUS GEORGE CHAWORTH-MUSTERS.

Chaworth-Musters was gazetted to the Regiment in 1908, and posted to the 1st Battalion, commanded by Colonel C. G. Markham, then quartered in Egypt. He was promoted to Lieutenant, 1910 On the outbreak of War he proceeded to the Front with the 1st Battalion, and being wounded he was invalided home. On recovering he rejoined the 1st Battalion, and died of wounds received in action on January 13th near Cuinchy. He was a son of Mr. Chaworth-Musters, of Annesley Park, Nottingham. Musters was a fine Rugby football player and a most promising officer.

Digitized by Google

### 2ND LIEUT. FRITZ PORTMORE CRAWHALL.

2nd Lieut. Crawhall was a younger son of the Rev. E. L. and Mrs. Crawhall, of Herriard Vicarage, Basingstoke. He received his commission in the 6th Battalion on August 15th, 1914, and was killed in action whilst serving with the 1st Battalion. Age 19 years.

---

### CAPTAIN GEOFFREY CHARLES WALTER DOWLING.

The only son of the late Mr. J. Dowling and Mrs. Rose Cunliffe, of Rusper Nunnery, Horsham. He was gazetted a 2nd Lieutenant in the Regiment in January, 1913, and promoted Lieutenant November 2nd, 1914. At the time of his death when he was killed in action in Flanders he held the temporary rank of Captain in the 7th Battalion.

---

### CAPTAIN AND ADJUTANT WILLIAM JEFFREY DAVIS.

Born in June, 1882, he obtained his first commission in the Regiment in January, 1902, was promoted Lieutenant in 1906, and Captain on August 5th, 1914. Shortly after the outbreak of War he was appointed Adjutant to the 8th Service Battalion. He was killed in action on July 31st, 1915. Captain Davis was the eldest son of the late General Sir John Davis and Lady Davis, of 20, Basil Mansions.

---

### CAPTAIN RICHARD SELBY DURNFORD.

Educated at Eton, where he was Captain of the Oppidans in 1904-5, and afterwards a scholar at King's College, Cambridge. He was placed in the first class of Classical Tripos, 1907, and the second class of the Historical Tripos, 1908, and was subsequently an Assistant Master at Eton, where he was a Captain in the O.T.C. On the outbreak of War he was appointed to the 9th Battalion with the rank of Captain, and was killed in Flanders on July 31st, 1915, aged 30 years. He was the eldest son of Richard Durnford, C.B., of Hartley Wespall, Basingstoke.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

## LIEUT. THE HON. WILLIAM EDEN.

The Hon. William Alfred Morton Eden was the eldest son of the 5th Baron of Aukland, born in 1892. He was reported missing in an action in the trenches in Flanders upon the early morning of March 2nd. This gallant officer, who was serving with the 4th Battalion, had been employed with his Company in a courageous attack which was made on a German trench, which, as stated by an officer of the Headquarters Staff of the 27th Division, thereby cleared up a most unsatisfactory situation. The same Staff Officer referring to the splendid work of the Company states that young Eden must have been hit when they came out of part of the German trench across which there was a barricade. He was well ahead leading his men. Eden was always so full of a splendid fighting spirit, and set a wonderfully good example of cheerfulness to his men. Although we officially have to return him as missing, writes another officer, we cannot hold forth any hope of his being alive. Firstly, he would never have given himself up unwounded, and, secondly, he was leading his men in the most gallant manner, and all the survivors of his Company are unanimous in giving him the most unstinted praise. Thus fell as gallant, promising an officer and as handsome a type of Rifleman as has served his Country in the present War.

---

## CHARLES HOWARD EYRE.

Born 1882. Killed at the Battle of Loos, September 25th, 1915.

Lieut. Charles Eyre was the second son of the Archdeacon of Sheffield, and a cousin of General Sir Edward Hutton. A scholar of Harrow, he was three years in the Cricket XI, and Captain in his last year. In 1902 he was Monitor and Head of the School when the Memorial to Harrovians killed in the South African War was unveiled by the late Field-Marshal Earl Roberts. At Cambridge he had a brilliant career—was scholar of Pembroke College, Bell University scholar, and Captain of the 'Varsity Eleven.

Of fine stature, splendid physique, and a man of culture, Eyre was an Admirable Crichton of his time, and, coming

Digitized by Google

back to Harrow in 1906 as an Assistant Master, he was generally regarded as a remarkable figure, "trusted by old Harrovians of many ages: a great bulwark and asset for the future of the School."

On the outbreak of the War "the strong love of Harrow impelled him; ..... he felt that the greatest thing he could do for Harrow was to be her representative." "I have tried to do my best for the old Hill," he wrote six days before his death. "I shall be proud and happy to be among those who fell in the Great War!" (Memorial Sermon of the Rev. Lionel Ford, Headmaster of Harrow).

In September, 1914, Eyre was appointed to the King's Royal Rifle Corps, and joined the 6th (Reserve) Battalion at Sheerness; he was transferred to the 2nd Battalion in Flanders at the end of the year, and promoted Lieutenant on January 1st, 1915. Eyre quickly showed his value as a leader, and while serving in the trenches, and in many engagements with that tried and veteran Battalion, he won the complete confidence of his superiors. Shortly before the Battle of Loos, on September 25th, he was given the command of D Company, which he led in a desperate charge upon the enemy, and, almost through the German wire, was killed, "like a true Rifleman at the head of his men," wrote his Colonel.

"Proud and happy" he died—as he had hoped—a soldier's death upon the field of battle! A worthy son of his old School. "He loved Harrow; he lived for Harrow: and in dying for his country he died for Harrow." (*The Harrovian*, October 23rd, 1915.)

---

## CAPTAIN NOEL JARDINE EXELL.

Captain Exell obtained a temporary commission as Lieutenant in the 9th Battalion in September, 1914, and in January, 1915, he became temporary Captain in the 15th Service Battalion, being transferred in April with the same rank to the 9th Battalion. He was mortally wounded on July 31st after bringing in one wounded officer under fire, and whilst trying to help a wounded Rifleman. He was in his twenty-fifth year when he died of his wounds.

Digitized by Google

### 2ND LIEUT. CECIL FAVER.

Cecil Faver was 19 years of age when he was killed in action on July 31st, 1915, whilst serving with the 9th Battalion. He was educated at Eton, where he was head of his house, and matriculated for Oriel College, Oxford, in 1914, and was to have entered in 1915, but on the outbreak of War received a commission in the Regiment. He was the youngest son of Mr. and Mrs. Faver, of the Manor House, Ewell, Surrey.

---

### LIEUT. H. C. M. FARMER.

Farmer was gazetted to the 6th Battalion on September 22nd, 1914, and was serving with the 4th Battalion when he was killed in action on May 10th, 1915, at the Second Battle of Ypres. He was educated at Eton and Trinity College, Cambridge, and was the younger son of the Rev. J. E. G. Farmer, Rector of Waddesdon, Bucks.

---

### 2ND LIEUT JAMES INGLEBY FARMER.

Born in 1895, he was the youngest son of the Rev. James Farmer, of Lucan House, Ripon. He was educated at Loretto School, Scotland, Clare College, Cambridge, and the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Gazetted to the Regiment in November, 1914, he joined the 2nd Battalion in France in January of the following year. He was killed in action, gallantly leading his platoon close to the German trenches in the attack near Richebourg L'Avouée on May 9th. Farmer was a good athlete, and played in his School First Eleven. As an officer he showed great ability, and was greatly to be depended upon, having a very large stock of common sense.

---

### LIEUT. RICHARD COLLINGWOOD FETHERSTONHAUGH.

Lieut. Richard Collingwood Fetherstonhaugh, eldest son of Major-General R. S. Fetherstonhaugh, C.B., of Gwydyr,

Digitized by Google

Ryde, Isle of Wight, was educated at Wellington and Sandhurst, and joined the 2nd Battalion at Shorncliffe in April, 1912.

He went to the Front with the Battalion in August, 1914, and served as Regimental Transport Officer throughout the campaign up to April 29th, 1915, when he was severely wounded by a shell in bringing supplies up to the Battalion near Richebourg Ste. Vaaste. He died of his wounds in No. 7 Hospital at Boulogne, on May 14th, aged 22, and was buried at his home in the Isle of Wight.

While at Wellington, Dick Fetherstonhaugh won the "Little Kingsley" cross-country race from 132 starters, and afterwards at Aldershot he finished twenty-third in the Army cross-country race from 400 starters. He was a good rider and a good man to hounds. He won the R.M.C. point-to-point race on his own horse in 1911.

Dick was born "in the Regiment" when his father was commanding the 3rd Battalion at Parkhurst, and some of us remember him at Aldershot as a small boy of four, dressed in a green jacket and busby. He was heir to his godfather, Sir Montague Chapman, Bart., of Killua Castle, Co. Meath.

He was beloved by officers and men, and his Commanding Officer writes of him:—"By his unfailing cheerfulness he did much to keep up the spirits of all with whom he came in contact during the trying days of the First Battle of Ypres. During the whole time he was transport officer he never failed to bring rations himself right up to the Battalion, and the greater the difficulty and danger the more certain was it that Dick would turn up at the earliest possible opportunity. He was absolutely fearless, and a gentleman in the best sense of the word."

Dick's younger brother, George, 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Fusiliers, was reported wounded and missing in October, 1914, and nothing has since been heard of him.

General and Mrs. Fetherstonhaugh have thus given both their sons to their country, and have the deepest sympathy of the whole Regiment, especially those who remember with affection and respect the many years of brilliant service which the General gave to the 60th Rifles.

Digitized by Google

### 2ND LIEUT. J. FELLOWES LAMBERT.

Lambert was reported missing and unofficially killed at Hooge, on July 31st, 1915. He was educated at Marlborough and Merton College, Oxford. He obtained a commission in the 9th Battalion on April 21st, and went to France a month later. He was the eldest and only surviving son of Mrs. M. Lambert, of 23, Terlingham Gardens, Folkestone, and the late Mr. E. O. Lambert.

---

### LIEUT. A. B. FINLEY.

This officer was appointed temporary Lieutenant in the 15th Service Battalion in April, 1915, and was killed in action whilst attached to the 7th Battalion.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. GEORGE GLYNN FOWLER.

Fowler was the youngest son of Captain R. H. Fowler, of Rahinston, and Rathmolyon, County Meath (late of the 85th King's Light Infantry), and grandson of the late Hon. St. Ledger R. Glynn. He was 19 years of age when he died of wounds received in action in France.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. THE HON. R. FELLOWES.

Educated at Winchester and Sandhurst, he joined the 1st Battalion in October, 1914, and was killed in action at Givenchy on March 10th, 1915. He was the son of Charles Arthur Fellowes and Mary Fellowes, and grandson of the late Robert Fellowes, of Shotesham Park, Norfolk.

---

### CAPTAIN AND ADJUTANT JOHN FERGUSON FRANKS.

Franks joined the Regiment in May, 1907, and served for some time in the 1st Battalion in Egypt, returning to England with that Battalion. Later he exchanged into the 3rd Battalion and proceeded to India, and was appointed

Digitized by Google

Adjutant in 1913. On the outbreak of War he accompanied his Battalion to Flanders, and during the fighting at Ypres in 1914–15 his untiring energy and gallant example never failed to put fresh courage into the hearts of that sorely tried band of Riflemen.

For his many acts of daring and enterprise he was awarded the Military Cross. In March, 1915, he was invalided home and promoted Captain, but rejoined his unit in time for the Second Battle of Ypres, when he again behaved with conspicuous ability and gallantry. He was killed by a stray bullet on the night of September 22nd, 1915, whilst visiting the trenches. His death was a sad blow to the 3rd Battalion, all ranks of whom loved him so well, not only for his courage and example, but for his own peculiar charm and kindness of heart.

Franks was devoted to sport and travel, and had shot big game in India, Burma, and East Africa. He died at the age of 27, and during his eight years' service had established a reputation in the Regiment that all might envy.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. W. S. GLEGG.

Killed near La Bassée, August 10th, 1915, whilst attached to 2nd Battalion. He joined the 6th Battalion from Corpus College, Cambridge, at the beginning of 1915. He was the second son of the late A. J. Glegg, Sheriff Substitute of Lanarkshire.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. WALTER WILLIAMS WYNN GODMAN.

Godman passed into Sandhurst from Eton, and was gazetted to the Regiment in August, 1914, and joined the 1st Battalion in November of the same year. He was shot by a sniper early on the morning of January 24th, 1915. Youngest son of the late Mr. Godman of Park Hatch, Surrey, and of Mrs. Godman, 35, Lowndes Square. Walter Godman was a very promising young Rifleman, fond of all sports and a keen soldier. He gave up his life for his Country at the very outset of his career, and during the short time he was with the Regiment had endeared himself to all.

Digitized by Google

## CAPTAIN CHARLES ALVERY GRAZEBROOK.

Born in September, 1887, and educated at Marlborough and Sandhurst, the second son of Mr. and Mrs. Grazebrook, of Stourton Castle, Stourbridge. He received his first commission in February, 1909, and joined the 3rd Battalion, then quartered at Crete, and serving with them in Malta and India. In February, 1914, he retired from the Regular Army and joined the Special Reserve. When War commenced he was promoted Captain, served for some time with the 6th Battalion at Sheerness. Subsequently he joined the 1st Battalion at the Front in November, 1914.

On March 10th, 1915, Captain Grazebrook's Company was ordered to charge the German trenches at Givenchy. This gallant officer, together with Lieut. Ward and the remnant of his Company (ten men), succeeded in penetrating the trench, but unfortunately could not hold it. Both officers were severely wounded, and there is now no doubt that poor Grazebrook succumbed to his wounds. Quiet and reserved by nature, he had no fear of death. If the attack failed it was not for lack of leadership, than which no more gallant example could have been seen.

---

## LIEUT. JOHN CECIL GRAHAME-STEWART.

Grahame-Stewart was killed by a sniper on September 25th, 1915, while serving with the 2nd Battalion in France. He was appointed to a 2nd Lieutenancy in the 5th Battalion in August, 1914, and promoted to Lieutenant in November. He joined the 2nd Battalion at the Front in June last. Born in January, 1897, he was educated at Eton; the only son of the late Mr. James Grahame-Stewart and Mrs. J. Grahame-Stewart, of The Grove, Exton, Hants.

---

## LIEUT. WILFRED HANBURY GRANVILLE GREY.

Wilfred Granville Grey was educated at Wellington, and received his commission through Sandhurst on August 15th, 1914. He was attached to the 5th Battalion for a short period before being posted to the 1st Battalion at the Front. He died of wounds received on May 15th. He was the eldest son of Rev. G. Granville Grey, of Tewin Rectory, Welwyn, Herts.

Digitized by Google

### 2ND LIEUT. H. GREW.

Grew was gazetted to the Regiment in March, 1915, and was attached to the 7th Battalion. He was killed in action while serving with that Battalion.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. PHILIP B. HABERSHON.

Born in 1892, Philip Habershon was educated at Winchester and Clare College, Cambridge. He joined the Middlesex Regiment shortly after the outbreak of War and obtained his commission in the Regiment in December, 1914. Early in August, 1915, he joined the 2nd Battalion at the Front, and was killed on September 25th. At the time of his death he was attached to the Rifle Brigade, and his Commanding Officer writes of him as a very capable and promising officer and a charming companion. He was the third and youngest son of Mr. and Mrs. E. Nestor Habershon, of Brook Lodge, Surrey.

---

### CAPT. AND QUARTERMASTER ARTHUR HARMAN.

Born July, 1865, he joined in 1883 at the age of 17, and thus spent thirty-two years in the Regiment, the last six as an officer. After a few months' recruit's service in the 1st Battalion, Harman was posted to the 3rd Battalion, which was to be his home, with short intervals, for the next twenty-two years of his life. He soon saw active service, namely, in the Soudan, in the 1884 campaign, and did not return to England until the 3rd Battalion came home in 1891, by which time he was a Sergeant. He became Colour-Sergeant in 1896. In October, 1899, the 3rd Battalion sailed for South Africa, and joined Sir Redvers Buller's Army for the Relief of Ladysmith. Harman served with the Battalion throughout this War, being twice mentioned in Despatches, and receiving the Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the field. Early in 1905 Harman was selected for promotion to Sergeant-Major in the 4th Battalion, then at Gosport.

Digitized by Google

He justified his selection well indeed, and after four years splendid work (completing twenty-six years in warrant and non-commissioned ranks) he received his honorary commission, and was promoted Quartermaster to the 1st Battalion in July, 1909. In August, 1914, the 1st Battalion went to France with the Expeditionary Force, and Harman proved himself as good a Quartermaster in the field as any in the Army, a difficult task at any time, but especially so for a man of fifty, with thirty-three years of energetic service behind him. But Harman never spared himself in working for the Regiment. Soon after being promoted Captain, a special reward for his services in this War, a chance shot took from the Regiment and the Army one of its best and oldest soldiers. Harman was killed by a shell in a village called Beuvry, just outside Bethune, and lies buried near the church. It is a truth that will be admitted by all who knew him, that Harman had been one of the most highly respected and best liked members of the Regiment during the past thirty years. Whatever post he filled he filled well, and among the many excellent Quartermasters, Warrant Officers, and N.C.O.'s of whom the Regiment can boast, Harman stands out as one of the best. "I never heard a word said against him," writes an officer who knew him well, and that is a great deal to say of any man. His many friends in all ranks will always think of him as a Rifleman who had few equals. He married in 1901, and leaves a widow and six children, who have the sincere sympathy of the whole Regiment. He gained the following medals and decorations:—

1. Egyptian Medal, 1884, with clasp, "Tamil."
2. Khevil Bronze Star.
3. Queen's South African Medal, with five clasps—Tugna Heights, Relief of Ladysmith, Laing's Nek, Transvaal, Cape Colony.
4. King's South African Medal, with two clasps, 1901–1902.
5. Medal for Distinguished Conduct in the field.
6. Medal for Long Service and Good Conduct.
7. King's Coronation Medal, 1911.

Digitized by Google

### 2ND LIEUT. D. HENDERSON.

Henderson was killed in action on January 11th, 1915, whilst serving with the 1st Battalion, aged 21 years. He was educated at Haileybury and Clare College, Cambridge. He was the eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. James Henderson, of Sheffield, and nephew of Sir Harry H. Johnston.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. P. BRIDGES HENRIQUES.

At the outbreak of War Henriques was in France. He returned to England immediately, and, applying for a commission, was posted to the 8th Battalion. He was one of the first batch of officers of the New Army to receive a commission. He was the only child of Mr. and Mrs. Philip Henriques, of 33, Grosvenor Place, and Normandy Park, Gilford, and was the grandson of Sir George Faudel Phillips. He was killed in action in Flanders on July 24th whilst serving with his Battalion, aged 20 years.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. ALEX. ROWAN HERRON.

Educated at Oxford, where he obtained a Scholarship at New College. He obtained his commission in the 6th Battalion in August, 1914, and was later attached to the 1st Battalion at the Front. He was killed in action on March 10th, in his 23rd year. His father, Mr. W. J. Herron, of West Kirby, Cheshire, received information as to the manner of his death from his Commanding Officer, who said, "Herron was leading his men most gallantly, and was shot in the act of capturing a German trench. He led his men most magnificently, and everybody speaks of him with the greatest praise."

---

### 2ND LIEUT. HAROLD WARDALE HODGES.

Son of Herbert C. Hodges, of Walton-at-Stone, Hertford, he was born on October 14th, 1893. Educated at Epsom College, where he obtained the Junior, Senior, and Leaving Scholarship, and was a member of the cricket and football

Digitized by Google

teams, and Captain of the hockey team. Afterwards at Clare College, Cambridge, where he was in the College cricket, football, and hockey teams, he obtained an Exhibition and First Class in Classical Moderations. He was gazetted to the 6th Battalion on August 15th, 1914, and joined the 2nd Battalion in France in December of the same year, being killed on May 9th in the attack near Richebourg L'Avouée, leading the grenade party of A Company. Quiet and self-reliant, Hodges showed himself to be a most excellent officer in every way, and could be thoroughly trusted to carry out any enterprise requiring coolness and nerve.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. JOHN HOWELL.

John Howell was educated at Repton where he became captain of cricket and football, and head prefect. He was to have gone into residence at Oriel College, Oxford in the autumn of 1914, but when War broke out he enlisted in the Artists' Rifles, and early in December he obtained a commission in the 9th Battalion, and was killed in action in Flanders in the hard fighting on September 25th, 1915. He was the youngest son of the late Mr. Rex. Howell and Mrs. Howell. He was a remarkably fine cricketer, and had he lived, like his brother Miles Howell, he would undoubtedly have got his Blue.

---

### CAPTAIN ERIC SAMUEL PENNANT KINGSBURY JAMES.

James was gazetted to the rank of Captain in September, 1914, from the unattached list Territorial Force to the 6th Battalion. He was educated at St. Paul's School and Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. He was a good oar, and rowed in his College boat at Henley. After leaving College he became an Assistant Master at Merchant Taylors' School. He left for the Front early in January, 1915, and was killed in action March 17th near Ypres. He was a most popular, smart, and efficient officer, and his loss was greatly felt in the 6th Battalion, and in the Battalion to which he was attached at the Front.

Digitized by Google

### 2ND LIEUT. JOHN STEPHEN JAMES.

The only child of Mr. and Mrs. Hugh H. S. James, of Croft Lodge, Low Hill. He was killed in action on the night of May 16th in Northern France whilst serving with the 1st Battalion, aged 21 years.

---

### MAJOR H. CECIL JOHNSON, D.S.O.

Johnson joined the Regiment from Sandhurst, and shortly afterwards was appointed A.D.C. to Sir Charles Bruce, Governor of Mauritius. In the South African War he took part in the operations in Natal, including the action of Lombard's Kop, where he was severely wounded. He was present at the relief of Ladysmith, and the actions at Colenso, Spion Kop, the Tugela Heights, Pieter's Hill, and Laing's Nek. In the Transvaal he saw service East of Pretoria, including the actions at Belfast and Lydenburg. He was Adjutant to the 2nd Battalion Imperial Light Horse during the latter part of the War. For these services he was mentioned twice in Despatches, and received the D.S.O., the Queen's Medal with six clasps, and the King's Medal with two clasps. He served with the Mounted Infantry in East Africa, and took part in the operations in Somaliland, for which he received the medal and clasps. After passing through the Staff College, he served on the Headquarters Staff in Simla and at the War Office. He was promoted Brevet Major the day War was declared, and went to the Front on General Headquarters Staff. A few days later he was appointed Brigade-Major to the 19th Infantry Brigade, and was dangerously wounded on August 26th at Le Cateau, and died of his wounds at Cambrai in a German hospital on January 1st. He was mentioned in Despatches by Sir John French on October 8th. He was the only son of the late Mr. R. H. Johnson, of 5, Hans Place, and of Mrs. Lowe. He was married in April, 1914, to Phyllis, daughter of Mr. Hugh Barclay, of Colney Hall, near Norwich. Cecil Johnson was a keen rider to hounds, and a most skilful and enthusiastic fisherman. He took his profession very seriously, and no doubt with his abilities, had he been spared, would have greatly distinguished himself

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

in the Army. He had an extraordinary premonition of his death. Six months before War broke out he was speaking to the writer, and said, "I am convinced we shall be at War with Germany in a few months, but I shall live to see very little of it."

---

## LIEUT. LUCAS ST. AUBYN KING.

The eldest son of Mr. L. White King, C.S.I., late Indian Civil Service, of Roebuck Hall, County Dublin, and Geraldine, eldest sister of Lord Northcliffe. He was educated at Winchester, where he stroked the College boat, and afterwards went to Sandhurst, whence he passed out with honours. He joined the 4th Battalion in India in December, 1914. He was severely wounded in January at St. Eloi, and on May 8th he was killed in action by shell fire near Ypres, aged 20 years.

---

## CAPTAIN RONALD OWEN LAGDEN.

Born 1889. Killed at St. Eloi, February, 1915.

Captain Ronald Owen Lagden, the eldest son of Sir Godfrey Lagden, K.C.M.G., was born in 1889. Going in 1903 to Marlborough School, he early showed promise of becoming a brilliant all-round athlete, and of possessing an unusual power of leadership. He soon attained there a prominent position, and represented the School at cricket, football, hockey, racquets, and fives. Proceeding in 1908 to Oriel College, Oxford he was at once selected to play cricket for the University, and had the unique distinction of winning four Blues for cricket, football, hockey, and racquets. He was also a Rugby International football player, besides having all the prestige of being the best athlete of his time. The Head of his College in a touching tribute wrote:—"From the first moment of his joining us he was a man of influence for good."

After taking an Honours Degree in Science, Lagden went as an Assistant Master to Harrow, where he was the Master in charge of the Headmaster's House—a very responsible position. His great reputation as an all-round athlete—well known in the world of sport—gave him immense influ-



Digitized by Google

ence with the boys. Of his short career there the Headmaster wrote that "he wound himself round the hearts of us all, masters and boys alike."

Ronald Lagden possessed an instinct for soldiering. Joining the Officers' Training Corps at Marlborough as soon as he could carry a rifle, he served continuously in it, then at Oxford, and then at Harrow to the rank of Captain. He joined the Supernumerary Reserve in 1912, and gave up several long vacations to military study and to training with Line Regiments. At the outbreak of War Captain Lagden, upon the nomination of General Sir Edward Hutton, was appointed to the 6th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps at Sheerness, where he did remarkable work, and was esteemed "a first-rate officer."

Proceeding to France at the end of February, 1915, he was posted to the 4th Battalion, and a few days later was called upon to lead his Company in an assault on the German trenches at St. Eloi. "He behaved with the utmost gallantry," wrote his Colonel. "The task was an impossible one, and D Company did all that was humanly possible to carry it out."

When last seen he was lying badly wounded on the parapet of the German trench, and although reported as "wounded and missing," there is little hope of his survival. He died as he had lived, a hero among his fellows!

Coming direct from Harrow, where as Assistant Masters their sympathies and interests were identical, the two friends, Charles Eyre and Ronald Lagden, are essentially types of British manhood which the Public School and Varsity life of England has produced in such numbers to fight for the Empire in the hour of her peril.

"Pleasant in their lives," of them it might well be said that "the soul of Jonathan was knit in the soul of David," Athletes of superlative excellence, scholars of high degree, conscious of their physical strength and mental culture, both had been habituated from boyhood to lead, and to gain the confidence of their fellows. Inspired by a deep religious faith, actuated by a lofty sense of duty to do or die, both alike felt that:—

> "Life is no life to him that dares not die,
> And death no death to him that dares to live."

Digitized by Google

Such heroic spirits are of their very nature ideal officers and leaders of men.

"They are a band of brothers who from the light of the other world are beckoning us along. They see! They know! They would sweep us onward to the Light" (from the sermon by the Rev. Lionel Ford, Headmaster, at the Memorial Service, Harrow, October 3rd, 1915).

---

## 2ND LIEUT. M. E. LAWRENCE.

Lawrence was killed in action on January 10th, 1915, and was the only surviving son of the late Hon. H. A. Lawrence, his brother having been killed in October, 1914, as reported in the *Chronicle* of last year. He was educated at Eton, and served in the Special Reserve of the Yorkshire Light Infantry. For the last four years he had been living in British Columbia, and on the day War was declared he started for England with the first Canadian Contingent. On landing he heard that his young brother had been killed in action on the Aisne, and he immediately offered himself to take his brother's place in the Regiment, and joined the 6th Battalion early in November, and proceeded to France a few weeks later. He was attached to the 2nd Battalion, and was killed in action on January 10th, 1915, whilst leading a storming party which was ordered to take an important position. His Commanding Officer writes:—"Lawrence, on reaching the position, found that a brother officer who had led another storming party was sorely in need of assistance, as he had lost more than half his men. He dashed over the intervening seventy yards with some of his men, and was no doubt responsible for rescuing this officer, who would otherwise have been cut off. Thus died a very gallant Rifleman."

---

## 2ND LIEUT. ROBERT LONGBOTTOM.

Robert Longbottom was educated at Wellington, and was a member of the College football team and cricket eleven. He obtained his commission in the 7th Battalion in September, 1914, and went with his Battalion to Flanders

Digitized by Google

in May. He was killed in action in Flanders on July 30th, 1915, whilst gallantly leading his platoon. He was the second son of Mr. and Mrs. W. H. Longbottom, of Bournemouth.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. ARTHUR CARR GLYN LONSDALE.

Who died on March 10th, 1915, from wounds received in action—the attack on Aubers—obtained his commission in the 6th Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps on August 16th, 1914, and was attached to the 2nd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers, joining the British Expeditionary Force in November, 1914. His promotion to the rank of Lieutenant was dated January 1st, 1915. He was the younger son of the late Rev. John Henry Lonsdale, rector of Fontmell Magna, Shaftesbury, and of Mrs. Lonsdale, of the Further House, Wimborne, Dorset. He was educated at Eton and Radley, where he was captain of racquets and of fives. He graduated at Trinity, Cambridge, and represented his University at tennis.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. S. MADELEY.

Madeley joined the 3rd Battalion in March, 1915. For many years he had served with distinction in the ranks, and was a Colour-Sergeant in the 4th Battalion when War broke out. He obtained a commission in that Battalion on their return from India to England. He was wounded while serving with the 4th Battalion, and sent to a base hospital, and on his return to duty in March he was posted to the 3rd Battalion. He was, unfortunately, hit in the head and killed by a chance bullet one night during trench operations, very shortly after he had joined the Battalion on March 16th. Madeley was a most keen and valuable officer, and his loss was much felt by all in the 3rd Battalion.

---

### CAPTAIN GEOFFREY MAKINS, M.V.O.

The Regiment has paid a heavy price in life in the present War, and lost many gallant officers, but few have left a greater gap behind him than Geoffrey Makins. Born in December, 1877, and educated at Winchester and Sandhurst,

Digitized by Google

Makins joined the Regiment in 1898. He saw service in South Africa, 1899–1900, with the 2nd Battalion, receiving Queen's Medal and three clasps, and later was attached to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales' Staff in India, 1905–6, being decorated with the M.V.O. From 1910 to 1913 he was Adjutant to the Queen's Westminster Rifles, and will ever be remembered with the greatest affection by the members of this distinguished Battalion. At the outbreak of War he was acting as Adjutant at the Rifle Depot, and it required all his magnificent nerve and patience to deal with the rush of work which ensued. But Makins was not the kind of officer to remain at home when there was serious fighting to be done, and in September he joined his old Battalion, and was seriously wounded at the Battle of the Aisne. He returned home, and whilst recovering from his wounds acted as Adjutant to the 5th Battalion at Sheerness. In April, 1915, he was posted to the 3rd Battalion and joined them at Ypres, being present at the attack at Hooge on the night of 24th–25th May. He was killed by a sniper near Chapelle Armentière on the morning of August 23rd. He died fearless and calm to the last, his only regret being that he could not have been spared to do more work for his Country and his Regiment.

The son of the late Henry Francis Makins, and of Mrs. Makins, of 180, Queen's Gate, S.W., Geoffrey, as he was always known amongst his brother officers, was a fine character. Possessed of a strong personality in rather a small frame, he had an extraordinary influence for good both amongst officers and men with whom he came in contact. A disciplinarian by nature, yet never harsh or unjust, he encouraged all who worked with him to give of their best. Fearless almost to recklessness, bombardments and heavy rifle fire had no effect on him, and he was a glorious example to his men, who loved him. Struck by a sniper's bullet on that August morning, he knew his time had come, and his last request was that he might be taken amongst his Rhodesian Platoon to bid them farewell. So died Geoffrey Makins, an example to follow and a character to emulate. His only interest was the welfare of his Regiment, to whom he bequeathed £1000 for the benefit of the Riflemen's Aid Society.

Digitized by Google

## LIEUT. HENRY HUMPHREY MARTIN.

Martin, who fell by the hand of a sniper in France on August 13th, 1915, was the youngest son of R. Humphrey Martin and Mrs. Martin, of Adelaide, South Australia. He joined the Regiment from Cambridge on the first day of the War, proceeding to the Front in November, 1914. He was mentioned in Despatches on June 23rd, 1915, and was promoted Lieutenant in the 2nd Battalion of the Manchester Regiment, and was in command of a Company in that Regiment when he was killed. He was educated at Cheltenham College, and Caius College, Cambridge.

---

## CAPTAIN N. C. H. MACDONALD MORETON.

Lieut. (temporary Captain) Norman Charles Henry Macdonald Moreton, born July 18th, 1888, was the only son of Lieut.-Colonel A. H. Macdonald Moreton, late Coldstream Guards, of Hill Grove, Bembridge, Isle of Wight, and Anna Harriette, daughter of the late Sir Richard Sutton, fourth Baronet. Educated at Uppingham College. He was attached to the 1st Battalion in 1910, obtained his commission on July 26th, 1911, and joined the 3rd Battalion at Dagshai. He was in the Guard of Honour to the King at the Durbar, and promoted Lieutenant in March, 1913, and received the temporary rank of Captain in April, 1915. He left Meerut with the Battalion on October 16th, 1914, and joined the British Expeditionary Force in France.

Moreton was awarded the Military Cross for consistent good work in the trenches during the Second Battle of Ypres between April 20th and May 14th. On the night of May 5th–6th, by a personal reconnaissance in front of our trenches, he was able to give warning of an attack. On May 10th, after undergoing a heavy bombardment for six hours, he repelled an infantry attack upon the dam at Bellewaarde Lake by the well-directed fire of his Company.

Norman Moreton was a prominent member of the Bembridge Sailing Club, and was well known in the Solent as a clever amateur helmsman He won many races in the International Regattas in the Solent classes. He was a good horseman, and a keen and fearless pig-sticker.

Digitized by Google

"Chicken," as he was always called by his brother officers, was an excellent soldier, and deservedly popular with all ranks from the day he joined. By his cheerfulness and the keen way in which he always carried out his duties, he won the admiration and affection of all with whom he came in contact. His C.O. writes of him at the time of the Second Battle of Ypres:—"Moreton was of great help at this time; he encouraged his men when they were having a bad time, and, when the Germans finally attempted an infantry attack, it was largely due to his excellent arrangements that they were repulsed..... To lose him like that is a terrible blow to us all." He was killed by a sniper on October 13th, 1915, and was buried at Cappy, twenty miles south of Amiens.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. JOHN WILLIAM ASHLEY MAUDE.

The only son of Mrs. and Mr. F. W. Maude, of New Romney, and 9, Cadogan Gardens, S.W. He was educated at Eton, and at Balliol College, Oxford. In 1912 he was called to the Bar, and was a golf player of high order. He joined the 10th Battalion in December, 1914, and had only been a few weeks at the Front when he was killed on August 23rd, 1915, aged 29.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. JOHN WILMOT MAYNARD.

Maynard was instantaneously killed by a high velocity shell whilst asleep in a dug-out near Ypres, on April 24th, while serving with the 3rd Battalion. He was the younger son of Mrs. and Mr. E. A. J. Maynard, of Hoon Ridge, Derbyshire. He joined the Regiment on December 23rd, 1914. He was buried in the Regimental Cemetery at Polygon Wood.

---

### LIEUT. WILLIAM WOODFALL MELVILLE.

Born in 1876, he was the son of the late Robert Melville, County Court Judge of Hereford and Shropshire, and

Digitized by Google

married in 1910 Violet, daughter of General Sir Richard Harrison, G.C.B. In the South African War he served with the C.I.V., receiving the Queen's Medal with six clasps and the Freedom of the City of London. Called to the Bar at Lincoln's Inn in 1905, he was Principal Clerk in the Chancery Registrar's Office, but on November 1st, 1914, he received a commission as Lieutenant in the 6th Battalion. He joined the 2nd Battalion at the end of April, 1915, but his time with that Battalion was all too short, as he was killed in action near Richebourg L'Avouée on May 9th, gallantly leading his platoon against the German trenches. He was fond of all games, playing football for the Harlequins, and was a brilliant racquet player.

---

## CAPTAIN JOSEPH MILLER.

Joseph Miller, who was killed in action in the Gallipoli Peninsula, rose from the ranks, and had a remarkable career. He enlisted in Sunderland in 1899 in the 4th Battalion. During the Boer War he served in the Mounted Infantry Company of his Regiment, and was wounded at Brookenlaagte in October, 1902. At the close of that campaign he volunteered for service in Somaliland with the Mounted Infantry. There he went through the whole campaign, including Colonel Plunket's disaster in 1903, and earned the Distinguished Conduct Medal. Later he became Sergeant-Instructor on the Staff of the 7th Battalion at Barnet, and was finally granted a commission with the rank of Lieutenant, and transferred to India. He was promoted to the rank of Captain, and at the outbreak of the present War he was, at his own request, transferred to Egypt, where he was given command of a Company in the Australian Expeditionary Force.

---

## 2ND LIEUT. CLIVE WILSON MORRIS.

Born in 1894, he was the son of Mr. and Mrs. Frank Morris, of Crofton, near Orpington, Kent, and was educated at Repton, where he was a member of the football team.

Digitized by Google

He joined the Artists' Corps on the outbreak of War on August 6th, 1914, proceeding with them to France in October of the same year. He joined the 2nd Battalion as 2nd Lieutenant in April, 1915, but was killed in action about a fortnight later at the head of his platoon in the attack on the German trenches near Richebourg L'Avouée on May 9th. Though his time with the Regiment was short, his quiet, unassuming ways made him popular with officers and men. At the time of his death he was one of seven brothers, six of whom were serving in the Army!

---

### 2ND LIEUT. CHARLES WILLIAM MURRAY.

2nd Lieut. Murray was killed in Flanders on September 25th while serving with the 9th Battalion. He was educated at Eton, and was granted a temporary commission on January 8th, 1915. He was the eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. William C. Murray.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. (TEMP. CAPTAIN) L. C. NASH.

Son of Lieut.-Colonel Edward Nash, late Essex Regiment, of Bally Curty, Co. Kerry, born on June 23rd, 1895. He was educated at Eton and Sandhurst. At Eton he was a Sergeant in the O.T.C., a whip to the Beagles, and won the School Sculling in 1914, being ninth man of the Eight the same year. In all branches of sport he was keen, especially excelling as a fisherman. Gazetted to the Regiment on November 11th, 1914, he joined the 2nd Battalion in January, 1915, and, young as he was, received the temporary rank of Captain in the following June. With the 2nd Battalion he took part in the battles of Neuve Chapelle, Festubert, and Loos, but at the last named was wounded on September 25th, and died four days later. He was mentioned in Sir John French's Despatches of January 1st, 1916.

To know "The Fat Boy," as Nash was affectionately called, was to love him. Always cheery and keen for work, he set a magnificent example to those under him. If he was in charge of a party working in the trenches he buckled to

Digitized by Google

and worked harder than anyone else. At Eton he had the reputation of working his hardest at work or play, and this reputation he fully justified while he was in the Regiment. His character was eminently fitted for the stern combination of work and sport entailed by active service, and his success as a soldier is shown by the fact that at the age of 20, with less than a year's service, he had already been gazetted to the rank of Captain.

His elder brother Captain R. Nash, 16th Lancers, was killed in February, 1915, near Ypres.

---

### CAPTAIN FRANCIS CAMPBELL NORBURY.

Norbury was gazetted to the 4th Battalion on October 21st, 1914. He was the younger son of Mr. and Mrs. T. W. Norbury, of Stratford-on-Avon. He was killed in action near Bethune on January 8th, 1915, while serving with the 1st Battalion.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. ERNEST PHILIP MORRIS PANES.

Panes was educated at Cheltenham and took a Mathematical Scholarship at Brasenose College, Oxford, and a first in the Methematical Final School in 1914. He was in Berlin at the outbreak of War, and returning to England he received a temporary commission as 2nd Lieutenant in the 9th Battalion in November, 1914. He was killed in Flanders on September 25th, aged 22 years. He was the youngest son of the Rev. J. B. Panes, C.M.S. Missionary, South India.

---

### 2nd LIEUT. FREDERICK NEVILLE PARKER.

To the great regret of his brother officers in the 1st Battalion, Fred Parker was killed by accident on April 28th, 1915. He secured his commission in the Regiment from the Artists' Rifles in November, 1914. He was the youngest son of Major-General N. F. Parker, Indian Army, of Creamead, Sidcup.

Digitized by Google

## LIEUT. CYRIL EDMUND PARKER.

Cyril Parker was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant in the 3rd Battalion Shropshire Light Infantry in April, 1913. At the time of his death when he was killed in action on January 1st, 1915, he was attached to the 2nd Battalion. He was the eldest son of the Hon. Edmund and Mrs. Parker, of Westfield House, Rugby.

---

## CAPTAIN JOHN FRANCIS BRICE PEARSE.

Born in 1883, Pearse obtained his first commission in the Regiment in May, 1904, being posted to the 3rd Battalion. He served in Bermuda, Malta, Aldershot, and India. When War broke out, with ten years' service to his credit he was still a Lieutenant. He left India with the 3rd Battalion for the Front, and with his knowledge of transport duties was appointed Battalion transport officer. He was promoted Captain in November, 1914, and, shortly after, appointed Brigade Major of the Divisional Reserve Brigade at Ypres. It was whilst holding this Staff appointment that he met his death during the Second Battle of Ypres, when his Reserve Brigade was called up as reinforcements, being killed by a H.E. shell. A keen and useful polo player, he was extremely popular amongst his brother officers and all ranks of the Regiment.

---

## 2ND LIEUT. RUDOLPH ALGERNON PERSEE.

Born in May, 1892, and educated at Eton, where he became captain of his house. On the outbreak of War he had just completed his second year at Magdalen College, Oxford, and was gazetted to the Rifle Brigade in August, 1914, joining one of the Reserve Battalions at Sheerness. On October 16th he proceeded to the Front and was attached to the 2nd Battalion The King's Royal Rifle Corps. He was killed on New Year's Day, 1915, during a night attack, and was buried at Cuinchy, near La Bassée. He was mentioned in Despatches of January, 1915. Persee was a fine athlete, a good rider, and a most gallant and promising officer.

Digitized by Google

### 2ND LIEUT. LEIGH PEMBERTON.

Educated at Watford Grammar School, Leigh Pemberton had the courage to enlist at the outbreak of War, afterwards receiving his commission in the Regiment in the 9th Battalion in January, 1915. Pemberton was a good all-round athlete, a fine rifle shot, and the winner of his Battalion prize at Bisley. He was the son of Mr. Algernon C. Pemberton, and this promising and able young officer was killed in action on September 25th, 1915, whilst serving with the 12th Battalion when only 18 years old.

---

### LIEUT. GEORGE ALEXANDER POWELL.

The second son of the late Captain T. E. Godfrey Powell, of Coldra, Newport, Mon., and of Mrs. Powell, of Weatherby Gardens. He joined the 15th Battalion, and at the time of his death, when he was killed in action on June 28th, he was attached to the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, then on service at the Dardanelles. He received his first commission in December, 1914, being promoted to the rank of Lieutenant at the early age of 18.

---

### CAPTAIN CHARLES VERNON LESLIE POË.

Son of Captain G. L. Poë, R.N., and Mrs. Poë, of Santry Court, Co. Dublin. Born 1880. Educated at Wellington College, he joined 4th Battalion at Cork in 1900. At the end of 1901 he went to South Africa with 4th Battalion, returned home with the Battalion in 1904, and accompanied it to India in 1909. He was appointed Adjutant, 1909 to 1912, and A.D.C. to Major-General Sir Gerald Kitson, K.C.B., at Rawal Pindi, 1912 to 1914. He returned home with the 4th Battalion when War broke out, and proceeded with it to France in December, 1914. He showed great gallantry in an attack on a German trench near St. Eloi on the night of 1st–2nd March, 1915. Having been twice wounded in the advance, he continued to lead his men till he was killed a few yards from a German barricade. His two subalterns, Eden and Lagden, were killed with him. He was men-

Digitized by Google

tioned in Sir John French's Despatches April 5th, 1915. His Commanding Officer wrote "that Poë had thanked him that evening for having selected his Company to lead the attack, and that he had done so because he knew it would be well led, and it was."

He was a keen sportsman and an excellent shot. In 1913 he played for the Regiment in the Army Golf Championship. Tall, strong and active, he radiated energy, kindliness, and fun, his genial humour cheered everyone around him. His warm heart and unselfish nature, combined with a singular simplicity and straightforwardness of character, endeared him to both officers and men.

Brigadier-General R. Stuart-Wortley, whose Adjutant he was in the 4th Battalion, writes about him as follows:— "There never lived a keener Rifleman than Charley Poë. No one ever was more wrapped up in the Regiment, nor did more to further its interests in every possible way. As Adjutant, he devoted all his energies to the good of the Battalion, both in work and play, and his keen interest in the men and in all that concerned them will be remembered by all who served with him. His energy was never failing, and he was always ready to help those who wanted it. Charley's influence was always for good, and he set an example to the young officers and non-commissioned officers which had a great effect on the whole Battalion. Everyone knew that if he went on service he would do well. He met his death as he would have wished, leading his Company in a gallant attack on the German trenches. We can ill afford to lose men like him; but his example will live after him. Every one who knew him will keep a warm place in his heart for Charley, and will always think of him as one of the best and most loyal of friends, a true Rifleman, and a soldier of the best type."

---

## CAPT. JOHN DOUGLAS HENDERSON RADCLIFFE.

Radcliffe was born on August 9th, 1885. He went up to Balliol College, Oxford, obtained a first in Mods., and was elected a Fellow of All Souls. He was the eldest son of Mr. Alexander Nelson Radcliffe, of Bag Park, Ashburton.

Digitized by Google

He received the temporary rank of Captain in the 7th Service Battalion on February 1st, 1915, his appointment to the rank of 2nd Lieutenant being dated September 12th, 1914. He was killed in action in Flanders on July 30th whilst serving with the 7th Battalion.

---

## LIEUT. DOUGLAS RAWES.

Douglas Rawes was educated at Dover College, and was a fine athlete and sportsman. He joined the Public Schools Battalion of the Middlesex Regiment, and was afterwards given a commission in the 8th Battalion. It was whilst serving with this Battalion that he died of wounds received in action on August 16th, 1915.

---

## LIEUT. HARRY NOWELL LESLIE RENTON.

Born in Ceylon, and educated at Harrow, Harry Renton became head of his house and captain of his house cricket and football. He matriculated at Magdalen College, Oxford, in April, 1913, and was to have entered the University in October, 1914, but on the outbreak of War he joined the Army, and was gazetted a 2nd Lieutenant in the 9th Battalion in September, 1914, and promoted Lieutenant in February, 1915. Renton was a fine cricketer at Harrow, and kept wicket for the eleven in the School match at Lords in 1914. He left for the Front with his Battalion on May 21st, and was killed in action in Flanders on July 30th, 1915, aged 20 years. He was the second son of Mr. and Mrs. James Henry Renton, Apsley Guise, Bedfordshire.

---

## 2ND LIEUT. ALBERT JOHN HAVILLAND ROE.

Roe was a brilliant Rugby three-quarter back of the Merchant Taylors', and in the last season of the game he had a great share in many of the honours won by his side. He was up at St. John's, Oxford, in some great years, and in the autumn of 1910 he must have been well in the running for his Blue, but his contemporaries were of very great

Digitized by Google

class, and the third line in that year at Queen's Club included Ronald Poulton, W. P. Geen, L. G. Brown and W. C. Allen. Roe was a beautiful kick, and had a fine turn of speed, and as a school-boy he showed great promise as a cricketer. He was a leading personality in his College at Oxford. Just prior to the War he obtained a place in the Indian Civil Service, and an appointment was being reserved for him, but he preferred to answer his Country's call and was gazetted to the 7th Battalion, and was killed in action in Flanders on August 9th, 1915. He was a son of Mr. and Mrs. A. G. Roe, of Addlestone, Surrey. He met his death at the age of 23 years.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. RICHMOND FOTHERGILL ROBINSON.

Robinson received his commission in the 7th Battalion in May, 1915. He was the youngest son of the late Mr. William Fothergill Robinson, Q.C., Vice-Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and of Mrs. Mabel Robinson, of St. Catherine's, Ontario. He was killed in action in Flanders on July 30th.

---

### 2ND LIEUT. J. SCUDAMORE.

This most promising young officer was killed in action in France on September 25th, 1915, in his 20th year, whilst serving with the 2nd Battalion. He received his commission on May 12th, and was for a short time attached to the 5th Special Reserve Battalion. He was the only child of Lieut.-Colonel C. P. Scudamore, D.S.O., late Royal Scots Fusiliers, and Mrs. Scudamore, of Yarrow Field, Mayford, Surrey.

---

### MAJOR GEOFFREY CHARLES SHAKERLEY, D.S.O.

Born November, 1869, the eldest son of Captain Geoffrey J. Shakerley, late Royal Horse Artillery, of Ballin Timple, County Carlow. He was educated at Wellington and Sandhurst, and joined the 2nd Battalion in November, 1890, of which Battalion he later became Adjutant. After acting

Digitized by Google

as A.D.C. to Sir West Ridgeway, Governor of Ceylon, from 1895 to 1899, he saw much service with the Mounted Infantry in the South African War, being present at the actions, amongst others, of Reitfontein and Lombard's Kop, 1899; he also took part in the defence of Ladysmith, and afterwards in Buller's advance into the Transvaal, including the action of Laing's Nek. He was mentioned in Despatches, and received the Queen's Medal with five clasps. Afterwards he greatly distinguished himself as a leader of Mounted Infantry in Somaliland, being three times mentioned in Despatches, and awarded the Distinguished Service Order. From 1905 to 1907 he was Adjutant of the 6th Battalion, and commanded the Sub-Depot at Woolwich from 1909 to 1912.

On the outbreak of War he was serving with the 1st Battalion, but to his great regret, was unable to accompany them to the Front owing to ill-health. It was not until March, 1915, that he was sufficiently recovered to proceed on active service, and took over command of the 1st Battalion, in the same month being promoted temporary Lieutenant-Colonel. He fell mortally wounded most gallantly directing the advance of the leading Company of his Battalion in a successful attack against a German position at Richebourg L'Avouée on the night of May 15th–16th. "Geoffrey," as he was always known in the Regiment, was a fine character, firm of purpose, with a most engaging manner; he possessed the great gift of getting the best work from those with whom he was associated, who loved him, and would follow him anywhere. With his great ability and steadfast example, he was a born leader of men, and the Regiment mourns the loss of one of its best officers. He was a brilliant polo player and rider, and, being possessed of good judgment and excellent "hands," won a large number of races in Gibraltar, Malta, and South Africa. He was also a good cricketer, and played in the Regimental team that won the cricket tournament at Malta in 1895. He married in 1905 Marjory, younger daughter of John Audley Harvey, of Teckwell, Bury, Bedfordshire. Had Geoffrey Shakerley survived this War, he would have undoubtedly gone far in his profession, but he died as he would have wished, at the head of his Battalion on active service, a fitting fate for so gallant a Rifleman.

Digitized by Google

## CAPTAIN ERIC PEARS SHAKERLEY.

The youngest son of the late Captain Geoffrey J. Shakerley, Royal Horse Artillery, of Ballin Timple, County Carlow. He was educated at Clifton College, and later entered the Soudan Irrigation Service. On the outbreak of War he applied for a commission, and was gazetted a 2nd Lieutenant in the 6th Reserve Battalion, and was promoted Captain in November, 1914. After three months' training with this Battalion he left for the Front and joined the 1st Battalion. He was killed on March 10th, 1915, whilst in command of an assaulting party in an attack on a German trench at Givenchy. He died a gallant death, and his recognised ability and natural charm gained him the affection and respect of all who knew him.

---

## LIEUT. DOUGLAS FRANCIS FAIRFAX SHENNAN.

Amongst the many promising young officers who have lost their lives in the present War, Douglas Shennan was one of the most promising. He was educated at Eton and Trinity College, Cambridge, and in August, 1914, was given a commission in the Regiment. He was for some time attached to the 5th Battalion, where he had some opportunity of showing his worth. His knowledge of mechanics enabled him easily to master the difficulties of the machine gun, and for three months he trained the personnel of the machine gunners that were sent out with the drafts. With his pen he was also an artist of no mean order, and this, combined with his powers of observation, made him a most promising candidate for the Royal Flying Corps, to enter which was his ambition, but the exigencies of the moment necessitated his being sent to join the 4th Battalion, where, to the great regret of his brother officers, he was killed in action near Ypres on May 8th, 1915, aged 24 years. His charming personality and abounding good humour had endeared him to all ranks. Douglas Shennan was the eldest son of Mr. and Mrs. David Shennan, of 28, Chesham Place, S.W.



Digitized by Google

## CAPTAIN GEORGE CULME-SEYMOUR.

Captain George Culme-Seymour, youngest son of Admiral Sir Michael Culme-Seymour and Lady Culme-Seymour, eldest daughter of the late Hon. Richard Watson, of Rockingham Castle; born 1878; educated at Wellington; joined a Battalion of the King's Royal Rifles Militia, and went from that to the 2nd Battalion. He went out to join his Battalion in 1899, but was just too late to get into Ladysmith. He served with the Army Service Corps till we entered Ladysmith, when he joined the Battalion, and later went on with them to Ceylon and India. He became Adjutant of the 1st Queen Victoria Rifles about January, 1914. He went out to the Front with the Regiment in November, 1914, and served with them up to the time of his death on May 9th, 1915.

He was killed, gallantly leading his men in a counter-attack against some Germans who had got a footing in one of our trenches at Hill 60, and was buried by men of the Queen Victoria Rifles a short distance in rear.

George Seymour was a good runner, and while at Malta won the Regimental 100 yards and the Garrison Hurdle Race. He also ran the Garrison boxing. He was a good soldier and a charming companion, and was most popular with all ranks in the 60th, and in the Queen Victoria Rifles during the time he was Adjutant.

---

## 2ND LIEUT. JOHN HORACE SIMPSON.

John Horace Simpson was killed on September 25th, 1915, whilst serving with the 2nd Battalion. His Commanding Officer wrote:—"He was killed instantly at the head of his men, having all but cut his way through the German wire. This shows the gallant way he went forward to the attack." 2nd Lieutenant Simpson was the second son of Mr. J. Simpson, Chairman of the Castleford Magistrates, and at the outbreak of War was assistant manager at the Dominion Glass Works, Montreal. Having previously held a commission in the Territorial

Digitized by Google

Army, he returned home and obtained a commission in the 6th Battalion, later being posted to the 2nd Battalion.

---

## CAPTAIN JOHN SPOTTISWOODE.

John Spottiswoode was born in 1874, and joined the Regiment twenty years later. He took part in the South African War of 1899–1902. He retired with the rank of Lieutenant, and subsequently joined the 7th Militia Battalion, and afterwards the 1st City of London Cadet Corps. He was the youngest son of the late George A. Spottiswoode, and was killed in action on October 31st, 1914, whilst serving with the 2nd Battalion at Gueluvelt.

---

## LIEUT. F. SEYMOUR.

Francis Seymour, younger son of Hugh Francis Seymour and Mrs. Seymour, of Potterells, Hatfield, Herts, was born on May 30th, 1886. He was educated at Eton. Afterwards he went to Trinity College, Cambridge, and on leaving the University became clerk in the House of Commons. Just before the outbreak of War he joined the Inns of Court O.T.C., and obtained a commission in the 7th Battalion in September, 1914, and was promoted Lieutenant in October. In May, 1915, he proceeded with the Battalion to France, and was killed in action at Hooge on July 30th of that year.

---

## LIEUT. SYDNEY HENRY SNELGROVE.

Sydney Henry Snelgrove at the time of his death was attached to the 7th Battalion. He died most gallantly in action whilst leading his platoon in a counter-attack under heavy shell fire. He was educated at Rugby and Trinity College, Cambridge, and obtained his commission in the 14th Battalion in October, 1914, and was promoted Lieutenant on February 2nd, 1915. He was the youngest son of Mr. and Mrs. Snelgrove, of Kingswood, Tunbridge Wells.

Digitized by Google

## 2ND LIEUT. RICHARD WILLINGDON SOMERS-SMITH.

Somers-Smith, who was killed in action in Flanders on June 30th, 1915, whilst serving with the 7th Battalion, was, like his father and brother, a distinguished athlete at Eton and Oxford. He rowed in the Eton Eight at Henley, and went up to Merton College, Oxford, in 1903, with a great School reputation as an oarsman and long distance runner. In his first year at the Varsity he won the Freshman's mile, rowed in "trials," stroked Torpid up five places, and rowed "two" in the Oxford Eight, stepping straight from Torpid stroke to his thwart in the boat, and stroked the College Eight. In his next year he rowed bow in the winning Oxford crew. He won many other distinctions on the river at Oxford and at Henley, and such was his popularity and courage that at a Blues' dinner it was said of him that he was "the most lion-hearted man who ever sat in a boat." He was a son of Mr. Robert Vernon Somers-Smith, of Bur Lea, Walton-on-Thames. He met his death at the age of 31 years.

---

## 2ND LIEUT. T. H. SPANTON.

Thomas Spanton was killed in action on July 1st, 1915. He was a son of the Rev. E. Spanton, of Hereford, and had previously served with the C.M.R. in the Boer War. He joined the 3rd Battalion at Winchester, as one of the Rhodesian platoon. He was promoted Sergeant, and afterwards receiving his commission, he remained in command of his platoon. An elephant hunter by profession, he had accounted for ninety-three in addition to other big game. He was a delightful and most interesting companion, although his modesty made it most difficult to extract his experiences. Cool to a rare degree, he volunteered for every risky venture; few distinguished conduct medals were more thoroughly earned than that Spanton fortunately lived long enough to know he had been granted. It seems doubly hard that, having come unscathed through so many dangers, he should fall through a chance unaimed bullet by night some distance in rear of the fire-trench. A very gallant soldier, deeply

Digitized by Google

missed by those who knew him, beloved by his platoon, his memory will ever remain green, and his example be prized as long as those who knew him are spared to continue the struggle.

Three friends joined together from Rhodesia—Thomas Spanton, Sergeant Hunter, and Rifleman McCay, all splendid examples of the Englishman from overseas. All three have now fallen, and all three to chance bullets. Perhaps the best and most apt epitaph was let drop by Spanton's platoon Sergeant, himself a man who had fought in many out of the way parts of Africa, who, as the torch was turned on to the dead man's face, and we knew that the end had come, turned aside and said, "Spanton had the heart of a lion."

---

## CAPTAIN ANDREW ALEXANDER TRUMAN TANQUERAY.

Andrew Tanqueray was gazetted a temporary 2nd Lieutenant in September, 1914, and joined the 9th Battalion. In February, 1915, he was promoted temporary Captain, and was killed in action in Flanders on July 31st, 1915. He was the eldest son of Mr. Alexander Tanqueray, of Lansdowne Road, Bedford.

---

## 2ND LIEUT. RICHARD SUTTON TIMMIS.

Educated at Eton and Sandhurst, Timmis joined the 5th Reserve Battalion in August, 1914, and soon proved he was a keen and reliable young officer. He could ill conceal his anxiety to take part in the more serious business at the Front, and reinforcements being called for, his ambition was gratified in the spring of 1915. Death cut short all too soon this gallant young officer's career. He was killed in action on May 14th at Boulogne, beloved and mourned by his brother officers and men; the curious fact concerning this officer's death being that no wound could be found on his body. It is therefore presumed that he died from internal shock caused by a high explosive shell. He was the son of Mr. and Mrs. H. Sutton Timmis, of Liverpool.

Digitized by Google

## CAPTAIN AUDLEY DELVES THURSBY.

Only son of Mr. and Mrs. Neville Thursby, of Harlestone, Northampton. Born January 24th, 1888. Educated at Eton and Sandhurst, he joined the 3rd Battalion at Crete in February, 1908, and was with that Battalion until his death. He served in Malta, 1908-10, and in India. 1910-1915. In 1913 he was appointed extra A.D.C. to Major-General Pilcher. Soon after War broke out the 3rd and 4th Battalions came to England, and proceeded to Flanders in December, 1914. This was Thursby's first experience of active service, and he proved himself a most gallant officer in the fighting south of Ypres during January and February, 1915. He was Machine-Gun Officer of the Battalion, and his Commanding Officer wrote about him as follows:—"He not only managed the Machine-Gun Section admirably in keeping his men's spirits up during the cold and wet days and nights, but there was a smaller percentage of sickness and 'trenchfeet' in his section than in any other portion of the Battalion, and the machine gunners all became daring and indifferent to the enemy's fire; but apart from this he was always about at night along the trench line, and was constantly undertaking missions which really amounted to dangerous bits of scouting. His high character and fearlessness were never more brilliant than on the night of February 14th-15th, when he fell in an attack which largely, thanks to him, was a brilliant success." The troops had reached the point from which to attack; it was uncertain whether a trench in front was held by our men or the enemy; Thursby volunteered to go forward and find out. The night was dark; the trench was held by the Germans, and they shot him dead on the parapet. Thursby was a good cricketer, playing occasionally for the M.C.C. and the Free Foresters. He was also a fine polo player, but it was as a race rider that he achieved a most remarkable record, being a very light weight, and possessed of a perfect judgment and complete self-possession. In his first season at Malta he rode eight winners in twenty-two mounts, being unplaced only six times. The next season he had eighteen wins out of forty-four, being second or third in eleven events, and was first in the Jockeys' Record. In India his success

Digitized by Google

continued. He rode twelve winners in 1911, thirty-one in 1912, and twenty-five in 1913, twenty-seven in 1914, being placed a great number of times besides. He thus rode 121 winners in the first six years of his service. At the Quetta Meeting in September, 1912, he rode in six races out of seven events on the card, and won them all. A wonderful feat, and probably unique. The day was known as Thursby's benefit. He could run as well as ride, for at Malta in 1910 he was first Officer in the Cross-Country Marathon race, coming in seventh out of 700 starters. "I really think," writes his father, "that he was prouder of this than of anything else." Probably he was, because it brought credit to the Regiment, and Thursby put the Regiment first in everything. One would never suppose so slight a frame as Thursby's could be so athletic. He was short and slim, and weighed little more than nine stone. He was very quiet and modest with all, but nothing could daunt his spirit, and he died as gallantly and as unassumingly as he had lived, his first care being his men, whom he loved and who loved him.

---

## CAPTAIN BINGHAM ALEXANDER TURNER, D.S.O.

The death of Captain Bingham Turner (The Rifle Brigade), who was attached to our 2nd Battalion, was of a most tragic nature. He had only reached the Battalion the day before his death and all ranks were glad to have the advantage of his help and wide military experience. To the great regret of all he was killed by a German bullet on November 2nd, 1914. Born on May 30th, 1877, he was the son of a famous soldier, the late General Bingham Turner, of the Royal Artillery. Educated at Wellington and Sandhurst, he was gazetted a 2nd Lieutenant in the Rifle Brigade, 1898. He saw service in India, and accompanied his Regiment in its advance up the Nile, which ended in the victory of Omdurman and the capture of Khartoum, receiving the Medal and clasp and the Khedive Star. Captain Turner also served with his Battalion throughout the operations in Natal during the last Boer War, including the action of Lombards Kop and the siege of Ladysmith, and later

Digitized by Google

in the operations in Northern Natal, and the actions at Laings Nek, Belfast, and Lydenburg. During the latter period of this War he was employed with the M.I., and showed great ability as a leader of mounted troops, being twice mentioned in Despatches, and awarded a D.S.O. He was promoted Captain in 1902, and from 1904 to 1908 acted as Adjutant to the 14th Middlesex Volunteer Rifles (Inns of Court), retiring from the Service in 1909. Beloved by all ranks, this gallant officer was of a type which might best serve as a model to future generations of Riflemen, and we extend our sympathy to the Rifle Brigade in the loss that Regiment has sustained by his death.

---

## CAPTAIN AND ADJUTANT THE HON. E. E. M. J. UPTON.

Captain the Hon. Eric Edward Montague John Upton, son of the 4th Viscount Templetown and Evelyn Finch Hatton, daughter of 10th Earl of Winchilesa and Nottingham, Castle Upton, County Antrim, Ireland. Born March 8th, 1885, educated at Eton (Mr. H. E. Luxmoore's) and Sandhurst. He passed out of Sandhurst second with honours, and was gazetted 2nd Lieutenant July, 1905, joined the 2nd Battalion in India, returning home with them in 1910. He was Assistant Adjutant from 1910 to 1913, and was appointed Adjutant in January, 1914. He went out to France with the 2nd Battalion in August, and was with it during the Retreat from Mons and the Battles of the Marne and Aisne. He was wounded at the first Battle of Ypres on October 31st, and was subsequently mentioned in Despatches. He was promoted Captain in December, and on his return to the Front on the 26th of that month resumed his duties as Adjutant. During the next four months he was indefatigable in working up the records of the Battalion, which were naturally in a state of almost hopeless confusion. He not only completed this work, but never lost opportunity of going up to the trenches and generally looking after the interests of the Battalion, and was again mentioned in Despatches, December, 1915.



Digitized by Google

He was killed near Rue de Bois during the action of May 9th, 1915, when the Battalion took part in the attack of the 1st Division. He was watching the progress of the fight from the front trenches with his usual contempt for danger when he fell, shot through the head.

"Lipton," as he was always called by his brother officers, was a good cricketer and football player, and an experienced big game shooter in India. Hard working, enthusiastic, and devoted to the Regiment, he was a loyal friend as well as a gallant Rifleman. Those who knew him well realised that his character and abilities had marked him out for a great career in the Service.

No Commanding Officer ever had a more capable and devoted Adjutant, and his loss was keenly felt by all ranks in the Regiment.

---

## LIEUT. ROGER WENTWORTH WATSON.

Roger Watson was a Wykehamist, and after becoming Senior Commoner Prefect he went to King's College, Cambridge, in the autumn of 1912. At the outbreak of War he obtained a commission in the 8th Battalion, and was promoted Lieutenant in March, 1915. He was killed in action while serving with the 8th Battalion on July 31st, 1915, aged 23 years. He was a son of the late Mr. John William Watson and of Mrs. E. D. Watson.

---

## 2ND LIEUT. HAROLD WALSHAM.

This officer joined the 7th Battalion not long after its formation, and proceeded to the Front in the autumn of 1915; died at Etaples, on September 18th, of wounds received in France on August 27th, aged 21 years.

---

## CAPTAIN CECIL JOHN TALBOT RHYS WINGFIELD.

Captain Cecil John Talbot Rhys Wingfield, fifth son of the late Edward Rhys Wingfield, of Barrington Park, Gloucestershire; born July 25th, 1881; educated at Eton

Digitized by Google

and Sandhurst; joined the 4th Battalion at Cork in April, 1901; was promoted Lieutenant, December, 1904, and Captain, November, 1912.

He served continuously in the 4th Battalion from the day he joined up to the time of his death in April, 1915. He went to India with them in 1909, and returned with them to go to the Front in 1914. He served in the South African War, 1901-1902, and received the Queen's Medal and clasps. He also received the Durbar Medal in 1911.

He died in No. 7 Stationary Hospital, Boulogne, on April 29th, 1915, from severe wounds received near Ypres on or about April 24th. He had been wounded earlier in the campaign, and had only just rejoined the Battalion when he fell.

He was an old Eton athlete. He won the Junior Mile, and was second in the School Steeplechase, just missing the first place, owing to a sticky landing at the water jump. He was a good all-round sportsman, devoted to hunting, shooting, and all out-door sports.

"Joe" Wingfield, as he was always called from his private school days onwards, was absolutely devoted to the Regiment. Besides his cheeriness and love of sport, he had great pluck and determination, with the highest sense of honour and justice. He was a good soldier and an undefeated sportsman, and men who were at school with him remember how he stood up to boys much bigger than himself, but never threw up the sponge. His loss will be greatly felt in the Regiment, and especially in the 4th Battalion, in which he spent the last fourteen years of his life.

Digitized by Google

# OFFICERS ON THE ACTIVE LIST

## EXTRA REGIMENTALLY EMPLOYED.

| *Name.* | *Nature of Employment.* |
|---|---|
| Field-Marshal Right Hon. F. W. Lord Grenfell, G.C.B., G.C.M.B. | |
| Lieut.-Gen. Sir W. P. Campbell, K.C.B. | General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, Western Command. |
| Major-Gen. Sir G. C. Kitson, K.C.V.O., C.B., C.M.G. | Commanding 2nd Division, India. |
| Lieut.-Gen. Sir H. S. Rawlinson, Bart., K.C.B., C.V.O. | Corps Commander, France. |
| Major-Gen. Hon. E. J. Montagu Stuart-Wortley, C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O., D.S.O. | Divisional Commander, France. |
| Major-Gen. Sir T. L. N. Morland, K.C.B., D.S.O. | Corps Commander, France. |
| Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) C. R. R. McGregor, C.B. | D.I.G. of Communications. |
| Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) F. A. Fortescue, C.B. | Brigade Commander. |
| Col. (*temp.* Major-Gen.) O. S. W. Nugent, D.S.O., A.D.C. | Division Commander, France. |
| Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) W. S. Kays | Brigade Commander. |
| Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) R. S. Oxley C.B. | Brigade Commander, France. |
| Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) S. W. Hare | Brigade Commander, Mediterranean Expeditionary Force. |
| Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) A. R. Montagu Stuart-Wortley, C.B., D.S.O.... | Director of Movements, War Office. |
| Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) C. Gosling... | Brigade Commander, France. |
| Lieut.-Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) E. Northey | Brigade Commander, East Africa. |
| Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) E. Pearce Serocold | Brigade Commander, France. |
| Lieut.-Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) L. F. Philips, D.S.O. | Brigade Commander. |
| Lieut.-Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) Hon. C. G. Sackville-West, C.M.G. | Brigade Commander, France. |
| Lieut.-Col. H. C. Warre, D.S.O. ... | General Staff, Royal Military College. |
| Brevet Lieut.-Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) R. G. Jelf, D.S.O. | Brigade Commander, France. |

Digitized by Google

| *Name.* | *Nature of Employment.* |
|---|---|
| Major H. R. Blore ... ... ... | Commandant, School of Musketry, India. |
| Brevet Lieut.-Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) G. V. Hordern | Brigade Commander, France. |
| Brevet Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) J. H. Davidson, D.S.O. | General Staff, G.H.Q., France. |
| Major (*temp.* Lieut.-Col.) Sir Hereward Wake, Bt., D.S.O. | General Staff, 1st Grade, 61st Division. |
| Major Sir W. A. I. Kay, Bt., D.S.O. | General Staff, France. |
| Major A. G. Legard ... ... | Attached H.Q., Home Forces. |
| Brevet Lieut.-Col. (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) L. A. E. Price-Davies, V.C., D.S.O. | Brigade Commander, France. |
| Major (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) S. F. Mott | Brigade Commander, Egypt. |
| Major G. H. Martin ... ... | D.A.Q.M.G., France. |
| Brevet Lieut.-Col. G. J. Acland Troyte, D.S.O. | A.A. and Q.M.G., France. |
| Major R. E. Crichton ... ... | General Staff, 2nd Grade. |
| Major F. G. Willan, D.S.O. ... ... | Brigade Major, France. |
| Major C. A. Howard ... ... | Brigade Major, France. |
| Major G. H. Barnett ... ... | D.A.A and Q.M.G. |
| Major G. C. Kelly ... ... ... | Brigade Major, France. |
| Major B. J. Curling, D.S.O. ... | General Staff, 2nd Grade, Egypt. |
| Major (*temp.* Lieut.-Col.) G. T. Lee | Special Service, Egypt. |
| Major R. N. Abadie, D.S.O. ... | Brigade Major, France. |
| Major F. W. L. Edwardes ... | Egyptian Army. |
| Major H. W. M. Watson, D.S.O. ... | Brigade Major, Egypt. |
| Major (*temp.* Lieut.-Col.) T. G. Dalby | Commanding 8th Bn. Royal Berks Regt. |
| Major (*temp.* Lieut.-Col.) B. Majendie | Commanding 12th Bn. Hants Regt. |
| Major (*temp.* Lieut.-Col.) E. B. Denison | Commanding 21st Bn. R. W. Fusiliers. |
| Major Beauchamp Seymour ... | Brigade Major, Sheerness. |
| Major S. F. Lomer ... ... ... | Recruiting Officer. |
| Major E. A. Bradford ... ... | General Staff, Home. |
| Major F. Y. Yeats Brown ... | Div. Signalling Officer. |
| Major R. H. Seymour ... ... | Employed, Royal Household. |
| Major F. L. Pardoe, D.S.O. ... | Special Service, Egypt. |
| Major the Hon. A. F. W. Harris ... | Staff Captain, Home. |
| Major A. J. Hunter ... ... | Brigade Major, France. |
| Major H. C. M. Porter ... ... | Brigade M.G. Officer, France. |
| Major T. C. N. Heseltine ... ... | A.D.C. to Sir Douglas Haig, C.-in-C., B.E.F. |
| Captain W. B. Barber ... ... | A.D.C. Personal Staff, France. |
| Captain W. A. C. Saunders-Knox-Gore, D.S.O. | Brigade Major, E. Africa. |
| Captain J. F. P. Butler, V.C. ... | Employed under Colonial Office. |
| Captain J. V. E. Lees ... ... | Recruiting Staff Officer. |
| Captain F. W. Cavendish-Bentinck | D.A.A.G., War Office. |
| Captain E. D. Shafto ... ... | Camp Commandant, Salonica. |

Digitized by Google

| *Name.* | *Nature of Employment.* |
|---|---|
| Captain R. Woods ... ... ... | D.A.A. and Q.M.G., 13th Army Corps Staff. |
| Captain W. H. Deedes ... ... | General Staff, 3rd Grade. |
| Captain W. L. Clinton ... ... | War Office. |
| Captain F. W. Parish ... ... | Egyptian Army. |
| Lieut. R. A. Banon ... ... | A.D.C. to G.O.C. 6th Division. |
| Lieut. C. W. F. Stafford ... ... | Recruiting S.O., Ireland. |
| 2nd Lieut. (*temp.* Captain) C. H. Dowden, D.S.O. | Staff Captain, 3rd Grade. |

---

## ROLL OF OFFICERS COMMANDING BATTALIONS, DECEMBER, 1915.

---

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1st | Battalion ... ... | Lieut.-Col. G. A. Armytage. |
| 2nd | ,, ... ... | ,, H. F. Bircham, D.S.O. |
| 3rd | ,, ... ... | ,, W. J. Long, C.M.G. |
| 4th | ,, ... ... | ,, B. F. Widdrington. |
| 5th | ,, ... ... | ,, R. Byron, D.S.O. |
| 6th | ,, ... ... | ,, The Hon. R. Brownlow. |
| 7th | ,, ... ... | ,, G. A. P. Rennie, D.S.O. |
| 8th | ,, ... ... | ,, H. C. R. Green. |
| 9th | ,, ... ... | ,, G. J. Davis. |
| 10th | ,, ... ... | ,, C. A. Blacklock. |
| 11th | ,, ... ... | ,, W. H. L. Allgood. |
| 12th | ,, ... ... | ,, A. I. Paine, D.S.O. |
| 13th | ,, ... ... | ,, R. C. Chester-Master. |
| 14th | ,, ... ... | ,, Sir T. E. Milborne-Swinnerton-Pilkington, Bt. |
| 15th | ,, ... ... | ,, G. S. St. Aubyn. |
| 16th | ,, ... ... | ,, C. E. Wild. |
| 17th | ,, ... ... | ,, E. F. Ward. |
| 18th | ,, ... ... | ,, G. A. J. Soltau-Symons. |
| 19th | ,, ... ... | ,, R. D. Kayworth. |
| 20th | ,, ... ... | ,, E. Murray. |
| 21st | ,, ... ... | ,, The Earl of Faversham. |
| 23rd | ,, ... ... | ,, A. J. Hope, M.P. |

Digitized by Google

# ROLL OF MEMBERS, "CELER ET AUDAX" CLUB.

## EMPLOYED.

The Editor has endeavoured to make this list as complete as possible.

Any Past Officers whose names have been omitted are requested to notify their names and nature of employment to *Artillery House, Sheerness.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Addington, Major H. R. ... ... | Rifle Depot, Assistant to Colonel in charge of Records. |
| Allgood, Major W. H. L. ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 11th (Service) Bn. |
| Ashburnham, Major C. ... ... | Major, 7th or 14th (Service) Bn. |
| Astell, Colonel G. ... ... ... | Rifle Depot. |
| Blacklock, *temp.* Major, C. A. ... | 2nd in Command 10th (Service) Bn. |
| Blewitt, *temp.* Lieut.-Colonel A. ... | Whilst employed as Group Commander. |
| Bonham-Carter, A. E., Esq. ... | |
| Borton, A. D., Esq. ... ... | Lieutenant, 14th (Service) Bn. |
| Boultbee, Major C. A. T. ... ... | Assistant to Colonel in charge of Records. |
| Bower, Major R. L., C.M.G. ... | (*temp.*) Major. |
| Briscoe, Bt.-Major, H. A. W. ... | 2nd in Command 15th (Reserve) Bn. |
| Brooke, Lieut.-Colonel E. W. ... | A.S. Corps, Malta. |
| Brooke, F. H., Esq. ... ... | Captain, South Irish Horse. |
| Brownlow, Major Hon. J. R. ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 6th Battalion. |
| Butler, Captain L. W. G. ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, General Staff Officer, 1st Grade, 21st Div. |
| Byron, Major R., D.S.O. ... ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 5th Battalion. |
| Campbell, Lieut.-Colonel Sir Guy, Bt. | Rifle Depot. |
| Campbell, G. C., Esq. ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 8th (Service) Bn. |
| Chester Master, Lieut.-Colonel R. ... | Commanding 13th Bn. K.R.R. |
| Clark, Major C. A. G. ... ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 16th London Regiment (Queen's Westminster Rifles). |
| Clowes, Captain and *Hon.* Major C. E. | R.T.O., graded as Staff Captain. |
| Cobbold, Captain R. P. ... ... | (*temp.*) Major, 2nd in Command 10th (Service) Bn. Royal Fusiliers. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| Cripps, Captain F. W. B. ... | Staff Captain, Gloucestershire Yeomanry. |
| Crum, Major F. M. ... ... | Major, 2nd in Command 8th (Service) Bn. |
| Cumberland, Captain L. B. ... | 11th (Service) Bn. |
| Curteis, Lieut.-Colonel J. ... ... | Employed, A.P.D. |
| Du Pré, W. B., Esq. ... ... | Major, Commanding Battery Leicester R.H.A. (Territorial). |
| Fenwick, Captain C. H. ... ... | (*temp.*) Major, Assistant Commandant Remount Depot. |
| Fife, Major A. J. ... ... ... | 4th Bn. (T.) Yorkshire Regt. |
| French-Brewster, Major A. O. ... | Motor Machine-Gun Service Bn. |
| Frewen, L., Esq. ... ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 8th (Service) Bn. |
| Golightly, Colonel R. E., D.S.O. ... | A.A.G. |
| Gosling, H. M., Esq. ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 7th (Service) Bn. |
| Hankey, Captain G. F. B. ... ... | A.D.P.M., Sheerness. |
| Harker, Captain T. H. ... ... | Staff Captain, Malta. |
| Herbert-Stepney, Lieut.-Col. C. C. | Commanding 16th Bn. Sherwood Foresters. |
| Herbert-Stepney, *temp.* Major G. S. | 15th (Service) Bn. Notts. and Derby Regiment. |
| Hope, Major J. A., M.P. ... ... | Commanding 23rd Bn. K.R.R.C. |
| Howard-Bury, C. K., Esq. ... | Captain, 6th Bn. |
| Irby, *temp.* Lieut.-Colonel L. P. ... | Commanding 15th (Reserve) Bn. Rifle Brigade. |
| Jervis, Major (*Hon.* Lieut.-Col.) Hon. St. L. H., D.S.O. | Commanding Depot Lancashire Fusiliers. |
| Johnstone, Major R. ... ... | 5th Bn. K.R.R.C. |
| Lainson, Captain A. J., D.S.O. ... | Major, 5th Bn. |
| Laming, P. A., Esq.... ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieutenant, Rifle Depot. |
| Legh, Lieut.-Colonel H. C. ... | Lieut.-Colonel Commanding 16th London Regiment (Queen's Westminster Rifles). |
| Loftus, Captain (*temp.* Lieut.-Col.) St. J. D. T. | Commanding 10th (Service) Bn. Rifle Brigade. |
| Lynes, Captain W. P. ... ... | Served with 1st Bn. Prisoner of War. |
| MacCall, Brig.-Gen. (*temp.* Major-Gen.) H. B., C.B. | Commanding Territorial Div. |
| Manners, Major Lord R. W. O., D.S.O. | Brigade Major, 68th Infantry Brigade. |
| Markham, Colonel (*temp.* Brig.-Gen.) C. S. | Commanding 205th Infantry Brigade. |
| Martin, Major J. E. B., C.V.O. ... | A.P.M. |
| Mellor, Captain J. E. ... ... | Captain O.T.C., Leys School, Cambridge. |
| Milburne-Swinnerton-Pilkington, Lieut.-Colonel Sir T. E., Bart. | Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 14th (Service) Bn. |
| Newton, Captain H. ... ... | Recruiting Staff Officer. |
| Nicholson, Captain H. B. ... ... | Captain, 6th Bn. |

Digitized by Google

| | |
|---|---|
| O'Shea, Major T. ... ... ... | Quartermaster, 9th London Regt., Expeditionary Force. |
| Paine, Captain A. I., D.S.O. ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 12th (Service) Bn. |
| Petre, Captain C. B. ... ... | Depot, East Lancashire Regt. |
| Pratt, Captain M., D.S.O. ... ... | (*temp.*) Major, 11th (Service) Bn., 2nd in Command. |
| Prendergast, Major G. N. ... ... | 14th Reserve Bn. K.R.R.C. |
| Rhodes, Lieut.-Colonel J. E. ... | Commanding 8th (Territorial) Bn. Hampshire Regiment. |
| Rickman, A. P. W., Esq. ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 5th (Service) Bn. Royal Berkshire Regiment. |
| St. Aubyn, E. G., Esq. ... ... | (*temp.*) Major, 7th (Service) Bn. |
| St. Aubyn, Bt.-Major G. S. ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Commanding 15th (Service) Bn. |
| Salmon, Major W. H. ... ... | Special Service. |
| Salusbury-Trelawney, *temp.* Captain L. D. St. A. ... ... ... | Interpreter. |
| Scratchley, Captain V. H. S., D.S.O. | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel, Defence Commander Lines of Communications (graded as Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General). |
| Soltau-Symons, Captain G. A. J. ... | D.A.Q.M.G. |
| Stanley, Captain (*temp.* Brigadier-General) Hon. F. C., D.S.O. | Brigade Commander. |
| Stirling, Captain R. G. ... ... | Assistant Military Secretary to Lieut.-General Sir W. P. Campbell. |
| Tate, Captain J. F. F. ... ... | Recruiting Staff Officer. |
| Temple, R. D., Esq. ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, 5th Worcestershire Regiment, attached 1st South Wales Borderers. |
| Templetown, Viscount ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieutenant, Graded as Staff Lieutenant, War Office. |
| Terry, Lieut.-Colonel A. H. ... | Temporarily employed A.S.C. |
| Thistlethwayte, Major (*Hon.* Lieut.-Col.) E. W. | Assistant, Embarkation Staff Officer (graded as D.A.Q.M.G.). |
| Thynne, Major U. O., D.S.O. ... | Lieut.-Colonel, Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry. |
| Wake, Captain G. R. ... ... | Staff Captain, Lines of Communication, France. |
| Ward, Captain E. F. ... ... | (*temp.*) Lieut.-Colonel Commanding 17th Battalion. |
| Watson, Major (*temp.* Lieut.-Col.) J. K., C.V.O., C.M.G., D.S.O. ... | Base Commandant, graded as A.A.G. |
| White, Captain H. H. R. ... ... | (*temp.*) Captain, General List for New Army. |
| Wilson, Major C. W., D.S.O. ... | Adjutant to 25th Bn. Royal Fusiliers, City of London Regiment, Deputy Assistant Adjutant and Q.M.G. |
| Wormald, J. E., Esq. ... ... | Captain, 7th (Service) Bn. |

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APR 23 1952

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google